

Introduction

Night shifts! I really hate working at night, that's when I get my beauty sleep. 8+ hours is what I need. I cannot sleep during the day for more than 5 hours, I just completely fail. Plus, Emihle needs her mommy when she gets back from school, so sleeping doesn't help. I try my best not to fall asleep while I work at night, I never forget to buy Powerade and bio plus. I packed my bag and went to check on my princess in her room, she was sleeping peacefully, and I left. The nanny sleeps in a room next to hers so she can be closer to her. I literally cried when Emihle said she wants to sleep on her own about a year ago, I just wanted my baby to stay a baby, but she's growing, too fast for my liking. I got to the hospital and signed by the reception, I hate signing in. I've worked here for years and I still must sign in, such a bore.

Nurse: Dr Khoza

That's me 😊 My name is Naye Ayabonga Khoza. A 28-year-old, a mother, a sister, a daughter and a gynaecologist. I'm a mother to my one and only princess, Emihle Khoza who is 8 years old and the most adorable, most talk active and energetic child I've ever come across. She is the one who owns my heart and the reason why I wake up and go to work every day. Having her in my life has made me grow, I had her at a young age and I don't regret it. She is the best thing that has ever happened to me. Her father passed away when she was just a year and a few months old. She didn't really know him that much because he was always away. He was in love with danger, that's why he joined the army just after he had come out of the navy, that's where he met his end. His family never accepted my daughter and I accepted it and didn't bother them, I come from a loving family and she never lacks the presences of anyone that belongs to that family. I don't hate Ndumiso, I love him and I always cry when I think about him, and how I never got to say goodbye and bury him. They never allowed me to attend the funeral, but I went to his grave just after he was laid to rest. Enough about the sad stuff. I come from a very loving family as I've said. My parents whom I'm very close to, my 2 big brothers, Lwazi and Lungelo and my sister Nomkitha, I'm the last born 😊 but Nomkitha is just older than me by 11 months. She's married and stays in Cape Town with her husband and 3 babies 😊 My brother Lwazi is also married but Lungelo is still living his life as a bachelor. I am also a stunning bachelorette 😊 Single and not looking for any man. I am short, too short for my liking. I used to be called short base in high school and was well known for playing netball, which was weird to many but they do say dynamite comes in small packages. Don't think I'm short as the woman on Little Women LA, I'm way too taller than them 😊 let's just say I'm just a tad bit short for a 28 year old. I'm gifted in the right places, taking after my very curvious mom. I wear size 34 on the waist, yet I find it hard to find jeans that accomodate my hips 😊 I have a flat stomach which I've been struggling to maintain for the past few days due to my eating habits and my boobs are just a C-cup. I felt the need to rush to the bathroom and yup! Mother nature decided to come for a visit. Did it have to be tonight? 😊 I fixed myself up and went back to work with a huge smile on my face. I'm about to go deliver a baby, this woman has been screaming so loud, she's being very dramatic. I get that she's in pain but her screams are deafening. It was hard but we finally delivered a healthy baby girl, she reminded me of the time when I had Emihle, she was the most precious, yet so small little creature. I was even afraid to hold her cause I was afraid she was going to slip and fall. I made a promise to her on that day that I'd be the best mother to her, and I am trying to be the best mother and father as I can possibly be. Being a single parent has its days, it's sometimes very very hard. There are times where I

just sit and cry wishing I had someone to help me but God never let's me down. I have come across many challenges and overcame every obstacle. I've been beat down but woke up much stronger. God has been with me every step of the way and I know he will always be there to guide me and protect me. He will never give me challenges that are way above what I can handle. Through prayer and the love and support I get from my family and friends, I know I'm secured. My friends, I have what I call true friends. I know that doesn't exist in many peoples lives but God gave me sisters. They've been with me through it all, never have they turned their backs on me. They've been with me on my worst days and on the greatest days. I appreciate having them in my life. I have lots of friends, guys and girls, we are a family. The guys came into our lives one night when we met at a party, they've been around ever since and we've just been one happy family. We stick with each other through thick and thin. Time flies, but tonight's it's walking at a pace of a tortoise. Its only just 11:45pm and I knock off at 6am, this is really one long night and my period pains aren't showing any mercy. I'm laying my head down at my office and feeling my eyes getting heavy when Athi barges in without even knocking

Athi: Sleeping during working hours

Me: Not a good night, am I loosing my job?

Athi: You will if you don't get that pretty face up, you look like ugly Betty.

Me: Ugly Betty is very beautiful but just geeky so I guess I am looking good right now but just a mess

Athi: Then why is she ugly Betty if she isn't ugly? I bet she looks like a pig

Me: Do you even watch ugly Betty?

Athi: No, I always hear my sister talk about it.

Me: Makes sense. Why are you here?

Athi: I'm working. You?

Me: Duh, I'm working. I hate night shifts.

Athi: You do know you don't really have to work

Me: I have a baby and myself to take care off so I gotta do what a girls gotta do.

Athi: You do have someone who can take care of you without you having to work.

He said as he stood up and winked at me. I threw a pencil at him and he laughed

"You're Fired Dr Khoza" he screamed 😂 the friends i keep though 😂. I know very well who he is talking about, its Nkosi. I don't even know where to begin when it comes to Nkosinathi. He is, he is amazing. Very handsome, with a very good heart. He is tall and buff, he takes good care of his body. We've been friends for a while now,we clicked the very first time we met. He has confessed his love to me and the way he feels about me, twice but that was 2years ago. I'm not sure if he still feels the same way and its all just my fault, I pushed him away. Honestly, I did have feelings for him but I just wasn't ready. A huge part of me felt like I was betraying Ndumiso. But now I'm okay, I'm ready physically, mentally and emotionally. Problem is, its too late. He has moved on with his life, last time we had a party, he came with his girlfriend and to me that was a confirmation that he was done waiting up for me. And I don't

blame him. That night, he didn't even look at me. I never existed in his life so I just accepted it. We're just good friends now and he still has a great relationship with Emihle. Other than that, I'm also done with my work for the night. Its 4am and I'm ready to go, I can't stay for another 2 hours, I'll suffocate and

Insert 1

The drive back home was very quick and my legs were feeling really numb. I've never had those 3days cycles or light flow and no period pains. Its always just been a heavy heavy flow, period pains! And I could go on for 2weeks, yep I have an irregular cycle and I just hate that time of the month. I took a shower and had supper and tucked into my bed.

#AfterAFewHours

Emihle: Mom! Wake up!

I mumbled and continued sleeping

Emihle: I'm going to be late! Wake up

She started jumping on the bed and I was very annoyed 😡 can't I just sleep peacefully

Me: Emihle, stop it. Okay I'm waking up.

The sun was shining brightly and it hurt my eyes a bit.

Me: Have you had your breakfast?

Emihle: Yes and I'm ready for school, I'll be late if you don't get up now.

Me: What's the time?

Emihle: 07:50 and I have to be at school in 10mins

Me: Shit!

I stood up and took my car keys

Emihle: You didn't even shower or wash your face mom

Me: Do you want to be late for school?

Emihle: No

Me: Thought as much. Besides, no one will see me.

I rolled my eyes at her and she laughed, My Emihle just amazes me every day, she is very beautiful and has lots of hair, it's very long. We always fight when we have to comb it 😡 I'm just glad she still has a neatly plaited cornrows or we'd be much more late than this. I got to her school and dropped her off. I craved for some freshly baked muffins and drove to mugg n bean. People were looking at me weirdly

and I didn't care, I was wearing my duck socks, pyjamas and a gown. My hair was also just a mess. I got my 6 muffins plus coffee and drove back home. I got there and Zandy was laying on my bed comfortably.

Zandy: I knew you'd come back with some goodies

Me:(yawning) What are you doing here? Aren't you supposed to be at work?

Zandy: Yes but I'll be just a hour late so not much damage will be done

Me: Make space for me.

Zandy: What's up? You look like hell, I'm sure the devil looks better than you do

Me: Shut up. Its just that time of the month.

Zandy: Oh sorry, you'll be strong.

We ate the muffins and shared my coffee while having a crazy conversation, Zandy is just the craziest out of all my friends, followed by Sneh. I have to say, Belinda and I are the only civil people, the others are just nuts 😂

Zandy: I must go now, you should bath, get some rest. I'll get someone to bring you lunch and whatever you need

Me: Make sure there's more muffins there. You're such a sweetheart

She blowed me a kiss and left. What am I going to do now 😊 I scrolled to my bathroom and took one hot long shower, I don't like bathing in a bath tub when I'm in this situation. I fixed myself up and wore new pair of pyjamas, and went back to bed. I switched off my phone and put it on the charger. Took my laptop and watched a movie, watching one of my favorite movies I just can never get enough of it , No Strings Attached. I don't know how many times I've watched it but it feels like the first each time I watch it. It ended after two hours and I was very hungry. I texted Zandy telling her I'm hungry. She's the one who offered to take care of me so I'm using this opportunity, it only comes once in a life time especially from Zandy 😊 I went to Emihle's room and packed a few toys that were on the floor and went back to my room, when you sick and bored. You just don't even k know what to do with yourself 😊 when will this day even end? I think I might be looking forward to tonight's night shift! I was just laying on my bed when Nkosi just bardged in my room, giving me such a shock!

Me: Nkosinathi Mkhize! Are you trying to kill me?

I screamed and he just stood there looking at me, I always hear my heartbeat racing whenever he looks deep into my eyes, I just look around trying to avoid eye contact with him.

Nkosi: I'm sorry for scarying you.

He walked around my room, like he was inspecting it. Its the first time he is in here, he opened the curtines and one window. I just sat on the bed looking at him.

Nkosi: You weren't answering your phone.

Me: Sorry, I switched it off.

Nkosi: She said you're very sick

Me: Who?

Nkosi: Zandile

Me: Oh.

Nkosi can be so weird and scary at times. The way he is looking at me right now, its making me shit scared. He is just unpredictable, there's just something about him that just has so much dignity and just screams that you should respect him and that demanding aura about him. He is just scary yet so handsome, he is dark with a neatly trimmed beard. His eyes are brown and his teeth are just so straight and white. Pure perfection. I didn't mean to stare and drool over him but I can't help myself.

Nkosi: Get up, I brought you lunch. You're not going to have it here. I got off the bed and followed him to the lounge. My house is not big and its not small, its just enough for me and my daughter. Its a 3bedroom house with 2bathrooms, a kitchen, pantry and lounge. I sat down and he brought me a nandos chicken and salad. I thanked him and I ate while he was sitting there staring at me, he made it so uncomfortable for me to eat in front of him, I just don't know whats with him today

Me: Are you okay?

Nkosi: Yes

I was done and he took the tray to the kitchen and came back with pain killers and a bottle of water. I took the pills and we went back to my room, He took a chair and sat next to my bed. I wasn't going to ask him why he is not sitting on the bed with me cause that would just be weird and maybe he wouldn't be comfortable with that.

Nkosi: Your muffins are in the fridge. But I don't think its good for you to eat surgery things while you're sick. What's wrong with you by the way?

Me: Periods

Nkosi: Oh that.

I nodded, this is just getting too weird and awkward for me. I just don't know what's going on with this guy. He is never like this, today he is very different. Maybe he is having a bad day, maybe I'm also being a burden to him. I don't know why Zandy sent him to bring my lunch!

Nkosi: Naye

Me: Mmmh

Nkosi: Get some rest. I have to go.

He stood up and put the chair back at its place.

Me: Okay, Thank you for lunch and the muffins

He was by the door and he turned and looked at me

Nkosi: I love you

He closed the door and I was left stunned. He hasn't said that in 2years. I thought he has even moved on and had no feelings for me. He still loves me? I ran to the front door yet I was too late. He was already driving out the gate, I felt the sting of my tears, threatening to come out yet I held them back and took a deep breathe. Went straight to the fridge and there were about 10 big muffins, and then he says I shouldn't eat them. He must be loosing his mind. I warmed one up and went to take my phone and called Zandy

Me: You bitch

Linda: I guess you didn't like the surprise

"She didn't like the surprise!!" Zandy was screaming at the background

Me: Belinda you were also part of this plan

Linda: It was Zandy and Nangamso's plan, not mine.

Ngamso: We thought it would be good you know

Zandy: Like who wouldn't like having to be taken care of by hulk, he is sexy and yummy so we thought you'd be happy

I laughed at them and that she called him hulk. We continued talking and laughing, they should be having a meeting but i had to disturb. Nangamso took Belinda's position and Belinda took Siya's when she resigned. She's been doing well for herself and we also do have a good friendship with her. I changed and wore a navy dress with slippers and went to pick up Emihle from school. No matter how tired or sick I may be, it never stops me from parenting. She was already waiting for me outside and i went to help her with her bag while she carried her hockey stick. She enjoys hockey so much and she's also loves watching rugby, a sport I don't understand at all.

Emihle: Mommy, may we please go to the cinema and have ice cream afterwards

Me: Okay baby, you'll first have to change and then we'll go to pavilion

Emihle: Thank you, You should stop calling me baby I'm grown now

Me: You'll always be my baby, even when you have your own children

Emihle: When are you having more children mommy? I'm tired of playing alone

Me: But you do play with Luthando, Thembelihle, Junior and the quads.

Emihle: Yes mom, but I dont have any little sisters and brothers, like Junior.

Me: it will happen one day, just not now.

Emihle: Okay mom

We got home and she went to her room, she was looking a bit sad and I just didn't know what to say to her. How will I even explain to her that I can't just be pregnant and have a baby, I don't even have a boyfriend for that matter. I went to her and she was laying on her bed crying

Me: Come on Emihle don't cry. Mommy will have a baby soon, just not now. I promise once i have a baby, you'll get to babysit and play dollyhouse if it's a boy, you'll teach him how to ride a bike

Emihle: Just like Uncle Nkosi taught me?

Me: Yes, now get dressed and we'll go watch a movie that movie we talked about earlier.

Emihle: Yey! I'll pick a movie

Me: Whatever you want baby

Emihle: Mom! Stop calling me "baby"

I laughed at her and also went to change so I can look suitable for the mall 😊 I wore black pants and a blue tank top with black sandals. She wore a blue dress with black sandals and we both grabbed a muffin

Emihle: These taste good, when did you buy them?

Me: Uhm.. Earlier today

Emihle: So many

Me: I knew you'd also want one. Just don't eat them tonight

Emihle: Okay mom

We got to the mall and she picked a movie, yep its an animation movie. We watched for a while and I got a text from Nkosi

Nkosi: "I'm sorry about today, are you okay now?"

I just didn't know how to respond to all this.

Me: "Yes I'm okay"

He read it and didn't reply.

Emihle: Mom did you see that!!

Me: Yes that was awesome!

I don't know what was that but I laughed along. I kept checking my WhatsApp but there wasn't any response back. The movie ended and we went to Spur. On our way home we bought some ice cream and slush puppies. I'm not a huge fan of slush puppies but I couldn't disappointed my princess. We got home and it was 5pm, I have one hour to get ready for work. I'm feeling really better and I'll be able to work all night. I could hear my phone ringing but I just didn't know where it was. I was looking for it like a headless chicken and I finally found it!

Me: Hello

Caller: Hi

Oh it was Nkosi, I didn't even look at who was calling me.

Nkosi: You okay?

Me: Yes I'm feeling better and yourself?

Nkosi: Yes, May I see you? I promise I won't be as awkward as I was earlier on.

Me: I'm going to work tonight

Nkosi: I'll drive you to work.

Me: Okay than. See you soon, my shift starts at 6pm

He dropped the call and I laughed a little.

Me: Emihle! Where are you?

Emihle: uhm the bathroom!

I caught her running to the bathroom

Me: No you not, Emihle what are you doing?

She shook her head

Me: Turn around

She giggled and her hands were full chocolate and a muffin

Me: I told you to stop eating muffins, chocolates and any other sugary foods!

Emihle: Sorry mommy

She started to cry and ran to me, holding me with her hands full of chocolate. Yep! I'm a mom, expect to be dirty at any minute 😊

Me: Stop crying now and go take a bath. I love you

Emihle: i love you too mom. She kissed my cheek and ran to the bathroom.

I guess I have to change again! I wore a black tight dress with the same sandals.

Emihle: Mom! Uncle Nkosi is here!

Me: I'm coming!

I looked at myself in the mirror one more time and i was satisfied with the way I look 😊 i do have to fix my hair tomorrow. I got to the lounge and they were having their own conversation while watching cartoons. I smiled at them and took a bottle of water.

Nkosi: Shall we?

I nodded and kissed my princess.

Me: Make sure you go to bed straight after supper.

Emihle: Yes mom

We walked to his car, he was driving his X6 and he opened the door for me 😊 he can be quite a gentleman. I just looked out the window and I didn't know what to say

Nkosi: Wanna pass by the garage?

Me: Yes please.

Nkosi: Let me guess, you want Powerade and bioplus?

Me: Got that right 😊

He parked and went to get them for me.

Nkosi: So, about earlier on. I'm sorry about the weird way I behaved and maybe it creeped you out cause you not really used to seeing me like that and I'm really sorry. It wasn't my intention to make you feel uncomfortable.

Me: It's really okay, no need to apologize. And yes, I'm not used to you being that way.

Nkosi: What I'm not sorry about is telling you how I feel. I know it was unexpected but it was real.

I stuttered and looked at him, he was concentrating on the road.

Me: Honestly, I'm glad you..

My words were cut short because he's phone rang and it was from his mom

Me: You should answer it

Nkosi: Ndlunkulu, MaMkhize omuhle

I laughed at how he called his mom 😊 I love it when someone has a great relationship with their parents, it reminds me of my parents and the relationship we have. Its really something special that everyone should have a chance of feeling that love. We got to the hospital and he was still on his phone, he parked

Nkosi: Ma, I'll call you in a few minutes. He ended the call just like that. He really doesn't give you an opportunity to say something back.

Nkosi: Sorry about that, I'll pick you up tomorrow morning.

Me: You don't have to I can just get a lift or call a cab.

Nkosi: Naye, i'll pick you up. Just call me when your shift is over. I smiled and got out the car. He waved and I waved back as I walked away. The signing up again! I need to speak to Athi about this, its very annoying 🤔

Insert 2

I've been having a really long long night, been on my feet since I got here. The hospital has been really busy today and I'm just happy I'm about to go home! I need to sleep. I texted Nkosi telling him to come

fetch me. A nurse walked in and said I was needed at the emergency room. A lady was shot and bleeding so much, and she was pregnant. I've never come across such a situation. Seeing so much blood made me very emotional and I just couldn't hold back my tears. We rushed her in and got the go ahead to deliver her baby before any damage happens to the child. There's no way she's going to give birth naturally.

Athi: You'll be okay?

Me: Yes. Let's just get the baby out and then take care of the mother.

It was a challenge, it took us 2 hours to deliver the baby. It's a baby boy and it's a huge miracle that they both made it out alive. There was just so much blood there it freaked me out. I must say I'm a bit traumatized by this.

Me: Where is the father?

Nurse: Also in theater, he was shot too. Apparently there was a robbery.

Me: Who does such a cruel thing? Were the criminals arrested

Nurse: I think so. I didn't get the full story.

I went back to my office and I found Nkosi sitting on the heart couch with his eyes closed. I smiled and stole a picture, I went close to him and he opened his eyes.

Nkosi: You're back

Me: Yes I am, sorry I kept you waiting

Nkosi: Don't worry, Athi told me what happened. How is she?

Me: They're operating on her now. She was still alive when I left the room and the baby is okay.

Nkosi: How are you?

Me: I'm okay, I just need to rest.

He has been looking right into my eyes, he is really doing that a lot lately. He took my bag and held my hand, I decided to just let him be and we walked to the car, he opened the door for me and I got in.

#Nkosi

The moment I started the car, she was already fast asleep. I put on her seatbelt and kissed her forehead. She looks beautiful even in her sleep. I drove with a smile on my face, I hardly even smile but when I'm around her. I just do things that I also don't understand, all I can really say is that she makes me happy, she makes me really happy. Let's do this again shall we? My name is Nkosinathi Mkhize, 29 year old man who is an architect and owns his own companies. I have a family, I don't want to say much about them cause that's just yet another complicated story but I do have a brother that I love very much and we're very close. I'm the first child and I wish I wasn't. I do have a lot of baggage and I wish that I could make it all go away but it's not that easy. My employees say I'm very strict, and scary but honestly I believe I'm the kindest man on earth but I just don't like being messed with. That's enough for you to know, for now. I don't like being an open book, so stick around so you'll know more about me. I carried her and tucked her in bed, she mumbled something and I asked the helper to take off her clothes and make her

comfortable. The last thing I want is for her to wake up and think I took off her clothes and saw her naked. Though I would love the sight of that, but not this way. Emihle came in looking beautiful in her school uniform, she's the cutest child I've ever seen.

Emihle: Mom is asleep, she looks tired.

Me: Yes she is. I'll be taking you to school so go finish up, pack your bag so we can go.

Emihle: Okay, thank you.

I took my car keys and kissed Naye's forehead.

Me: I'll take Emi to school.

Im not used to this kissing on the forehead stuff but I like doing it to Naye it just feels like, I don't know but it feels right.

Emihle: I'm ready

She said as she took out a muffin in the fridge, I warmed it up for her and put her bags in the back seat while she munched and hopped in the car

Me: Don't mess yourself, you need to look clean and neat at school.

Emihle: I have something to ask you

Me: You can ask

Emihle: So student and father day is coming up this Friday and my grandpa always comes with me while all the my classmates come with their father's. Not that I don't like bringing my grandpa, I love him dearly.

But he can't play soccer and participate on the relay with me so I'd like you to come with me.

Me: That would be fun, I'd love to come but we must ask your mother first.

Emihle: I hope she doesn't say no.

Me: I hope so, but I'll go with you anyways. We'll be in trouble afterwards

She giggled and we got to her school. Her shoelaces were untied

Me: Tie your shoelaces or you'll fall

Emihle: I can't, mom always does it for me.

Me: Come

I bent down and tied one shoe while showing her how its done.

Me: Now tie the other one

She tied and hugged me

Emihle: Thank you for teaching me. I took her bags and we walked in the school gate heading for her class

Emihle: Please remind mom that I'm sleeping over at Thembelihle's tonight. I'll see you after school uncle Nkosi

Me: I'll remind her 😊

She smiled and waved goodbye. I went back to my car and drove to mugg n bean. I bought 10muffins, 5blueberry and 5chocolate. I'll put these in her fridge cause I've seen how Emi also likes them. I drove to Naye's, when I got there she was already up, looks like she just finished showering.

Naye: You like barging in? What if I was naked?

What she said made me realize that I never knock.

Me: I forgot to, well I'd just close my eyes and smile

Naye: Like you'd really do that.

Me: You need to sleep, get enough rest so you can get ready for tonight. Emi said you shouldn't forget that she's going to Kamo's tonight, sleep over with Thembelihle and Luthando. You should pack a bag for her, I'll pick it up when I fetch her after school.

Naye: You really don't have to do all this Nkosi, plus I'm sure you have to be somewhere.

Me: I'm right where I need to be. I looked at her and she smiled.

Me: You beautiful

Okay what's happening to me? I was thinking about it in my mind and I ended up saying it out loud. She looked at me and smiled

Naye: Thank you 😊

Me: Let me give you some space. I'll be going to work. See you later.

#Naye

Nkosi has been great help and I must say I love having him around more often. I guess I've missed him and the fact that I'm falling for him each and every day just makes me want him close to me all the time. I smiled and wore a grey jumpsuit and slippers. I packed a bag for Emihle, I know she'll stay there the entire weekend and don't want to come back so i packed extra clothes. I need to go do my hair. I texted Sneh

Me: "Busy?"

Sneh: "Nope"

Me: " will be there in 2mins, we're going to the salon"

I got into the car and called Nkosi

Nkosi: MaKhoza

Me: I'm going out with Sneh, you'll call me when you on your way to my house. I'll come with you when we fetch Emihle

Nkosi: Okay. Drive safely

He ended the call, Nkosi is just Nkosi. I got to Sneh's and she was already waiting for me. She hopped in and her hair was just also a mess

Me: I guess the gods were telling me you needed to go to the salon. Girl my hair is way better than that bush.

Sneh: Tell me something I don't know! 🤔 You're glowing?

Me: No I'm not

Sneh: Yes you are! You're so busted! Having you been getting some?

Me: No! 😊 can't I just be happy and all smiley

Sneh: You can, and there's a reason behind all that. Tell me what's going on.

Me: Nothing is going on really, it's just that I've been happy lately and been spending time with Nkosi, well his been around more than before

Sneh: So you guys are back to being close unlike when you just didn't talk to each other? Or theres more to it?

Me: Yeah we talking now and I'm not sure if there's more to it. The other day he told me he loves me and just left, I ran after him but it was too late

Sneh: What were you going to tell him?

Me: That I do love him too.

Sneh: Why haven't you told him?

Me: I'm scared, maybe if he brings it up I'll then tell him but for now I just can't blurt it out and tell him.

Sneh: I get you

I did long braids and styled them, and she just relaxed her hair.

Sneh: Late Lunch?

Me: Yeah let's grab something quick before Nkosi calls

Sneh: I'm actually wishing for pie, I haven't had it for so long

Me: Pie it is then

We both grabbed pies and ate. We drove back and I dropped her off. I was speeding on the road cause I knew I'd be late. Nkosi will be there, he is very punctual and doesn't like being late. I saw his car speeding behind me and I drove faster. I was giggling to myself, he called and I put it on speaker

Nkosi: I see you wanna race with the big guy

Me: Think I can't keep up?

Nkosi: You won't be able to. Let the best man win. I just laughed, he didn't drop the call and I wasn't going to do so either. I couldn't see him anymore, I increased my speed and saw his car from a far distance. He took a shortcut!

Me: Hey! You cheated!

Nkosi: I didn't know we had rules.

I got to my driveway and he was already waiting for me by the door.

Nkosi: I guess I won 😏

Me: No, I won.

Nkosi: But I got here 5mins earlier than you did.

Me: Cause you took a shortcut

Nkosi: Okay fine, you win.

I jumped up and down like a kid and did my victory dance, I learned it from Emihle. He laughed at me so hard, its the first time I see him laugh like this in a while. I enjoyed seeing his teeth show, he doesn't really show them a lot yet they just so perfect

Nkosi: Stop staring and let's go.

Me: I guess I could say we have something in common, you also stare a lot and it's creepy

Nkosi: You crazy, let's go before we late. You don't want Emi to start crying there.

We got into his car and he drove off.

Nkosi: She asked me to go to the father student event with her.

Me: What, why didn't I know about this? She always goes with my dad

Nkosi: She told me. Not that she doesn't want to go with him anymore, its just that he can't run and do the relay race with her or play soccer. Your father isn't getting any younger Naye

Me: I should've thought about that.

Nkosi: So I'm going with her, she said she'll ask you so I'm telling you that I'm going with her, well that's if you have no problem with that

He looked at me and I nodded

Nkosi: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: It means that I don't mind. You can go with her.

Nkosi: Act like I didn't tell you.

We jumped off and she ran to us

Emihle: Hello, mom you look beautiful 😊

Me: Thank you, excited about going to Thembe's

Emihle: Yes! yes! yes! Let's go! Mom, me and uncle Nkosi have something to ask you please say yes

Me: Depends on what that is. You can ask me

Emihle: Can uncle Nkosi go with me to the student and father event? She asked as she crossed her fingers and closed her eyes

Me: Yes he can, as long as he doesn't mind

Emihle: Do you mind Uncle Nkosi?

Nkosi: No I don't princess. I'd actually really love to go with you, its going to be fun.

Emihle: Can you even run?

Nkosi: Yes I can. I'm not that old.

Me: Am I allowed to come watch?

Emihle: No mummies allowed.

We got to Kamo's and dropped her off.

Nkosi: I'm going on a date tonight.

I did get a bit jealous when he said that. I don't know why but I just felt like I'm getting upset, my cheeks were even turning red. I looked through the window.

Me: Good for you. Who's the lucky girl?

I didnt mean to ask that but it just came out.

Nkosi: You

I laughed a little, not believing what he had just said. I looked at him and he was also staring deep into my eyes.

Me: What did you just say?

Nkosi: That I'm going on a date, with you

Me: But you didn't even ask me

Nkosi: But I am telling you right now

I smiled and he parked on my driveway

Nkosi: I'll pick you up at 7pm, sharp. Don't be late

Me: But I'm working tonight

Nkosi: I took care of that. Just get ready.

Me: Yes Sir 😊

We said our goodbyes and I rushed to the house, taking out a tub of ice cream and throwing myself on the couch. I texted my girls on our WhatsApp group

Me: Emergency!! Going on a date with Nkosi tonight and I don't know what to wear! 😞

Linda: Will be there in 10mins!

They all texted back saying they on their way besides Kamo, she's entertaining the kids this weekend. Next month its my turn, we always host sleep over on weekends, once a month for our babies and we take turns. Mpho once hosted a sleep over for them and our babies came back as Spiderman's, the sugar rush! They were so hyperactive and all over the place. He had been feeding them candy all weekend! He didn't see any problem with that because he thought that's what you should do for kids 🤪 Danny couldn't even walk, he was so tired they swore they were never doing that ever again. It was great because it gave us a chance to just go out and have fun. Zee was the first to arrive and the others followed

Bee: I figured we'd all need this! She screamed as she took out 2 wine bottles from her bag

Sneh: I'll get the glasses! 😊

We all went to my room and sat down near my closet

Siya: Soo, where is he taking you?

Me: I have no idea.

Zee: What did you say when he asked you?

Me: He didn't ask me

Zandy: Mayeh! So we came here for nothing? Dololo, don't tell me you just have a feeling he'll ask you on a date. She said as she threw herself on the floor

Me: 🤪 No man, that's crazy. He just told me he's going on a date, and his going with me. I really didn't even have a choice. I told him on going to work tonight, he said he has sorted it out.

Zandy: Yes!! Mmmh he makes things happen!

Linda: UyaDemander 😊 (He demands)

We laughed at her and continued sipping on our wine.

Me: You ladies want me to be drunk on our date.

Siya: We have to look for something to wear, so since he didn't tell you where you're going. I think you shouldn't be too formal or too casual just a bit of both.

Sneh: That would work, take those tight jeans.

Zee: This t-shirts, and you'll need a pair of these.

Linda: And this.

Me: Thank you! I wouldn't even have put these all together.

They picked greyish jeans, a bit wrinkled on one knee, black long sleeve tight T-shirt, it's not that warm and a navy no sleeve knee length coat with black pencil heels.

Linda: Hurry we only have an hour left.

Me: I'm almost done. I was taking a shower.

Zandy: Make sure you shave your Nana! We don't know what more Nkosinathi is capable of

Sneh: He looks like the type who likes pinning you on the wall

Me: Stop it you idiots! 🤔

Zee: What? It's true.

Me: You guys are just drunk.

Bee: They say the most honest person is a drunk person. So whatever we say is true.

We laughed as I got dressed. I was ready yet so so nervous, I could feel my hands sweat. I need another glass of wine, one wasn't enough. I need to calm my nerves 😊

Insert 3

I was waiting there anxiously and my friends kept on laughing at me.

Ntoko: He's here!!

Zee: Damn, his punctual. Right on time! Not even a minute late.

Zandy: Damn! His fine!

Siya: You both wearing navy!

He knocked and they all rushed to open, reminding me of the day we went to open for Lyanda 🤔 we were glued to the door. He seemed shocked at first and then he laughed

Nkosi: Ladies

He smiled and they screamed, you'd swear it's the first time they seeing Nkosi.

He came closer to me and looked at me

Nkosi: You look beautiful.

He kissed my forehead and I giggled

Me: Not bad, you look handsome

Nkosi: I tried 😊 Shall we?

Me: Yes 😊, you monkey's get out so I can lock.

Bee: Oh, uhm where are my shoes.

Nkosi: You're all drunk, you can't drive at this state.

Ntoko: You're very smart Nkosi, I didn't even realize I was drunk. How dumb is that!

They all screamed and laughed. I couldn't help but just also laugh and make a video of their craziness. I sent it to Kamo. Nkosi called a cab for them and they'd fetch their cars tomorrow.

Zandy: Byeee!! You're a lifesaver Nkosi.

Siya: Take care of our baby!

Zee: Have fun!

They shouted as the car left.

Nkosi: Your friends are nuts

He laughed as I was locking the door.

Me: Yep! 😊 and they are the best.

Nkosi: I've seen how you guys love and stand up for each other, I've never even see you fight.

Me: We hardly ever fight, we do have our little arguments here and there but it ends in a few minutes. They're like my sisters.

We got into the car and we drove off

Nkosi: I hope you like where I'm taking you. What are you allergic to?

Me: Flowers especially sunflowers. I just can't deal!

Nkosi: Wow, so what does a guy get you if you're allergic to flowers.

Me: Anything just not flowers.

Nkosi: Noted.

Me: Where are you taking me?

Nkosi: You'll see

We've been on the road for quiet some time now and I don't even know where he is taking me. After another 30mins.

Nkosi: I hope you'll like it here.

He opened the car door for me and lead the way, honestly I've never ever been to this restaurant and I didn't even know it exists. He opened the car for me and I sat down.

Me: This place looks really beautiful.

It was really really beautiful, it had a perfect view, there was a lake and a water fountain. The breeze was fresh and everything about that place was soothing. A waitress came to us and put a bucket of ice and champagne in it. She faked a smile and walked away.

Nkosi: We can go see the lake, after we have our dinner.

Me: I'd love that 😊

He took my hand and kept on rubbing it, it sent shivers down my spine and my cheeks were turning red, I'm sure they look like tomatoes now. How I wish I wasn't so light in complexion, I'm what they call yellowbone but I actually don't like being called a yellowbone. I find it just so, I don't know, maybe I just don't like. I don't like how society has just decided to group us humans into the way we look all that darkbone, caramel bone, yellowbone nonsense. We fought against apartheid for a reason, so we'd be treated fairly and don't be grouped according to our race or and the way we look. Just because I'm light in complexion doesn't give anyone a right to call me yellowbone. Mxm enough about that, back to my handsome guy right in front of me. Yep I did say "My"

Nkosi: I've known you for almost 4years now, but I don't know you, the real you. Apart from the you that I know when we all together.

Me: I get you, so what do you wanna know

Nkosi: Just the basics, I know its hard to explain yourself to someone and tell them how you are. Other people just end up selling themselves yet when you get to really know them, you find that they completely different from what they said.

Me: That's true, well I am Naye Ayabonga Khoza, I'm a mother as you know. I am 28, okay about to turn 29 in 4months. My favorite color is blue, I love muffins, lunchbar, pizza and caramel cake. I hate peanut butter, jam, olives, and I'm allergic to flowers. I love looking good and I'm lazy. That's about everything that I can tell you, the rest you'll find out As time goes by.

Nkosi: Interesting 😊

Me: Your turn

Nkosi: Well I'm Nkosinathi Mkhize, 29 will be turning 30 in December. I don't have a favorite color. I'm just me and that's what matters and that's all you need to know. Stick with me and you'll find out more.

Me: Wow, no favorite foods? Likes and dislikes?

Nkosi: I have many favorite foods and many likes and dislikes. Though I can tell you that my favorite person is you. He said as he laughed at me and the waiter took our food orders, she just had a bad attitude and kept on looking at me in a bad way. The food arrived with another waiter, thankfully it wasn't that girl. We ate in comfortable silence with a few word here and there.

Nkosi: I love the way you chew

Okay that was very unexpected and very odd, weird and random.

Me:(giggles) Thank you, why are you looking at the way I chew?

Nkosi: Couldn't help but look, everything about you just amazes me.

Me: Stop making me blush Nkosinathi 😊

Nkosi: I also didn't know I was capable of making you blush, see Naye I'm not really an affectionate person. I'm not good at showing how I feel or expressing my feelings. I suck at writing poems, doing romantic things and complimenting woman but for you, I'd try any of those things just to make you happy.

I just looked into his eyes, I don't know how to respond to what he just said but you could see that he is being very honest and sincere.

Me: You can never change yourself for me but there are things that you'll...

I was disturbed by this girl again! She banged the bill on the table and Nkosi looked at her, he was looking very angry.

Waitress: Nkosinathi Mkhize, you really have balls. You bringing your slut here, where I work! You have no respect for me, you have no respect for woman! After all I did for you, you just leave me like some rubbish!

She was causing a scene, most people were now looking at us. I looked down and took my napkin, wiping my mouth then gulped on my wine.

Nkosinathi: Siwa, shut up and go back to your work before I do something I'll regret.

Siwa: Oh! Really what are you going to do? Come on, show her the real you and stop trying to impress her!

Nkosi: Excuse, me. I'm sorry you'll have to see this.

He stood up and dragged her by the cheap weave she had on, she was screaming through her tears.

Siwa: It won't be long till you see the real Nkosinathi! He will sleep with you and throw you like trash! You will remember my words. The manager followed them and I just sat there and was tortured by the looks I was getting from everyone else. Nkosi came back, he was fuming. He was a bit scary I tell you, the manager was following him like a lost puppy. He took out his wallet and threw about 5 or 6 R200 notes.

Nkosi: Let's leave

He said as he took my bag and held my hand a bit too roughly.

Nkosi: Make sure she's fired!

The manager nodded and I shook my head. He was walking us towards the parking lot.

Me: I still want to see the lake

Nkosi: We should leave, this is not how I planned for this night to be and everything is just ruined. I'm very angry right now and definately not the best company you need right now.

This time, he spoke really really fast and I laughed at him. He looked at me like I was crazy. I took the car keys from him, opened the car and put my bag in and locked again.

Me: We're going to see the lake, I'm not asking you. I'm telling you.

I winked at him and lead the way. I could feel his eyes were on me and there was just so much heaviness behind me, you know that feeling when you really feel that there's someone looking at you behind you, yep that's how I felt.

Me: Stop looking at me, I don't want to trip and fall.

Nkosi: Sorry.

We finally stopped and I breathed in and out, I'm not really a person who loves outdoor activities or nature but this lake was really beautiful and I feel in love with it. It just calms me down and I hope it will do the same for this hulk next to me.

Nkosi: I used to sleep with her, we weren't in a relationship and she knew.

Me: What did she mean when she said you threw her out like trash?

Nkosi: There was a time where she needed a place to stay so I let her move in one of my flats. They have camera systems and I saw she had been bringing in multiple men and sleeping with them for money. Like she ran a brothel there so I threw her out.

Me: Okay

Nkosi: Why are you not angry?

Me: Why should I be?

Nkosi: Well most women would be angry and going crazy if this had happened to them. She humiliated us and you're so chilled about it.

Me: I'm not most woman, plus it's non of my business.

I looked at him and he nodded, he did look like he had a lot in his mind. I don't really get angry and boil, throw tantrums and be all crazy, I really can't do that. I believe I'm the most relaxed person any one would ever meet. But when I do get angry, you must know that you've really pushed it. And I really don't like the way I am when I'm angry. That's why I choose to just breathe whenever I feel my temper rising.

Me: Wanna get out of here?

Nkosi: Yes.

Me: Dude, relax! What happened there is over now and forgotten.

I laughed at him and walked to the car, the keys were still with me so I threw them at him and he didn't catch them.

Me: Butter fingers

Nkosi: I just wasn't expecting it.

Me: Lame excuse.

He laughed and we drove back to my house. The drive back was quicker and I memorized the way, I'll be definitely taking my girls there one day. He parked on my driveway and I was actually sad that this night has come to an end.

Nkosi: I guess this is good bye

Me: Yep it is, i really had fun tonight. Never mind what happened, but I really enjoyed.

Nkosi: I'm glad you did.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Ayabonga

I laughed at him a bit and smiled

Me: Make sure that girl keeps on working there, we wouldn't want her to go back to selling her body just to make money.

Nkosi: But Naye I can't do that she....

I cut him off

Me: She needs her job, what if she has a baby to take care of? Just think about that and make sure she doesn't loose her job.

He huffed and got out the car. He came by my side and hugged me. The hug turned into one lovely passionate kiss. We were both breathing heavily when we broke the kiss.

Me: Goodnight 😊

Nkosi: Goodnight

I kissed him one more time and went inside my house. I leaned against the door and let out a little scream. I was very happy 😊 I felt like a little teenager getting her first kiss!

Me: Naye, breathe.

I threw my shoes on the floor and went to my room, took off my clothes and wore my night dress, its black, silk and tight plus its short and I love it. I went to the fridge, took out a cupcake and warmed it up, not that I'm hungry or anything but I just wanna eat it. I took my phone and there were so many texts from my friends asking where am I and what happened. I replied "A girl doesn't kiss and tell" I got a text from Nkosi " I miss you already"

Me: "I miss you too"

Nkosi: "Please come over, I can fetch you."

Me: "No need, i'll drive to your place."

Nkosi: "Be Safe and Drive carefully Naye"

Me: "Yes dad"

I quickly took my car keys, locked and drove to his place. I had this silly smile on my face and I stopped by the Sasol garage and bought myself some Powerade. I kept getting some whistles from the men there and I did realize I'm still in my night dress! Why didn't I change?!

I got to Nkosi's and the gate opened, I'm still just always amazed about how huge his mansion is. He was already waiting for me by the main door.

Nkosi: Uhm, come in

I don't know why but all of a sudden I was just so nervous. I went to lounge and he was following behind me, I was just carrying my phone, car keys and powerade.

Nkosi: Wanna watch a movie, sit and talk, sit by the fire place or? What do you wanna do

Me: Just sit by the fire place and talk

He set up where we were going to sit and took my hand. We layed down and was looking on the ceiling, I've never really noticed that there were designs on the ceiling.

Nkosi: Naye, I love you.

Me: I love you too

He looked at me, he's eyes were all out and like he didn't believe what I had just said.

Me: I love you too Nkosi, and I mean it.He smiled and held my hand

Nkosi: As I had said earlier, I'm not good with words, I'm not affectionate nor romantic. I'm just me and I cannot be something I'm not. I can be a jerk at times, i make mistakes and honestly I am just a mess. There will be tough times between us and I just need to know if you'll stick around. That you'll always be with me and by my side.

Me: okay wait, does that mean we're together? Like together

Nkosi: Yes.

I smiled and nodded

Me: Yes. I'll stick by you. I also want to know if you'll be by my side at all times

Nkosi: I will. Where did you get that Powerade?

Me: Passed by the garage when I was coming here why?

Nkosi: And you were only wearing this?

Me: Yes

He cleared his throat and looked at me like I wasn't getting the picture, honestly I really wasn't.

Me: What?

Nkosi: I don't want other men seeing what's mine, that's all.

I just laughed at him and made my way to the kitchen and he was following me.

Me: I know the way to the kitchen Nkosinathi

Nkosi: I know, I just don't want you out of my sight. You look very sexy Naye

Me: Thank you.

I took out some strawberries and chocolate syrup, when I turned he was right behind me. He took what I was carrying and put it aside. He carried me and put me on the kitchen counter. He kissed my neck, dude! That's my weak spot! 🤪 he was caressing my thighs and making me feel all sorts of butterflies in my tummy. We kissed for a while and he carried me back to the fireplace. I was very hesitant about him carrying me, I am a bit of a big girl.

Nkosi: Don't worry, I won't let you fall.

Me: I trust you

Nkosi: Thank you, and I won't break your trust.

Insert 4

Its been a month since Nkosi and I started dating 😊 Well I have no way to describe how things have been, you know when you've craved for something for days and when you finally get it, the feeling you get when you have your first scoop of ice cream or first bite of waffles filled with chocolate syrup and whipped cream, now that's the feeling I'm talking about! Things have been great! 😊 We've been seeing each other, he comes over bit never spends the night. I spend the night at his house though, I've asked him why he doesn't spend the night at my house and he just says he will never do that, its disrespectful and a man should never sleep in a woman's bed/ house which I find no problem with it but there's nothing I can do about that 😊 He sometimes fetches me from work if he isn't busy, he calls every hour saying he is just checking up on me and he tries to be romantic and all, there's this one time he wrote me a love note, it made me laugh so much. Well the aim was to make me laugh, cause who writes love letters at these days and age? He is too old for love notes 🤪 and he insisted that I wrote one back. They went to the father and daughter event at Emihle's school and Emihle couldn't stop talking about that day, she was amazed by how fast Nkosi can run. I've never seen her so excited and they won 3 races, took pictures and went for ice cream and burgers after school. They get along very well, it's always a fear for us single parents to be in as relationship because you always wonder how it affects your child even introducing someone new to your child is a huge step. I'm lucky that they got along so well even before Nkosi and I were an item. I knew she suspected something whenever she caught us kissing and I'd just laugh at her, today is Saturday and I'll be spending the day with her and talking to her, I have to know how she feels about our relationship. I'm swaying my way in the kitchen making breakfast, I made sure pancakes are on my menu. Nkosi will come fetch his breakfast and leave us. He doesn't like that he won't be spending time with me today but he understands. He also did tell me to never neglect my child

and his right, my baby is my number one priority, she comes first. I'd rather lose everything else than losing my one and only daughter. I packed his breakfast and called him to come fetch it. I went to look in Emi's room and she was still fast asleep. I heard the car pull over and I rushed to the kitchen and took the lunch bag pack I packed his food in. He opened the car door and I went in.

Me: Morning 😊

I kissed his cheek and he just looked at me blankly.

Nkosi: You look beautiful.

He just always says that randomly and each time seems like the first, I can never get enough of it. Its just the way he says it, it makes me feel hot down there 😏

Me: Thank you Nkosinathi. Well i hope you'll enjoy your breakfast, I must go now.

Nkosi: Already? but I just got here.

Me: I know, Emihle is about to wake up now so I have to be there or she'll panick if she doesn't find me anywhere in the house.

Nkosi: I can also join you, just for breakfast or take you guys wherever you want to go.

Me: Its a girls day

He just looked at me blankly, its really hard trying to figure out his emotions just by looking at his face. He keeps a straight face most times.

Nkosi: I'll miss you guys

Me: We'll miss you too 😊 now stop sulking, it doesn't suit you. He laughed at me and we kissed. I went over to his seat and sat on him. He opened my legs and kept on grabbing my butt, he was kissing and biting my neck I couldn't help but let my moans escape.

Nkosi: Your moans drive me crazy!

He squeezed my boobs and put inserted two fingers in my veejayjay and pounded. The things he does to my body! 😏 i just cannot explain. "I have to go" I mumbled and he pounded harder and quicker, while kissing and biting my neck. He stopped and I sighed then kissed him one more time.

Nkosi: The things I'll do to you Naye. You'll pay for driving me this insane. I laughed at him and got out the car while fixing myself.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too 😊

He spanked my butt and I laughed at him and watched as he drove off.

Emihle: Who was that?

She almost gave me a panic attack, I was still day dreaming and she frightened me.

Me: It was uncle Nkosi. He had to fetch something. Go wash your face so we can have breakfast. She ran to the bathroom and I dished up for us. We sat on and ate.

Me: Do you love uncle Nkosi?

Emihle: Yes! He is the best 😊

Me: Okay

Emihle: Why are you asking?

Me: Just, well its because uncle Nkosi and I are in a relationship and I just wanted to know if you're comfortable with that.

Emihle: Oh, if you asking for my permission then okay mother dearest. And yes I'm comfortable with that, just don't kiss infront of me. Kisses are disgusting!

She pulled a disgusted face, sometimes i just don't believe my daughter is just going to turn 8years. She knows too much for someone her age and she's growing up too fast.

Emihle: I have a question

Me: Ask

Emihle: Does that mean I can finally call him my father?

I almost choked, i drank water and looked at her. I never thought she'd want to call him father.

Me: Uhm, I guess so. Well yes. Do you ever miss your father?

Emihle: I don't really know him mom so I hardly miss him. Though I do always create a picture of him in my mind. The picture I have of him, he was young so I'm sure he would've changed by now.

Me: Go take a bath and we'll go visit him.

Emihle: Really!

Me: Yes baby girl.

I haven't been there in a while, the last time I went there was a year ago. The drive is long but worth it. I don't know why but I just feel like I need to talk to him, though I won't get a response back but I just need this and Emihle needs it too. I changed into a long dress, put a scarf over my shoulders and tied up my braids. She was also wearing a long pink dress and had a doek on her head and I laughed at her and shook my head. We got into the and I sighed, I was already feeling nervous.

Emihle: We should buy flowers to lay on his tombstone.

Me: You know I'm allergic to flowers

Emihle: That's why we're going to buy artificial flowers

Me: Oh

We bought the flowers and drove silently. I'm sure she could see I just needed silence. I really loved Ndumiso, he was a sweetheart and he owned my heart. That's why I felt guilty whenever I thought of Nkosinathi, it would really feel like I'm betraying Ndumiso. He loved adventure, he loved taking risks and living life the way he wanted to, to do things no one has ever done and he loved danger. He was humble, and he loved me, he really did. After 2 hours of driving we finally arrived at the cemetery. We walked to his grave it was a bit dirty and we cleaned it up.

Emihle: Hello dad, its Emihle your daughter. Mommy said we should come visit you, I was so excited and it was even hard to decide what I was going to wear. But I know you won't see what I'm wearing and maybe you can't even hear me. I love you and I know you loved me too, I hope you still do.

Me: He'll always love you.

She nodded and continued

Emihle: I wish I knew you, I wish I remembered how you laughed or how you carried me and put me to sleep, mom said you were a terrible singer. I'm doing well at school and I love running, watching rugby and swimming, just like you did well besides the rugby part cause mom tells me you were clueless about that sport. There's this awesome, loving and caring guy that loves mom and me too, I love him too. He takes good care of mommy and I and I'd love to call him daddy but I'm scared I'll scare him off. You don't mind right? I've always wanted to call him daddy, he has really been good to me and I talk to him about everything! I love you dad, you'll always be my number one.

I was sitting there listening to her, I didn't know she could speak such words. I had tears and I cleared my throat

Me: Ndumiso, shes right. We'll always love you. I've spent my life holding onto you and hoping you'd come back, at first I was angry at you for going to the army and loosing your life. But you died doing what you loved, its sad that it had a brutal ending. And yes, there's a man in my life and I love him and I want to love him whole heartedly without having to feel guilty of that I'm betraying the love we shared. It was bound to happen, I'm still young and one day I want to be married and have a family. I need you to let me go and I'll be able to move on. I guess coming here I just wanted to tell you about him. Yes you owned my heart, but its time I handed it over to him. He'll take care of it, don't worry. I trust him and I know you know he is a good guy. He was with you in the army, with his friends. You all escaped together but you were shot, he never left you there cause he has a good heart and cares for you. We met and he fell in love with me, I fell in love with him too, I didnt know he knew you till they told the story and I connected the dots. We were bound by fate, we were meant to fall in love with each other and if feels good, whenever I'm with him it feels so good. I feel loved Ndumiso and I do hope that you know he isn't there to replace you but he can't share my heart with another man nor can he be second best. He loves our daughter and treats him like his own. I know we're in good hands and I do hope we have your blessings. We brought you flowers, they artificial. Your daughter insisted, and she has a doek on her head, I don't know why. She's very dramatic, and she takes after you. As much as you denied that you were dramatic, we both know the truth. And she loves having aeros with peanut butter just like you did. And yes, she licks her hands like you did.

It started to rain, out of the blue. The sun was still out though, I guess some lucky monkeys are getting married.

Me: Let's go. Goodbye Ndumiso

Emihle: Bye Daddy.

We got into the car and I drove.

Emihle: You have 9 missed calls from Nkosi with a HEART next to it

Me: Did you have to emphasize that? Call him.

She laughed and called

Nkosi: Ayabonga why haven't you been answering your phone?

Me: Hello to you too

Emihle: Heeeeeey

He laughed and they had their own conversation with Emihle while I drove carefully.

Nkosi: Naye are you driving in this rain?

Me: Uhm, yes.

Nkosi: Drive carefully, I'll be waiting for you. I'm at your drive way.

Me: We'll take a while to get there. Bye

I switched off my phone before he could ask many more questions.

Emihle: Are you okay mom?

Me: Better than I've ever been 😊 😊

It took 3 hours for us to get home due to me driving slowly and traffic. I only sped on the freeway road, i parked next to Nkosi's car and he quickly came out with an umbrella for us. We got inside the house and Emihle went to change.

Nkosi: Where do you come from?

Me: We went to Marburg

Nkosi: You drove to and from Marburg in this rain Naye? Why didn't you call me?

Me: Yes, but it only rained when we came back plus the sun is shining brightly, there isn't heavy storms or thunder. We went to Ndumiso's grave.

He nodded and made himself comfortable on the couch, I sat next to him.

Me: I told him about you, that I trust you and I love you. I told him how I feel safe when I'm with you and I know you love me and my daughter. I know that you'll take care of us. I asked him to let me go and I guess I just needed closure and to just allow myself to love you wholeheartedly without feeling guilty.

Nkosi: I do love you too, and I love Emihle as much as you love her. I don't want you to feel pressured or feel that you have to completely forget about Ndumiso. And I don't want to be his replacement, I want

you to love me for who I am and I'll do the same. I know we'll have tough times, every couple does but we'll go through them. I don't want us to fight and scream at the top of our voices, whenever we have problems we talk about it peacefully. We have a child to take care of and she doesn't need to be hearing us shouting and fighting, it won't set a good example on her. And from now onwards, you tell me where you going and don't drive to far places without me knowing.

Me: Yes Sir

He laughed at me and we kissed

Emihle: Mom!!! Argh! Disgusting. She covered her eyes and laughed.

Nkosi: Its good that you have your eyes closed 😊🤔 Pack a bag Emi, you're sleeping over at my house

Emihle: Yey! There's this movie I wanna watch 😊

She said as she ran to her room

Nkosi: Same goes for you my lady.

Me: I wasn't told about that

Nkosi: But now I'm telling you. Now get your fine ass to that room, plus this dress looks amazing on you. I wouldn't want to wripp it off. I laughed at him and he went to help Emihle pack. Nkosi and I haven't had sex together yet and I don't know why, I'm also in no rush for it. Zandy didn't believe me when I told her this, Sneh also has some weird scenerios in her head about me and Nkosi making love, she does have a fantasy of having sex in the pool. Its something that's on her to do list 🤔 she says. We locked up and went to Nkosi's.

Me: I just wanna lay down and rest for a while. I'm tired

Nkosi: You'll do that while Emihle and I watch movies. Wanna order food?

Emihle: Yes please.

Nkosi: Let's first put these in your room

Emihle: I have a room here? Yey! I have a new room, which means I now have two rooms! 😊

We laughed at her and followed Nkosi to her new room. It was beautiful, decorated with Emihle's favorite colors and had her pictures on the wall.

Emihle: This is beautiful! 😊 she ran to Nkosi and he carried her.

Emihle: Thanks Dad, I love it.

He looked at me and smiled.

Nkosi: I'm glad you love

Insert 5

#Nkosi

Its been wonderful, I'm learning more about Naye and new things about me. Being with this wonderful, amazing, kind and gentle woman just makes me crazy, she loves me and I love her. Thats something I've hardly ever got before. Something I don't know, I didn't know how it feels to be loved until I met her. I'm learning about commitment and being all affectionate. So far, so good. I've never been in a committed serious relationship. I've just been a mean fuck boy who doesn't really have feelings. I just hope I don't scare her away, that she doesn't leave me when she finds out the truth about me. I don't know when will be the right time to tell her but eventually I will. They say there's never a right time, you should just go for it. But in all honesty, I'm afraid I'm going to loose her just when I've found her. She's everything I need, and I can't loose her. I hope I find the courage to tell her soon. Don't worry, there's nothing wrong with my manhood, it works perfectly. And I've been finding it very hard to keep Mkhize down, Naye's body is off perfection 😍 I am a man, of cause i'll look at that ass every time and chance I get. There's no reason behind us not having sex yet, I just feel like it will happen for itself, I don't want to rush her into sex. She has to be ready, physically and emotionally. She told me she's never had sex after Ndumiso, she's been closed for a while. She just opened up and let go of Ndumiso, I can't be rushing her and getting in between her thighs. She's been sleeping for a while now, Emihle has also fallen asleep while watching the second movie. I put her into her bed and smiled, today she called me dad 😊 it felt so natural and I was very happy, she's my daughter as much as she's Naye's. I love her and I'm happy she's calling me dad. I don't have a child, but being a father to her is something I'd love. Now I say, I am a father. Maybe they'll be hungry when they wake up, I could do something special like cooking, problem is, i can't cook. And I'm not going to start now, that's really one thing I'll never do, cooking isn't my thing at all. I told my chef to prepare dinner, I hardly ever call him but today I need him. He arrived after a few minutes and I left him doing his thing in the kitchen, going up to my room. Naye was in the bathroom and I threw myself on the bed. She came out wrapped in a towel looking stunning. She really has a good curvy body.

#Naye

Me: Stop staring

Nkosi: i can't help myself.

I laughed at him and went to the closet, I have put some of my clothes in here. This guy has a walk-in closet yet he doesn't use it properly. Just one side of it is used, not even filled up and he owns too many sneakers and I love them all, most of them aren't my size. I sat down and looked at some

Nkosi: What's taking you so long? you've been in there for too long.

Me: Looking at your sneakers, I love them.

Nkosi: Take some, just not the pairs on the top shelves.

He said as he came to sit next to me and he kept on looking at me.

Nkosi: You're not dressed.

I was just wearing my underwear (thong and bra)

Me: I was going to get dressed but these babies caught my eyes. You never wear these

Nkosi: I just like having them there.

Me: They still have price tags!

Nkosi: Yes

Me: Wow

I really loved his collection, I stood up and walked around. I stood there not knowing what to wear

Nkosi: Soo, will you get dressed now?

Me: Yes. I just don't know what to wear.

Nkosi: The blue maxi dress.

Me: Thank you.

Nkosi: I'll meet you downstairs.

Me: Help me with the zip please

He hesitated a bit and came closer breathing heavily. His touch made me shiver, he closed the zipper and came closer to my neck, I could feel his breath. He kissed my neck softly, kissing, biting, kissing, biting. I closed my eyes as he squeezed my breasts. His hands all over my body. I was getting weaker and weaker, he took off my dress, turned me around and watched it as it fell on the floor. He looked at my body, like it was the last thing on earth.

Nkosi: You're really beautiful, MaHlase.

With that said, he came closer and picked me up like I was just a piece of paper, I love the way he can just carry me, I'm a big girl and all that doesn't even bother him. I have a hulk here so I trust that he won't let me fall. He walked to the bed and put me there. I helped him take off his T-shirt and he was kissing my neck, he really loves the neck. Or he has noticed that its one of my weak spots. He opened my legs and kissed my thighs, ripping off the tiny Lacey material thong I was wearing. Thank God I shaved. The smile on his face, like a child getting some candy.

Nkosi: She's beautiful, allow me to worship her. I laughed a little and nodded. He was doing things to my body that I've never experienced before, I couldn't help but allow my moans to escape. I was moaning and couldn't keep still. The pleasure 😊 he was really working wonders down there, his tongue licking and sucking me dry, he nibbled and licked. I felt myself building up and I was about to reach an orgasm. It felt so good and a feeling I haven't felt in years, I could say I've got my virginity back, I haven't got some on so long. I came and he licked it all off, I was breathing heavily and my eyes closed. He kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: You taste good.

I opened my eyes and smiled. He walked to the bathroom and I just laid in bed not believing what just happened. And I couldn't believe that he also didn't have sex with me, I thought it was going to happen today, but I guess not 😞 I stood up and put on my underwear, went back to the closet and picked up my dress and wore it. I still need help with the zipper. I was jumping up and down trying to get it up, rubbing my back on the wall hoping some miracle could happen and this zip would just close. I was so frightened when Nkosi just cleared his throat. He laughed at me and closed the zip.

Me: Thank you

He winked and left me standing there like a lost puppy. I walked downstairs, these stairs are just too much. The smell was so inviting and made me realize that I was hungry. Nkosi was sitting by the dining table talking on the phone, I guess he heard my footsteps and he turned and smiled at me. I took a plate and dished up for him and myself. He ended his call and said thank you

Nkosi: Emihle is still fast asleep so we'll just warm it up when she wakes up.

Me: You cooked?

Nkosi: No, I can't even fry an egg.

Me: Tell me you're joking 🤪

Nkosi: Not at all, I just always burn it.

Me: I'll teach you.

Nkosi: I'd love that.

He got another call

Nkosi: Sorry, I have to take this or she'll kill me.

Me: Go ahead

Nkosi: Ndlovukazi.

He said as he walked away. I have to ask him why he calls his mother Ndlovukazi and where is he originally from, we've never really talked about our backgrounds and our families. I guess we'll do so today since I've remembered. I finished my food and cleaned up my plate while covering his food for him cause it seems like he'll be on the phone for a while, 30mins have passed already. He'll just warm it up once he's done. I cleaned up the kitchen and went to watch TV with 2muffins on a saucer. I guess he likes having muffins too now cause there are so many in the fridge and they are all my favorites. I was watching Blackish, I really love this show. He came, looking angry and he went straight to the fridge grabbing a bottle of Heineken and banged the fridge. I went to him and he just stared at me and gulped his beer.

Me: What's going on?

Nkosi: Nothing!

Me: Okay.

I left him there, and continued watching blackish. He'll talk to me once he's calmed down. He came to sit next to me and looked at me like I was some ghost.

Nkosi: I'm sorry for shouting at you.

Me: Its okay.

Nkosi: My mother just upset me and I shouldn't have been cold to you.

Me: Wanna talk about it?

Nkosi: Its a long story, but she wants me to come home tomorrow. There's a lot we need to discuss well that's what she said but I just don't get why we can't talk about it on the phone.

Me: Maybe she misses her son. Why do you call her Ndlovukazi.

Nkosi: She's my queen, even though she upsets me sometimes.

Me: We all have our ups and downs with our families, speaking about families, we never really talk about them. I don't even know where you're originally from.

Nkosi: I'm from a place called Langelihle, I grew up there and left for the Free State when I was going to university. I'm the eldest son, and I have one brother and 3sisters. Both my parents are still alive and I get along very well with my brother, we're really close. He is 25, the third born. And yourself?

Me: I'm the last born, 2brothers and a sister, she's just a few months older than me though. I love my family, they are all I have and my parents are super supportive. How was it, like growing up?

Nkosi: Good and bad, I never really got to be a child. My life was complicated and came with great responsibilities. Yes we had everything we needed and wanted but I didn't get to be a child.

I gave him an inquisitive look, I really wanted to know more cause he was just telling me a puzzled up story, I was eager for more but I could see that's all he was going to say.

Me: Does that effect and impact the way you are today?

Nkosi: I guess so. Can we talk about this some other time?

Me: Yeah sure 😊

He looked like he was just in his own world and thinking pensively. I stood up and took his empty bottle of beer and went to the kitchen. There's so much I don't know about him, and I know once he's ready he'll talk about it. I can't help but wonder what it is, but I'll stick my nose in my own business. I went to his room and took out a bag, I didn't ask how long will he be gone for. I took out 5shirts, 3jeans and 2shorts. 2pairs of tracksuits and packed for him. He came in while I was packing.

Nkosi: What are you doing?

Me: Packing for you, I don't know if these are enough, how long will you be gone for?

Nkosi: Thank you, you really didn't have to. I'll be gone for just a week, by Sunday I'll be back.

My heart sank a little, he'll be gone for an entire week! I'll miss him 😞 i nodded and walked around the room not knowing what I'm even looking for.

Nkosi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: Naye, what are you looking for?

Shit! I also don't know.

Me: Uhm, my phone I don't know where I left it.

Nkosi: You left it here, on the bed just now.

He came to me and cupped my face with his big hands.

Nkosi: I know you're not okay, and if its about earlier. I'm really sorry Naye, I really am.

Me: Its not that, I'll just miss you.

Nkosi: I'll miss you too. Come here

He hugged me and I felt safe in his arms, I really love the way he smells. I'm not the type that gets all clingy and emotional, but right now I feel like I'll be like that. I love him and I'm growing to do things that I've never done before and feel things I haven't felt before. Here I am sulking, yet he isn't even gone yet. How will I be when he's left?

Me: When will you be leaving?

Nkosi: The morning, after we have breakfast. It's a long drive and I have to make it in time for the family meeting.

Me: Okay. Let's get your shoes and pack your toiletries.

Nkosi: Yes mam.

I laughed at him and he followed me, he kept on following me around like he doesn't know his way around the house.

Nkosi: I love having you here, it makes this house a home.

Me: Maybe it's because you've stayed alone for a long time. Plus this house is huge Nkosinathi I'm sure you get lonely.

Nkosi: Yes, I do. I love it when you call my full name, its sexy.

Me: 🤪 you're crazy

Nkosi: Its true.

We finished packing and Emihle woke up, she went to her father and talked about the movie they were watching. Seeing them together made me really happy 😊 i couldn't stop smiling. I went to warm up their food and called them to come eat. They were talking more than eating and I just sat there

watching them. I'm lucky to have someone like Nkosinathi, no guy would've just accepted me with my child and loved us both unconditionally. Its rare to find.

Nkosi: Stop staring and come join us. We were playing puzzles, that's just what Nkosi is, he is a puzzle, I need to find the puzzle pieces and put them all together by then I'll know the real story behind this man. Emihle went to watch her cartoons while we sat together on the couch at the lounge.

Nkosi: Move in with me

Me: What?

Nkosi: Yes, Move in with me. I love having you guys here and always seeing you by my side.

Me: I love being with you too but I'm not going to move in with you, and I'm not about to take part in cohabiting with you.

Nkosi: Marry me then.

I looked at him, is this guy out of his mind

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Naye

Me: Marriage is not a game, we just got together. I love you and I also love being with you. I will move in with you but just not now, and I won't marry you just because we wanna hurry and move in together. I'd love to stay with you and it will happen, just not now. Not now Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: I understand.

He stood up and went to upstairs. I sighed and threw my head on the pillow, okay that hurt. What just happened!

Insert 6

Finally, I get some rest! I sigh as I put my legs on my desk and just breathe a little. I woke up late this morning, Emihle rushing me so I could drop her off at school. I did everything on the run, when I got to work it was very hectic. I've had to deliver 3babies today and I'm really done for the day, I know it's just lunch time but I'm tired. They'll have to forgive me. Just when i was about to close my eyes, there was a knock on the door. It was Siya and the quads 😊

Me: Aaah! My babies.

Siya: Hello to you too Naye

Me: Whatever, I've greeted you a thousand times in my life. The little ones deserve my greetings now. I said as I carried Mnqobi or Ngcebo or Masande, yeah I just carried a boy. They are just too identical, i can't tell them apart.

Me: Hello boy ka aunty. Siya I don't even know which one I'm carrying

Siya: (laughs) Its Ngcebo. How have you been?

Me: I've been great and yourself?? They growing up so fast, I didn't wanna take the others cause they were fast asleep. I don't like it when someone disturbs me from my sleep so I'm definitely sure they also feel the same way.

Siya: I've been good. So any juicy details I need to be filled in with?

Me: Nope, just that life is great 😊 and things are fine I guess with me and Nkosinathi, he calls and we talk here and there but it's just awkward ever since what happened plus his been away, since he's coming back today I don't know if we'll address the issue.

Siya: What issue?

Me: I didn't tell you?

Siya: I wouldn't be asking if I knew.

Me: Whatever. So, long story cut short. We were at his house sitting on the couch cuddling and talking when he suddenly just blurts out that I should move in with him. And then I say no, I won't be cohibating with him. And boom! He says "Marry me" and in my mind I'm like he really has to be joking. So I say no, we just got together and he can't be marrying me just because he wants to move in with me. I'd love to stay with him but just not now. And he says he understands then gets up and leaves. We didn't talk after that, slept on the same bed looking different directions. Woke up the next day, made breakfast for him. We ate, kissed and he left.

Siya: What! At least you kissed though and you're still talking. Nkosi is really crazy about you, I'm sure there's a reason why. I'm sure he got hurt because you said no.

Me: Of cause I would've said no, its too early.

Siya: For marriage or for moving in?

Me: Both

Siya: Why?

Me: It's too soon, I'm not ready for marriage or moving in with him. It would make sense if he asked maybe like after a year of us being together I would've considered the moving in part.

Siya: And the marriage part?

Me: I don't know.

Siya: Didn't you say you want to settle down, get married and have more kids cause you're not getting any younger?

Me: Yes! I sighed

Siya: Now, you get this amazing guy whom you've known for years and you know he is head over heels for you and loves you and your daughter unconditionally, he says he wants to marry and now its too soon?

Me: I don't know, I just don't think I'm ready. Plus maybe he wasn't being serious

Siya: Keep telling yourself that lie sweetie. Look I have to go now, Phila is waiting for me. I said I'd just come in and greet.

Me: Thanks for coming 😊 Take care

Siya: I'll see you soon, I love you

Me: I love you too 😊

We hugged and I walked her to her car. I got back to my office and got a call from Nkosi

Me: Hello

Nkosi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm fine, just tired and yourself?

Nkosi: I'm okay. We're at the airport now we'll be flying back. I'll need you to come pick us up please, if you don't mind.

Me: No problem, what do you mean by "we"?

Nkosi: Oh sorry, my brother and I.

Me: Okay cool you'll tell me when you're here.

Nkosi: Okay, thank you. I love you Ayabonga

Me: I love you too Nkosinathi

I ended the call and put my head on the desk, what Siya said got me really thinking, I do want to get married and have more kids, I'm not getting any younger. But it's just too soon, I know I've known him for a longer period of time than the time we've been dating. It's not only because of that, but I just don't think I'm ready for us to get married. It is really too soon. I did some paper work and ordered lunch and ate just half of it, I wasn't really hungry. I got a text from Nkosi telling that they are here already. I packed my bags and went to the receptionist.

Nurse: Dr Khoza, how may I help you?

Me: I'm taking the rest of the day off. Dr Sangweni will be attending the 4 o'clock meeting on my behalf.

Nurse: Yes Doc.

Me: Thank you. I waved at my colleague and made my way to the parking lot. I drove to King Shaka International Airport and parked. I got in, looked around yet I didn't see Nkosi. My feet really hurt today, I need to take off these heels. After a few minutes I saw them approaching, his brother really does look like Nkosi but he is skinny. He doesn't have the big built up muscular body that his brother has. I smiled as he hugged me and kissed my cheek. I could feel the tension between us, it was really strong.

Nkosi: Naye, this is Mayibongwe, my brother and Mayi this is Naye, mother of my children. I smiled and laughed while shaking Mayi's hand. He also has beautiful white teeth just like Nkosi.

Mayi: Makoti, its a pleasure to meet you.

I was taken by the way he called me, I just laughed at him and smiled

Me: Its a pleasure to meet you too.

I gave Nkosi my car keys, took of the stiletto I was wearing and walked barefoot. I don't care if these people look at me like I'm a crazy woman walking barefoot at the airport, I'm sure I'm not the first nor the last. They just have to deal with it. We got to my car and I sat at the back seats

Mayi: Take the front seat please

Me: No thank you. You or Nkosi will drive, I'm too tired.

I sat and closed my eyes, i knew Nkosi had his eyes on me, I could just feel it. It was hard to keep my eyes closed but I didn't give up, I kept them closed and the car started moving. I woke up, I did feel that someone's carrying me, it was Nkosi 😊

Nkosi: You're up, I was about to tuck you in.

Me: No need to, I'm awake already. And I love the way you carry me, its makes me feel like a baby 😊.

Nkosi: I'm glad you do. I like having you in my arms. He looked deep into my eyes and kept on moving the braids on my face. I hugged him and just sat at that position for a while.

Nkosi: Are you okay?

Me: That's what I should be asking you. You weren't okay after what happened and we've been like this ever since.

Nkosi: Naye, its just that..

I cut him off and spoke, I just needed to get it all out and for him to know that I understand the way he reacted

Me: I'm not angry at you for the way you acted, I would've also done the same. But I need you to understand that it all just happened too fast and I wasn't ready and I'm not ready, i love you a lot Nkosinathi and I'd love to be Mrs Mkhize one day but just not now, maybe in a year or two. We've just got together and i don't want to rush into things, marriage is a big step and if it's moving in with you that you want then okay I'll move in with you. Just don't rush into rational decisions please.

Nkosi: I'm sorry Naye, I also just didn't put much thought to it and I just spoke without thinking. I guess I got carried away. Naye I'm new at this and I love what we have, i don't want to ruin it or for it to come to an end. And it's all new to Emihle as well, I don't want to be jumping into things and confusing her or just giving her a collided image of things. I'll wait and make you my wife one day, I promise you that. I love you Naye and I need you in my life, I don't want you to feel pressured into taking big decisions too. We'll take things slowly, just promise me you'll stick with me and never leave me.

Me: I promise. I love you

Nkosi: I love you too. Naye I'm not used to feeling this way, being emotional and expressing my feelings, its just all weird to me. I am what I am and this is how I am, yes I come with a lot of baggage and as this

complicated person I am, but in all honesty. This weirdo now believes in love and I'm crazy in love with you.

Me: And Naye Khoza is also crazy about you. I love you Nkosinathi Mkhize

Nkosi: Say that again

Me:(laughs) I love you Nkosinathi Mkhize!! I screamed and he laughed at me. He laid me down on the bed

Nkosi: So we're okay now?

Me: Yes we are 😊

Nkosi: I've missed you

He said as he kissed my neck and laid on me, he is not as heavy as I had thought he would be, or is it because he hasn't laid his whole body on me, I'd be suffocating if he did that.

Me: Where's Mayi? We shouldn't leaving him alone

Nkosi: His an old man, he'll manage. Plus his catching up on some girly show he likes. I think its Real or the Real, something there.

Me: Its The Real, and I love that show. We should watch it together

Nkosi: I won't be watching some show with woman gossiping one way.

Me: They not gossiping, its a talk show.

Nkosi: What's the difference there Naye? They just get paid to mind other people's business and gossip.

This guy, I have no response for this and I'll just keep quiet. He is just Nkosinathi Mkhize, you'll never find anyone like this guy. And I love him and his weird ways. We kissed and went to join Mayi, sadly he was now watching another show. Nkosi was next to me, playing with my hair. Mayi was looking at us like we're a treasure he just found.

Mayi: You're whipped! 🤪 My brother is in love, this is just amazing. Miracles really do happen.

Nkosi: Shut up 🤪 And yes, I'm deeply in love.

He came close and whispered to me

Nkosi: And tonight, I'll show you. Better pray these walls are sound proof.

I laughed so hard and kissed his cheek, I honestly did not even have a response for that too.

Mayi: You love laughing

Me: Yes I do, my laughter is my smile and sign of happiness.

Mayi: I hope it's contagious so that big man there should laugh more.

Me: I hope it is, he should show his beautiful teeth more. So how was the family meeting?

They both looked at each other and kept quiet for a while, like they were talking through their eyes.

Nkosi clears his throat

Nkosi: Uhm, the meeting was fine.

Mayi: Yes. It was just fine, and it was great to have the entire family together.

Me: Oh okay, well I'm glad all went well.

I wasn't about to ask what was it about, I could see it's not something they want to talk about and I don't want to be the nosy girlfriend.

Nkosi: I'll go fetch Emihle, it's almost 5. I'm sure her hockey practice is over now.

Me: Thank you, I can come with you

Nkosi: You can stay, sit down and get some rest. You're going to need it 😊

That just made me blush, he took my car keys and left.

Mayi: You make him happy

Me: I'm glad I do 😊

Mayi: I remember the first time he told me about you, I've never seen him smile so much. He really loves you, he's been in love with you from the day he met you. Nkosi has never been in love before, he's been a lot of things but being in love isn't one of them. He never believed in love and he just never put his heart in any relationship or any girl before. I always wondered how he'd turn out cause we all need love. And he just didn't seem like he cared, he never showed emotion even at his weakest times he just never shows it. He's a man, he's going to make mistakes, he's going to be over protective of you and he's going to do things he, himself doesn't understand. Nkosi is a complicated and weird guy, I'm sure you know that by now. He's very unpredictable and you just never know what's next with him. All in all, he is a great guy and I know he loves you. He never stops talking about you, he was very excited about me coming to meet you. He is really happy with you, I hope it stays that way.

Me: I love him too 😊, I hope it's good things that you've heard of about me. 😊

Mayi: He actually did say something that made me laugh and was curious about you 😊 He said you scare him, that is a huge accomplishment! No one scares Nkosi Mkhize, as in no one!

I laughed so hard and couldn't believe what Mayibongwe just said

Me: You've got to be kidding me 😊 Nkosi can't be scared of me 😊 that's a lie.

Mayi: Okay, he didn't exactly say he's scared of you

Me: What were his exact words?

Mayi: He was like "Mayi, Naye never gets angry and that scares me. She scares me! She doesn't get angry"

Me: That shouldn't scare him 😊 but he shouldn't take advantage of that.

Mayi: He won't 😊 And if he does, call me and I'll kill him.

Nkosi and Emihle walked in, she ran upstairs and I stood up thinking there's something wrong.

Nkosi: She says she needs too weewee, don't panic.

Me: Oh, I thought there's something wrong with her. I'll go help her change.

I left them and went to my sweetheart 😊

Me: Baby

Emihle: Mom, I'm not a baby anymore come on.

Me: Okay sorry 😊

We talked about her day, while she was changing and we went to the kitchen and I prepared a sandwich for her. She was talking on and on with Mayibongwe about some sport car while my new baby, Nkosi was holding me on my waist with no intentions of letting me go. He kept on kissing my neck and we were just having a lovely cuddling moment together. I really love this guy 😊 and I'm glad he loves me too. I felt his manhood move and I laughed a little.

Nkosi: See what you're doing to me?

Me: And if I do this?

I smiled and rubbed his dick over his tracksuit. I held it a bit harder and kept on moving up and down, gosh he has a beast and I love it. He kept on groaning softly and his eyes were getting smaller. I kissed his neck and bit him a little. I laughed and left him standing there. I winked at him

Nkosi: You don't know what you just started. I hope you'll be able to finish it.

Insert 7

We all decided to chill outside and play cards, monopoly and 30seconds. I was with Mayi, Nkosi with Emihle. It was a great afternoon filled with great laughter and Mayi telling their childhood stories, most of them started with Mayi causing trouble and Nkosi being there to save him. He was always the protecting his siblings, especially Mayi. I guess that's why Mayi loves him so much and looks up to him. He would open up to Nkosi and talk about everything he needed to talk about, he was always there to listen. But who was there for Nkosi? Who listened to him when he needed someone to talk to? I fear that that's the reason why he can't communicate and open up to someone. He is not used to having a shoulder to cry on, I'm going to try my best to let him be and for him to learn that he has someone now, someone who can be his confidante and he can open up to me about anything and everything. He just has a lot on his chest and I hope one day he clears it all and tells me about it. The chef called us in, supper is ready! I would've cooked but I'm tired and I am very lazy. My mom used to tell me that I'll never get married if I'm this lazy and I'd just go embarrass her to her in-laws. They'd send me back home just a day after I'm part of their family. I dished up for everyone and we ate, Emihle was talking non stop and made funny jokes. We were done and I packed the dishes and put them in the dish washer. Nkosi kept on brushing my thighs under the table, his hand kept on moving up and up till it reached my Nana,

he rubbed it and pushed my thong aside and he rubbed my clit. I gulped on some water and pinched my thigh, I wanted to laugh but I held it back. I slumped and sat properly so he could access what he wants. He inserted his finger and I just wanted to scream. He was working his magic and if he doesn't stop right now, I'll just moan.

Emihle: Mom, I wanna sleep now. Please come tuck me in.

Me: Okay Princess 😊

Thank you Emihle, you saved me. He pinched my thigh again and I smacked his hand. I left the table and went to Emihle's room. She brushed her teeth and I tucked her in.

Me: Goodnight Emihle

Emihle: Goodnight Naye

Me: Hey! I'm your mother 😊 😊

Emihle: And you're the best mom ever!

I kissed her and she wiped her lips. I laughed and closed the door. Nkosi was already waiting for me, I laughed and walked past him

Nkosi: And where do you think you're going?

Me: To say goodnight to Mayibongwe and you should come to. I pulled his hand and he kept on mumbling things and I laughed at the way he's being right now.

Me: Goodnight Mayi, I'm off to bed now

Mayi: Goodnight, sleep well. Hey bro there's something I need to talk to you about.

Me: I'll leave you two at it, see you in the morning.

Nkosi seems so frustrated, well actually he is just sexually frustrated. Which gives me time to change to my sexy black number! Victoria's Secret will never disappoint 😊 I changed quickly and tied my braids up and got into bed. I'll pretend to be asleep. After a few minutes I could hear his footsteps and he got in and locked the door. He never locks the door!

Nkosi: You can't be sleeping already, you need to take care of what you did.

I turned and faced him, he was standing there with his huge boner showing from his tracksuit bottom.

Me: You'll never know what you're missing out on, if you don't get under these sheets.

He quickly took off his shoes and moved the blanket.

Nkosi: Fuck! What are you doing to me? 😍 You look amazing.

He took off his clothes and was left with his boxer shorts, my man has a great body 😍 😊 he opened my legs and laid on me while kissing my neck. He was rubbing on my clit and I kept on moaning.

Nkosi: You drive me crazy, when did you change?

Me: While you were with Mayi

Nkosi: May I have a perfect view, 360 spin?

Me: Thought you'd never ask 😊

I walked around the room laughing and posing

Me: How do you like this?

Nkosi: I love it very much, come closer.

Me: You'll have to catch me first. I ran around and he caught me in the closet room.

Nkosi: You thought you could run from me? Think again sweetheart. He carried me and laid me on the bed. He ripped off my lace lingerie and started kissing and sucking my breasts. He went down to my virgina and just stared at it.

Me: You're making me shy

Nkosi: You shouldn't. You have a beautiful virgina and it tastes good too

With that said he was taking me to cloud nine. These walls really need to be sound proof cause I can't keep my voice down. I came and he licked me dry. I was breathing heavily and so was he. He kissed me and I put my hand on his manhood, he just took it out and I regretted my move. It was huge! I'm actually scared that this beast will penetrate my vjayjay. I kept on moving my hand up and down, giving him a hand job and he kept on groaning. I've never done this before and I'm about to do it, I hope I don't bite his penis off. He stared at me as I went down and closed my eyes, I thought of all the times the girls talked about this so I might just say I do have a slight idea of what I'm getting into. I licked and sucked, the sounds he was making made me pleased and happy with myself. I was happy that I'm capable of making him feel this way. I sucked and sucked, he was right down my throat and he was holding my braids up and I sucked his balls, he let out a little scream and groan. I sucked and sucked quickening my pace and he came right in my mouth. They say you glow when you swallow so I swallowed and wiped my mouth. In a blink, I was pinned to the wall. He inserted his manhood and I moaned, he penetrated and laid me on the bed. He was so good and gentle to me. I truly felt his love and made me feel like a woman. I haven't been sexually active in a very long time. I was scratching his back and with the long nails I have, there'll be a lot of marks on his back tomorrow. He turned me around and fucked me. He was driving me crazy and I was screaming at the top of my voice 😊 he spanked me and we reached an orgasm together at once. I caught my breathe and laid down with him on top of me, after about fifteen minutes he was on me again. We went on and on for hours. He kept on thrusting and thrusting, he was making up for all the days where he longed for me but never got to be one with me. I love this guy and I must say he's damn good at what he does. We laid there and I had my head on his chest.

Nkosi: Thank you for that 😊 I love you

Me: I love you too Khabazela 😊

Nkosi kept on playing with my braids and we laid there in comfortable silence.

Nkosi: Where's the one place where you've wished to have sex at? That you've never done it at before.

Me: Swimming pool.

Nkosi: Let's go then

Me: Now?

Nkosi: Yes right now

Me: Okay, let's go

I laughed and we wrapped ourselves in towels and went to the swimming pool.

Me: This is crazy but i love it.

Nkosi carried me and we got in, the water was a bit cold and he held me closely and put his penis in my virgina. It felt so good, sex is great. We were making love once more 😍 I love this guy and the way he makes my body feel. We were done and we swam for a while and went back to our room.

Me: I wanna take a shower.

Nkosi: May I join you?

Me: No 🙅

Nkosi: Fine! 🙄

I got into the shower and the hot water was running all over my body, I closed my eyes and thought of the past hours. I felt his hands squeeze my boobs and his manhood tickling my ass. He washed my body while looking deep inside each others eyes, it was clear and visible that this guy loves me and only me. That his heart, body, mind and soul belongs to me as much as mine belongs to him. I washed his back and went all the way down. He laughed when I washed his manhood.

Me: I always wondered how guys wash their penis

Nkosi: The same way you wash my nana.

He answered while he was playing with my clit.

Me:(laughs) oh so its yours now?

Nkosi: It belongs to me 😏🙄 mine too keep and make love too. I love the way you drive me crazy.

Me: Let's get to bed now. I'm tired

Nkosi: Okay my queen.

We dried ourselves and got into bed, butt naked. He was holding me tight like I said I'd wake up and run away from him. It was around 2am And we were still wide awake. He started singing My Endless love, I was so amazed and shocked that Nkosi can sing. I never really thought Nkosi can sing, I didn't think he is the type that sings. He sang so beautifully and he reminded me of my father, he loves singing for my mother. I sang along with him and he smiled.

Me: You sing so well, I love your voice.

Nkosi: Thank you, I hardly ever sing though maybe this is the first and last time you hear me sing.

Me: Why?

Nkosi: I just don't like singing. I just never sing.

I have a confession to make, I'm addicted to Nkosi's good dick. I sat on top of him and inserted his dick in me and started riding him.

Nkosi: Fuck! Naye!

He kept on squeezing and spanking my butt. He took control of me and put me on the edge of the bed, I was holding onto the corner of bed while thrusting and penetrated deeper and faster.

Me: I love you Nkosinathi!!

We both reached an orgasm and collapsed on the bed. He was still catching his breathe and I was getting really sleepy.

Me: Goodnight

Nkosi: Sleep tight my Queen

#Nkosi

I watched as my queen was fast asleep. She laid on my chest and was breathing slowly. I really love this woman and its true, I've never been in love before and it feels good. I wanna be with her forever, I intend on marrying her, I don't know when but I will. I don't wanna loose her and I'll make sure of that. Tonight has to be the best night of my life. It is definately the best, the way we made love. I felt like it was my first time, I poured my heart to her and let her feel my love and every emotion I have. The way I feel about her can never just be described in words. If I were to write down and explain how I feel about her I'd have to write a book. She has everything a man could ever need from a woman, her features, her kindness and the way she laughs. She just makes me happy and my heart jump and beat faster. She does many different things to me in just an hour. My emotions just switch and I just can't describe it. I wish to have her in my life forever and I will, nothing will stand in my way. Its already 4am, I won't be able to sleep at all. I kissed her cheek and wore my gym clothes and woke Mayi up. He hates it when I drag him along with me to the gym. Its just downstairs, he must stop being lazy. I started going to the gym when I was 12, it was my stress reliever and I got more and more addicted to working out and become my everyday life. My mother always told me to stop but I just couldn't stop, it was my only place of peace and where I could hide out and be stress free.

Mayi: This is nonsense, I'm done.

Me: We haven't even started

Mayi: Yeah whatever, I'll sit here and watch you do your thing. I'm not taking part.

Me: That's why you so skinny, have you stopped smoking weed?

Mayi: No, I don't think I'll ever stop. Me: You should, it's not good for you.

Mayi: Its my life. So when are you planning on talking to her? You do know things are getting worse and your relationship with her seems to be getting more serious. She deserves to know.

Me: I know, I'll tell her don't worry. I just don't want to loose her.

Mayi: I don't think you will, she really loves you.

Me: I won't only be loosing her, I'll also loose my daughter too.

Mayi: You're really a good guy. I don't think I'll ever be ready to have kids, a wife and settle down. That was just not meant for me.

Me: You'll meet the one that your heart loves and all that will change.

Mayi: I hope that day never comes, I'm still fine with having 4girls at a time or even more. Its the best life. Just having no strings attached relationships, where no one will bother you.

Me: I get you, I was once there too.

I did my daily working out routine and he sat there watching me while munching on some snacks. Who has a packet of doritoz for breakfast? Only he decides to do that nonsense. I went to take a shower and when I was done my queen was awake.

Me: Good morning 😊

Naye: Good morning to you too.

I'm becoming very attached to her and I love feeling her soft hands on me. I laid next to her and kissed her.

Naye: When did you even sleep?

Me: I didn't, I couldn't sleep.

Naye: That's not healthy, you need to sleep babe

Me: Yes Doc. Naye, I have anger issues

Naye: Huh?

Me: Yes. I have major anger issues and I did attend anger management sessions and I really don't think they helped. I try to control myself and it usually helps. I'm just telling you this so you could know. I'm not always angry and a beast. But I beg you to just leave me in peace whenever I just get angry. I don't want you to see that side of me.

Naye: You're scaring me.

Me: I'm sorry. I didn't mean to. I'm going t prepare a warm bubble bath for you and we'll talk about this more after you have breakfast.

We kissed and I watched her as she walked around butt naked. I'm truly enjoying this view 😊 I can't wait for her to move in with me.

Insert 8

Moms coming over today, i won't be able to take the day off or leave early cause I have a meeting to attend to. I hope Zee, Bee and Athi will be coming. I can't be bored there alone. I was driving to Mugg n Bean and bought two muffins, blueberry and triple chocolate. I smiled and thought of Nkosi. I cannot take the smile off my face, he is a complete gentleman. Yesterday we stayed and talked almost all day about his anger issues. Apparently it started when he was 15years old, that's not normal for any teenager. He told me abit of what started it, he used to get angry especially when his parents expected more of him. Well that's what he said, I don't really know what that means but I just didn't even ask. I've decided to just let it all go and wait. I know he will tell me everything once he is ready and trusts me enough to open up and let it all go. I just hope he can really control his anger and doesn't do anything stupid around me or Emihle. He has been well lately and I hope it continues to stay that way. He did tell me what helps him relax if he has one of his episodes, I'll just have to look him up in the gym room and hope he doesn't hurt himself. That's my strategy for now. Other than that, the sex life has been heated! We're completely in love and glued to each other, he doesn't know how he'll keep away from me while mom is here. Bee came to me while she was dancing and listening to Club Controller we danced in my office

Bee: When last did we get down and party!!! Like really party all night long

Me: Its been a while man it really has been.

Bee: We're going to party this weekend from Friday to Sunday its on! I'll SMS everyone the details. We just need to get the groove back on.

Me: I'll be there! 😊 The old lady is coming today, hopefully she'll leave before Friday. Wouldn't wanna sneak out of my own house and go party while my mamma is sleeping in the other room.

Bee: Meeting is about to start let's go

Me: I didn't sign up for this 😞 I hate meetings. Especially this one, I hope I don't fall asleep.

She laughed and we sat next to each other.

I got an text from Nkosi

Nkosi: "I miss you"

Me: "I miss you too, Im in a meeting now"

Nkosi: "I'll send someone to get you lunch, just text me when its over. I'm also attending one in a few minutes"

Me: "Good luck with the press conference later, and thank you"

He didn't respond so I figured he's at the meeting now. He has a press conference at 6pm, he thinks I won't be there but I will. I support him in everything he does, it will be the first time I attend something work related with him. I hope all goes well with the latest business deal he's been so eager on getting. He says it will take his company to a whole new level not only in the country but make him known

internationally, its really a big deal for him and I'd be glad to be there and show my support. The meeting went on and on, it was a bit better than any other meeting we've had. Growing up I never imagined that doctors also have meetings, if I knew I would've changed my career path. Boo hoo, who am I trying to fool, I've always wanted to be a gynaecologist. It was my dream since I was very young, I was very passionate about it and I love my job and it also does pay well. I studied hard just so I can get to drive my dream car, be able to buy what I want and take care of myself and my daughter. Now I've met a mam who is so driven and also very very passionate about his work. Tonight is really a big deal for him and I would be a really bad girlfriend if I don't show up. The meeting was over and I texted Nkosi telling him, I got a delivery from Nandos and Bee joined me for lunch. We talked and talked while eating and time did go by really fast or maybe its just the long meeting that took up most of my time today. I had to go fetch my mom from the airport and pick up my dress from my designer, I hardly ever need her but I just needed her for tonight. And yep, I'll be driving Nkosi's Bentley, Mkhize15. I love that car 😊 so does he. He decided to use his i8 tonight so I'll be taking the Bentley.

Me: Mom

Mom: My baby, you look beautiful 😊

Me: Thank you, you look beautiful too. How was your flight?

Mom: It was good. How's my little angel, I'm sure she's grown a lot now. I haven't see her in a while.

Me: Its just been a few months mom. I'll be back just now. I parked and ran to the 2nd floor of this building and picked up my dress. Its not all wow and red carpet type of dress. Its just a simple knee length dress.

Mom: Going somewhere tonight?

Me: Nkosi's has a press conference and I'm going there. He doesn't know so it's sort of a surprise.

Mom: You're really in love with him. I can see it in your eyes. I'm glad you're finally happy.

Me: I am 😊

We picked up Emihle and headed home. I had just an hour to prepare and get there. I took a bath and shaved my legs and armpits. My dress is burgundy and I put on some matte lipstick and the necklace Nkosi got me. I've never really wore it after he gave me, I love staring at it almost everyday well that's if I sleep at my house. I'll be leaving my mom with Emihle, they do need to have their own bonding session. I was done and I looked good and satisfied with the way I look. I drove to Nkosi's the security let me in, well I come and go as I please in this house you'd swear I own it. I took the Bentley and drove to Nkosi's workplace. There were many cars and I parked at his reserved parking lot, I've never been here before and I'm sure I was easily let in because they saw the number plate and it's their boss's car. I walked in and he was standing there at the podium speaking, he looked so formal, there was something about him, that demanding and commanding aura about him. The drive and passion for his work, the way he spoke and presented himself. He does carry a lot of dignity. I took a seat right at the back, he's eyes met mine and he couldn't stop looking at me and continued with his speech. He didn't take his eyes off me. I smiled at him and he smiled back. Some of the journalists saw that he was looking at me and started

taking pictures of me. I felt a little uncomfortable. A woman came to me and wanted to make me sit on the front row but I refused.

Nkosi: MaHlase, you don't want me to come personally and carry you. My beautiful lady, may you please take the front seat.

I laughed and just stood up and walked to the front row and took a seat next to his. He smiled and continued. It was question and answer time and each journalist was given a chance to ask only two questions.

Journalist: Mr Mkhize, are you single?

Nkosi: No I'm not young lady.

Journalist: And who is the lucky lady? Is it the woman you addressed and MaHlase earlier on?

Nkosi: Yes. To you that would be Dr Khoza. And i am the lucky man. Ladies and gentleman allow me to introduce to you, the owner of my heart, the one who carries all my joy. Dr Naye Khoza. What! He did not! I was better of just sitting by the back! Oh no, I feel dizzy. People started clapping and I stood up and walked to the podium, he took my hand and kissed me. He held me close to him and couldn't even stop smiling.

Me: I'll get you for this!

Nkosi: I love you too.

Journalist: Dr Khoza, would you say a few words about your partner and his latest business deal?

Me: Well I hadn't prepared anything and I didn't even think I'd stand here in front of all of you tonight. Mr Mkhize has been working day and night trying to get this deal, and it is an honour and privilege that now all his hardwork is paying off. I know he is more than capable of making this a success and doing what he has always wanted to do. I'm sure he thinks I never pay attention to his work or when he gets frustrated for not getting an angle right now he has to redraw the entire piece, well I pay attention to each and every detail. He is very devoted, passionate and committed to his work and I have to say, I'm really proud of you 😊 I really am. That's all I have to say and I do hope everything goes well, once again. Congratulations Mr Mkhize 😊 he laughed and kissed my cheek. I walked back to my seat and they spoke more about the business. In an hour all was done. Everyone was now doing their own thing. Nkosi came to me and hugged me, carrying me and spinning me around. I laughed and kissed him.

Nkosi: I was so happy when I saw you sitting there, I didn't know you were coming.

Me: I wouldn't miss this. This is a huge step and elevation of your company. I had to be here to support you.

Nkosi: You are looking very beautiful Dr Khoza

Me: You shouldn't be calling me Dr Khoza 😊 I'm not at work.

Nkosi: So they could refer to you as MaHlase? You're my MaHlase and Dr Khoza to them.

Me: Yes Mr Mkhize 😊

Nkosi: I have to go do a few things and I'll be back so we can go home

Me: But I won't be sleeping over, mom's home remember.

He frowned and nodded then walked to his colleagues. I sat down and took my phone, there were many texts from the girls group.

Sneh: "Just saw you on TV with Nkosi! You guys look amazing"

Kamo: "She's on TV!"

I myself was shocked cause I didn't know this was streaming live on television.

Me: "I also didn't know it was going to be on TV or get a chance to speak" I responded

Zandy: "It's good that now they know he's your man and they should stay away or we'll kick their arses!"

I laughed alone and someone spoke behind me

Man: Looks like someone's tickling you there. You do have a nice laugh, I could listen to it all day.

Me: Thank you.

Man: Sorry, I'm Steven Shabangu. One of Mr Mkhize's clients.

Me: Dr Khoza, pleased to meet you

We shook hands and he sat next to me.

Steven: You look very beautiful, Mkhize is a lucky man

Me: Thank you Mr Shabangu.

Steven: Call me Steven, I would like to have your number. Just so we could be friends, I don't have many friends here.

Me: I'd like to keep things strictly professional here and address you as Mr Shabangu. Other than that, I didn't come here to make friends. Excuse me please.

I took my bag and walked to the ladies restrooms and fixed myself and did a few touch ups with my make up. I came out and this Shabangu was waiting for me at the door.

Steven: You'll need my number one day, once he shows you who he really is. It's a good thing you're a doctor, you'll be able to dress the wounds. Nkosi is a womanbeater. With that said he just left me standing there. His words kept on playing in my head. I saw Nkosi coming my way and I put on a fake smile, honestly what I heard didn't sit on me well and it got me wondering what am I getting myself into or is it even true.

Nkosi: My love, wanna go home now?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: We'll leave with the Bentley and my driver will follow with the other car. You're driving though I'm tired.

Me: No problem

Nkosi: I must say you look very sexy tonight plus that car suits you. You should keep it for a while

Me: Wow 😊 Thanks

Nkosi: You're not as excited as I thought you'd be, is everything okay?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: We both know that's not true Ayabonga, will you tell me the truth? He clenched his jaw and I looked straight into his eyes.

Me: We'll talk about it when we get home. We walked to his parking lot and I drove off. The journalists were still taking pictures of us as I drove off. I sped down the road and didn't even check my speed.

Nkosi: Are you trying to kill me?

Me: No

Nkosi: Slow down please.

I did as he said and we got to his house and I parked outside the garage, I'm going to leave with it so its no use parking it in the garage. Nkosi held my hand as we walked to his room and I took off my shoes and dress then changed to the pyjamas I keep here.

Nkosi: Come here

I walked to him and he held me close to his chest, I felt so short and little.

Nkosi: Now will you talk to me?

Me: Let's sit down. He sat and I sat on top of him with my legs folded around his waist.

Me: So there's this guy who came up to me and tried to be all friendly and I didn't entertain him, he asked for my number and I said no. I went to the bathroom and came out he was waiting for me. He said something that just hurt me and I guess it just didn't sit well with me.

Nkosi: What did he say?

Me: That you're a woman beater. That I'll need his number. And it's a good thing that I'm a doctor I'll be able to dress my wounds which I suppose I'll get when you beat me up.

I could see he was getting angry and frustrated

Nkosi: Steven Shabangu, he's the one that said all this to you?

Me: Yes, how did you know cause I didn't tell you

Nkosi: I have a bad past and yes I've beat up a few woman I've been with. I was fucking with some girl who was a secretary at my company and things got out of hand, she fell in love with me and was all

clinging and attached. She begun to talk me and I'd find her in my house when I came from work. We argued and I ended up beating her , it was really bad and I kicked her out feeling no remorse of what I had done to her. Apparently she was Shabangu's close friend and that's how he knew. He tried bringing me down many times and he didn't succeed. I see he is still at it.

Me: I don't know what to say.

Nkosi: You don't have to say anything. I'm a monster and I don't deserve you. I've done many mistakes in my life and I'm not perfect and will never be perfect. When I'm angry I get really angry and do things I regret. One thing I know and I promise is that I'll never, never lay my hands on you Naye.

Me: I trust you

I kissed him and we made love. Took a shower together and I got dressed and he walked me out.

Nkosi: You shouldn't be driving this late Naye

Me: Its nearby, I'll get there in 10mins.

Nkosi: Don't speed. I love you

Me: I love you too.

Insert 9

Having my mom around is the best! But I'm also hurt that she's leaving today, we've had so much fun in the past days and I couldn't be happier 😊 she insists on meeting Nkosi so today is the day, Nkosi is coming over today to meet mommy dearest before she leaves this afternoon. I wonder how it will be. I took a shower and got dressed, i wore a beige knee length pencil skirt and a white vest with sandals on. I let my braids loose and went to make breakfast. I got a text from Nkosi saying he doesn't know what to wear 🤔 or how to behave today. All in all he is scared. I went to my room and called him

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: My love, I don't know what to do here. What are the symptoms of having a heart attack? I think its all leading to that

Me:(Laughs) You're just over reacting Nkosi. Wear whatever you want to wear and come. You're just coming to have breakfast there's nothing much to it.

Nkosi: Having breakfast with your mom! The woman who raised you and gave birth to you. I have to be this way.

We continued talking and he calmed down a bit. Mom called me and I dropped the phone

Mom: I wonder what you feed Nkosinathi.You burn bacon Naye.

Me: I was still on the phone and I forgot about it.

She took over and prepared the breakfast. There was a knock on the door and Emihle ran to open

Emihle: Daddy!

He carried her and they talked non stop. He came over to the kitchen and he looked really nervous.

Nkosi: Good Morning

Mom: Morning son, how are you?

Nkosi: I'm good thanks and yourself Mrs Khoza

Mom: All is well, please call me Mam'Linda.

Nkosi: Yes Mrs Kho..I mean Mam Linda.

He looked at me and I smiled. He looked good and simple. He was wearing jeans with a Polo T-shirt and sneakers. He kissed my cheek and sat next to me.

Emihle: Dad, mommy didn't want me to have ice cream for desert last night.

Nkosi: You do know you never sleep if you have ice cream when its bedtime. Don't worry, we'll have plenty of ice cream today.

Me: Aren't you going to work?

Nkosi: I took the day off.

Mom: So my daughter here hasn't told me many details about you and he didn't tell me what a fine handsome young man you are.

Nkosi laughed and responded

Nkosi: Thank you. Well I'm just an ordinary guy, born and raised in Langelihle and I studied there till I went to further my studies in the Free State. Graduated and started my own company.

Mom: I did see you on TV and I must say you've done really well for yourself and I'm sure your parents are proud

Nkosi: Yes they are. And you must be proud of your daughter, she's a wonderful woman and a great mother.

Mom: I am proud of my little one. I was always worried about her watching her grow up, she was really shy and never really talked to anyone. She started opening up and showing her true self when she was in university. I was nervous about sending her all the way to Cape Town but I trusted she'd figure her way and know what she wants to do with her life.

Nkosi: I guess she really did grow up and figure her life out.

Mom: I cried when she told me she's pregnant, she was only 19 and she was a child herself. Still discovering who she is.

Nkosi: But here she is, the best mom and she's had to go through many things but she's okay

Mom: Take care of my child Nkosinathi, I trust you.

Nkosi: I will MamLinda, I give you my word.

They talked about me as if I wasn't even there. Nkosi kept on holding my hand and making eye contact.

Nkosi: I love her.

I left them as they continued talking and I washed the dishes and cleaned the kitchen.

Mom: You're a wealthy young man, my daughter is driving expensive cars. I can see they'll be taken care of so I have no worries

Nkosi: It's all hardwork Ma, and yes they'll be taken care off.

Mom: My flight is in an hour, we should get going Naye

Nkosi: I'll drive you to the airport.

Mom: Thank you son.

He took her bag and put them in his car.

Mom: What a nice car, how many cars do you have Nkosinathi

Nkosi: 15 Ma

Mom: Wow, I'm impressed. Don't let him go Naye. He's to be kept.

Me: I won't mom 😊

Ey! My old lady loves nice lavish things. I'd love Nkosi even if he wasn't this wealthy. I love for who he is and not what he has. I'm not a materialistic person, he's wealth just had to be a bonus. We dropped of mom and then went to gateway.

Me: What are we doing here?

Nkosi: I have a meeting, you'll be doing some shopping or whatever you want to do.

Emihle: I want to have ice cream.

Nkosi: And you'll have it when I'm back princess. Take my card and there's no limit.

Me: Never say that to a woman. You'll be left with only a rand to your name.

Nkosi: I wouldn't mind.

We kissed and he left.

Me: Let's go get you some clothes baby girl.

Emihle: Yey!

We went around looking and her choosing whatever she liked. She had me walking around endlessly. I also did some shopping and I even bought things I don't even need. We went to put our first load in the car and went shopping again.

Emihle: Mom, you have to buy that dress.

Me: Wow it looks beautiful. It was a black dress with sparkles and an open back. It was just simple yet it screamed to be noticed. It was R15 000! For a damn dress! My man did say there's no limit but this is way too much but also worth it. There were just 2 dresses and I was lucky my size was there. We bought it and it felt really good 😊 we continued with our shopping spree and i got a call from Nkosi, probably he's about to go mad at me for finishing his hard earned money.

Nkosi: The meeting is over, where are you guys?

Me: Near Spur.

Nkosi: I'm coming.

He dropped the call and i saw him approaching.

Nkosi: Having a good time?

Emihle: Yes dad! I can't wait till we get home and I show you all my clothes

Nkosi: I also can't wait my baby. Where to from here?

Me: You're going shopping, we've done our fair share now its your turn

Nkosi: But I hate shopping

Me: I didn't hear you.

Men's clothing is so expensive and it does also look really good. He was sulking at first but he also ended up taking a few things for himself too. I was taking his golf t-shirts and he has his focus on watches. He bought about 3 Rolex watches and I decided not to comment.

Nkosi: Total Sport is where we're headed now.

Me: Okay

We went there and he took 3 pairs of Adidas Zx Flux EI Infant Eu in different colors.

Me: But you have the black one.

Nkosi: I have all these, I'm taking them for you.

Me: Oh 😊

Nkosi: I can't have a sneaker collection alone.

Me: That means you should also have a collection of stilettos

Nkosi: Not happening!

We laughed and he paid for them. I took a Puma Select Basket Heart Patent EU white in color for Emihle and she was deeply in love with them too. We paid and went to put the bags in the car and drove off.

Nkosi: We're having lunch at California Dreaming.

I got an SMS from Bee. Its about the party and it's happening at Nkosi's 🤔 I wonder if he even knows about it.

Me: There's a party happening at your house tomorrow.

Nkosi: What party?

He's phone also beeped and I took it.

Me: Pin?

Nkosi: Emihle's birthday.

Me: Why do you even have a pin?

Nkosi: My phone has important information.

Me: Okay. Well yep its the same SMS I got from Bee.

Nkosi: Your friend is crazy. Plus it's a good thing cause we haven't had those in a while.

We sat down and the waiter took our orders.

Me: Yes we were speaking about it a few days ago but I didn't think she was serious.

Nkosi: Its going to be so much fun. I'm actually getting excited. And the kids?

Me: Sleep over at Phila's with their nannies.

Nkosi: Great 😊

Emihle had her ice cream while I had a chocolate cake and Nkosi had a beer for desert 🍷 it's been a really good day and I must say, I'm falling in love with family outings.

Nkosi: We should do this again soon.

Me: Yes we will.

Nkosi: I'll be getting really busy in the next few months and I do hope we'll be able to make time. I don't want my work to affect my family time.

Me: Im sure it won't and I understand that you'll be busy. And Emihle will understand too.

We finished up and Nkosi paid the bill. I gave him back his card but he said I should keep it.

Emihle: Mom, its almost 3o'clock I'll be late for rehearsals.

Me: Oh sorry my baby, it has completely slipped my mind. Let's go to Emihle's school please. She has dance rehearsals.

Nkosi: Okay cool, we'll drop her off and go do some groceries.

He drove to Emihle's school and we were there on time. The teacher said they'll be dismissed at 6pm. We drove off and went to checkers at Davenport square, Nkosi likes coming to do groceries here cause he says its not as full as the mall. We went to checkers and he took two big trolleys

Me: Why two?

Nkosi: We have two houses, unless you're moving in with me.

I just kept quiet and followed him with my trolley. All he just took was mashmallows and jam, that's all he needs 😊 i took all the necessary things and foods.

Nkosi: I should stop taking my clothes to the laundromat.

Me: Why?

Nkosi: You can start washing my clothes.

Me: I'm not doing that 🙄

Nkosi: You'll be my wife soon so you should start training.

Me: I won't say anything to that. I continued as he followed me around and he kept on looking at me. I walked to the cosmetics section and he was wondering about. Some guy approached me

Guy: Sexy Lady

Me: Hi

I ignored him as he continued to speak, I didn't even hear what he was saying. He then came close to me and spanked my ass. I turned around and slapped him! Nkosi was standing there looking very angry like he was about to burst! He threw the first punch which was followed by three more punches! And the guy fell on his face but that didn't stop Nkosi

Me: Nkosinathi stop!

He didn't listen but continued beating him up. Security came and was able to push him over and stop him. I couldn't believe my eyes, the guy was really beaten up.

Nkosi: Let's go!

Me: The groceries

Nkosi: Let's go Ayabonga!

He has a tendency of calling me by my second name when he is damn serious. I just looked at him and pushed the trollies to the cashier's counter and started emptying the trolley. He kept quiet and started helping me. He can be a beast and get mad but I won't just leave all these groceries here, that would be wasting time. I took out his card and paid. He packed the plastics separately in the car boot, for my house and his. I could see that he was still angry, I got in the car and just focused on my phone. He drove off and didn't say anything. We started at my house and the helper took the groceries. He drove to his house and we both unpacked the groceries. He was still quiet so I figured I would just keep quiet and i took some muffins and watched TV. He went to the gym room and locked the door. Seems as if he is fighting with the equipment. I knocked hard on the door and there was silence

Me: Open the damn door!

He opened and his hand was bleeding. This guy is completely out of his mind. He looked deep into my eyes and didn't say a word. I took a first aid kit and bandages in the medical cupboard. He followed me to the bathroom and I washed his bruised hands with hot water and detol. He just looked at me as I applied methalated spirit and bandaged his hand. I left him standing there and I put the kit back.

Nkosi: Come here please

I went to him and he led me to the bedroom and we laid there staring into each others eyes

Nkosi: I don't know how you do it

Me: Do what?

Nkosi: How you just stay calm and don't get upset. How you just find peace and don't even argue with me. How you just keep quiet and find yourself helping me. How you just bare all this. I'm just a beast with so much anger and i can't control it and I push you away yet you still accept me and help me. It's still very early in our relationship yet I'm making you put up with all this which makes me wonder long you'll be able to put up with it. I know I shouldn't have overreacted but I just felt very angry when he spanked you, he shouldn't have even spoke to you. Even thinking about it makes my blood boil.

Me: You're telling me that every guy who comes to talk to me or who I talk to, you'll be angry and beat up?

Nkosi: No that's not what I mean Naye

Me: You must know and put this in your head. You can't just get angry and beat up people. Yes he did something wrong. Just one punch would've been enough. Nkosinathi you have to learn to control yourself and your temper. You have an image to worry about, we see you on TV and you'll be working overseas, what do you think your partners will think if they see your behavior? What if someone took a video of you and its out there and it ruins your career. You need to think things through, just one little move and ruin your own career. I don't want to repeat myself and tell you this again. I don't want what happened today to happen again, am I making myself clear?

Nkosi: Yes

Me: Thank you.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too Nkosinathi. I really didn't like seeing you like that and you shouldn't get angry and end up hurting yourself, all this will lead to suicide one day. I'll kill you even when you're dead. Just learn to control yourself please.

Nkosi: I'm sorry. And we have a child to think of, I'll control myself and stop this nonsense. I'm really sorry

Insert 10

Today's the day we party!!! We haven't done that in such a long time. The others took days off besides me, Danny and Nkosi. I have 2 babies to deliver today, Nkosi has an important meeting and Danny has to be at work, that's what he said. He's also been a very busy man lately we hardly even see him. I haven't seen the guys in a month well besides Nkosi, Athi and Phila. The rest have been AWOL! But tonight it's hype and happening! I took the Bentley to work, yep most people were looking at me especially the nosey receptionist who can't stick to the term "Mind your own business" I'm sure those words don't even exist in her dictionary. I walked to the reception and signed. Her name is Lydia but we call her LayLay

Lay: You're dating a hotshot! Billionaire, well he is just more than a billionaire!

Me: Morning to you too LayLay

Lay: Where did you meet him? Well I've seen him a few times here before if he came to Athi or now maybe he comes to you. Eish! I should've connected the dots. When I saw you on TV with him I knew you've made it in life!

Me: Whatever Lydia, I'm out.

I left her standing there with her arms crossed and I just laughed at her. Seems like many people saw me on TV. I changed and got ready then went to my first patient of the day, she was still in labour pains but not ready to give birth as yet. After an hour she was pushing out a little baby boy. He was so tiny and I gave him to the nurses so they'd clean him. I've gotten used to seeing Virginia's stretching and popping baby heads. It's what I do for a living. Hours past and I also helped deliver twins, boy and a girl. I was done for the day! And it was 10'clock. I changed back into my Navy dress and stiletto heels and left my workplace. I texted Nkosi cause I was going to pick him up

Me: "I'm outside"

Nkosi: "Go to my office"

I went to park at his parking lot and used his private elevator which will get me straight to his floor. I haven't been like inside Nkosi's company, I've just seen the outside and the first floor where the press conference was. I walked inside and everyone quickly went back to their desks and pretended to be busy. I went to the receptionist

Her: Good Day Dr Khoza, how may I help you?

I have to get used to people calling me Dr Khoza even outside my workplace.

Me: Good Day, Mr Mkhize's office please

Her: Walk straight and take your right and it's the last big brown door. Me: Thank you very much.

People greeted me and some pull out fake smiles for me. I just ignored them and walked into his office. It was big, the interior design was beautiful. His office was brown, peach and a bit of grey. It was so organized and clean. There was a joint office door for his PA. I made myself comfortable on the couch and played a game on my phone. A beautiful young lady came in

Her: Dr Khoza, I'm Ms Funwayo. Mr Mkhize's PA

She shook my hand and I just stared at her, she is just so beautiful I found myself getting jealous that she works closely with Nkosinathi.

Her: He said I should order a cup of coffee and two muffins, blueberry and triple chocolate. Its on its way mam.

Me: Thank you very much 😊

Her: I'll have to get back to the meeting, we'll be out in an hour or less.

I sat on Nkosi's chair, it was written P.N Mkhize. I didn't know Nkosinathi has another name that starts with a P? I thought Nkosinathi is his first and last name. I have to ask him about this. There was a knock on the door and it was a delivery for me. I had my lovely treat while listening to music on my phone, I just needed something to keep me company while I wait. I looked at some of Nkosinathi's sketches and they were very impressive. I used to be able to draw well I still can but I haven't done that in years. I took a pencil and continued with his unfinished sketch. He came in while I was busy and he just sat there and looked at me he had a big smile on his face and I blew a kiss at him. Once I was done I showed it to him

Nkosi: Very impressive. I was stuck and didn't know what to do next.

Me: I guess you needed your woman to help you.

Nkosi: You didn't tell me you could draw?

Me: Its not something I paid much attention to. I used to draw in high school, I haven't drawn in a while but I can see I haven't lost my touch.

Nkosi: Come here

I sat on him and he kept on spinning the chair.

Me: We're going to fall

Nkosi: I'll never let you fall.

We kissed and he was grabbing my ass. His PA walked in and cleared her throat.

Her: Mr Mkhize I'm done for the day, will there be anything else you need?

Nkosi: No

She nodded and left.

Me: She's beautiful

Nkosi: Who?

Me: Your PA. She's very beautiful

Nkosi: Oh yeah she's fine.

He put his hand under my dress and moved my underwear. He rubbed my clit and in no time his penis was inside of me.

Me: Nkosinathi, what if someone walks in on us

Nkosi: No one will, don't worry no one can see through these walls nor hear anything. So you can scream as loud as you want. I laughed at him and rode him. He was groaning and biting my neck like its the last. We both came at the same time while screaming each others name. My neck was red and swelling, this guy was killing me.

Nkosi: Wow Naye why are you so light in complexion now these are showing.

Me: You shouldn't have, now I have love bites all over my neck. Your staff will see what their boss does. 🤔

Nkosi: Let's get going.

Me: i think I have a scarf in my bag. I took my bag and luckily the scarf was really there. I put it around my neck and over my shoulders. We went out and it was just so quiet everyone was just focusing on what they're doing. I smiled here and there and waved goodbye to the receptionist. They all look so terrified and scared of Nkosinathi.

Me: Do you have any friends that work for you?

Nkosi: No, I make sure I don't make any friendship with my employees. Everything is professional

Me: You don't even laugh, well you hardly even laugh.

He just smiled and drove off. We got to his house and I changed into Adidas tracksuits pants, Adidas tank top and Adidas Flux. All black and white stripes.

Nkosi: You look good.

Me: You look good too. He was wearing a black Kappa tracksuit bottom, white Kappa T-shirt and black Fila sneakers.

Me: Sneh will fetch the kids and will drop them off at Lubah's. We have to go buy the meat and booze. Ntokozo and Lyanda will come with everything else we'll need cause she knows the menu. Then Siya is in charge of the cooking department with Thabo. So we should get going.

Nkosi: No strangers?

Me: Well there is, it's Zee and Sneh's cousin sister and Jabulani and Nangamso will also be joining us.

Nkosi: oh great then, we'll use the Porsche.

Me: I'll be with you shortly.

Nkosi: Where you're going?

Me: Bathroom

I came back and he was waiting for me at the drive way, he opened the door me and drove off. He played the music loudly and he was singing along. It was the first time I see him this happy and relaxed. He was even singing along, i love his voice but he doesn't sing oftenly. Just looking at him and seeing him

smile makes my heart jump. We got to bluff and he opened the door for me and we walked holding each others hands. He took a trolley and bought so much meat.

Me: I don't think we'll need all this

Nkosi: We didn't get to buy meat with yesterday's groceries. So I'm adding these for our houses. He says that with so much passion "Our houses" I guess I should get used to saying his house is my house.

Nkosi: We should pass by pick n pay so we can buy sausage rolls, fish cakes etc in bulk so it could last the whole month. For Emihle's lunch box. And add more fruit. I actually think she should carry two lunch boxes a day.

Me: Why?

Nkosi: I'm sure she gets hungry when she goes to her sport practices.

Me: I usually give her money so she buys at the school tuck shop.

Nkosi: Okay.

He paid and we were off to Spar Tops, he bought all the liquor they drink and I bought what my girls drink. We then went to pick n pay and he was just in charge of the groceries today

Me: Why didn't you tell me to take all this yesterday?

Nkosi: It only came into my mind today.

Me: I'll go get the fruits

We packed our plastics neatly and drove off.

Me: Where are we going?

Nkosi: You'll see. I'm taking you to a mini date.

Me: That's cute 😊

We got to Dinky Doughnuts! And I screamed a little 😊 when last did I even come here. I hugged him and we bought 5 trays of doughnuts with different dips. We sat down and ate, he doesn't really love them and I ate most.

Me: You don't like them?

Nkosi: They're too sweet. I knew you'd love it here. Your mom told me how much you used to love doughnuts so I thought this would be a good idea.

Me: Thank you very much 😊 I stopped buying them cause Emihle also hates them.

We sat and he watched me eat like a baby and we went back home. Yes we went home 😊 I started spicing and marinating the meat while Nkosi was taking out the charcoal from the garage. Danny, Bonga, Jabu and Athi arrived followed by Kamo and Thabo. The boys went to the braai area with beers and there were making so much noise. I guess they've really missed each other. Phila and Mpho came with

the girls except Sneh and the cousin that's coming. Siya was getting on with the pots while we also helped with the salads.

Zandy: Where is Sneh? She's running late, that's so not like her

Zee: She went to fetch Zimi, I don't really like her I don't know why she decided to come visit. She said with an annoyed face

Siya: Why?

Zee: She's annoying especially her voice.

Me: It can't be that bad

Zee: Just wait and see.

They poured glasses of wine and I went to change into a short denim skirt. I came back and Nkosi was looking at me as I walked down the stairs

Nkosi: Are you sure you want to show of your thighs?

Me: Yes

I kissed him and left him standing there

Zandy: It's so good that you guys are finally together.

Nkosi followed me to the kitchen and held my waist while kissing my cheek. Sneh and Zimi came in

Sneh: Hey girls!

Kamo: Hey baby girl we all greeted and Zimi also greeted us. She came over to just hug me randomly out of all the girls. I hugged her back and Sneh gave me a curious look. She also tried to hug Nkosi but he just looked her with a very bad eye and also went to hug Kamo who was next to us. Nkosi walked out and went to the guys. They closed the sliding door and it looks like they are having some sort of meeting.

We sat there while sipping on cocktails and Zee taking shots!

Ntoko: So how's the sex with Nkosi?

Me: What the fuck 🤔 who said we're having sex

Belinda: You're definately having sex, you're just glowing and very attached to one another

Bee: Nkosi looks very happy, he was always depressed before cause he would have to spend time with you as just a friend

Zandy: Remember when he just walked out after he told you he loves you, now that was the sweetest moment ever.

Nangamso: I just miss the free lunch we got when Naye would visit at the office, you should do that again.

Me: And you should start by telling us what's happening between you and Jabulani?

Ngamso: Nothing really, we've went out together like once or twice. I wouldn't really say we went out on a date or something. She said as she took out plates.

Siya: I'll go get the meat

She came back with a bowl of meat and wors.

Siya: Will someone please fetch the pork?

Zimi: I will.

She has a really squeaky voice and it's really annoying.

Me: You were right Zee

Zee: Told ya

The guys came in and sat at the lounge while having a very very loud debate with Zandy. This always happens and they just never end 😊 i dished up the salads and after we were done and I put it on a tray, chili sauce and toothpicks for Nkosinathi. And served him

Mpho: Koti, what a lovely presentation. I really need a wife

Me: Shut up Mpho 😊

Mpho: Zandy will do this for me one day

Zandy: It might as well be today 😊

She really did serve him his food, we were all amazed and laughed. She's really softening up! I'm so happy I feel like I'm much more happier than Mpho right now. It's still just March and we're already seeing such things! I wonder what this year has for us.

Zimi: I feel left out, like you guys are just two by two and I'm alone.

Athi: Sorry girl, call your man

Nkosi: Proves that you shouldn't even be here

I looked at Nkosi, that was very rude of him. Sneh and Zandy laughed, this isn't funny. Nkosi was being rude. He just continued eating like he didn't even do anything wrong. He fed me and smiled, he was just so over the what he said.

Zimi: Do you have a problem with me being here Nkosinathi?

Sneh: Wait, Wait, how do you know he's Nkosinathi cause I don't remember him telling you his full name?

Zimi: I just guessed since you call him Nkosi

Zee: He could be Nkosi, or Nkosikhona or Nkosingiphile or something.

Nkosi: She knows me and she knows she shouldn't be here.

Me: Oh so there's more to this?

Zimi: Yes

Nkosi: We'll talk about this later.

Mpho: Let's get drunk!!!

Everyone shouted and screamed out loud while Athi turned on the music. I'm definitely getting drunk tonight!

Insert 11

The party started and the music was really lit!! We were taking shots! And I was getting a bit tipsy.

Nkosi: You should slow down on the drinking now

Me: Why?

Nkosi: I don't want you to get drunk.

Me: I won't

Nkosi: Thank you. Maybe you should stop drinking alcohol

Me: Let's just enjoy the party please. I left him standing there and went to dance with my friends. Maradona played and we went crazy, we were dancing and twerking then I felt a hand grab me and it was Nkosi, we went upstairs.

Nkosi: You can't be doing that

Me: Doing what exactly Nkosinathi?

Nkosi: Your thighs are all out and now you're twerking your ass out and there are males here!

Me: You're getting really drunk. I went to the bathroom and pee'd he was there watching me.

Nkosi: Don't tell me I'm drunk.

Me: Well you are

He grabbed me and pinned me by the wall

Me: You're hurting my wrists Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Shut up!

I just looked at him, he had so much anger inside of him and I didn't know what has come over him, he is not the Nkosi I know and that I've seen. Honestly I got scared and continued looking into his eyes

Nkosi: Ayabonga, stop shaking your ass in front of my friends and it's worse you're barely covered up. What am I supposed to think and how should I even look at that and be okay with it. Men are men! They are easily tempted.

Me: You don't dictate my life and tell me what to do, what to wear or anything. You've got no right!

Nkosi: Don't raise your voice at me!

Me: I will raise it as high as I want to! You cannot and will never control me. Stop this nonsense and leave me alone. You're hurting me Nkosinathi

He was really hurting my wrists and they are turning red.

Me: Who are you?

Nkosi: What the hell is that supposed to mean? I'm Nkosinathi standing right here in front of you.

Me: No you're not. The Nkosinathi I know would never do this to me and won't even hurt me. The Nkosinathi I know isn't this stranger standing in front of me, I don't know you when you're like this and I don't wish to know this man. Now let go of me Khabazela.

He looked down and let go. I wasn't going to leave him here alone, I know he might start smashing things and hurting himself. I washed my wrists and he was looking at me with regret in his eyes.

Me: Let's go

I kissed him and held his hand as we walked down the stairs going to join the others. We were all talking and laughing well besides grumpy Nkosi. I sat on top of him and we shared a beer. See Nkosi needs someone who'll challenge him and be able to stand up to him, he can't have his way through everything and you have to learn to put your foot down. I don't get angry quickly and don't argue over unnecessary things. The party was so much fun and it's what we really needed, to just loosen up and enjoy each others company. I don't know where this Zimi ended up and I asked Sneh

Sneh: She got bored and went home.

Me: Oh okay

She did well, we don't want any drama and I know for sure she's one of the girls Nkosinathi has fucked.

Mpho: Let's go chill outside, it's getting really hot in here

Athi: Great idea. Nkosi you good?

Nkosi: Yeah

I whispered to him

Me: Stop being grumpy and live a little, it's a party after all. I went to dance with my friends and Nangamso saw my wrists

Ngamso: What happened here?

Me: Handcuffs

Zandy: Mmmh he likes taking control

Me: Got that right

We all cheered and laughed. I couldn't tell them that Nkosi hurt me, so I just came up with a white lie. People shouldn't know what happens behind closed doors in your relationship and they shouldn't know your downfalls somewhere in life they might end up using it against you. I love and trust all my friends but this isn't an issue I would tell them about because due to their overprotectiveness they'd be on Nkosi's case. He wasn't enjoying himself anymore, he was just laughing a little. I just want him to forget about what happened, I know he won't and we're still going to talk about this but he just needs to forget for now and enjoy the moment. I shouldn't even be worried or care about him or I should be angry at him

But I just can't. I love him and want to see him happy, I want him to live and overcome these anger issues of his. I know it won't just happen overnight but its worth a try. I went to him and sat on him with my legs around his waist.

Nkosi: Do you still love me?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: Do you still want to be with me?

Me: I wouldn't be here if I didn't want to.

Nkosi: I'm sorry Naye, I just..

I cut him off while he was speaking with a kiss

Me: We'll speak about this when we're together. For now I just want my Nkosi back and for him to enjoy the party.

He nodded and I got off him. He poured 20 shots and gulped them in a minute

Bonga: More!!!

Thabo: We're getting smashed tonight! If Nkosi can do it, so can we 🍻

Lubah: I'm in!!

Zee: So am I!

We all laughed and they took their shots. Zee was really drunk and Danny took her to their room which they use when they are here.

Phila: I'm also going to sleep now, its been fun.

Zandy: I wanted to see the sun rise but no, I'm damn drunk and I need to sleep.

People started going to their rooms, it was around 3am and we also went to our room. I took off my clothes and went to take a shower, I heard the door open and Nkosi was naked, coming in to join me. I still can't get used to seeing him naked and his huge dick. He started kissing my neck and squeezing my boobs, yup he's about to destroy my virgina. I turned around and faced him. I'm really short 😊 I have to tiptoe so I can at least reach his lips, well he has to look down and not stand up straight. He laughed at me and carried me with my legs around his waist. The warm water running all over our bodies as our lips

collided. He inserted his large manhood and started pounding. We made love and then took a shower. We dried up and carried me to bed.

Nkosi: Want to wear your pyjamas or your night dress?

Me: Night dress please.

He took and dressed me, I felt like a baby 🍼 I love the gentle and soft side that Nkosi has. He is just an amazing guy. We got into bed and I laid on him with my head on his chest. We were silent for a while and I was just listening to his heartbeat.

Nkosi: I met Zimi in a club we went to with Mpho, Athi and Bonga. She came up to us with her friends, we bought drinks and got drunk. She wanted to go home with me so I took the opportunity of getting free pussy. I took her with me and we fucked. She wanted me to pay her so I did so basically she sold herself to me.

Me: How many free pussy's have you got?

Nkosi: From her or other girls?

Me: You've slept with her more than once? How many girls have you shagged Nkosinathi?

Nkosi: Slept with her twice. The others girls it was just a once off thing some twice. It would be a lie if I said there were a few.

I just looked at him and nodded. He did notice I'm a bit hurt by this and I don't know why cause he is a guy and he has needs. This man down there surely doesn't take DIYs and cold showers very well.

Nkosi: I'm sorry Naye

Me: You don't have to be sorry, you're a guy and I understand. Did you sleep with them on the same bed you're we're sleeping on.

Nkosi: No, I didn't even bring them home. I took them to one of my apartments

Me: You have apartments?

Nkosi: Yes, I have 5. I'm renting them off now.

Me: What else do you do?

Nkosi: I have my company, the apartments and small businesses in Langelihle, Panel Beating, Shisanyama and Bottle store. The Shisanyama was Mayibongwe's idea. So we went on with it.

Me: Oh that's good.

Nkosi: I love you Naye, I know I screw up and I hurt you but I'm really really sorry. My biggest fear is loosing you and I keep on doing stupid things that could make you just leave me.

Me: I won't leave you. But you do know that you cannot just think you can control me and tell me what to do and what not to do.

Nkosi: I'll try. I get jealous, really even over little things. I tend to get overprotective and I'm a control freak. I'm really sorry I hurt you, I know I scared you.

Me: You did, for a second there I thought you'd beat me up.

Nkosi: I'll never do that to you, I'd kill myself if I'd do that. I'm really sorry

Me: Its fine.

Nkosi: You should sleep

Me: I'm not sleepy. I wanna stay up with you

Nkosi: I've been meaning to ask you something but it completely slipped my mind.

Me: What is it?

Nkosi: I have to go to Los Angeles.

Me: Wow! That's awesome 😊 wait, that wasn't a question though

Nkosi: I need you to come with me, will you please come with me?

Me: oh

Nkosi: I'll understand if you can't but I'd really love it if you came with.

Me: I'd love to go with you, when?

Nkosi: Monday

Me: What! Why didn't you tell me earlier? How many days?

Nkosi: A week

Me: A week! Emihle still needs to go to school, I've never left her for a week

Nkosi: I'm sorry I should've thought about it. I need a partner, like a plus one. I don't know who I'll take now.

Me: We can work it out. The nanny will stay with Emihle, she's used to her but she doesn't work during weekends.

Nkosi: Its just this one weekend. I'll pay her double if I have to.

Me: We'll talk to Emihle about it okay. If she's sad and doesn't want me to go, then I won't go. If she doesn't mind then I'll go.

Nkosi: Thank you.

Me: So what we'll we be doing?

Nkosi: Well you'll accompany me to meetings, press conferences and there'll be an event we have to attend. Mostly work related things.

Me: Why should I attend meetings with you?

Nkosi: I'm not taking my PA with me so you, Dr Khoza will have to be my PA.

Me: From being a Doctor to being a Personal Assistant, my life is so interesting.

We laughed and kissed for a while

Me: You're really going places, I'm proud of you.

Nkosi: Thank you. There'll be a lot of traveling for the first few months since I'll be working internationally with my team. It's like starting everything from scratch just in a different place. Our first project is in Los Angeles, the next will be in Canada.

Me: You're sticking to your employees right?

Nkosi: Yes but along the way I will have to hire new people, there will be a lot of work so we need more workers. Especially the constructors and designers. It will be a lot of hard work, but it's worth it.

Me: I know you'll do a great job. You have my support.

Nkosi: I can't do this without you Naye, I'll need you by my side.

Me: And that's where I'll be. By your side at all times. Well maybe not there physically at times but you know what I mean. I can't always be traveling with you, I have a job and a child to take care of.

Nkosi: I understand. I will make sure I don't travel too much. Emihle needs both her parents by her side.

Why have I been so blind? This guy loves me and my daughter, he has accepted her and takes her as his own child. I am very lucky to have Nkosinathi.

Me: I love you

Nkosi: I love you too 😊

I kissed his chest right down to his manhood, yep I was being a bad girl 😊 and he was loving it. Sometimes you just have to go the extra mile and destroy the "I'll never do that list" Make your man feel like a man and take control. Show him that you can take charge and make him lose his senses. He was groaning out loud and that made me pleased with myself. There's no greater feeling than hearing him groan and knowing you're the reason behind it and that you're satisfying him in every possible way. I wiped my mouth and laid beside him, he was still panting and catching his breath. His manhood was still as hard as a rock.

Nkosi: See what you did to me?

Me: It's not like you didn't enjoy what I did.

Nkosi: I loved it. You're a naughty girl, and naughty girls get punished.

Me: Is that so?

Nkosi: Yes it is.

Me: Let's see you try.

He laughed at me and left the bed. What is he doing? He went to his drawer and i couldn't really see what he had in his hands. He kissed me and took my hands, he handcuffed me! And chained me to the bed. Oh my word! He'll really punish me. He inserted his manhood and did it nice and slowly, he's pace got quicker and thrusting deeper and deeper.

Me: Aah, Nkosinathi.. I want to touch you.

Nkosi: You have to free yourself if you want to do that.

He fucked me harder and harder, while biting my neck, sucking my boobs and penetrating deeper, hitting all the right places. The way he's making my body feel, I love every part of this punishment. This can't be cloud nine, I think I'm on cloud 18 😍 Double the pleasure.

Nkosi: Wait for me.

He quickened his pace and we both released at the same time. He took off the handcuffs and laid on me. I turned him around and handcuffed him. I was on him within a few seconds

Nkosi: So this is how you wanna play?

Me: Playing dirty is my thing. I winked at him and rode him like never before. I was fighting for control and I kept going and biting his neck. He broke through the handcuffs! What the hell!?! How did he do that! He turned me around and had me from the back. He really wasn't having any mercy on me.

Nkosi: I'll show you how to play dirty, Mrs Mkhize.

Insert 12

Its Monday 😊 We're off to Los Angeles. Yesterday we asked Emihle if she had a problem with us leaving for a week and she said no. She was actually very happy that I'm leaving cause she never gets to tell her friends that her mom is traveling overseas. She is just a sweetheart, we spent the day with her and she had so much fun. Nkosi promised her a vacation once schools close and they had a great agreement. She helped me pack last night and I dropped her off at school this morning. Nkosi hired a driver that would drive her to and from school with the nanny there and would drive them anywhere they want. I'm all ready and packed. Nkosi told me to pack a few things cause our wardrobes are sorted. I don't know what that means but I choose to trust him. I packed my sexy number, the 15thousand rand dress. Nkosi has never seen it before and I'm planning to wear it at that social event we're going to. I'm sure being a PA for just one week won't be that hard. Nkosi will be meeting me by the airport. The driver drove me to King Shaka and he was already there waiting for me. My friends are so excited about me and Nkosi going to LA, I promised I'd send them pictures and videos. Its my first time traveling out of the country and I best hope it will be a great experience.

Nkosi: You look simple, yet so beautiful 😊

Me: You're making me blush dude. He laughed and we kissed. We got on the plane and it was just the two of us. I thought we're taking the economic flight, no harm done though. We were served drinks and Nkosi was on his laptop.

Nkosi: Here are some notes you should read up on just so you can get the picture and know what we're on about. It's the basics, the vision and mission of the company. Why we decided to take up the huge deal of working internationally etc.

Me: Okay I'll get on with it, we're going to a meeting today?

Nkosi: Yes love.

I smiled and started reading. I love being a part of this and having to help him. I read up and I was done, he told me about some other business deals. What they basically do is that they design hotels, buildings, interior design etc then if the client is happy. They now create their designs and that's where the constructors come in and if it's interior, the interior decorators take up the job. In this case, its rebuilding an old hotel and make it bigger and better. New building, new interior and its just a huge project and what makes it more difficult is that its overseas. Nkosinathi was very lucky and it shows that hard work really pays off. He is now going to be a well known architect and his company will be known internationally. He has to go all out and do his best with this project. The rest of the flight was spent learning more about his company and I got to rest a little. We got there and it was already a noon, 15mins to 6pm. It was really beautiful and we were driven to the hotel we'd be using. Everything seems to be sorted out. This place looks amazing! The hotel just took my breathe away. We were at Westin Benaventure Hotel it looked really beautiful. A lady approached us and she was also just so beautiful.

Her: Mr Mkhize, Dr Khoza. Pleased to meet you, I'm Kayla and I'll show you to your rooms. We'll let's just say you're stuck with me for as long as you're here.

We laughed and we went to our suite. It was really big and it was actually like a mini house.

Kayla: Everything has been sorted out as you asked Mr Mkhize, your dinner meeting will be in 2hours. The driver will take you to Chi Spacca were you'll be having dinner. Dr Khoza,your hairstylist and make up artist will arrive in an hour. Do enjoy your evening. With that said she left.

Me: Make up? Hairstylists?

Nkosi: Yes.

He also just left me standing there, wow this will be one long week. I poured a glass of wine and went to take a bath, I shaved my armpits, virgina and legs. After i was done pampering myself i went to look at what seems to be my wardrobe. There were so many clothes, all just so beautiful and they were all my size. The shoes!!! Were all just breath taking.I fell in love with all the dresses and it will be hard choosing what to wear tonight. Nkosinathi did all this for me? I'm feeling a bit overwhelmed now.

Me: Nkosinathi, all this is for me?

Nkosi: Yes, it all belongs to you. That's why I said you should pack light.

Me: I'm sure all of this was really expensive Nkosi and we can take all these back and just leave a few. I just don't know what to say

Nkosi: You don't like them?

Me: I love them Nkosinathi, I love them all.

Nkosi: Then you're keeping them all.

Me: You shouldn't be spending so much on me. You work hard for the money you make and now

Nkosi: And now its time I spent it on the people I love. I work hard so I can be able to take care of my family. You're my family Naye, you're my heart and taking care of you makes me happy. I know you're used to being independent and providing for yourself and I love that about you, I love that you don't need a man and his money so you can survive. I love that you're a hard worker and very stubborn. But please just let me love you and take care of you. I know you don't love me for my money.

He cupped my face and kissed my cheeks.

Me: Thank you, what should I wear?

Nkosi: I don't know. Please do also pick a suit for me after you've decided on what you'll wear. I'm going to take a shower. I love you

Me: Love you more

Okay! Now this will be hard. I looked around and picked a red below the knee dress. It shows some cleavage and it has long sleeves and its very tight. I picked a black shirt for Nkosi, it was a tight fit and black shoes, no tie, white shirt. There was a knock on the door and it was the hairstylist and make up artist. They introduced themselves as Ashley(make up) And Lloyd (Hairstylist)

They started and worked their magic on me. I must say, I looked very beautiful. I took a picture and sent it to the girls.They left and I went to Nkosi.

Nkosi: You look beautiful 😊

Me: Thank you 😊 get dressed or we're going to be late

Nkosi: Yes mam

I gave him his clothes and watched him as he got dressed

Nkosi: Aren't you supposed to be also getting dressed?

Me: Yes but i just wanted to just watch you get dressed

Nkosi: You're weird

I also got dressed and he couldn't take his eyes off me. It was time for us to leave now and he held my hand as we walked to the car. We got to the restaurant and it was beautiful. I didn't know who we're meeting with but seems like he knows since he's leading the way. We joined two couples and they stood and we all shook hands and hugged.

Nkosi: Mr and Mrs Adams, Mr and Mrs Pillay, it's good to see you again. This is Dr Khoza, she owns my heart

MrsA: Pleased to meet you, I must say you're really beautiful. Such fine skin, what do you use?

Me: Thank you 😊 I just use coconut oil.

MrsP: I'll sure try some.

We all sat down and ordered drinks, I ordered orange juice and Nkosi laughed a little. He came closer and whispered

Nkosi: Thank you.

This guy thinks I have a drinking problem or what? I'm sure he really doesn't like it when I drink alcohol. Tough, cause I won't stop. The men discussed business and we ladies were talking about clothes and the latest celebrity news they were telling me about. They are both housewives and enjoy spending their husbands money.

MrsA: So what do you specialize in?

Me: I'm a gynaecologist.

MrsP: Wow that's amazing, I was once a veterinarian but after giving birth to my second born I decided to stay at home.

Me: I don't think I'd enjoy staying at home. I love what I do.

MrsA: Do you have any children?

Me: Yes, one daughter and yourself?

MrsA: I have two daughters

MrsP: I have two sons and one daughter. Shaun wants more but I don't. I can't go through giving birth again.

MrsA: Would you like to have more?

Me: Yes I would 😊

MrsP: How long have you been with Mr Mkhize?

I laughed at how she pronounces Mkhize

Me: Been two months

MrsA: But you already have a daughter?

She was definitely shocked and I laughed at her.

Me: No, my daughter will turn 8 this December. I got her from my previous relationship, her father passed away when she was almost two.

MrsP: Oh I'm so sorry about that, I'm sure it must have been hard.

Me: Yes it was but I pulled through. I'm happy now 😊 and Mr Mkhize loves her like his own. That's what I was always afraid of, that maybe I'd be involved with a guy that won't accept him. So I stayed single all this time.

MrsA: And Mr Mkhize came along 😊

Me: Yes than he came along, he actually came along 3years ago. He loved me from then but I just wasn't ready and he waited for me.

MrsP: Such a lovely lovestory 😊 i met Shaun at a coffee shop.

MrsA: Will was my annoying neighbor, we fell in love after many years of knowing each other. He actually bullied me when we were young.

We all laughed while having our food. It tasted really good and I got along well with these ladies, Mrs Pillay is younger than me by a year and we're the same age with Mrs Adams. We were all having one conversation and Nkosi was being himself and laughing more, he kept on holding my hand and smiling at me.

MrA: I look forward to working with Mr Mkhize, he is a great man and shows that he is passionate about his work. And a great man leads with a smart and beautiful woman behind him. Never leave his side

Me: Thank you, and I won't 😊

MrP: I'm shocked and impressed by how much you know about his company, its a good thing and you should keep it up.

Me: I will 😊

We said our goodbyes and the ladies invited me to have lunch and shopping with them on Thursdays.

Nkosi: You were amazing tonight, thank you.

Me: My pleasure.

We got to the hotel and he was talking nonstop and filled with excitement. I love seeing him this happy and we're just lost in our happy bubble. I took off my shoes and dress then wore my pyjamas. Nkosi came to sit next to me and we watched a movie called Me before You. It was a great yet so sad at the end I ended up crying.

Nkosi: I don't get why you're crying, I would've done the same.

Me: That's just suicide

Nkosi: Its not, this guy wanted back a life that he will never have back and staying just to be a burden to people isn't what i'd want.

Me: I'd love and take care of you even if you're paralyzed

Nkosi: I know you would but that would limit you and won't be able to live your life fully.

Me: I understand, want some muffins and ice cream?

Nkosi: I'll just have a beer.

Me: Coming right up!

I gave him and we sat and he watched me as I ate.

Nkosi: You love junk food, you hardly eat vegetables.

Me: I don't like them

Nkosi: But they are healthy, you don't even work out. How do you keep your sexy body shape?

Me: I don't know, I don't have time to work out.

Nkosi: You're just lazy

Me: I'm glad you know, so what are we doing tomorrow?

Nkosi: Your job as a PA begins, we're going to a board meeting. It starts at 10am. I was thinking of getting an apartment here, I can't always be in a hotel when I come here.

Me: If you want to then you can go ahead and buy it. Its your decision to make and I do think it's a good idea since you'll be coming back here for some time.

Nkosi: And whenever we come for a vacation. Emihle still wants to also come to LA, so having an apartment with her own room would be great.

Me: Yes it would.

Nkosi: I'm glad you came with me, i really did need you. Imagine if I had went alone and they came with their wives. These men usually don't take you seriously if you're just a bachelor and it's actually very true. A man needs a wise woman by his side in order to succeed and achieve more.

Me: I guess you're right. Men would be nothing without women.

Nkosi: We wouldn't even exist. And I would be nothing without you. My life has been great for the past two months and you've made me happier than I've ever been. I really appreciate how you've gave my life a meaning and a reason to look forward to each day.

Me: I'm glad and seeing you happy makes me happy. You've changed my life for the better and I appreciate you.

Nkosi: I know you might say no to this but it's worth a try. I really love having you and Emihle over at my house and I love waking up next to you every morning and it's something I want to do for the rest of my life. Naye will you please move in with me.

I stood up and went to throw away the tub of ice cream. He was already getting sad, Nkosinathi is an emotional wreck and he's very sensitive. As much as he acts all strong and all controlling, he is easily hurt. I sat on top of him and smiled

Me: You're right, I might say no. But you're also wrong cause I won't say no. I'd love to move in with you Nkosinathi

Nkosi: What! Really? He was so happy 😊 I couldn't help but laugh at his facial expression.

Me: Yes, don't make me change my mind 😊

Nkosi: You've made me the happiest man alive. Thank you

Me: I'm glad I did.

Nkosi: When we get back to SA, you're moving the same day.

Me: And my house?

Nkosi: We won't sell it, we'll rent it out.

Me: You had all this figured out.

Nkosi: I guess so. Thank you Naye

I smiled and kissed him 😊

Me: My pleasure, Mr Mkhize.

Insert 13

He was right, waking up next to him is the best feeling ever. I love how I fall asleep in his arms and wake up still there. He makes me feel safe and protected. All in all I'm just deeply in love with him. I took my phone and it was 8:30am! Our meeting starts at 10am, we're going to be late if we don't wake up now.

Me: Nkosinathi wake up

Nkosi: Okay, I'll wake up in 5mins.

I kissed him and went to take a shower. He was still sleeping when I was done.

Me: Nkosinathi!

Nkosi: I'm up.

He looked annoyed and strolled to the bathroom. I laughed a little and took out a grey slimfit suit, white shirt and brown shoes. No tie, he likes opening the first two buttons of his shirt. I love it when he doesn't wear a coat and folds his sleeves 😊 😊 he looks so handsome. Enough daydreaming about Nkosi 😊 I took out a grey suit with white shirt and black stiletto's for myself. Room service! They've brought our breakfast. I thanked them and set it up on the table. Nkosi came and I dished up for him and myself

Nkosi: Thank you

We ate in silence while he was staring at me. As weird as it is, he loves watching me chew. After we were done I went to brush my teeth and my hairstylist and make up artist arrived. They worked their magic and I was all set and ready. Got dressed and waited for Nkosi. He is so slow and tired today and his eyes are a bit red. Maybe he's getting a fever or its just flue.

Nkosi: Do you have any pain killers?

Me: Yes I do.

I took two and gave him with a glass of water.

Nkosi: Thank you, I'm feeling really tired and have a massive headache.

Me: Will you be okay for today?

Nkosi: Yes I will.

He kissed my cheek and got his briefcase and laptop bag. I took my bag and we went to the car we're using since whilst we're here. The driver drove us to where the meeting will be held and we were just on time. Mr Pillay and Mr Adams introduced us to the others and the meeting started. I was taking down notes and recording with my phone just in case I leave out something important, I'll have the tape on my phone. The meeting continued with all these businessmen talking and presenting their business plans. Hours went by and it was lunch time. Nkosi will present his business plan after lunch. He was getting worse and he asked to be excused. He was gone for a while and some guy came to call me saying Mr Mkhize is calling me outside. I went there and Nkosi was in the car with his shirt off.

Nkosi: I don't know why I'm feeling like this but I won't be able to do this. I need you to stand in for me.

Me: What! Are you crazy? No one will take me seriously in there

Nkosi: They will.

Me: I can't do that Nkosinathi, what will I even say.

Nkosi: You know about the business and you know everything about this project, I know you've never done this before but I trust you. All I've taught you is being tested today. Don't let me down, I love you.

Me: I'll do my best.

What the hell is Nkosinathi doing to me 😞 😞 I'm actually going to damn pee on myself. How will I even stand in front of all these men, who might not even take me seriously. You know how they say it's a mans world. Plus these are America's big businessmen and hotel owners who want the best for themselves and their businesses. Nkosi is now depending on me, I must at least get 2 or more clients interested. Maybe I won't even win over one 😞 there's just so much pressure! I don't think I'll be able to do this.

MrA: Is everything okay? I just saw Mr Mkhize leave.

Me: He is not well, he had to go.

MrA: That's bad and even worse for his company, what will he do know?

Me: I'll be filling up for him.

MrA: Good luck on that, you'll be the first woman to even take a stand in front of these men. All the best

That didn't make me feel any better, instead I was getting really really scared I wish I could just vanish. Everyone was now coming back from lunch and gathering on the table. I got a text from Nkosi

Nkosi: You can do this MaHlase, you're stronger than you think.

Mc: Mr Mkhize please come forward.

I took his laptop and went forward. They gave me strange looks And the nerves were starting to kick in. Most woman sitting besides their men or their bosses were smiling and some were giving me the bad eye.

Me: Good Day Ladies and Gentlemen. I'm sure its coming off as a surprise to see me standing here instead of Mr Mkhize. Unfortunately he couldn't stay any longer, he wasn't really feeling well. I'll be presenting his business plan on his behalf.

Man: Are you his PA or his Wife?

I wasn't expecting this question, I don't know what to say. While I was looking around Mr Pillay mouthed "Say Yes" I cleared my throat and nodded

Me: Yes, Yes I'm his wife.

Man: You were introduced as Dr Khoza, am I right?

Fuck! Why didn't I remember that.

Me: Yes, I was. By profession I am a Doctor and most people know me as Dr Khoza, well that was my surname before I got married. We've only been married traditionally so the state still uses Khoza as my surname. Will surely invite you to the white wedding. I would like to stop talking about my private affairs and present this without any disturbances just like the other men have been given an opportunity without being disturbed. Let's treat each other fairly and equally please. Thank you.

I turned on the projector and started presenting. I talked about the business, how it works, the benefits of working with us etc basically everything that Nkosi taught me and what was on the business plan. I showcased some of the previous works and their biggest projects etc and some of their designs I was shocked when two of my designs showed. I'll get Nkosi for this! After an hour I was done and I thanked everyone and started packing. People stood up and started clapping their hands as I went to take my seat. I was smiling and still very nervous. I texted Nkosi and told him I was done, I think I messed it up.

MrP: You did very well. I thought you wouldn't hear me when I said say yes. They only trust married man and if you were just a PA, they wouldn't have taken you seriously. Im sure they would've asked you to step off the podium.

Me: Wow, it's really tough out there. Thank you very much, I don't know what I would've done if I had messed this up. It means a lot to Nkosi.

MrA: You did well, I'm sure he is proud of you. He smiled and we sat there as the meeting continued. When the officials spoke, I took notes and after another three hours. The meeting was over, it was now time to see if your pitch was impressive or not. That will show by the number of clients you're going to make. We were given an hour to mingle and dine while they were sorting out the paperwork. It was then announced how many clients each company got.

MC: Mkhize Khabazela Pty Ltd has made 17clients. This was the company with the most clients, Congratulations. I wanted to jump and scream!! 17clients! Did I hear that correctly? I got a text from Nkosi saying Congratulations Mrs Mkhize. I laughed and other people also came to congratulate the

company. I wish Nkosi was here. I said my goodbyes to Mr Adams and Mr Pillay, they are indeed great people.

MrP: Congratulations Dr Khoza, do congratulate Mr Mkhize and I hope he gets well soon. He has a lot of work to do.

Me: I will make sure he gets better. Thank you very much. I took my bag and laptop bag then fetched the paperwork from the new clients and the driver was already waiting for me. We drove off and I was feeling very excited to see Nkosinathi. I got to the hotel and the elevator was just taking its time. I opened the door, kicked off my shoes and took off my coat.

Me: Nkosinathi!!

I screamed as I ran to the bedroom. I threw myself on the bed and he was very excited to see me.

Nkosi: Naye, I cannot thank you enough. You did beyond what I expected. Thank you very much. I was watching you, I asked Shaun to make a video.

Me: You sneaky! And why did you put my designs there!

Nkosi: I wanted to surprise you. It sounded so good when they called you Mrs Mkhize

Me: Whatever 🤔 Are you okay?

Nkosi: I'm a bit better, I hardly get sick and this is strange. I was even vomiting.

Me: Maybe your body is trying to get used to LA's weather condition. Just seasonal flu. I'll make hot water and lemon for you.

Nkosi: Thank you, I don't know what would I have done without you. I'm the luckiest man alive. I really appreciate what you did for me today and how you stood up and showed your strength. You're are indeed a wonderful woman with many hidden talents.

Me: You're making me blush 😊 and here's the paperwork. I even know what's all that for.

Nkosi: 17 clients, this is going to be so much work and they are all from different places. Its all worth it though, the company will have a big name. All of this wouldn't have happened without you.

Me: Enough praises already Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: I hope this one will be done within 3months so we could move to the next big one. We'll work with 3projects at a time that's why I'll need to start hiring more people. Naye, these are worth billions.

He was really excited and I was just getting on with my own stuff. My girls were texting me one way and I wasn't paying any attention to Nkosi going on about work. Honestly I would never survive as a business person, its too much pressure and a lot of work. Yes it makes lots of money but its just not for me. I wore my bikini and Nkosi looked at me weirdly

Me: What?

Nkosi: You look sexy.

Me: Thank you 😊 My job is done for the day, now I'm going to enjoy LA. I left him in the room and went to the swimming pool area, it wasn't that full but there were people there. After a swim I came out and Nkosi was already sitting on the beach chairs on the side. This guy! Wasn't he working? He was watching over me and I just smiled at him. I went for another swim and I was done for the day. He followed me as he saw me leaving.

Me: Didn't you come down to swim?

Nkosi: I came to watch over you. I don't want anyone messing with you.

Me: I'm not a child

Nkosi: I know, but many men wouldn't be able to resist that body so I had to come watch over you. I don't want anyone touching you inappropriately or even touching you at all.

I laughed at him and wrapped a towel over my body

Me: Happy now?

Nkosi: Yes

We got to our room and I took a shower. When I came out, it was dark and the lights were off.

Me: Nkosi, what's going on?

I felt him hold my hand and blindfold me.

Me: Okay I'm getting curious.

Nkosi: Curiosity killed a cat. Don't worry we're just going to sit here.

Me: I'm not even dressed.

Nkosi: oh I forgot about that. Wait here.

He was gone for a while and then he came back.

Nkosi: I'll help you get dressed.

He put on my underwears and I giggled because he kept on kissing my clit. Then he helped me into my pyjamas.

Nkosi: Sit down

Me: What if I fall?

Nkosi: You won't.

I sat down and what I sat on was fluffy. He took off the blindfold and it was amazing. The set up was near the TV stand and there were fluffy pillows that we sat on and an indoor picnic set up. All my favorite foods and junkies were there and wine. With a bunch of movies we'd watch.

Me: aaah this is so cute 😊

Nkosi: You like it?

Me: I love it 😊

I grabbed some pizza first while he put on a movie and he came to sit next to me and we ate together.

Nkosi: I want you to have 25% shares of my company.

Me: What? No that's crazy

Nkosi: I knew you'd say no.

Me: I can't have 25% shares Nkosinathi. I can't even have shares of your company. You've worked too hard for it and for you to just throw away 25% to someone else.

Nkosi: You're not someone else, you're my girlfriend and my partner in this. What you did today got the company many clients which will bring in billions and make a huge change. You deserve it and worked hard with me. I know you think I'm crazy but I want you to have them.

Me: I can't accept 25% Nkosinathi. Plus I just did what you told me to do and all this is your hard work and what you taught me. I know nothing about having a business.

Nkosi: But I want you to have the shares Naye.

Me: Let's make things easier, I'll take 5% of the money you make on each of these projects that I helped sign up. Will that make you happy?

Nkosi: 15%

Me: Nkosi, you're being impossible right now. 10% and that's it.

Nkosi: Fine 10% it is. And you will receive a monthly allowance.

Me: Nkosi, I get paid very well at work and I don't need a monthly allowance.

Nkosi: The allowance part is not for discussion Naye.

I just looked at him and watched the movie. Arguing with him won't change his mind.

Nkosi: I love you

I ignored him and continued eating my yummy food.

Nkosi: Naye

I continued ignoring him.

Nkosi: Not talking to me won't change my mind. And I know you love me too. He kissed my cheek and laughed.

Mxm! This guy is really stubborn! 😡 but I love him anyway.

Nkosinathi got better and the rest of the week was spent attending meetings and functions. Tonight we're going to our last event, its Saturday and tomorrow we're flying back to South Africa. I have removed my braids and had my hair cut and styled, I look pretty 😊 got me rocking Emeli Sande's style. Full body wax and trust me, it was no fun! Full body massage and had my nails done. It has been a good day, now we're off to lunch. We've been busy all morning and these ladies shopping like crazy.

MrsP: Let's go have lunch at Osteria Mozza. We're using a limo and it took us there. It was a very fine and beautiful restaurant. We ordered fruit cocktails whilst we were waiting for our food. We had a small conversation and our food arrived. I got a text from Bee asking me to send pictures of tonight and that they'll be watching. I didn't know that it would also be showcased live on television. After lunch we all went back and I was dropped off at the hotel. We need to prepare for tonight.

Nkosi was amazed when he saw me.

Nkosi: Every hairstyle looks perfect on you. You look beautiful

Me: Thank you 😊

He was having lunch and I went to join him, i just ate but I want more food.

Nkosi: So how was your day?

Me: It was fun, I really enjoyed myself especially after that long meeting we had yesterday. I don't know how you get used to such meetings.

Nkosi: It comes with the job, I've attended many so I got used to it.

Me: This tastes good

Nkosi: You hate feta cheese

Me: Yeah but this one tastes good. Strange hey?

Nkosi: Very strange. He looked at me weirdly and I shrugged. I continued eating the cheese with provitas. It does really taste good.

Nkosi: Will you be drinking alcohol tonight?

Me: No Sir.

Nkosi:(laughs) Thank you

Me: I drank some earlier on so I wouldn't be thirsty and craving for wine tonight.

Nkosi: What exactly did you drink?

Me: Fruit cocktail and red wine.

Nkosi: How many glasses?

Me: One of each, why are you monitoring my alcohol intake?

Nkosi: Just don't want you turning into an alcoholic.

I laughed at him and took out my dress. We don't have much time left, just 2 hours to prepare and I'll be doing my make up only since my hair is already done. I called my princess and she was excited.

Emihle: Mom let's Skype please.

Me: okay fine.

We were on Skype and Nkosi came to join me

Emihle: Wow! Mom you look beautiful. Hey daddy!

Nkosi: She looks really beautiful hey. Hey my daughter, how was school?

Emihle: It was okay, we had hockey practice this afternoon.

Me: I hope you didn't get hurt

Emihle: No I didn't mom. When are you coming back? I miss you already

Me: Tomorrow baby, uhm there'll be some changes though

Emihle: What do you mean?

Me: Would you like to stay with Daddy? We're moving in with him, only if you agree.

Emihle: Yes!! I'd love to! Does this mean I'll stay in my big room forever?

Nkosi: Yes you will 😊 and you'll get to watch your movies on weekends.

Emihle: I'm so excited! Will aunty Nandi still look after me?

Me: Yes baby.

Emihle: Yes! Mom stop calling me baby, I'm old now.

Me: You'll always be a baby to me. I love you

Emihle: I love you too guys. Bye, I have to do my homework now.

Nkosi: Goodbye.

We said our goodbyes and went to chill at the balcony.

Me: Have your suit ready?

Nkosi: It will be here in 30mins. And your dress?

Me: Sorted.

Nkosi: I didn't see any dress from the bags you had today.

Me: I bought it in Durban. I haven't had a chance to wear it before so I'm wearing it tonight. We heard the door open and it was Kayla.

Kayla: Mr Mkhize, your suit is ready. So is your speech, your company got the most clients so you're expected to make a speech. Dr Khoza, well Mrs Mkhize you need to look beautiful next to him.

Me: I'll look beautiful in my seat thank you very much. I'm not about to stand in front of thousands of people.

Kayla: Your seats are at the front row and don't worry you won't be seated with strangers. Mr Adams and Mr Pillay will also be on your table with their wives.

Me: Great 😊 I won't be bored.

Kayla: Here's your speech. And you'll have 4 interviews, 2 before the event begins and 2 after. Don't take any other interview or any other questions from the paparazzi. You'll be in the newspapers by tomorrow morning and your life is about to be in the open.

Me: Can't wait to get back to SA. I've had too many cameras flashing at me.

Kayla: I'm sure it will be worse there, you've made it internationally so there will be cameras flashing at you everywhere you go. It's important to keep a good image all the time, don't give the press something bad to write about you.

Nkosi: This will be harder than I thought

Kayla: It all starts now.

Nkosi: We're leaving tomorrow. I'll be back in two weeks, I need you to get me the best construction workers and interview them. I'll make the final decision once I see their work. Make sure all equipment we need is ordered and paid for.

Kayla: That will all be sorted when you get back.

They continued discussing business while I was doing my make up. Kayla left and we both got ready, I got dressed at the bathroom so he wouldn't see me.

Nkosi: I'll leave you here if you don't finish up right now. You don't want us to be late.

Me: Relax, I'm done.

I opened the door and came out. He couldn't stop looking at me, he blinked twice and came closer. He held my waist and kissed me, he kept on grabbing my ass, i felt him as he pulled up my dress gently.

Me: We'll be late.

Nkosi: It can all wait. Fuck you're not wearing any underwear! You're driving me crazy.

I laughed at him and touched his huge dick which had a huge boner. He carried me and pinned me by the wall. He inserted his manhood and started thrusting. I was moaning and holding him closely. After 10mins, he's phone rang and I answered

Kayla: Where are you!

Me: We're coming. I dropped the call and laughed

Me: We have to go

Nkosi: 5 more minutes.

After 10mins we were done and cleaned each other up then I fixed my hair

Nkosi: When will this function end. I don't even want to go anymore

Me: Well you have to.

After 15mins we arrived at the venue.

Nkosi: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

He got out and came over to open the door for me. The lights were too much for me and I closed my eyes abit

Nkosi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes.

I smiled and he had his hand on my back as we walked, stood and smiled for a few cameras and Kayla came looking stunning.

Kayla: Follow me please, your first interview will start now. The interviews were short and simple basic questions about the business and some about his personal life and who dressed us and what was the inspiration behind my hairstyle 😊 like who asks such a question when I have no clue what inspired my hairdo. I just liked it.

We went to our seats and it all begun. A few speeches took place and starters were served. It was lobsters, cream cheese and vegetables 😊 I just had two lobster. Nkosi laughed at me and he talked to one of the waiters. I was served sushi and I thanked them.

Me: You didn't have to, but thank you 😊

I drank my virgin cocktail and Nkosi was called to the stage. We stood up and applauded. He looked really handsome and he's suit looked good on him.

Nkosi: Evening ladies and gentleman, I'd like to first start of by saying you all look lovely tonight. I won't be too long, going to study architecture in the University of Free State I just had the passion and drive for drawing and designing building's, bridges, houses you name it. After I graduated I wanted to work and be able to do it all, even interior decorating and constructing my own designs all together. No company had that and I decided to start my own company, no one took me seriously because I was just a young man who had a mixed up vision and couldn't even explain it on paper. It was all just in my head.

Kayla: All he just said is not on the speech I gave him

Me: That's Nkosinathi for you, he does his own thing.

Nkosi: My father told me he'd give me money to start my business but I rejected his offer, I wanted to work for myself and make it all the way up. I worked for a company in Free State for two years and then I started my own company. It grew and grew and till this day it is still growing. Never have I ever imagined that this would happen, I never thought I'd be standing in front of many big businessman and having to work with some and my company being known worldwide and working internationally. It is

unbelievable and I'm very honoured. Standing here and having to have 17clients from all over the world is a great privilege and I would like to thank my beautiful partner, she supports me in everything I do, she's with me and believes in me more than I do. There are times where I feel like giving up but she's always there for me. She's everything I need in a woman and I'm lucky to have her. Ladies and Gentleman please welcome my beautiful wife, Dr Naye Mkhize.

What is this guy doing! 😊 I stood up and people were clapping their hands and cheering. He held my hand and i stood next to him

Me: This guy is full of surprises, i didn't know this would happen and I would like to thank Mr Mkhize for giving me the opportunity. I'd like to congratulate him on his new business ventures. Watching him work and do what he loves makes me happy, I've learnt so much that I hadn't known before and I thank him for that. He is really passionate and has so much determination and is a hard worker. I have no doubt that he will exceed your expectations and I thank you all for giving him this wonderful opportunity. Do enjoy your night and thank you once again. We made our way back to our seats and the MC took the stage again.

Nkosi: I love having to call you Mrs Mkhize, it suits you.

Me: Thank you 😊

I just didn't know how to respond to that, like honestly I didn't. So that's why I just said thank you. The main meal was served and it was delicious. We stayed for a while and Nkosi went for the other two interviews. My feet were killing me! They are itchy and swelling, maybe I've been standing a lot lately. He came back and we stayed for a while

Nkosi: Wanna go home?

Me: Yes please, I'm tired.

We called our driver and he drove us back to the hotel. I sat on the bed and Nkosi took of my shoes and massaged my feet.

Me: That feels good 😊

I took of my dress and changed into my pyjamas when he was done.

Me: I need to pack all those clothes now.

Nkosi: I'll also pack my suits, when I come back here i'll be staying at the apartment.

Me: You got it already?

Nkosi: I've seen one I like, well I need your input on.

He gave me his phone and I saw its pictures

Me: It's big

Nkosi: Yes it is.

Me: But I love it and its close to where you'll be working.

We both packed and i ordered some food

Nkosi: You're hungry?

Me: Yes, I need some decent food. I don't like cooking but i miss having a home cooked meal. When we get home I'll make dumplings and lamb stew.

Nkosi: That's sounds lovely, you hardly cook so I'm looking forward to it

Me: I hate cooking

Nkosi: I can't even cook. We laughed and the food was delivered. We ate while watching a movie. He got a call from his mother.

Nkosi: Ndlovukazi, sorry I ignored your calls earlier on I was busy.

He went to the balcony to continue with his call. I texted with my friends, telling me how beautiful I looked and they laughed at me being called Mrs Mkhize, they are already planning a wedding that won't happen yet. Our lives will be beginning a new chapter from tomorrow, I don't know if I'm ready to be having journalists wanting to interview me or even taking pictures of our every move. But if this is what Nkosi's success comes with then we'll have to bare with it and get used to it. Nkosi came back and ate my French fries

Me: No! You have your own

I smacked his hand and he laughed at me

Nkosi: But I want yours

Me: Okay fine. Let's put them on one plate and then share them.

Nkosi: Great idea.

We put the food in one plate and we shared.

Nkosi: I'm happy you'll be moving in with me.

Me: Me too, I'm very excited.

Nkosi: I'm glad you are. You'll make that house a home.

Me: You mean mansion

Nkosi: Its not a mansion, its just a house.

Me: Just a house with 4floors, 4bedrooms each with ensuite bathrooms. Kitchen on each floor. A gym room, cinema plus play room. A study, Jacuzzi, swimming pool area, braai area. Tennis and basket Ball court. A massive garden and water fountain. Huge garages with 15cars? That deserves to be on Top Billing.

Nkosi: You're just making it a big deal.

Me: How much did it cost you?

Nkosi: 8million

Me: 8million! Now thats crazy! I would never buy a house for 8million, that estate agent would kiss my ass! 8million on a house Nkosinathi, you're crazy.

Nkosi: I love having my own space and having everything I need in my house.

Me: Can you even play tennis?

Nkosi: Yes

Me: I'd love to see you play

Nkosi: I'll teach you and Emihle, I love how she loves different sports. Unlike her mother, what sport do you even do Naye?

Me: You underestimate me, I used to play netball. Been captain 3times, was captain in my team at varsity. I used to play every position and I still do play very well.

Nkosi: I'd also love to see you play.

Me: One day you will 😊

Insert 15

It's been a month since we moved in with Nkosi. To say we've been happy would be just an understatement, what we feel is beyond happiness. Beyond what I thought I could ever get to feel in life. We've argued here and there but we never go to bed angry with each other, I'm just happy he hasn't had his anger episodes but he is very controlling and loves being overprotective. His relationship with Emihle grows stronger each and everyday and I love how he is such a great father to her. He spoils her but not too much, she knows what's right and wrong and he hates it when I shout at Emihle. He told me I should never lay a hand on her, if she does something wrong I should talk to her or give her a small pinch. He hates it when Emihle cries, he's just being soft on her. When I grew up my mom used to hit me with a wet towel 🧼 or would send me to go pick my own stick. I was so scared of getting a hiding that's why I used to do everything she tells me to do and all my chores before she got back home from work. Well sometimes my sister used to do them for me. I've been cooking lately, what encourages me to cook is that Nkosi loves my cooking other than that, I wouldn't be cooking at all. Work has also been good, I get paid money that I don't need. I've been sending some to my parents and other money is put on my savings account. Nkosi has been giving me a monthly allowance of R30 000 plus R20 000 for house groceries. He pays the helpers and the nanny, I just use some of the money to spoil myself and its showing. I've been gaining some weight, going to the gym is not on my plans. I did end up buying myself a new car 😊 BMW X6, I've always wanted to but I just didn't have enough money. I chose a different color to Nkosi's one and I love driving it. Its so comfortable and Nkosi says it's safer, he did put bulletproof windows on my car. He went back to LA after two weeks and 2projects are up and running, yes I do get paid from them too. Its much more than I expected but there was no taking it back or arguing with Nkosinathi. My closet has too many clothes that I don't wear but I just love having them there. Nkosi has got me into having a watch and sneaker collection, he smiles each time I get a new pair

sneakers or a watch. We have a lot in common and we do have our differences, I'm in love with him and if it can get deeper than this, I would look for another word stronger than love itself. Emihle went to a school camp and they'll be coming back on Sunday afternoon, I was scared of allowing her to go but she spent weeks trying to prove that she can take care of herself and I shouldn't worry. I call their teacher everyday and I made sure I packed everything she would need. We've made it on the papers more than twice, there was this one time where I was shopping with Zandy and the headlines were "Enjoying Mr Mkhize's Money" I was so annoyed and Zandy was just happy she was on a newspaper she even framed it. My crazy friend though what would I be without her. Siya has been looking at me weirdly and they love laughing at my eating habits. I do eat a lot now days but it's completely normal, I just love good food. I'm driving to Nandos right now, I've been wishing for it all day long.

Me: Full chicken with salad and three packets of fries please. Take away

Cashier: Will be ready in 15mins mam. I walked to Mugg n Bean and ordered their milkshake and 4muffins. I took them and also fetched my order at Nandos. I drove home while eating my muffins. When I got home I was on my last muffin and drank my milkshake. I took off my clothes and change into a short and Kappa T-shirt, its oversize and belongs to Nkosi. I sat down on the kitchen counter, I didn't even dish up I just went straight at it and enjoyed my meat, nothing tastes good like lemon and herb chicken. The leg has to be the best part of the chicken pieces that has ever existed. Nkosi walked in while I was eating.

Nkosi: Wow, what a feast. Were you that hungry?

Me: Yes, what are you doing here so early?

Nkosi: Came back for lunch and to fetch some files. He joined in and We ate together, well he just ate the meat and fries. He doesn't like the salads they make at Nandos.

Nkosi: I'll be home around 5pm, I have a meeting to get to.

Me: okay babe, I'm not going back to work. I'm done for the day.

Nkosi: See you later, I love you.

Me: I love you too.

I walked him out and waved goodbye to him and went back to my food. When I was done I drank some Powerade and went to watch TV. I could hear some shuffling, I opened my eyes and it was Aunt Bongzi, she comes in every Monday, Wednesday and Friday for cleaning. I must have fallen asleep, it was 4:30pm already. I stood up and washed my face and strangely I just vomited. I brushed my teeth and went to start cooking. I took the chef's recipe book and looked for the simplest meal yet all this was just complicated. So I'll just cook spaghetti and meatballs with spaghetti sauce. While I was cooking Nkosi came in, he looked a bit tense and had a lot on his mind. He was speaking on the phone and he went straight to the study. I took his briefcase and blazer to our room and went back to my cooking. After an hour he was done with his call and passed by to go change. He gave me a fake smile and went to the gym room. I don't know why Nkosi just bottles everything up but he'll talk to me when he is ready. That was quick and easy! I was done and it smelled divine 😊 I took a shower and went to watch The Real. Mayi told me to watch it today because he won't be able to so I'll tell him all about it later. I

don't get why he doesn't watch it on his phone. I'll download the episode for him so he'll watch it. I sent it to him and he called

Mayi: You're a sweetheart, I couldn't waste my data on it.

Me: And my data got wasted.

Mayi: My brother will pay it back. Where is he anyway? I've been trying to call him but he's ignoring my calls.

Me: Maybe he's phone is off

Mayi: No its not, he just drops them. Is he okay?

Me: I don't know, he hasn't spoke to me since he got back. He locked himself up at the gym.

Mayi: My brother though. Tell him to call me once he stops being in his own world.

Me: Will do.

We said our goodbyes and I continued watching TV. I can't pay full attention cause at the back of my head I'm thinking about Nkosi. There hasnt been any crashing sounds so I guess it's still safe. I hope he's still alive. Well yes he is. He came out and he went to take a shower. I was just a lost puppy following him and picking up his clothes. I put them in the basket and told him to come down for supper onces his done. I warmed up the food and dished up for him once he sat on the dinner table.

Nkosi: Thank you.

I don't know why but I just cried, those were the first words he said to me since he came back. Why am I being so emotional about it. He saw that I cried and stood up.

Me: Excuse me

I ran outside and he followed me, I sat on the drive way and he sat next to me.

Nkosi: I'm sorry, I don't want to hurt you but I always do. I'm not who you think I am, I push you away because I'm afraid of you finding out the truth about me. I'm sorry, it's the first time I see you cry since two years ago. It hurts that you have to cry because of me but a part of me is happy because you can't keep holding back your tears, it will hurt you more.

I just looked at him

Me: Talk to me

Nkosi: Let's go back inside and have our supper then we'll talk. I'm kinda hungry and I'm sure you are too.

He carried me back to the dinning table and we ate in silence. He was eating slowly 😊 and taking his own time while I'm so curious about what we'll talk about. I dished up my second plate and he laughed at me

Nkosi: I've never seen you eat this much

Me: I'm nervous

Nkosi: So you eat a lot when you nervous?

Me: No 🙄 I'm just using it as an excuse. I'm just hungry

We were done and I put the dishes in a dish washer. We went to the lounge and he made me sit on top of him. He had a small black box in his hands and he opened it. There was a beautiful diamond ring and he put it on my finger. I just smiled and didn't even know what to say.

Me: Nkosi I don't know what to say, I..

He cut me off and put a finger on my lips

Nkosi: Ssssh.

He kissed my lips passionately and took off my shorts. He wanted me to ride him, he let loose and closed his eyes. I did as he asked and he was groaning out loud and holding me roughly, I liked it. After half an hour we both reached an orgasm and I went down and sucked his dick. After I was done we kissed for a while and I was lost in his eyes. There were so many emotions I couldn't point out what he really felt deep inside.

Nkosi: I planned on taking you out to a romantic dinner and I'd propose there but I realized I'd be a selfish and cruel man if I did that without telling you the truth about me. I don't deserve you and I'll understand if you never want anything to do with me after tonight. I know you're confused and have a lot of questions about why I'm even talking like this but please just listen to me. I'm so sorry that I've kept this from you but I've always been afraid of losing you and I don't want to lose you. I wanted to tell you before we were together but for my selfish reasons I didn't, I couldn't lose you even before I got you. My heart belongs to you and you only, I love you Ayabonga and I don't see a life without you and my daughter. There's just no life at all if I don't have the two of you. I've loved you from the day I met you, I'd die for the two of you. Taking a bullet for Emihle that day wasn't something I never thought I'd do in my life but the moment I saw that guy pull the trigger I never even thought twice, I'd do it again and again. I love her as my own and I don't want to lose her. What am about to tell you will change many things and I do hope you'll find it in your heart to forgive me.

Me: You're scaring me Nkosinathi

Nkosi: I'm sorry, I don't want to hurt you. But me keeping this from you will hurt you even more, especially if you find out from someone else. Naye I'm royalty, I am Prince Nkosinathi Mkhize of the Kingdom of Langelihle. I am a crowned prince, I'm the first son and one day I'll be King.

I felt like I've been hit by a huge brick! What did he just say to me 🤔 why didn't I put this all together? He never speaks much about his family, he calls his mother queen, he said he's childhood was complicated and hard, he had many responsibilities and didn't get to be a child. His chair has initials of P.N.M, which stands for Prince Nkosinathi Mkhize! Why have I been such a dummy! There've been some hints but I didn't put it all together.

Nkosi: Say something

Me: I'm shocked, I need to pee. I went to the bathroom and I couldn't even pee, why did I even come here. I washed my hands and went to take some strawberries in the fridge then went to him. I ate one and gave him one too.

Me: You're royalty, I'm wondering why I didn't put it all together, cause you call your mother queen, your office chair is written P.N.M and the story about your childhood doesn't add up.

Nkosi: Growing up, I loved my family so much and I still do. But I always wished we'd just be an ordinary family, that my parents wouldn't be so busy and that I wouldn't be attending all these council meetings with my father and being groomed to be King. It all just came with too many responsibilities and I couldn't cope and I had no one to talk to. Finally Mayi grew up and could see things from my perspective. I wanted to study at the Free State because it's far from home and I wouldn't come back often. I joined the army and became a gangster because I loved the danger in it and it was something I couldn't do when I was at home. I couldn't do no wrong because everyone was watching me and I kept a good image as I'd be the future King. My father did like the fact that I wanted to go my own way but he gave me a choice that I stayed in Langelihle and focused on the Kingdom or I went to make my dreams come true and but not forget where I come from and will take the throne as King once he steps down. That to me was not really a choice because I'd end up being King anyways but I was happy to just leave home and live my own life. Some of the things I learnt growing up have shaped me into who I am today and I've been a leader all my life and it seems to be something I was born with. I appreciate it because I wouldn't have this much knowledge and greatness if I hadn't been groomed to lead a kingdom. But I just wish I was a normal man and didn't have much baggage.

Me: Why haven't you told me all this before Nkosinathi?

Nkosi: Just my friends know about this and I didn't want anyone else finding out. I guess I thought I was running away from my life but there's no way of doing that.

I showed him the ring on my finger

Me: What does this mean?

Nkosi: I want you to be my wife, marry me Naye.

Me: How do I marry you when you've kept such a big secret from me? How do I trust you?

Nkosi: I know I'm asking too much from you and this is all a shock to you but I love you Naye and I can't lose you. I didn't plan on falling in love with you but the day I laid my eyes on you, I knew I wanted to spend the rest of my life with you.

Me: I don't even know what to say

Nkosi: There's more.

Insert 16

Everything is just so hard to take in. My mind is just on another world. I cannot even explain the way I feel right now, it's a mixture of feeling betrayed, hurt and very very lost. I feel like I'm just sitting next to a stranger. He is royalty, he is the future King of Langelihle, I don't even know where that is. So he is a

Prince, like wow I'm still very shocked. I stood up and went to pee for real now, I just can't deal with all I've heard. Maybe I'm losing my mind, surely he thinks of lost it. I deal very very weirdly with shock and I never know how to take shocking news. He said there's more, I wanna hear all about it and I do hope it's not bigger than this, I have no strength in me to take this. I went to him and then he had his hands on his face. He looked at me when I came

Me: Talk

Nkosi: Please come seat next to me.

I sat next to him and he held my hand.

Nkosi: What I'm about to say will totally make you hate me.

Me: Talk

Nkosi: I'm married, I have a wife.

My head was literally spinning, like it's about to drop on the floor. I felt my tears drop and I just let them

Me: What did you just say?

Nkosi: I don't love her at all, she was chosen for me and it was an arranged marriage. We got married two years ago, remember the time I was never around and stopped talking to you, she's the girl I came with to the party.

Me: I've been fucking with a married man! Someone's husband! Do you despise me that much that you'd fucken turn me into a home wreker! You watched me as I fell in love with you and opened up my damn legs for you yet you're married! I let you in my life! You are married!

Nkosi: I'm sorry, I'm sorry like I really am very sorry Naye. I don't know what more to say or how to even apologize. I had to get married to royalty, my dad gave me a time and that time was over. I had to get married and I couldn't fight it no longer. I'm in love with you and only you, I don't do the things I do with you, I can't even love her and I'll never do. The last time I touched her intimately was on our wedding night, cause I had to break her virginity and the Kingdom wants an heir.

Me: You have a child?

Nkosi: The only child I have is Emihle.

Me: The child that you'll never ever see again.

I walked away and he shouted

Nkosi: You cannot keep me away from her!

Me: I will!

I took out my suitcase and threw my clothes in.

Nkosi: You're not doing that! You won't leave this house

Me: What will stop me Nkosinathi!

Nkosi: I will. You not leaving here, I'll leave if you want some space and want to be on your own. I love you Naye

Me: Don't tell me that shit! Don't tell me that lie! You kept such things from me! You made me fall in love with you and made me sleep with a married man! You cheated on your wife with me! I'm a home wrecker

Nkosi: She's only my wife on paper! I don't love her at all, I hardly ever see her! I love you! And she knows that. She's seen how much I love you and care for you, I'm a different man because of you and I can never loose you.

Me: Just leave me alone, I'll be out of your house by the end of the week.

Nkosi: You're renting out the other house, where will you go?

Me: I'll find a house damn it!! I have friends and parents and a home. I have people who love me and are honest to me! They love me and wouldn't never lie this much and play with my feelings like this.

Nkosinathi I hate you right now! I hate you. I was crying uncontrollably and was loosing my breath.

Nkosi: Naye please calm down, you're loosing your breath. Breathe in and out slowly. I did as he says, honestly I'm more hurt than angry. I'm in love with someone else's husband. How could this be.

Me: I need to water

He went to get me water and I ran the bathroom and vomitted.

Nkosi: You're vomiting Naye

Me: Yes cause you disgust me, I can't even look at your face.

He was hurt but what I said but he has hurt me even more. He kept on following me and I looked at him.

Nkosi: I'm just trying to make sure you're okay

Me: Its not like you even care. If you really loved me you wouldn't have made me go through this. You should've focused on your wife. What's her name?

Nkosi: Noluthando.

Me: Noluthando Mkhize, it suits her. You when have the same initials. Perfect royalty match.

Nkosi: That's nonsense, you're my soulmate. We were bound by fate.

Me: Keep telling yourself that lie, we don't stand a chance.

Nkosi: That's not true

Me: Tell me, what was your intention with this?

I showed him the ring on my finger

Nkosi: For you to marry me, I need you in my life.

Me: You're married! How could you fucken propose to another woman when you married, don't fucken tell me you thought I'd be your second wife.

He looked down and wiped his face.

Me: You've lost your damn mind.

Nkosi: You've never used that language with me before.

Me: That was when I used to respect you and you're most definitely not going to tell me how to talk to you. I'm not your wife, will never be your second wife and will not even be your girlfriend and not even your friend.

Nkosi: You're the only woman I've ever loved and the only one that's worth to be my wife. You own my heart Naye. I know I've messed up and you'll never forgive me. But you and I can never deny that the love we share is stong, that for the past few months have been the greatest months of our lives and our love is beyond everything else. You know very well that I love you and only you! You drive me crazy woman! And I know you love me too. You've made me a better person and I've never been happier. I love you and I'll always love you.

Me: If you really do love me, you'll leave me alone.

He came close to me and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: I love you.

With that said he packed a few clothes and left. I heard his car drive off and I cried. I made a voice note to my friends, I was literally crying and told them it's an emergency. I just need my girls with me now. My daughter is not here and I'm glad shes not here to experience this. When she comes back she'll want to see her father, what will I even tell her. This is why I avoided even dating, I can't be introducing different men to her. She really loves Nkosi. They came in a few minutes and Kamo came with wine, just what I need right now! Siya had three tubs of 5litre ice cream and Belinda had muffins. I love my girls!

Zandy took some glasses.

Zandy: Why the hell is this wine 0% alcohol! You have bad jokes Kamo.

Siya: She can't drink alcohol

Me: Why?

Kamo: How will you tell us what's wrong if you're drunk? We're all drinking the non alcoholic wine Zandy. All of us.

Zandy: Fine. So what's going on?

Me: So what I'm about to say will shock you so I suggest you sit down.

Ntoko: Shoot!

Me: Nkosinathi is royalty, he is a prince and will be King one day.

Linda: What the hell, that's good and bad

Siya: Wow, why didn't we know about that?

Zee: Wow, I've never had a royal friend.

Me: There's more

Sneh: There is?

Me: He is married, has been married for almost two years.

Zandy: I need whiskey! I'm just drinking water right now! I need vodka too!

Kamo: I don't know what to say

Me: Look, he was going to propose, maybe he did propose but I just don't know what exactly was he doing.

Siya: I'm so confused right now. He wants you to be his second wife?

Me: He says he doesn't love his wife. Guys I've been sleeping with a married man. Im in love with someone else's husband

Zee: Who is she?

Me: Noluthando Mkhize

Bee: The girl he came with at Mpho's party?

Me: Yes, she's beautiful.

Kamo: But he's heart is not with her. What he did and him keeping this from you is really fucked up. Maybe you don't want to hear this right now but we all know that man loves you.

They nodded and its true but I don't know if I can't still be with him.

Ntoko: That's true. He really does love you but you shouldnt be fooled by that. All matters and comes first is what you want and what you feel. Do what's best for you and your daughter.

Me: I have a lot to think about. I love him but I hate him so much

Bee: Where is he?

Me: I wanted to pack and leave then he stopped me. He offered to leave instead of me.

Belinda: Would you listen to that. He is still sweet even though he fucked up! What you going to do?

Me: When Emi comes back from camp, I just want to go see my parents maybe for just a week. Then come back and settle down. Just by myself and my daughter.

Bee: That's good.

Sneh: Are you okay though? Like really okay

Me: I don't know

Siya: I have to go guys, my babies need to be in bed.

Kamo: Same here, i'll check on you tomorrow.

Sneh: I cannot leave you here alone.

Me: There's no need to I'll be okay. I just need to be alone and think.

Sneh: Are you sure?

Me: Yes.

We said our goodbyes and they left. I locked the door and went to bed, I got there and cried then closed my eyes.

#Nkosi

I've never been so lost in my life. I feel so helpless and i hate myself. I am a cruel guy who is just selfish. I'm never going to get her back. I've been keeping this huge secret from her, all I told her and the love I have for her is true and I will always love her. I'm giving her the space she wants but I will never give up on her. I bought a few beers and went to Danny's.

Me: I fucked up man.

Danny: What happened?

Me: I told her the truth

Danny: Finally, it's been hard keeping it all from her. You know how I suck at keeping secrets. Let's sit down

We sat down and gulped at the beers I bought.

Danny: Bonga the advisor is here but he went to buy his cigarettes

Me: I need one tonight

Danny: But you don't smoke.

Me: I know.

We sat there and Bonga came back with the cigarettes and it tasted bad.

Me: How do you smoke such things, it tastes bad.

Bonga: I've gotten used to it and it doesn't taste bad as you make it seem to be.

Danny: I don't even want to try. So what will you do Nkosinathi?

Bonga: I still think you should've told her before things got serious between you two

Danny: And when would be that? These two fell in love from first sight, they were like love stuck puppies and it got worse when they finally got into a relationship.

Me: And its even worse now, I don't want a life without her man. I love her deeply

Bonga: Does Noluthando know about Naye

Me: Yes she does. Like she's the last person I care about right now. My parents are just making a fuss out of this and I just don't have time for them. I'm focusing on fixing my relationship with my love and I'll deal with the rest later.

Danny: Do you think it can be fixed?

Me: I don't know man

Bonga: Do you think Naye would agree to be second wife? I really don't think so.

Me: Thanks for the motivation man

Bonga: You just need to know the truth.

Me: I guess so. I should've stopped pursuing her when I got married, its just that I needed her in my life and I still do. That woman was made for me man, she makes me feel things I've never ever felt before. She drives me crazy and takes me to another world when we make love. I've fucked a lot of girls but I've never made love and opened my heart to any of them. I'm in love with her man and I don't see a life without her. I love her daughter and she's become my very own. I don't think I'll be able to not see Emihle ever again. She's my daughter as much as she is hers.

Danny: You've loved her and been a father to her since you met her. You guys have a father and daughter bond and it just all came naturally.

Bonga: You were bound by fate. You were bound to love one another and be together. But the circumstances just don't allow it for now. You're in a fucked up situation. How was she?

Me: Bad, she was loosing her mind and said many hurtful things, she was really hurt and she said she hates me and will never trust me again. That she won't ever even be a friend to me, she cut all ties and she's moving by the end of the week. I'm loosing her. She said I made her a fucken home wrecker. There's no home, I don't have a home when I'm without her. What I did was wrong and damn foolish and it hurt her big time. But I love her man, like I really do. She's my heart and my life is just fucked up! And I have to go home, my father has called me since he saw on the newspaper that I have a Mrs Mkhize. I don't even love Noluthando.

And most definitely do not see her as my wife.

Danny: I know, I saw that you don't even look at her. This is all just a huge mess. I don't wish to be in your shoes.

Me: I wish I was just an ordinary man. None of this would be happening in my life. Why did I have to be born out of Royalty?

Bonga: You can never choose your family man.

We drank in silence for a while and I got a text from Sneh

Sneh: We left her alone, make sure she's safe.

Me: Thank you.

I replied and borrowed Danny's laptop. I'll watch her on my camera system all night long. She's crying, damn! I cannot take this. I love her so much and I hate to see her cry like this. This woman is my life.

Insert 17

Its been a week since I discovered the truth about Nkosinathi. Today Emihle is going to Jo'burg with Nkosinathi. She's visiting my parents and Nkosinathi has a meeting to attend so they'll fly together and he'll make sure she's home safely, I didn't want that to happen but it's school holidays and she wants to go, I cannot stop her. I've seen Nkosinathi twice but we just never speak about the situation at hand. When Emihle came back from camp he wanted to see her, we argued till I gave in because he was not leaving without seeing his daughter. So I ended up allowing him because Emihle also missed him. They spent the day together and I just went to work, i didn't want to take part in happy family time with Nkosi around. I was still very angry at him. Right now I just don't know how I feel about this. What's funny is that I still have the ring on and I don't know if I'll take it off. Emihle is all packed now and I'm just waiting for Nkosinathi to come.

Emihle: Daddy is taking his own time now. I want to leave, I miss grandpa

Me: And you don't miss me? Emihle you just came back and you're leaving me again

Emi: Mom we spoke about this, I stay with you all the time and I just want to see my grandparents. I'll miss you

Me: Fine my baby, I'll miss you. This house is lonely without you.

Emi: Daddy will be here, he promised to look after while I'm gone.

Me: Yes he will 😊

If only you knew that your father is someone else's husband. Noluthando is beautiful and she's a lawyer, one of the best lawyers in her firm and shes never lost any case before. She's from a very respected royalty family and I don't see why Nkosi would want to be with me. She's skinnier and taller than me,yes Zandy, Bee and I took it upon ourselves to do a little research on her, we were very curious. I've been feeling tired and getting nausea and vomiting lately and it happens mostly during the morning. I hate the smell of eggs and I eat a lot. This can only add up to one thing. I've asked Kamo to meet up with me, I'll pick her up once I drop off Nkosi and Emihle. I heard Nkosi's car pull over and I took a deep breath. He walked in he looked so different, his facial hair is not neatly trimmed, his hair is not even combed, he looks like his been hit by a truck. He didn't even iron his shirt. This is not like Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Morning

Emihle: Daddy!

They hugged and Nkosi went to put Emihle's bags in the car

Me: Emihle, finish up your breakfast and brush your teeth. I'll be talking to Daddy upstairs.

Nkosi: You will?

Me: Yes now follow me.

He followed me and we got into the room.

Me: What is wrong with you? Did you even look at yourself in the mirror.

He looks down and runs his hand through his hair. I went to the bathroom and took his shaving cream and blade

Me: Come here.

He sat down and looked at me like I'm crazy

Nkosi: Don't cut my skin.

Me: Whatever.

I shaved his beard and neatly trimmed it on the sides. He was looking like the Nkosi will all know. Now I have to get rid of the bush afro on his head. I took the cutting machine and he looked at me like I'm crazy

Nkosi: I won't allow you to do that

Me: You couldn't do it yourself and I don't remember asking for your permission.

He just gave in and I cut his hair

Nkosi: Who taught you that?

Me: My father taught me when I was 15, I used to cut his hair and my brothers.

Nkosi: You're good at it. And thank Naye.

Me: I wasn't about to let you be a laughing stock in front of your business associates. Take off those clothes, you look like you've been dumped.

Nkosi: I have been dumped

I laughed at him and he smiled a bit.

I took out his jeans and lacoste golf shirt and timberland boots.

Me: Its not a formal meeting right?

Nkosi: No, I just need to sign a few papers.

I nodded and we went downstairs. I drove off and they were on about lasts nights rugby game, I really don't know why Emihle loves sport this much but its also a good thing. We got to the airport and we said our goodbyes. I texted Kamo telling her I'm on my way. I got there in about 15mins.

Kamo: Hey girl, you okay?

Me: Yes I am and you?

Kamo: I'm good, so whats up?

Me: I think I'm pregnant

Kamo: You're only seeing that now?

Me: What do you mean?

Kamo: You've been pregnant for a damn month, why do you think we don't allow you to drink alcohol? Why are you gaining so much weight and those boobs of yours just enlarged miraculously?

Me: Nkosi and I have never even used a condom before, shit! I might be pregnant.

Kamo: Let's go get you a home pregnancy test then we'll confirm.

I drove to the chemist and we both went inside. I saw camera's flashing at us

Me: Really? Even at the chemist, these people don't have a life.

Kamo: Perks of being a celebrity

Me: I'm not a celebrity.

We bought 3pregnancy tests kits and left. We got home and I rushed to the bathroom and took the test. We are supposed to wait for two minutes

Me: This is taking too long.

Kamo: It's only been just one minute.

Me: What does it say?

Kamo: Its two lines! You're pregnant and its a month

We both screamed and ran around the house!!! While we were screaming reality kicked in.

Me: I'm pregnant and the father of my baby is a married man.

Kamo: What are you going to do? You should tell him

Me: What the hell will I say? "Nkosi I'm pregnant"

Kamo: Exactly

Me: You're not helping

Kamo: Come up with a better way then. I don't see any other way you'd tell him.

Me: This is such a mess.

Kamo: Where is he? Call him and tell him to come over

Me: He's still in Jo'burg but he'll come back later today. I'm so nervous, why didn't I even see that I'm pregnant earlier on?

Kamo: We don't know, but we could see.

Me: I deal with pregnant women almost everyday, now that I'm pregnant I don't even notice. I didn't even notice the changes in my body, the morning sicknesses and Nkosi being sick! Why didn't I put this all together!? I'm so slow, like my brain functions on level one.

Kamo: Congratulations! You're going to be a mother once again! 😊

Me: Thank you 😊

Kamo: I have to love and leave you 😊 I need to be at work now.

Me: Thank you for being with me as embark on this discovery! I wouldn't have been able to do it alone 😊 I'd really freak out

Kamo: Its a pleasure, that's what friends are for honeyboo. We said our goodbyes and she left. I'm all alone left with my thoughts and the little fetus growing inside of me. I'm pregnant, I just can't believe it. I hope it's a boy, Emihle needs a brother. I just have to figure out a way in which I'll tell Nkosinathi and how we'll do this. I guess we'll have shifts and once the baby is fully grown he'll take him/her during weekends. But my baby will stay with me full time, if he can't stick to that then he'll just have to deal with it. I hope he doesn't give me a hard time or I'll drag him all the way to court. I wonder if he'll tell his wife and his family about the baby or he'll kept it a secret, well he is very good at that so no doubt. Plus there's no need for him to tell his family because this child will not be seen as royalty so I'd just save my baby from all the heartache of being second best from Noluthando's children. Yes, keeping this child a secret can also be a good idea. My son will have everything he needs, I'm more than capable for providing for both my children without Nkosinathi's help. I just hope there won't be trouble in paradise for him and his wife, well I hope there is. You can't blame me for hating, Nkosinathi made me a fool and I hate him for that but I still love him, I really really do. Falling in love with a married man each and every day of your life really hurts. If he had told me before or sooner before we even slept together, before things got so serious between us before everyone even knew about us, it would've been so much easier to walk away but I wouldn't have gotten so much happiness that I've felt and the love I've felt for the past 3 months. If I hadn't been in a relationship with Nkosinathi, I wouldn't have known how it feels to be loved this much and feel this kind of happiness! I love him but our love is forbidden. I got a call from him

Nkosi: MaKhoza, she's arrived safely and with your mom now

Me: Thank you very much, I'll call mom in a few minutes

There was a moment of silence I could only hear his breath.

Nkosi: Okay goodbye

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Ayabonga

He calls my name with so much perfection and it sounds so good like it's the very first time he says it.

Me: We need to talk

Nkosi: I'll come by once I'm in Durban.

Me: Thank you.

Nkosi: I love you

I just took a deep breathe and dropped the call. How can he say that? He cannot tell me that, not when we stuck in this situation. Not when he hid that his married and been married for two years! His friends even knew about it but they let him play me like that and I was a fool in love with a damn married man. Never have I ever thought that I'd experience such in my life. Life really does the unexpected. It has too many surprises and some are just shit. If this is also part of being a life lesson then I learnt the hard way. Maybe I'm being punished for something? Or maybe falling in love and having the happy ever after life was just not for me. Maybe I'm just made to stay single for the rest of my life. Well that's what I'm going to do, I'll be single. No guy will want a woman with two children who have two different fathers, well one father but two, well you know what I mean. I'm slowly realizing how much my life is fucked up. I called my mom and she said they are at the mall I should call later. I moved around the kitchen and made food for myself. I sat down and heard a car pull up and Nkosi rushed in

Me: Are you being chased by dogs?

Nkosi: No

Me: Then?

Nkosi: You said you wanted to talk.

Me: So that's making you run like a headless chicken?

Nkosi: If that's how you want to put it. He went upstairs and I continued eating. This is his house anyways so he can do whatever he wants. I took out pork meat in the freezer and defrosted it. He came down while I was chopping some greenpeppers. He was dripping wet and had a towel wrapped around his waist. Oh lord! He's coming close to me!

Nkosi: I can't find my deodorant, do you know where it is?

Me: Bathroom, top drawer next to the sink.

Nkosi: I looked but I can't find it. Will you help me look for it please?

I nodded and led the way, he was following me. He looks so sexy! But I'm still mad at him.

Me: There it is

He came closer and his lips were on my neck

Nkosi: Thank you.

I left him and went back to the kitchen. I don't know why I just got so emotional and started crying while chopping.

Nkosi: Why are you crying? Stop chopping that way you'll hurt yourself Naye.

Me: I'm not crying, it's the onions

Nkosi: But you're chopping peppers.

He came closer

Me: Don't come closer!

Nkosi: Put the knife down. You'll hurt yourself.

I don't know what happened but I ended up cutting my finger. I cried louder and Nkosi took the knife and came with a first aid kit. He took my hand

Me: Don't touch me! I can do it myself

Nkosi: Right now I won't listen to you. You hurt yourself and I'm trying to help you right now and you're being stubborn for no reason.

I just kept quiet and let him be. Once he was done he put the first aid kit away and we went to sit on the couch.

Nkosi: Why are you trying to hurt yourself?

Me: I didn't hurt myself on purpose Nkosinathi. I'm not crazy.

Nkosi: I didn't say you're crazy. I've never seen you like this, hurting yourself isn't something you should do Naye.

Me: Stop shouting at me!

Nkosi: I'm not shouting at you. Naye why are you like this?

Me: You made me like this!

Nkosi: Naye I'm sorry okay, I'm very sorry for what I've put you through.

Me: You fucked up! You're married and I love you! I think about you day and night but all I want to do is hate you! But I can't! You fucked me! Now I'm pregnant! There's no way of going back! And I don't regret or feel bad about being pregnant, I love my child and I'll take care of him or her alone!

He laughed and stood up

Me: You laughing? You think what you did is funny!

I threw pillows at him! And he caught them and threw them back! You're going to get a piece of me Nkosinathi!

Nkosi: I love you, you've just made me the happiest man You're pregnant! That's why you've been eating so much and crying for nothing!

Me: I've been eating so much? You're telling me about my eating habits while I'm carrying a child of a married man!

Nkosi: Calm down, shouting is not good for the baby. You look cute, can I hold your tummy?

Me: Can you be serious for just one minute?

Nkosi: I'll take that as a yes.

He came closer and kept on rubbing my belly.

Me: You won't feel anything, it's just been a month.

Nkosi: When did you know about this?

Me: Today, we should talk about how we'll raise the baby, I was thinking once he/she's a year old you'll take him on weekends and you'll see him during the week while his younger than that. You shouldn't tell your wife and family about it, I don't want my child to grow up and be reminded that he's a disgrace to your royal family. Are you even listening to me?

Nkosi: Yes and what you're saying is nonsense. Now you're being really crazy but I don't blame you. Maybe its the hormones. I love you though.

Insert 18

#Nkosi

I don't think I've ever felt this much happiness before. I couldn't believe what Naye just told me, I'm going to have my first child. I want it to be a girl, Emihle needs a little sister to play dollyhouse and sports with. I know Naye is still very hurt and angry about what I did but I do hope one day she'll forgive me. She's already starting to be moody, too emotional and eats a lot, there's still another 8months to go and I want to be by her side all the way, whether she allows me or not.

Me: We should go see a doctor so we can get the progress of the baby

Naye: I am the doctor.

Me: I know but we need another gynae, you're a gynae to others and not yourself.

Naye: I've done this before and I've been doing it to other woman for so many years now. I can take care of myself while being pregnant and I can sure monitor myself

Me: And when you need to scan?

Naye: You'll assist me, I'll tell you what to do.

Me: That's not happening. We're going to the doctor tomorrow whether you like it or not. If I have to drag you out of her then so be it.

She started crying and went to the kitchen, she took out a muffin and ate while crying. This is going to be a long road of endless tears.

Me: Mother of my children. I'm sorry if what I said is making you feel sad, it wasn't my intention to hurt you. I know you're a great gynae and you've helped many woman and you're more than qualified to but you also need help and someone else qualified as you are to help you too. I hope you do understand why I'm saying this please.

Naye: I understand but stop controlling me! Stop telling me what to do Nkosinathi.

Me: I'm sorry I'll stop. What do you want to do Naye?

Naye: I want you to sit down and listen to me.

We went to sit down and she sat next to me.

Me: Would I be pushing it if I asked you to come closer?

Naye: Yes

Me: Okay sorry

Naye: Nkosinathi we're going to have a baby in 8months. It would be wise if we started planning before he/she is even born. I was not joking about what I said earlier on

Me: That I won't do, I won't keep my child a secret like him/her being conceived was a mistake. My family will know about my child so will my wife. This child is my blood and my first, I will not let anyone make him feel less.

Naye: Things are different, this child will not be an heir and not born of full royal blood

Me: So? That all doesn't matter to me. Naye stop stressing yourself about such things, it's not good for our baby.

Naye: Fine Nkosinathi, another thing please stop coming so close to me and touching me without my permission. Just because I'm pregnant with your child now doesn't mean that we're together, remember we're not even friends. You'll come see me if its necessary, we'll draw up a timetable for the days where you'll get to see your children, that's including Emihle.

Me: I'm not going to follow some timetable for when and when not to see my kids.

Naye: We'll see about that.

Me: What should I do for you to see that I'm really sorry and that I love you, only you Naye.

Naye: You can start by staying away from me. I'll be moving out soon, I'm still looking for a house.

Me: You can stay here for as long as you need to. I'll pick you up tomorrow at 11, after the doctors appointment I'll be going to Langelihle. Goodbye Naye

Naye: Where are you going?

Me: I'm leaving you alone, I'm staying away from you just like you want me to. I'll only come see you when its necessary and you'll send me the timetable. Everything will go your way.

Naye: Oh, so you're just leaving?

Me: Yes I am.

I took my car keys and went upstairs, I packed a few clothes and left her standing by the refrigerator, it seems to be her favorite thing in this house. I just feel like giving up on Naye now and I know there's literally no chance of us being together anymore, it hurts to not touch her, hold her and kiss her. I miss making love to her and hearing her laugh nonstop, she even laughs when there's no need for her to laugh. She lightens up my mood and always makes me smile. I even do the unthinkable, I sing for her.No one has ever heard me sing besides her and my siblings. I just love being loved by Naye and if I can't get

that love, I don't know what I'll be. Its like I don't have the strength to go on. She's carrying my baby, I wonder who the baby will look like and what his or her interests will be. I hope they'll get along very well with Emihle. I'm sure she'll be very excited to hear that she'll be a big sister. I got a call from Noluthando, the last person I want to hear from.

Me: Thando

Nolu: Nkosinathi, some journalist came to see me today.

Me: What about?

Nolu: Me being your wife, it's like she knows but she isn't sure. If you don't sort this out it will be published and might cause a lot of damage. Do this correctly like you said you would.

She dropped the call, Noluthando likes demanding and calling the shots. She likes going all lawyer on me and we argue a lot. We just like friends, I've never touched her since our wedding nor have I ever even told her I love her. I don't see her as my wife and I don't think I ever will. The press is starting to get on my nerve, they like snooping around. I'll call Zee so she could sort it out, we need to meet at Tongaat soon. I could say Zee is the one I'm closest to from the girls well that's because she's reserved and loves living on the edge. She's very observant and Kamo, just always knows and always finds out. She doesn't stop until she gets what she wants, she listens to her gut and plays with fire no matter how much it burns. She's too much of a PI and if Thabo thinks of cheating, he should think twice. I'll need these two girls close to me and they need to start looking and we have to watch our backs, with my life out there and my company doing so well and making billions, its also making enemies.

#Naye

Damn you Nkosinathi! He didn't even think twice, he just stood up, packed and left. He didn't even argue with me or beg me. I'm sure his damn wife gave him some pussy last night. I'm angry and sad because I miss him, i miss it when he touches me, when he holds me and carries me like I'm a baby. I miss it when he makes love to me and I miss it when I lay on his chest and we speak all night long. I miss waking up next to him, I even miss making breakfast for him and cooking for him. I miss having him around and hearing his voice. I miss feeling his presence, I miss it when he holds my hand while we walk at the mall. I miss how he protects me and gets angry whenever another guy is staring at me. I just miss everything about him! Why did he have to be married and break my heart this way? Why did I have to love him this much and cannot stop thinking about him? I hope Noluthando knows how lucky she is to be married to this loving guy, he is an amazing guy and I need him in my life. As much as I try to convince myself and say that I'll be fine without him and that I'll get over him is the more lies I tell myself and the more I hurt myself. Maybe its pride, maybe it's fear. Maybe I just still want to punish him and make him feel the pain he made me feel but thats just me wasting time. How long will I hold on to this pain cause the more i do, the more it hurts. Whereas if he were with me I would be feeling a hundred times better than being lonely and the only pain that's left deep inside of me is the pain of longing for him, of wanting him next to me and hearing him tell me he loves me. Is this even love cause I'm afraid its toxic,its reached a point where I feel that what we have for each other is more than love. I don't know there's a word much stronger and meaningful than love itself but if there is, that word describes what we both feel for each other. I don't know how much I'm willing to do for the sake of love but what I do

know is that I don't want to be loved by anyone else other than Nkosinathi. Just because shit is fucked up right now doesn't mean he should stop trying, is he really giving up on me? Maybe I've been too hard on him but he also fucked up real bad. Maybe I've been pushing him away while he's trying to fix things but what am I going to be getting myself into? I know that wishing to be his one and only wife is something that will never ever happen. Why did God allow me to fall in love with this guy and make things all perfect between us, couldn't he show me a sign at least. Or maybe right now, dear God please tell me what to do? I'm in love with a married man and I know he loves me too. I'm pregnant and it's his baby, I know you're watching over me and you hear all my cries. Give me the strength to go on, make me wise and know how to handle all of this for I know that you'll never give me what's more than I could take. I know I haven't been to church for a while, that I don't say my night prayers every night and I don't read the bible everyday but dear lord I need you right now and I know you'll never forsake me. Dear lord, hear my voice. I huffed and went to bed. I just need to lay down here and think. I'm sure I'm the most stressed person on Earth right now. I took my phone and looked at our pictures. There's this one picture I love best, it was when I was speaking at the press conference in LA and he was looking deeply into my eyes, the smile on his face is priceless. Is he this happy when he is with Noluthando? Is it okay for me to compare? Okay I must stop being an idiot, ofcourse he is happy with her who am I kidding. They can't be married for two years and not be happy together, even if its an arranged marriage they do fall in love with one another eventually. Will I ever be able to accept that he has a wife and move on with my life without him? No, but Will I ever accept that he has a wife and still be with him as his second wife? Those are the questions I have in my head and only have the answers to. I love this man and maybe he's right when he says we're bound by fate. Let me stop stressing myself and call my old man, I know I'll feel a lot better once I've heard his voice.

Dad: Ayabonga

Me: Daddy, how are you?

Dad: I'm okay but I can't say much about you. Is everything okay?

Me: Yes it is dad, im just missing you. Is Emihle okay there?

Dad: I know you Naye, I can hear by the sound of your voice that you're not okay. But I'm trusting that you're old enough to make good decisions and don't let any situation bring you down. We're always going to have bad moments but never dwell in them because they will turn you into a bitter person and you won't be able to love or receive love.

He speaking as if he knows what I'm going through. What will I ever be without my father.

Me: Daddy, what if I'm not sure about the decision that I need to make? What if I can't decide?

Dad: There's no such my angel. Just think about it and choose the one that will make you happy even if you see that right now things are not working out or going your way. Take a step ahead and think ahead, will you forever be happy with the decision you make or you just doing it to console yourself. Feelings are real and can never be changed, you don't choose who you fall in love with but love chooses you for that person. My child, let love, love you and let yourself be able to love. I've seen how that Mkhize boy makes you happy, no matter what the situation is that you're facing. Don't let him go, he loves you.

Me: Thanks dad. And how do you know that what I'm going through has to do with love? And how do you know he loves me?

Dad: I'm very old my daughter and more experienced than you. I can tell love by just looking in someone's eyes. The way he looks at you says it all and do tell him I'll kill him for hurting my daughter and for calling her Mrs Mkhize before he has even paid lobola.

Me: I'll tell him Dad, and how do you know about him? Mom told you

Dad: Yes she did and I was watching you on TV. You look good together. Thanks for the call but I have an important call coming in. Bye, I love you and stop sulking and make wise decisions, I trust you.

Me: I love you too

I don't think he even heard that cause he immediately dropped the call. My fathers words kept on echoing in my head and repeatedly. What will I do, how do you tell someone that you still love them? I looked at the ring on my finger. Why haven't I even taken it off? Its beautiful though, Nkosi has great taste well that's if he even picked it. I'm sure it was expensive but I guess its worth it. Nkosinathi Mkhize, I think you've put a love potion for me. Why do I love you so much, even when you've fucked up. Let me just sleep, tomorrow is still another day.

Insert 19

I woke up late and took the longest shower ever. Once I was done I got dressed into a maxi floral dress and flip-flops. I went downstairs and the chef had already made breakfast, maybe Nkosi told him to come. I thanked him and he left while I was munching on the delicious breakfast he has made. While I was washing the dishes Nkosi came in, he loves using the kitchen door lately or is it because he knows that's the first place he'd find me now days.

Nkosi: Morning, you ready to go?

Me: Let me finish up and get my bag.

He sat on the kitchen counter and watched me as I cleaned the kitchen. I kept on wiping the same spot for a while

Nkosi: I'm sure its clean now Naye, are you okay?

Me: Nkosi, I feel like I'm loosing my mind. Like literally

He looked deep into my eyes and it seemed as if he's waiting for an explanation about why I'm saying this.

Me: Never mind, I'll go get my bag.

I took my bag and we went to the garage. He opened up a door that's always closed, even I don't know what's in there. There were 3 beautiful cars that I've never ever saw him drive. He drove one out of the garage and it was a silver Mercedes Benz AMG C63. I was standing with my eyes folded and in awe!

Where does this beast come from 😊🥰 i love this car

Me: You have a lot of hidden treasures.

Nkosi: This is one of my favorite cars.

Me: But you never drive it

Nkosi: I've only driven it twice, today is the third time.

He said as he drove off.

Me: Where are we going?

Nkosi: Dr Khanyile

Me: But that's in Mhlanga

Nkosi: Yes and that's where we're going to.

Me: Fine. We did our practicals together, but I haven't seen her ever since.

Nkosi: You'll see her today then

His phone rang and it was Noluthando. He answered the call

Nkosi: Thando

He calls her Thando, that's sweet. My heart sank a little but I told myself I shouldn't be hurt by this, he is talking to his wife and I as the side chick should respect this 😊 haha me, a side chick? That's very funny. I'd rather say I'm the main chick ,undercover though 😏😏 Im just talking crap.

Nkosi: Yes I took care of it MaKhumalo. I'll be there tomorrow morning.

He put his phone on my lap and I laughed a little

Nkosi: What are you laughing at?

Me: Nothing. So you're going home today

Nkosi: Yes.

Me: When are you coming back?

Nkosi: I don't know maybe next week

Me: Okay

I looked out the window and just kept quiet.

Nkosi: What's up? You don't look like you're okay

Me: Don't worry yourself, I'm okay. How is she?

Nkosi: Who?

Me: Noluthando

Nkosi: Oh Thando, she's okay. She was just worried because some journalist was asking her about our marriage. So I sorted that out, it won't be published

Me: Why?

Nkosi: Because everyone thinks I'm married to you, it will all just be a confusion.

Me: What about her? Don't you think she wants people to know that she's your wife and not me? I know I'd want that.

Nkosi: She knows you're the one I love

Me: So?

Nkosi: So she agrees to lay low

Me: What about her feelings, do you ever even ask her how she feels?

Nkosi: No, if she has a problem she tells me. So far she hasn't had any problem.

Me: Mmmh

Nkosi: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: Nothing.

We got to Dr Khanyile's workplace and signed up at the reception

Dr: Dr Khoza, it's a pleasure to see you again after all these years

Me: Yeah hey, it's been a while. I see you're doing very well for yourself. I'm proud

Dr: Thank you and so are you, we're now seeing you on TV, my friends don't believe me when I say we used to share bunnychows together.

Me: Especially after traumatizing days. That's all my husbands hard work, that's why you seeing me on TV.

Dr: How rude of me, Mr Mkhize, it's a pleasure to see you.

Nkosi: Same here.

We sat down and had a small conversation then she scanned and gave us a copy. She basically did everything I would've been able to do myself but Nkosi is stubborn and will not let me. We said our goodbyes and went back to the car

Nkosi: Want something to eat? A bunny chow maybe? He winked at me and I laughed

Me: No I'm fine.

Nkosi: You said I'm your husband

Me: The ring I have on isn't for decorating purposes. Though you didn't propose like any normal guy would.

Nkosi: Ayabonga what are you trying to say?

Me: You're a man with two wives, I'm sure you're smart and can figure it out.

He stopped the car and looked at me

Nkosi: Are you saying what I think you're saying?

Me: I don't know, maybe. Depends on what you think I'm saying.

Nkosi: I've never been so frustrated in my life 🤔

Me: Nkosinathi, I've forgiven you. Well I forgave you a while ago but I was still just scared and my mind was all over the place. I love you and I want to spend the rest of my life with you.

Nkosi: Naye Ayabonga Khoza, may I send a letter to your parents asking for your hand in marriage?

Me: Yes, only if Noluthando has agreed.

Nkosi: She has, I spoke to her a week before we talked. Naye I'm sorry about the way things turned out, if there was a way that I could do things differently I would. I really would but there isn't. I know it will be hard for you and for us but I promise that you won't regret your decision. Marriages are hard and I want us to stick by each others side. I know it might be hard for you to adjust to not being alone as my wife but I need you to know that I love you and only you. I will never hurt you the way I did, I'm sorry.

Me: It's okay Nkosinathi but I need you to do me a favor.

Nkosi: Anything, I'll do anything for you.

Me: I want you to love her like you love me.

Nkosi: I've tried, I've really tried to love her but I can't. I felt guilty for not loving her because she's my wife but its just not there. But I'll try again, just for you.

Me: Do you think she'll hate me?

Nkosi: I don't think Thando is able to hate someone, she's too soft and kind but also demanding. Hating you would be the last thing she'd do.

Me: How is she? Like describe her personality

Nkosi: She's humble, kind and quiet. She has a soft voice and she gets bored so she reads and she's a workaholic. She is very honest and doesn't sugarcoat something. I guess she's just Thando, you'll get to know her.

Me: You can drive now Nkosi, I don't want to be stuck in Mhlanga. Plus you still need to go to Langelihle.

He started the car and drove off. He had a huge smile on his face, I've truly missed it.

Nkosi: Come with me?

Me: Where to?

Nkosi: Langelihle, come with me please. I'll introduce you to my family and you'll get to know Noluthando. Please come with me

Me: Nkosi I don't know, isn't it too soon?

Nkosi: No it's not, please come with me.

Me: Okay, have you told your parents I'm pregnant?

Nkosi: Only Noluthando and Mom know. Its always good to talk to Thando, she's a listener that's why she knows a lot. We only started talking like really talking, this year.

Me: I don't know anything about polygamy. I don't know how it works

Nkosi: My grandfather had 6wives, I don't know how he managed 6wives. Everything will work out, don't worry.

Me: I hope so

Nkosi: Call Thando and tell her we're both coming

Me: You're crazy, I'll just dial the number, put it on loudspeaker then you'll talk.

Nkosi: That's fine.

I don't know why but I was just feeling very nervous. I hope I'll be able to cope with what I'm putting myself into. She answered

Nolu: Nathi

She calls him Nathi, its weird to me cause I never call him that nor have I ever thought about that. It seems as if she's talking to a stranger now because I'm used to saying Nkosi or Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Where are you?

Nolu: My office

Nkosi: Okay you're heading home at 4 right?

Nolu: No, I'm going out

Nkosi: Well that won't happen. Listen I need you to go home and prepare my room and another room for Naye she's also coming.

She was silent for a while

Nolu: Okay I will, I guess I'll finally meet her. Im excited and nervous at the same time. Do you think she'll hate me?

Nkosi: She's here so she can answer you herself plus she asked me the same question.

Nolu: Nathi! Why didn't you tell me, oh lord. Uhm Hi Naye

I looked at Nkosi with my eyes all out, I'm going to murder him!

Me: Hi Noluthando

We were silent after that and Nkosi burst out in laughter. I don't get what's funny here.

Nkosi: Will you get the rooms ready?

Nolu: Yes I will.

Nkosi: Tell dad we're coming

Nolu: I'm not doing that, I won't be stepping into the royal house today. I don't even want to see your father. I'll be in my house all afternoon

Nkosi: How will you get what I want done?

Nolu: Nathi learn to be more specific when you speak. I thought I'd be doing that in your house. If you want that done in the royal house, your servants will do it for you. Now bye I have to work. She dropped the call

Wow that was the longest 10mins of my life.

Nkosi: See, she's kind.

I smiled and he held my hand

Nkosi: Everything will be okay, please trust me.

I just have to put my trust in him and hope for the better. We got home and we started packing. I took many skirts and dresses plus long sleeve shirts. I don't know how to behave around Royalty, I've never even come across such situations now I'm about to be a royal wife. Yet I'm clueless, I still have a lot to learn

Me: Nkosi I have no headwraps.

Nkosi: We'll have to get them, my father is very strict and hardcore. He doesn't like it when a woman has no head wrap on nor wearing a short skirt or a pants. He's too traditional

Me: How will I even behave there?

Nkosi: Just be yourself, don't look at him in the eye. When you greet, you bow your head and bend a bit. You don't need to go all down on your knees

I did it and he laughed

Nkosi: With your hands together on the side. Look at how I'm doing it. And you'll greet anyone in the royal house like that besides the servants.

Me: So where does Nolu stay?

Nkosi: The royal grounds. Its a big yard with separate houses and the Royal house where the King stays and us but I have my own house on the side, so does Mayi and Thando. But the houses are on the same yard, you'll see when we get there.

Me: I'm very nervous and scared.

Nkosi: Its okay, I understand. You'll be fine though plus my sisters will be there so you won't get bored.

Me: Now where will I sleep?

Nkosi: My house

Me: Is that allowed?

Nkosi: Yes. Your house still needs some finishing up you might move in there in a month

Me: You were already building my house?

Nkosi: Yes, I had hoped you'd say yes.

Me: Why does Noluthando stay in Langelihle?

Nkosi: I don't know, I guess she likes it there.

Me: I won't be forced to stay there right?

Nkosi: No not yet

Me: What do you mean by "Not yet"?

Nkosi: I'm not King yet.

Me: Oh I understand. How long are we staying there? I still need to go to work so I can't stay there for a long time.

Nkosi: Just a week, you'll take a sick leave.

Me: How will you tell my parents you're taking me as your second wife?

Nkosi: You have so many questions, please relax I'll take care of everything. Have you told them you're pregnant?

Me: No I haven't.

Nkosi: Okay, you're done?

Me: Yes. We'll need to pass by the mall though

He put the bags in the boot and then Nkosi talked to the security and the two helpers that sleep over here when we're away. Emihle's nanny is off since Emihle is not here. He drove off and we went to Galleria Mall, I got all I needed besides the headwraps. He drove to West Street and I bought 6headwraps and took another for Noluthando. I hope she likes them.

Nkosi: Take those beads too, she loves making jewelry with beads.

Me: I hope she loves them.

Nkosi: Let's go get you some food, we have a long drive ahead of us and I need some energy drinks. We'll stop by Lady Smith and sleep at a hotel there then continue with the drive tomorrow since its getting late now and I don't want you being uncomfortable with the long drive.

Me: Okay that's fine with me.

He texted Noluthando saying we'll get there in the morning. Its 5 hours away from Lady Smith, this place is really really far and I've never even heard of it before, well that was before I met the Prince of Langelihle.

Me: I want some coffee

Nkosi: You can't drink coffee

Me: Fine I'll have a lemonade.

He got me my lemonade and nandos chicken, lemon and herb. I started eating and he was looking at me in a weird way

Me: What?

Nkosi: Nothing, you just look cute. When will the baby start kicking?

Me: Around 4months to 5

Nkosi: I'm looking forward to that, I'm sure Emihle will be excited.

Me: Yes she will, she's always wanted a little sister or brother because she says she gets bored.

Nkosi: Her wishes are coming true. I love you MaHlase

Me: I love you too

Insert 20

It's like I have this huge lump on my throat, I'm scared and very nervous. I don't even know how many times I've went to pee, i just don't know how to feel. We're just an hour away from Phila's home, we slept in a hotel in Lady Smith and woke up early then drove off. I didn't want to have breakfast today but Nkosi forced me to, he said I shouldn't starve his child. Things have been better between us and the risk I'm taking is worth it, I love Nkosi and I'm willing to comprise. I've never thought I'd be married in a polygamous marriage but here I am, I'm willing to do it. I don't know what this journey holds for me but I'm willing to go through it and be strong. One day many will understand, its the things we do for love. When you love someone deeply nothing else really matters, it gets to another dimension when that person loves you back too and you know that person would do the same for you and they love you unconditionally.

Nkosi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm okay babe

He kissed my hand and we got to Langelihle, it was a beautiful environment. It is beautiful with all its natural features, the mountains and trees are so green and Nkosi stooped the car and came to open my door

Me: We're at your home now?

Nkosi: No, there's something I need to show you.

Me: Okay

We walked around and people were bowing before him and he greeted them. We got to a steep end and he sat down.

Nkosi: This is where I usually come so I can clear my head. I've come here since I was nine. Its my place of peace.

Me: It's really beautiful.

There's just something about these place, it's fresh and the breeze is cool. Something just got this place attached to me. I was calm and all the nerves were just gone. It was really refreshing.

Nkosi: I love you Naye

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: Let's get going. You're ready to do this?

Me: Yes, yes I am.

We got back into the car and we left. We got to a big house, it was really big and there was a huge house which I figured it was the royal house, 4 other big houses on the side and 5 round houses.

Me: Its a big place

Nkosi nodded and held my hand. There were cars parked outside, one belongs to Mayi since it was written on the number plate. And another Audi A6 written N.Mkhize which I figured belongs to Noluthando. He parked at the garage and two servants came and bowed. This bowing thing I still need to get used to. They took our bags and we walked out the garage. Mayi was and 5 woman were already waiting for us, one of the women was Noluthando, I knew her because I've seen her on pictures. I was looking down while Nkosi was holding my hand. The eldest which I figured is Nkosi's mom came to me and hugged me, I was shocked at first but I finally gave in and hugged her back. She was in tears, which was very strange to me.

Her: Welcome home, you look beautiful. Nkosi why have you kept her away from us? My boy can be very slow, he should've proposed the day he met you.

I laughed and she really wasn't intending on letting me go.

Nkosi: Mom, come on stop it already. You're even crying

Queen: Shut up Nkosinathi, How are you my daughter?

Me: I'm good and yourself my Queen?

Queen: I'm happy, please my daughter just call me Ma.

Mayi: We haven't even got a chance to greet, you good Naye? These are our sisters

Nkosi: This is Nongcebo, Lusanda and Isiphile.

Me: It's a pleasure to meet you all.

Nkosi: And this is Noluthando, my wife.

She came close to me and we hugged, she's really tall.

Nolu: You must be tired, its a long journey from Durban

Me: It is long but I'm okay, not that tired.

Nongcebo: Sisi, let's go inside. We've been standing here for too long. Nkosi's mom was still holding my hand as we walked in, Nkosi winked at me and they went their own way with Mayi.

Ma: The King is not here for now he's attending some council meetings. He'll be back a bit later. For now we'll all just sit here and get to know each other more.

Me: That's okay

Lusanda: So Bhut'Nkosinathi is my big brother, I'm the 4th child. And he is a bully but I love him

Nongcebo: He is a bully 😊

Isi: I won't say much about him being a bully because he always covers for me, by the way I'm the last child.

Nongcebo: And the apple of moms eyes

Ma: You all are the apples of my eyes.

Lusanda: Mom, come on. We all know you love her more

Nolu: Okay, let's give Naye a chance to speak.

It felt so awkward sitting here and its like they were about to have an argument.

Me: Uhm well there's nothing much about me, I'm 27, will be turning 28 on the second of July. I have a daughter and I'm expecting 😊 I love being a mom and I'm a gynaecologist.

Isi: So our little niece or nephew is in good hands 😊

Me: I guess so

Nolu: Where's the father of your daughter?

Me: He passed away when she was almost 2

Ma: I'm so sorry about that my baby, Nkosi told me about your daughter they seem to be pretty close and he loves her. He was so frustrated when you said he'll never see her again.

I laughed a bit and Nolu didn't seem as if she was comfortable about this.

Me: I was just upset and shocked. I didn't know he was married and for him to drop the bomb like that was upsetting.

Lusanda: I'd go crazy.

Nongcebo: When you love someone, you do anything for them

Isi: So what would you do if your husband tells you that you're not the only wife

Nongcebo: I'd honestly flip but forgive him eventually.

Me: You're married?

Nongcebo: Yes, I'm actually Mayi's twin. You're a year older than me.

Isi: Sis Nolu, how did you feel when Bhut'Nkosi said he wants to marry another woman, I'm sure you felt as if you don't satisfy him.

Lusanda: Isiphile!

The look on Noluthando's face, I just chewed on my nails and looked down

Isi: What? Did I say something wrong?

Nongcebo: Yes you did and you should apologize and go to your room and do what 15year olds do. Don't be involved in adult talk

Isi: But Mom

Ma: Go Isiphile.

She stood up and left. I can't really tell what exactly is going on with these sisters but I don't even want to be involved, I just got here so I won't meddle in their business.

Nolu: Excuse me please, I need to fix a few things at work.

With that said she stood up and left then I was with Lusanda, Nongcebo and Nkosi's Mom

Lusanda: How far are you?

Me: Just a month.

Ma: My husband says he's on his way, my child don't take the things he says to heart.

Lusanda: He can be a bit strict and mean. Very old and traditional man

Ma: He's not that old

Nongcebo: Well he's ways make him older than he is. But once you get to know him more he's a sweetheart. Very protective father.

While we were talking there were manly voices approaching

Ma: He's here

We stood up and bowed when they came in, I need to start going to the gym I'm not fit enough to do all this bowing. We stood and he nodded then walked pass, Nkosinathi really does look like his father, tall and muscular with the same facial hair. He walked pass and entered some room where Mayi and Nkosi also went with him. A servant came and told us we're being summoned by the King. I feel like I'm going to shit on myself, he is very intimidating and his presence has so much dignity and that power that seeks

to be acknowledged. We got in and he was sitting on his throne with Mayi and Nkosi on the chairs next to him. We sat on a grassmat with our heads bowed down

King: Where is Noluthando?

Ma: At work

King: I called you here because I want to meet the woman who has captured my sons heart. Stand up

I did as he said and he stared at me. I felt his eyes gazing my whole body and it was scary and nerve wrecking but I will stand strong.

King: Sit down young lady, so you do know that Nkosinathi has a wife and he will be King once I step down

Me: Yes my king

King: Thats a huge responsibility and he needs a great woman next to him, someone to encourage him and hold him when he falls, are you willing to do that?

Me: Yes I am

King: So I hear you have a daughter? You do know that bastard child will not be seen as royalty and if its money, fame and positions that you want, you've come to the wrong place.

How could he? Lord if this man wasn't a King of this Kingdom I'd be slapping him. Me: I do not appreciate you calling my daughter a bastard child, yes she is not royalty but she doesn't deserve to be called a bastard. She is just as equal as the children that you have and I know you wouldn't appreciate your children being called bastards. And I loved Nkosi long before I knew his title, I'd love him with or without it and his wealth isn't something I'm after because I sure I am doing well for myself and able to take care of me and my kids. Your titles and fame isn't what I'm after.

King: Speaking of kids, how sure are that, that child you're pregnant with is the Princes? Who knows how many man you unpure girls open your legs for.

Never have I ever been so insulted in my life! Nkosi is just sitting there with his arms folded and not saying anything to this. Who does this man think he is?

Me: With all due respect my King, I'd like to know what do you mean by that?

King: You know exactly what I mean

Me: I'm not going to sit here and listen to you insult me and degrade my dignity as a woman. I won't tolerate being compared to a slut and yes my unborn baby is Nkosinathi's whether you accept that or not I do not care. You have no right to insult me that way.

King: Young lady, you're speaking to the King and at my Royal grounds! Show some respect

Me: I only give respect to people who are worthy of my respect and those who respect me too. Now if you'll please do excuse me from your Royal grounds, I'd rather be lost and homeless in this place I don't know than sit here and be disrespected. I stood up and when I was at the door putting on my shoes he stood

King: Why haven't you cried?

Me: Crying in a situation like this is showing my weakness and that I've been defeated. That all you're saying is true cause as they say, the truth hurts. I do not weep in front of people who's intention is to hurt and destroy me because that gives them the upper hand and they rejoice.

King: Nkosinathi, you've found the one. She's more than capable and ready to be your queen. Lobola negotiations are on the 20th, make sure all is prepared.

What just happened! Does he really think he'll insult me like that and still think I'll stick around and be his daughter in-law.

Nkosi: Come sit down MaHlase, it was all just a test. Dad does that to ones strength, he loves someone who stands up for himself. If it was really serious do you honestly think I'd let him treat you like that?

Me: I don't know but I was wondering what kind of a man are you, how will I marry a man who's not willing to stand up for me.

King: Come sit down my child, now where do you come from? I want to know all about you

Me: Before I do that my king, I believe you owe me an apology. It might have been a test but no one calls my child a bastard.

King: A mother who protects her children. My apologies my daughter

Me: Thank you, apology accepted.

I made my way back to wear I was sitting. Nongcebo patted my back and whispered "You handled it well" They all knew about this? This is some sick weird family. We all went to the lounge and sat there while having a great conversation. Nkosi couldn't keep his hands off me and it got very awkward when Nolu walked in and sat across us. She didn't take her eyes off us and I felt uncomfortable

Me: Nkosi let go of me

Nkosi: Why?

Me: Your wife is here, she also does deserve some respect.

Nkosi: I understand, sorry.

King: Noluthanda, how are you princess?

Nolu: Good and yourself my king?

King: All is well

One of the servants came and bowed.

Her: Lunch is ready my royals

Mayi: Thank you.

Ma: I asked them to prepare a feast, we shouldn't starve my coming grandchild and our beautiful bride.

Lusanda: I'll go call Isiphile.

We went to the dining room and it was huge and beautiful. This house has beautiful interior designs and I'm sure it's all Nkosi. I sat in between Isiphile and Nongcebo. They dished up and munched before we even said grace.

Me: May we pray before we eat?

Ma: Oh yes my daughter.

We closed our eyes and I said grace. Once I was done they started eating and I also dished up for myself. This was indeed a feast, there was lots of food and most were my favorites. They've made lamb chops 😊. I ate and had my first plate and I wasn't full instead it was like I haven't eaten at all. I wasn't going to dish up another plate, what if they think I'm crazy or give me the eye. Like I'm wasting the food. Why did they prepare a feast anyway? Plus I'm pregnant they'll understand right?

Nkosi: Nongcebo, pass this plate to Naye please. I know she's not full yet.

Ma: Oh why didn't you say so my baby?

Uhm how do I answer that, I just looked down and laughed

Nkosi: She's shy.

Mayi: She's eating for two, I wonder how it feels to be pregnant.

King: I hope you're not considering turning into a woman. You know how things are done these days

We all laughed and ended up talking alot about how things have changed and developed, Nongcebo was right about her father he's very traditional and old.

Two guards came in and greeted

Guard1: My King, you have an important visitor. He has requested that he sees you and the princes.

King: Who is this that demands to see me and my sons.

Guard 2: It is Vulamasango, the traditional seer. He said it is urgent and very important.

King: We'll be with him immediately, excuse us.

They stood and left the room in a rush.

Ma: I wonder what that is about.

We all were curious about it but I was enjoying my food more. It really tastes good 😊 I don't know what goes on around here so I'll mind my own business and enjoy life.

Insert 21

They've been in there for almost two hours. The Queen has been pacing up and down with such a worried face and I've just been texting with my girls and my mother. Isi is also on her phone while the

others are sitting silently. All this silence is making me freak out and be very curious too. Maybe I'm not supposed to be in this royal house and their ancestors are angry.

Me: Is there like a nearby store or mall where they sell muffins?

Nongcebo: Yes why?

Me: I just haven't had one since yesterday and I'm in need of it. My daily cravings.

Ma: Quickly drive her there Nongcebo please.

Me: I can drive, she can come with if she doesn't mind.

Ma: Nkosi would be very angry if we let you drive.

Nongcebo: Come let's go, I need some air anyways.

We went to the garage and she has a beautiful big car. We got to a small mall or should I say shopping center. Luckily they have Mugg n Bean! I bought my muffins and a chocolate milkshake and she went to buy pizza from Domino's. It was more than enough for everyone. We drove back home and Nkosi was standing outside with his phone in his hands. Finally they got out of that room.

Nkosi: I've been trying to call you

Me: Sorry, we left our phones here. I needed some muffins

Nkosi: Oh I completely forgot, I had planned to buy some along the way.

Me: Its okay I have enough now. He kissed my forehead and led me inside.

Nkosi: The family is in that hut, we all need to be there. We've been summoned by the seer.

Me: Oh it's okay I'll be fine here alone. Or maybe you can show me to my room so I can lay down until you're done with the family meeting.

Nkosi: I said the family, which means we ALL need to be there. Including You.

Me: Oh, let me finish up this muffin and go to the bathroom. What's it about?

Nkosi: You'll find out when we're there.

He followed me around like a lost puppy even when I was in the bathroom he was there with me

Nkosi: I have a question

Me: What?

Nkosi: We do still get to make love while you're pregnant right?

Me: Yes. Some woman even crave for dick

Nkosi: Awesome, i hope you crave for it everyday.

Me: That's never going to happen babe, just don't fool yourself with false hope. We walked to the hut while he kept telling me that I'm mean. We took off our shoes and when I got in, the seer started

chanting and calling out clan names. He is a bit scary. We sat down next to him. Why do we have to be so close to him? He freaks me out. Once he was done the King spoke

King: We've called you all here because Vulamasango has had a vision and he has things to say. We have all sat down as men and discussed this. I couldn't be happier, now it is time we told the whole family. You may speak seer

Vulamasango: Thank you great one. MaKhoza you are indeed the chosen one.

What the hell is he on about?

Vula: You have been chosen by our forefathers to marry into this family and be Prince Nkosinathi's wife. You were chosen to be by his side as he leads his Kingdom. You are a woman of strength and courage, the forefathers are pleased with you and know that this Kingdom will be in good hands.

He continued chanting and the Queen was ululating.

Vula: The two of you were bound by fate, you were meant to meet and fall in love and you both can never fight it. You will bring light into this family and you shall be named Nokukhanya. I will ask you all to excuse us as this will only need to be heard by the Prince and his wife.

Nolu: I am also his wife, I deserve to be in here.

King: What nonsense are you saying? The seer is talking about Nkosinathi and Naye, never were you included.

They all stood up and left us inside the hut.

Vula: Your daughter Emihle

Me: How do you know my daughters name?

Nkosi: I told him her name.

Vula: Your daughters spirit has been connected to Nkosinathi's since she was born. The prince was born with a heart disorder and he wouldn't have lived long but when your daughter was born, he was healed.

I'm more than confused, I feel like I don't even have a brain. What is this man on about and how did this all happen.

Vula: I had a vision on the 17th of December at exactly 9am of Nkosi being healed and a girl being born. I didn't know what it meant and couldn't even connect the dots. I went to the royal house and they told me the doctors confirmed that he doesn't have a heart disorder and they don't know how it happened, it was beyond their medical knowledge. It was a miracle.

Me: That's exactly when Emihle was born

I don't know how this man knows this and it can't be Nkosi cause he doesn't know at what time Emihle was born. It was stormy and lots of rain came after yet the sun was shining brightly. The weather was all just confusing.

Vula: I only realized when Nkosi got shot and the only person that could connect to him was Emihle. He was also shocked about how I knew about it cause he didn't tell his family about it until he came back home once he was okay. Your daughter protects you and Nkosinathi, she has an amazing gift that I myself cannot explain. You are the light of this family and you will bring unity and will lead a great kingdom alongside your husband. But be careful, there's always darkness before light.

With that said he started packing his things and left. I ran after him

Me: What is that supposed to mean? What do I even know about leading a kingdom, I know nothing about royalty and everything you said is confusing.

Vula: You're stronger than you think Nokukhanya. Welcome to the Kingdom of Langelihle. He got onto his horse and took off! Just like that, I'm left more confused than I've ever been. First of all I don't believe in ancestors, I grew up as a church girl and a believer. Secondly I'm the last person they should be trusting with such huge responsibility, how is Emihle connected to Nkosinathi. She's a Mbambo not a Mkhize. Why wasn't Noluthando the chosen one, I mean she's royalty and knows the ins and outs of being in a Royal family. I'm just an ordinary woman who should be seen as a commoner in thus family. Nkosi held my hand and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: I know it's too much to take in and you're scared and confused, trust me I also feel the same way. Naye I love you and want you to know we'll stick together in all this.

Me: I just hope your father won't step down from the throne yet, I'm not ready for all of this. Its too much and it is very confusing. What he said left me puzzled.

Nkosi: Don't stress about it, stress is not good for you and the baby doctor and you should know that.

Me: I don't remember Dr Khanyile telling me that

Nkosi:(laughs) Oh so that's how its going to be? I love you Nokukhanya

Me: I still need to get used to that name after I'm married into this family. I love you too Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: And that will happen in a week and 3days

Me: You've even calculated 😊

Nkosi: I just can't wait any longer, I need you to be my wife. Let's get inside the house, its getting a bit cold out here. We went to inside and it seems as if everyone was waiting for us. I sat next to Isi and a very cute child came running from upstairs

Nongcebo: Dimpho! I told you to stop running around the house.

Ma: Leave my grandchild alone Nongcebo, she's just being a kid.

Dimpho: Mommy, who is this?

She asked as she opened up her arms for me to carry her.

Nongcebo: It's your Aunt.

Dimpho: I love your hair Aunty, I want mine to look like yours.

Me: Only when you are a bit older, how old are you?

Dimpho: 30!!

She said excitedly and showed me 8 fingers.

Me: Oh wow, you're even older than me!

Dimpho: I'm joking, I'm 56!

Nongcebo: You're 5 Dimpho.

Dimpho: Oh I'm five! Mom always says I'm 5 but I'm 27!

Me: Your age keeps changing everytime 🔄 once you're 20, I'll make sure you have this hairstyle

Dimpho: I'll be 20 tomorrow, right Uncle Nkosi?

Nkosi: Yes Dimpho. Remember what we talked about?

Dimpho: Yes! Yes! Yes!

Nkosi: Let's go get it. They left us and the King was smiling showing all his teeth.

King: I hope all that Vulamasango told you does not scare you that you'll end up leaving my son.

Me: Nothing would make me leave Nkosi. Don't worry about it, it did scare me but I choose to be strong
And to trust that everything will work out.

Nolu: What did he say? I mean we should be aware if our lives are in danger

Me: No ones life is in danger.

Isi: Why are you so eager on knowing about it anyway? You did hear the seer say only Sis Naye and Bhut'
Nkosi should know about it.

Nolu: Sorry, I was just worried. Any one wants tea or coffee?

Lusanda: I'd rather do it myself.

She stood up and went to another direction which I figured is the kitchen. The King and Queen also
stood and went out. I was left with Isi, Nongcebo, Noluthando and Mayi. Mayi: Weren't you going to
make coffee Noluthando?

Nolu: Oh yes.

She quickly stood up and left

Mayi: I've never liked her. There's something off about her.

Me: Why don't you address each other as Princess and Prince?

Nongcebo: We do that when we're in public, when would I even finish saying my sentence if I had to
keep saying Prince Mayibongwe all the time.

Me: I had actually practiced that 😬 I thought I'd have to say it all the time.

Isi: You're crazy. This girl is just always on her phone, I'm sure it's social media and Mayi keeps on giving her a bad look

Mayi: Give me your phone Isiphile

Isi: Why?

Mayi: I want to see what keeps you on that phone 24/7

Isi: But I've given it to you before, Bhut'Mayi what you doing is unfair. This is my phone, no one asks for yours.

Mayi: Don't question me about it. You don't want me to report you to the King for disobeying me.

Isi: He is more of a bully! Than a brother!

Mayi: Do not raise your voice at! I will slap you!

Me: Woah there's no need for that Mayibongwe. Isiphile just peacefully give him your phone, I'm sure you have nothing to hide.

Isi: What if I do have something to hide?

Mayi: More reasons why I should take this phone away from you.

Did she have to say that? And why are they even fighting over this, Nongcebo is just quiet and not doing anything to calm the fuel between her siblings.

Me: Isiphile give your phone to me and I will check it, if there's anything inappropriate I will tell you Mayibongwe.

Isiphile gave me her phone and ran to her room. Mayibongwe sat down

Mayi: That child is spoilt too much. She doesn't even focus more on her school work, it's just always this phone of hers. We were raised in a very harsh way, we got phones when we went to university.

Mayi also went out

Me: Why did you let that unnecessary drama happen?

Nongcebo: I choose not to be involved in the little fights that happen in this family because they always escalate. I'm glad I'm going back to my house tomorrow.

I guess this always happens. They always just fight for nothing? I wonder.

Nkosi: What happened here and where's everyone else? Why is Mayi angry?

We turned and he was standing confused by the door

Me: They had an argument with Isiphile

Nkosi: I'm not surprised.

My phone rang and it was my father

Me: Daddy

Dad: I see you've made your decision, I got a letter from The Kingdom of Langelihle. He is royalty?

Me: Yes father

Dad: You'll be his second wife.

Me: Yes father

Dad: Are you happy and sure of your decision?

Me: Yes father, I am very happy and I'm sure of my decision.

Dad: If you happy and you love him, I cannot stop you from being with someone you love. Tell him to send his men and we'll negotiate.

With that said he ended the call. That's my father, he is just straight forward and likes getting straight to the point. He is the most honest person I know and he doesn't sugarcoat the truth, he tells it as it is.

Me: My father has accepted your proposal, he said you can send your negotiators.

Nkosi: Father should hear about this.

King: I should hear about what?

Nkosi: Mr Khoza has gave us permissions to come pay lobola for Naye.

King: I will be leading the negotiations, i will make sure he gets everything he asks for.

Ma: But we have uncles that negotiate such matters

King: I want to also be there, I don't want anything going wrong. This is my sons wife. Mayibongwe should also get married now, he isn't getting any younger.

Nongcebo: I'd love to see that day come.

We all laughed and joked about it

Me: Where is Isiphile's room? I whispered at Nongcebo

Nongcebo: First door upstairs. Remind me to show you around the house when you're back.

I went to Isiphile's room and she was laying on her bed crying.

Me: I've brought back your phone.

Isi:Thank you, did you tell Mayi I have a boyfriend?

Me: I don't know that you have a boyfriend, I didn't go through your phone. You should stop being glued to your phone in their presence, just to avoid having him want to check your phone. He's your brother so its his duty to protect you.

Isi: Thank you, I'll do that.

Me: You should focus more on your school work, you don't want him taking your phone forever. How old is your boyfriend?

Isi: He's 26

Oh dear god! That's Mayi's age!

Me: I beg your pardon?

Isi: I know he's old enough to be my brother but he makes me feel like a woman.

Me: Isiphile you're just 15 and shouldn't even be thinking about boys. What do you mean he makes you feel like a woman, are you? Uhm like

Isi: No I'm not sleeping with him but he has asked me.

Me: Take my advice. Don't do it. He is way to old for you and your father will be mad and only God knows what he would do to you. We'll keep this between us and I hope you'll end your relationship with him. Make the right choice, you do not want to shame yourself, your parents and this Kingdom. You're the future Queen of some kingdom, don't let that be ruined.

Isi: Thank you Sis Naye, you're good to talk to. My sisters never listen to me. I'll take your advice, I don't want my father to kill me.

I stood up and walked to the door

Me: And lastly, show some respect. Wipe those tears and go apologize to your brother.

Insert 22

To say that this day has been long would really be an understatement, it's been way to long and a lot has happened in just one day. I've discovered things that I didn't even know , what the seer said is still all over my mind and I don't think I'll get over it soon. Honestly I am frightened and very curious too most of all I'm confused. My life hasn't only changed abit but it will be changing drastically. Never have I ever even thought my life would turn out this way. I do hope Isiphile will listen to me and end things with that guy, he is almost just as old as Mayi and Nongcebo, Nkosinathi would loose his mind if he would hear about this. Here I am already keeping family secrets, I will not mention this to anyone and I do hope Isiphile's behavior doesn't escalate and force me to talk about her shenanigans. Its 6:30pm and we're walking to the dinning hall where we'll have supper. Nkosi was with Noluthando and they seemed to be having a deep conversation, I still need to get used to seeing them together. Deep down in my heart it hurts a little but I'll heal and get used to it. I'm sure it also does hurt when she sees us together also, it's still early and we're all trying to adjust to this matter. She sat next to me on the dinning table and Lusanda was on my left hand side sitting right next to me. Nkosi does have a big family and his father wants it to be bigger, he doesn't like that he only has 3grandchildren, Emihle is also included there, I laughed when he asked me when am I bringing his grandchild over. I didn't have an answer to that but Nkosi did say we'll come with her soon, The King is excited about meeting her. I'm sure he also knows about their spirits being connected nonsense the seer talked about, it's still just all to fresh and

hard to believe. Maybe as time goes by I'll also believe it. I texted my mom a bit earlier on telling them that the Mkhize's will come on the 20th and the King will also be coming. She was surprised as to how they're coming in just a weeks time and it shows that they are eager and want to take me as their bride as soon as possible. She did tell me I should be home by the 17th so we could prepare. I don't get why I have to come three days earlier. She says it has something to do with me preparing and its necessary that I come so I'd be advised by elderly woman since I'm now going to be a wife. We said grace and we tucked in, I have to say, whoever cooks the food we eat is just an amazing cook. She should have been a chef or maybe it is a chef, I'd never know. Nkosinathi does have his personal chef so I guess maybe they also do have one here too.

Ma: You still have both your parents my daughter?

Me: Yes ma I do

She nodded and there was a bit of silence

King: What do your parents do?

Me: My father is a Professor and my mother is a nurse. They both stay in Johannesburg in Orange Farm

King: I guess we have to book flights.

Mayi: We sure do

King: And where are you going?

Mayi: Jo'burg, not that I'll be going to negotiate or something. Who knows maybe I'll meet the love of my life there in Orange Farm. Plus I need to go back to my house, I'm sure it misses me.

King: Do you have any siblings?

Me: Yes I do, 2 older brothers and sister, I'm the last child.

Ma: How old are they?

Me: The first son Lwazi is 31, Lungelo is 29 and my sister Nomkitha is 28.

Mayi: Is she single? Maybe I'd need a sugar mama

We all laughed and his mother smacked his hand

Me: She's actually married and has 3babies.

Nolu: She would be of no use, she's not royalty so you'd be wasting your time.

Isi: What are you trying to say?

I knew exactly what she meant and I chose to just keep quiet and enjoy my food. I'm not about to participate in cat fights because she's just trying to provoke me.

Nolu: Oh sorry I didn't mean it that way, I forgot we have a commoner her

Ma: You've said enough Noluthando.

Nkosi: Leave this table right now Noluthando.

Nolu: I said I'm sorry. I really didn't mean to. Naye do you forgive me?

Me: No need to apologize, I wasn't offended. I don't need the royalty title to determine my worth. Nkosi smiled at me and we continued having our supper. Dessert was served after that and it was delicious. I had more ice cream though than the pudding.

King: We'll see each other in the morning. MaKhoza, it was great meeting you and I hope you have a goodnight.

He left the table and the Queen also followed him.

Mayi: Let's go chill at the lounge before we all head to bed.

Me: Sounds like a good idea

Nongcebo: I'm leaving tomorrow

Lusanda: You never stay long, just one day and you're gone.

Nongcebo: I have a house, a husband, a child and a job.

Lusanda: I'll be graduating on the 30th of May, I'd love you to come please Sis Naye

Me: I'd love to come.

Nolu: But we didn't know about that, will I also get an invitation?

Mayi: I knew about it.

Lusanda: Sorry only five people can come. And I already have that five, sorry.

Nongcebo: Maybe we should head to bed.

Nkosi: Great idea.

Mayi: Goodnight guys

We all said our goodbyes and we walked to Nkosi's house with Nolu while we were having a small conversation

Nolu: I had the rooms prepared for you and everything is okay, even fresh new towels in the bathroom. I'll head to my house now, goodnight.

Me: Thank you, goodnight.

Nolu: I'll be going to work early tomorrow morning you won't see me. She smiled and kissed Nkosinathi.

Nolu: Goodnight my love

Nkosi: Goodnight.

This is going to be hard! I smiled and we got into Nkosi's house. It was beautiful with a kitchen, lounge and 4 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms. He showed me to the room I'd be sleeping in tonight, he doesn't

support the idea of me having to sleep in a separate room with him, he feels that its completely unnecessary. We got in and I started to feel cold as he threw himself on the bed and laid there looking as normal as possible. Can't he feel how this room is freezing, we'd freeze to death in here.

Me: Its freezing in here Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Are you crazy? Its very hot in here I should be opening the air conditioner.

I couldn't take it, my body started to itch. I need a bath maybe, I walked to the bathroom but it was just getting worse. My skin was even turning red due to me scratching it.

Nkosi: You'll bleed stop scratching.

Me: Nkosinathi, its cold in here and my body is itching.

Nkosi: But I can't feel anything

Me: But I can! I was starting to even cry, the pain was too much to take and I was literally freezing.

Nkosi: Okay let's get out of here, you'll sleep with me.

I nodded and couldn't even speak anymore. He held me and laid me down on his bed and covered me with the fresh linen. I was beginning to feel a lot better and it was warm in here.

Nkosi: Should I prepare a hot bath for you?

I nodded and he looked at me very worriedly. I don't know why I'm being so emotional about this but I couldn't stop crying. He took off my clothes and looked angry.

Nkosi: Your body is red Naye and has green spots like an allergic reaction. But there wasn't any flowers there.

I didn't even respond, he carried me and put me inside the bath tub. The water was soothing and i closed my eyes while he bathed me. He really didn't have to but when Nkosi insists, you can't argue.

Nkosi: Are you feeling better now?

Me: Yes I am. Join me please

Nkosi: The water is getting cool.

Me: We'll change the water and add some more bubbles, please.

Nkosi: Okay fine.

We changed the water and he joined me, I was laying on his chest and our toes touching and I was rubbing them together and it tickled 😄 😊 We were silent for a while and he started kissing my neck. I closed my eyes and he squeezed my boobs. I turned around and kissed him while touching his penis and he groaned.

Nkosi: Let's get out of here before I murder you

We laughed and dried ourselves. I went to my bag and took my underwear

Nkosi: Whats that for?

Me: For me to wear and I'll sleep.

Nkosi: That's not happening. Mkhize was sleeping peacefully and you decided to wake him up and now you need to take care of him

Me: Really?

Nkosi: Yes, really.

I giggled and tiptoed so I can reach his lips and I kissed him. The kissing got intense and we ended up making love. After we were done we cleaned each other up and I wore my pyjamas. I laid my head on top of his chest and closed my eyes and listened to him as he sang for me. I felt like a little baby being put to sleep.

#Nkosi

Today has been a long, confusing and interesting day. I'm happy that my forefathers have accepted and blessed my marriage with Naye and that she was the chosen one for me. I could never be happier but a lot confused me too and took me by surprise especially the Emihle part and her gift and us being connected spiritually. There's just still a lot coming our way due to what the seer said about darkness being there before the light. I love the name given to Naye, she's Nokukhanya she's the light in this family and I cannot wait until she is officially my wife. What happened earlier though is still on my mind, I'm trying to figure out what was the course of that because there were no flowers, and nothing close to cause an allergic reaction and I'm definately sure it wasn't an allergic reaction. I was so angry and worried when I saw her body like that, her stomach is starting to show and it looks very cute. Has the darkness started? I hope nothing will harm my baby and I will make sure nothing does. I heard Naye cry softly yet she was fast asleep. She was sweating and started crying louder screaming "leave us alone."

Me: Naye wake up!

Naye: Leave us alone!

I kept on shaking her and trying to wake her up but nothing was helping. I took some water and poured it on her face but she wasn't waking up. I put on my gown and carried her. She was shaking and breathing heavily. My phone was also ringing non stop and I just put it in my pocket and walked to the Royal house. I knocked hard on the door and the guards opened while Mayi and Isi came running from upstairs.

Me: Call the King and the seer immediately!

Mayi: Okay

The King and Queen came rushing downstairs

Dad: Whas happening here?

Me: I don't know, she won't wake up and kept on screaming leave us alone.

Nongcebo: She's getting pale you guys this is serious, we should rush her to the hospital

Me: Answer this phone Isi

She took my phone and answered

Isi: Its Emihle's grandma, the same thing is happening to Emihle but she's speaking in riddles.

Me: What!

I took the phone

Me: Ma what's happening?

Mom(Naye's Mom): She says boil warm water and put a warm towel on her forehead then call her name. Emihle is calm now

Me: Lusanda bring boiled water and a towel. Mom may I speak to her?

Mom: Yes.

Emi: Daddy

Me: Are you okay my princess?

Emi: Yes daddy but mom is not okay. They are still chasing her, she's not safe.

Me: Who is they?

Emi: I'm sorry dad but I can't see them. I can't see their faces, only their legs are showing.

Me: Get some rest please, I'll call you in the morning. Mommy will be fine.

Emi: Goodnight dad, I love you.

Me: I love you too.

I gave my phone to Isi and put the warm towel on her forehead and called her three times but nothing was happening.

Me: This is not helping!!

Nongcebo: Call her by the Nokukhanya name maybe that will help.

I looked around and my mom was crying and holding onto Mayi.

Me: Nokukhanya, Nokukhanya wake up.

Nothing happened, she was laying there looking lifeless yet she was still breathing.

Me: Nokukhanya!

I couldn't do this anymore, it's been a very very long time since I cried but now I couldn't hold back my tears. I looked down and cried softly.

Lusanda: She's opening her eyes! She's opening her eyes!

I held her hand and smiled, she's awake.

Me: Naye you scared me.

Naye: What happened? Where are we?

Me: We're at the Royal house. You weren't waking up so I came here and you were screaming, crying and getting pale. I just didn't know what was happening to you.

Naye: Emihle! She disappeared! She was there helping me run away. But she disappeared!

Me: She called me and told me what to do so you'd wake up.

Naye: Nkosinathi, they were chasing me. I was having a nightmare but it seemed to be so true like it was really happening.

Ma: Are you okay now?

Naye: I'm feeling a bit better.

2King: This needs serious attention. This has never happened before.

Me: Earlier on she also acted up when I showed her to the room she'd sleep in, she started saying it's freezing and her body was itching. Her entire body was red and had green spots.

Lusanda: This is witchcraft I'm telling you.

Mayi: There's no such, nothing like this has ever happened. We only see that in movies

Ma: And it can happen in reality.

King: Let's not jump into conclusions. Vulamasango will explain everything to us in the morning.

Noluthando walked in and looked around

Thando: What's happening here?

Insert 23

Its Thursday and work is just so hectic today, we've been on our feet since 7am. I'm more than tired, I'm exhausted! And very hungry and lunch time is only an hour away from now. We came back from Langelihle earlier than expected because of what happened, Nkosinathi didn't want me to spend another night there so we left. The Royal parents weren't happy about us leaving but we had to. Vulamasango couldn't see anything that caused the nightmare and he suspects that the ancestors were trying to show me something. I don't know what it is but I won't worry about it, I shouldn't be stressed it's not good for my baby. Speaking of my baby, my stomach is visible now and yes it has made the papers. "Little Mkhize on the way" "Half a million rand ring on Dr Khoza's finger, we wonder how much the actual wedding ring will cost" I didn't even know that my ring was worth half a million rand, i asked Nkosi about it and he said its true. My princess is coming back tomorrow! 😊 schools will be opening for the second term and she needs to be ready, though I'm sad I'll be leaving her behind when I have to go home for the lobola negotiations, she needs to attend school and her dance classes. I'm excited about being Nkosi's wife and more excited about planning a wedding. My friends are more excited and what

excites Zandy and Sneh more is the bachelorette party. Athi walks with me to the office and we ordered food from Spur. It came in 15mins and we sat down and ate

Athi: So how have things been? I heard about what happened in Langelihle

Me: Yeah it was bad but I don't remember much. Only Nkosi can tell you the full story. But their seer couldn't find exactly what caused it, he said this is beyond him and he guessed the ancestors were trying to connect with me.

Athi: That's just on another level, in my point of view you guys just need to find out who is bewitching that family and you. I've been there and things like that can possibly happen, it even happens in suburbs.

Me: I guess we'll find out soon or if it happens again when I'm there

Athi: You're still going back there?

Me: I have to, it will become my home very soon so there's no way I can avoid not going.

Athi: Carry your gun.

Me: What for? Besides it's always with me.

Athi: Good, you never know what might happen. And if you find out who did this, don't hesitate. Just shoot him/her.

Me: Yes sir

We laughed and continued eating

Athi: So how's the baby?

Me: Its okay, close to two months now.

Athi: That's great, enjoy the rest of your day Nokukhanya.

Me:(laughs) You also know that name now

Athi: It suits you. He says as he winks and leaves my office. I took off my shoes and went to lay down on the couch next to my desk, I locked the door and took a little nap.

#Nkosi

I'm blessed, I see Naye every morning and each new day seems like her belly gets bigger. I love how she looks yet she hates how she wakes up with her face so swollen. It does look a bit scary but I don't tell her cause she'll cry so much and don't talk to me at all. I love that she's know more open and shows her emotions and she's moody, as weird as it is I enjoy seeing her that way because it hardly happens. She's always just calm and collected so seeing this different side to her is really amazing and like an adventure but I don't like it when she cries a lot. Work! Work has been pretty hectic and I might have to go back to the United States but that will happen after the lobola negotiations. We're done with the project in LA, now we've been invited to it's launch and I will say a few words, my job has now come with public

speaking. All that I've ever dreamed of is coming true and for that I'm very very grateful. My PA walks in quickly like she's being chased by someone

PA: Sir, Mr Athi has been trying to call you but you're not answering. He says its urgent, come to the hospital immediately.

Me: Thank you. Tell John to cover up for me and attend all my meetings. I took my car keys and ran to the elevator, it was taking its own time. I got to my parking lot, got into my car and sped off.

I wonder what's happening? I hope everything is okay. I got to the hospital in less than 10mins, its not that far away from my building. I ran to the receptionist.

Her: Mr Mkhize thank god you're here now. Go to room 256 on the floor you use.

Me: Thank you.

I walked pass Naye's office and there were fire brigadiers stopping a fire with fire extinguishers. What the hell happened here! I got to the room I was told to go and Athi was there with Naye laying on the bed with breathing machines on her.

Me: What's going on! What happened!?

Athi: Calm down, she's okay. There was a fire in her office but we managed to get her out. Her door was locked and she was sleeping, didn't smell or feel the heat of the fire. We had to break down the door, miraculously everything burnt down but she didn't. Nkosinathi I've never seen such before, that wasn't an ordinary fire.

I had my hands on my face and was so furious as to what has been happening! Why isn't all this happening to me instead of her?

Me: The baby?

Athi: No harm. They are both okay but Naye can't breath probably.

Me: Thank you, thank you very much Athi.

Athi: We're family man, I'd do anything to save her life and yours. Oh we even have a little one now. We're going to be buying more toys.

I laughed and he patted my shoulder and left. I sat on the couch next to her bed and held her hand.

Me: MaHlase, I'm sorry. I'm sorry I wasn't there to save you when you needed me. I'm sorry you have to go through all this, if you hadn't met me none of this would be happening to you. I swear I'll do everything that I can to protect you and our children and to find out what caused this fire.

Naye: Just know I wasn't trying to commit suicide

Me: You're awake, Thank God. I know you wouldn't do that, what happened?

Naye: I honestly don't know Nkosinathi. I locked the door so I could take a nap without any disturbance. And I slept, that's all I remember till I woke up and I was here, Athi told me there was a fire in my office

but I don't remember that happening. I don't even know what could've caused it cause there isn't any substances in my offices that could cause fire. No one could come in and start a fire because I locked.

Me: The windows?

Naye: I only have one window and it was closed since I had the air conditioner on. Did anything happen to our baby?

Me: No, nothing happened. She's okay

Naye: Why do you say she? Maybe its a boy

Me: I know it's a girl.

Naye: We're not revealing the gender till its the babyshower.

Me: That's not happening Naye, plus you're being unfair you'll know the gender by just looking at the scans.

Naye: Okay fine. You're right

Me: I'm always right. You're not coming back to work, this place isn't safe for you and the baby

Naye: I won't do that, I won't stay at home. I'll be working Nkosinathi and that's it.

Me: Naye don't be stubborn about this. My decision is final

Naye: We'll see about that, I'll be coming to work first thing tomorrow morning.

Me: Do you ever listen!?

Naye: Don't you dare raise your voice at me, I'm not your child. I will not listen to nonsense and let you dictate my life! Close the door on your way out.

Me: What do you mean by that?

Naye: It simply means get out!

Me: I'm not doing that.

She started screaming and calling security, she is really crazy! Like completely loosing it.

Me: You're causing unnecessary drama

Naye: I'm being dramatic Nkosinathi? Security!!

These idiots came running and holding me

Me: Let me go before I rearrange your damn faces!

Security1: Sir we're just doing our job, please leave.

Me: Listen and listen carefully, I'm not leaving my wife here.

Naye: I want him to leave!

Athi came rushing in.

Athi: What's going on here?

Naye: I want him to leave!

Me: I'm not going anywhere Ayabonga!

Athi: Its okay security I got this.

Naye&I: You got what?!

Athi: You two cannot be turning against me. I'm helping you here.

Naye: He said I'm being dramatic! Can you believe that?

Athi: Nkosinathi is very stupid. Sorry Naye, get some rest and I'll talk to him. Let's go Nkosi

We left Naye and she had a huge smile on her face. This woman will drive me crazy, but I can't help myself I love her and I miss her already.

Athi: Number one rule: Never upset her.

2) Always agree with what she says.

3) Don't comment on her eating habits just support her

4) Do not say she's dramatic, crazy or annoying.

5) Give her good sex.

Now these rules will help you throughout her pregnancy. They'll last you till December

Me: She'll be giving birth in December?

Athi: Yes

Me: I'll need therapy, its almost like the entire year!

Athi: You couldn't keep your zip closed. So suffer the consequences.

Me: Whatever. We're all born in December well besides her. She's a July baby.

Athi: You're really a happy family man. I was also thinking of just settling down too. I'm turning 30 man, no wife, no girlfriend, no kids. That's just not what I want with my life. I want to have someone who calls me their husband and their father.

Me: It will happen, you cannot die a bachelor.

Athi: And waste these good looks? Never. Sneha is just so stubborn but she's finally agreed to go on a date with me, I hope it helps. I hate loving her this much.

Me: I know the feeling, I was in your shoes not so long ago. But I guess its all worth it. Like look at me now, you should see me as a role model, I'm an inspiration to you, Bonga and Mpho 🤔

Athi: Whatever man. I'm going back to work now, take your crazy wife home.

Me: Let me go try my luck, I hope she's calmed down.

We laughed and fist bumped then I went to Naye's room and found her crying with her legs folded like a baby, she really does look like Emihle.

Me: Babe what's wrong?

Naye: You left me! You left me Nkosinathi!

She threw a pillow at me, I was literally laughing inside but didn't show it cause she's going to flip.

Me: I'm sorry, I shouldn't have left you. Come let's go home now

Naye: Nkosinathi you hurt me, why did you leave me?

I wanted to say you told me too but Athi's rules might just work.

Me: I'm sorry, I was a fool. I love you

Naye: I love you too.

I carried her and took her bag, we walked out and her colleagues were looking at us, Nosy people. I put her in the car and strapped her seatbelt

Me: Want something to eat?

Naye: Chicken Licken please

Me: But you hate it

Naye: I want chicken licken Nkosinathi.

Me: Yes Mam.

Its still a very very long journey ahead. I bought what she wanted but she just only one peice and she was done. Emihle will eat it, cause she likes it. We're on our way to fetch Emihle from school and she isn't having any dance classes or sport today. I parked where I usually do but she wasn't there waiting for me.

Me: I'll go look for her.

I went to her class and luckily her teacher was there.

Me: Good afternoon, I'm looking for Emihle Khoza.

Teacher: Oh Emihle wasn't feeling well today, she's by the sickroom. Follow me please

Me: What was wrong with her?

Teacher: She said something about burning, she was sweating and we rushed her to the sickroom and the schools nurse took care of her. She's okay now though, just getting some rest.

We got there and she was sleeping peacefully. I'm angry and hurt, this can't be happening to a child. She's too young to be going through all this. I need to speak to Vulamasango about this. Emihle is too young, this will affect her school work. I carried her and took her bag.

Me: Please call me whenever this happens again. Call me immediately.

Teacher: Yes we will.

Me: Thank you very much.

Naye saw us approaching and ran to us.

Naye: What's wrong with her?

Me: Get in the car, I'll tell you there.

Naye: I'll sit with her. She took her and she held her closely

Me: Make sure she's comfortable.

Naye: I will.

Naye was already crying before I could even tell her what's wrong. I just hate this, I hate it really. Its hurting my family! Can't it all just happen to me!

Me: They say she was sweating and kept on saying she's burning. I guess it was the same time the fire incident happened.

Naye: Nkosinathi she's too young to go through all this.

Me: I know Naye, I'll talk to Vulamasango.

Maybe there's a way to stop all this.

Naye: We'll go to church

Me: That's also another idea. I'll drop you off

Naye: We're all going Nkosinathi.

Wow now I'll need to go to church, when last did I even go there. I'll tell my gents to come with, we really need to pray hard. We haven't been there in so many years. I looked at them as Naye played with Emihle's hair. This is really hurting them and I can't let this continue happening.

Insert 24

#Noluthando

I've been feeling really tired for the last few days, I even don't like going to work anymore and its all just taking a strain on me because I'm not used to not doing anything. I love being on my feet and working, that's why I'm the best Lawyer in my firm and I never loose any case. Its always been what I want to do and I'll never stop loving Law. I've worked with top cases and have won them all. It all pays off, I'm doing

well for myself, I have money and I'm able to provide for myself. I'm making myself proud and my parents proud too, well that's if they even recognize what I do. Growing up I've always been second best, I'm the middle child and I have two siblings, both boys and the most important people in my parent's eyes. I've never been loved or cared for the way they were cared for. I went to a top schools just because they didn't want people to see that I'm treated differently but if it were according to their desires, I wouldn't even have went to school. I worked hard at school because I knew my goal and I knew I wanted to leave home but the only way I'd do that was to be married off to some prince. Luckily I was married off to someone who allowed me to continue working and didn't stand in the way of making my dreams come true. My marriage to Prince Nkosinathi Mkhize was my greatest achievement in my father's eyes because it brought him fame, good alliance and wealth. He had always dreamed to marry me off to a rich Kingdom so he would get money, my father is a greedy and cruel man. I had high hopes and thought I'd be in a happy relationship because Nkosinathi seemed genuine and kind hearted. But I got married to someone who is in love with another woman. I pushed that thought away because I knew he'd eventually forget about her and love me then we live happily ever after and lead the Kingdom together. My first impression of Nkosinathi was his physical appearance, he is very handsome and he's body makes me weak. On our wedding night we made love and he took my Virginity, that's when I fell deeply in love with him yet that was the first and last time he touched me in an intimate way. This frustrated me a lot, he talked to me about it and he said he felt as if he is betraying the girl he is in love with but what puzzled me was that he wasn't even together with her and he didn't feel guilty when he slept with other woman but he felt guilty when he slept with me? How was that even possible. It did hurt me and lower my self esteem, it actually destroyed me but I decided not to have a heavy heart and pretend as if everything is okay. I'm just a ghost in this family, nothing I say or do is taken to recognition. At least Isiphile sometimes spends time with me, we go shopping and do groceries. Well that's just about it. Nkosinathi does take care of me financially by giving me an allowance every month plus my salary, I have enough money to buy anything I want and need. When 2years of our marriage passed, I knew there was just no hope for me, even after two years he hasn't even touched me, if tried wearing sexy lingerie, I even bought a pole so I could strip for him but he didn't even get a boner. I was starting to think that maybe he's manhood has some sort of problem but he proved me wrong. He told me when he started his relationship with Naye and told me not to try and contact her and tell her that he's married and I decided to be a good girl and do as he says. The good girl act would work for me as time went by and it sure is! It got serious when he proposed to her and worst of all she's pregnant! I've never even got the chance to bare babies for him. The Kingdom thinks I'm a baran woman especially those old ulgy council members. I knew she would never want to be second wife, but she proved me wrong and that upset me! Yet I kept my good girl act and smiled. But deep inside, I'm hurt. I wanted Nkosi to be mine and mine alone, but I just have to wait. They say patience is a virtue. All my hard work will pay off at the end. I'll just wait and watch as it unfolds right in front of my eyes. I hate how everyone in this family loves Naye and she's accepted by the ancestors! What nonsense is that? She isn't even Royalty, I am! And I will carry the Heir of this Kingdom, the future King of Langelihle. She was even given a name Nokukhanya! I wasn't given any name but they have the audacity to do that for her? Who does she think she is. This stupid Vulamasango seer has to be very mistaken, all that he said about Naye is meant for me. Naye? What stupid name is that? I wonder where does she come from and what did she use on Nkosi that is so strong? I will look for it and Nkosi will love me as more than he loves Naye! I am working damn hard on getting her out of the picture, but that will happen good and slowly. She will never make it to the alter and say 'I do', I'll make sure of that. Who is she that she'll get to do a white wedding when

I the first wife didn't get it? She has a lot coming her way, she won't be able to stay with Nkosi. She's stubborn though, if she says with Nkosi. She leaves me with no other choice but to take her out permanently and never get to see her precious Nkosi and Emihle, that spoilt brat will not live long. I've been planning on going to Durban but that will happen at its own time, so I can finally meet this brat and finish her off. Who knows? Maybe if I keep her alive and her mother dead, I'd be a really great step mom. Everything will work out for the better! Just wait and see

#Naye

Nkosinathi has been sulking since yesterday, he is unhappy that I'll be going home and he'll have to sleep alone. He says I owe him because I took him to church, they all came, Bonga did participate a bit and the rest were just not so interested Mpho even ended up falling asleep. Mid service they stood up and went to chill outside, like who does that? But I for one was happy to be at church and I felt really better, inside and outside. It was reviving and just cleared my head and a lot of weight was picked off my shoulders. God has never forsaken me and he keeps me by the shadow of his wings. I know I walk with divine protection and his anointing is all over me and my family. I'm having lunch with my friends today before I go to Jo'burg, Nkosinathi insisted that I don't take a flight but instead he'll drive me to Jozi and they'll stay in Mayibongwe's house, he's also driving with us. They'll pick me up after I have my lunch and we'll be off to JHB. Emihle will stay behind with her nanny and Gog'Zondi(the helper) since she still has to go to school. Their driver will also be there to take them wherever they need to go. I got to Pavilion and we'll be meeting at Red Square. I got there and I was late! Even Siya has arrived

Bee: Hey chubby cheeks

Me: Whatever, are they that bad?

Ntoko: No they not babe, you look gorgeous.

We had a small conversation while shopping for make up and after that we went to Ocean basket because I was craving for some sea food. We sat down and ordered drinks while we decided what we wanted to eat.

Zee: So when should we start preparing for the baby shower?

Me: it's still just April and I'm giving birth in December so not anytime soon

Siya: I guess we're planning the wedding then

Me: Yes we are! But I don't want anything over the top. I just want something simple.

Zandy: You're so simple Naye, my wedding will be broadcasting live on each and every fucken channel on TV! If you don't watch, you're arrested

We all laughed out loud at the nonsense Zandy just said.

Kamo: You think you own the world 🌍

Belinda: You'd have to marry the president

Zandy: He isn't capable of doing that for me, I'll marry Jesus, all things are possible with him

Me: Amen to that girl!

We ordered our food and something very unexpected and surprising happened.

Me: Noluthando is calling me.

Siya: What does she want?

Me: I don't know

Ntoko: Put it on loud speaker.

I did so and answered

Nolu: I thought you weren't going to answer

Me: No, I was still looking for my phone.

Nolu: Oh okay. I heard about the fire, are you guys okay?

Me: Yes we're all fine. Thank you for checking up on us.

Nolu: I have to. We're family now. I need to ask you something

Me: Sure go ahead

Nolu: Since you're a gynae and you're also pregnant I thought its best if I asked you, I've been feeling really tired, vomiting in the morning and nausea, are those the signs of pregnancy?

I felt as if my head is spinning, she's pregnant? I'm hurt a little and it seems Nkosi has been sleeping with her. Why am I even jealous? She's his wife.

Me: Yes they are, you should take a pregnancy test just to make sure, it might also be a flue or some minor disease.

Nolu: Really?

Me: Yes. Will that be all?

Nolu: Yes, goodbye and good luck with the Lobola negotiations.

Me: Thank you.

I ended the call and drank water

Zandy: She's such a liar.

Sneh: It can't be possible, she's just doing that to spite you.

Me: How would you know? Maybe they've been having sex and she got pregnant. Plus it's not a big deal, she'll give birth to the future King.

Zee: I don't like her

Siya: Me too, there's just something off about her.

Me: You guys don't even know her.

Belinda: I don't even want to know her

Ntoko: You're so mean.

We laughed and ate our food. In all honesty I knew my friends would never like her maybe not because of her personality but because they just wouldn't like her period. We're married to the same guy and its all just still fresh to me and them. I'm slowly getting used to it. Maybe her being pregnant will be okay, we'll go to the doctor together and get to know each other better and who knows, we might even get along very well and my friends will change their feelings towards her. But I'm not too sure of that. Once we were done I paid the bill and we went shopping for a groceries that I'll go home with, the yard will be filled with many aunties and uncles, some that I don't even know. Mayibongwe and Nkosi arrived and took the grocery trollies.

Me: Goodbye girls, will see you when I come back

Siya: Call us and tell us how everything goes

Zee: We love you!

We hugged and I went to the car and stapped my seatbelt.

Mayi: Had fun today?

Me: Yes I did have so much fun.

They first argued about who will drive and they will take turns. Nkosi was the first to drive. It would've been much easier if we just booked flights.

Me: I got a call from your wife today

Nkosi: Oh wow, what did she want?

Me: She's pregnant

They both laughed out loud

Mayi: What did you say?

Me: I'm serious, she said she's been having nausea, vomiting every morning and feels tired. Those are symptoms of pregnancy, I told her to take a pregnancy test.

Nkosi: Congratulations to her. Well babe its either she was just drunk and wishes to be pregnant or she's impregnated by another man. Cause I've never ever slept with her again since our wedding night.

Mayi: I did tell you she's crazy Nkosinathi

We ended up laughing and I felt relieved, I'm sorry if this is wrong but I'm happy she isn't pregnant and I know it might be cruel of me and not doing things the polygamous way but Nkosinathi is my man and I

do get jealous over him. I just wish he was mine and mine alone but I got him as a married man and there's nothing I can do about it.

Me: Sooner or later you'll have to sleep with her. You'll need an heir to take up the throne after you.

Nkosi: We'll deal with that when the time comes. My phone rang and it was my sister Nomkitha! I haven't heard from her in a while 😊, we call her Dodo, well that's her nickname. She was given it by my late grandma.

Me: Dodo, you've been scarce.

Dodo: Hey little sis! How are you?

Me: I'm good and yourself?

Dodo: I'm okay, just tired. I've been cooking all day for these uncles of yours

Me: You're home!!!

Dodo: Of course I am, I wouldn't miss it for the world. I came home yesterday.

Me: I'm so happy you're home sis.

Dodo: Even Phelokazi and Lebo are here.

Phelokazi and Lebo are my cousins from my father's side.

Me: I'm so excited! We haven't seen each other for so long!

Dodo: I'll be waiting for you to arrive. Please buy a case of cool drinks we need it.

Me: I will, I did get some groceries too.

Dodo: You're driving here? Naye you're pregnant!

Me: I'm pregnant not disabled. Plus Nkosi would never let me drive all this way. He's driving and we're also with his brother Mayibongwe

Dodo: Oh do greet them for me and I'm excited to meet them.

Me: I'll do that and I'm sure they're looking forward to meeting you too, but you do know you won't see them today, you'll see them Saturday.

Dodo: Argh! Whatever. Now bye I need to finish up here.

Me: Goodbye sisi, I love you. Lungelo and Lwazi are home?

Dodo: Yes. Bye bye

She ended the call and I was smiling

Nkosi: I see that call just made you very happy.

Me: Yes it did 😊

Nkosi: I'm glad you're happy Mrs Mkhize.

He put his hand on my thigh and Mayi smacked his hand.

Mayi: Behave yourself, you horny bastard. Not in front of an adult

We all laughed and we played some music. This is going to be a fun trip! Way better than the flight I wanted.

Insert 25

It's been great, being at home is really good for me. It just reminded me of the old days where I came back from school, cooked with my mother and we'd have supper as a family and the laughter! It was just on another level. We were always just a happy family and we still are. My father did call me and we had some sort of meeting. Basically he just wanted to know more about Nkosinathi and how I feel about being in a polygamous marriage. We talked for about three hours and he was supporting me and his words were "You should never give up on your marriage" That meant a lot to me and I'll always keep it in mind. It has worked for him for the past 37 years and they still in love with one other like they just met yesterday. No marriage is perfect, they all have obstacles and some fall apart and some don't, I guess it's all up to you and your partner and the love you have for one another and how much it's worth. I'm sure my marriage will also come with its troubles more especially since it's not just me and Nkosi but there's also Noluthando. I just hope everything will work out for the better and I trust that Nkosinathi can handle it and lead us. My father told me to never take the steering wheel and drag my husband by the nose, that I should respect him as the man of the house. I am his rightful helper and it is my duty to pick him up when he falls and do not rule over him just because he is at his weakness. That as much as he is the man of the house, I as the woman should have my voice and be heard. Don't let my opinions and choices be oppressed all in the name of being submissive. His words have groomed me and I'm happy that my father supports me, encourages me and loves me. He is really my number man and the closest to my heart. It's 7:30am and Nkosinathi's negotiators will be here at 8:00am, I just hope they won't be late and my father won't be too hard on them. I took a bath and wore a long navy skirt that reaches my ankles, a black long sleeve shirt and a white headwrap. I put on my socks and sleepers and went to the kitchen. My sister, cousins and mom were cooking and they really went all out.

Me: Good morning ladies. Smells good in here

Mom: It would smell better if you had woken up early. Naye you're getting married but still waking up at 7?

Me: Mom please, I need my beauty sleep or all these men will go back with their lobola before they even get here.

Phelo: Sit down and have breakfast

Me: No worries, I'll just have yoghurt

Dad: You will not starve my granddaughter

Me: It might be a boy dad, Nkosi always says it's a girl.

Dad: Fathers instincts.

Dodo: They're here! They're here!

Dad: Naye, make me some tea. I need to just sit down and relax.

Me: Dad please tell me you won't make them wait long. The Mkhongi is the King himself, he can't be standing out there.

Dad: He might be King, but not in my house baby girl. Now make that tea and add some biscuits.

Ma: Your father had to wait almost half the day and my father was really a touch but to crack. We just continued having a great conversation while the Mkhize's were screaming their lungs out at the gate. After two long hours my father finally opened for them

Ma: Its time for you girls to go to your room.

We went there and she literally locked us inside. Its better now since I'm locked with my sister and cousins, yesterday I was locked in here with old aunties and grannies giving me advice about marriage, some aren't even married yet and some have been married more than once.

Dodo: Are you sure you want to go ahead with this? We can still stop it.

Me: Yes I'm definitely sure and I love Nkosinathi.

Lebo: We know you do and it's all visible in your eyes. You've never been this happy, but as your sisters we will always look out for you.

Phelo: We've never had anyone marry into Royalty and polygamy in this family before but we trust that you've thought this through and support you 100%

Dodo: How is she like?

Me: Who?

Dodo: Your sister wife, Noluthando.

Me: She's okay, she's quiet and kind. She's never had a problem with me and Nkosi.

She has made some unpleasant comments but I completely understood because she had never thought she'd have to share her husband someday.

Lebo: She's never slapped you, threatened you, tried to stab you, threatened to divorce Nkosi or beat you up?

Me: No she hasn't, I don't think she's that type of person.

Lebo: Too good to be true, just watch over yourself babe.

Phelo: Not that we're trying to scare you but we're looking out for you and I know Nkosi will protect you. She might be legit and she might not be.

Me: Thanks guys I'll keep that in mind.

Dodo: I just want to meet Nkosi already.

Me: You'll see him, he said they'll come for lunch after all is done.

Phelo: They?

Me: Yes. He's with Mayibongwe, his brother.

They nodded and we sat and I got a call from Nkosi

Me: Baba

Nkosi: Oh wow, now I'm being called Baba. You have surprises my dear

Me:(laughs) This was the first and last time you hear me say that. How are you?

Nkosi: I'm not well at all

Me: Why? Anything wrong? Are you sick again?

Nkosi: I'm love sick, I haven't seen you in 2days Naye! That's just so heartbreaking, I'm so close to crying.

Me: You're just being a baby, you'll see me in a few hours.

Nkosi: I really miss you

Me: I miss you too

My sisters were like "Aaaaaah, Ncooooh' making all these comments. Nkosi laughed

Nkosi: Who are you with there?

Me: Nomkitha, Lebo and Phelokazi

Nkosi: Send my greetings, your brother is drunk already I just don't know which one it is

Me: How do you know? Lungelo, Lwazi doesn't drink alcohol.

Nkosi: We're parked across your house and he's coming this way.

I stood up and looked by the window and my sisters followed.

Me: Oh I see your car.

Nkosi: Mayi is asking who's the girl in a red top? I don't know how he can see that or maybe he's just being crazy

Me: It's Phelokazi. He saw quite clearly.

Dodo: Someone's coming!

Me: Babe goodbye!

I ended the call and we sat like nothing was happening. I feel like we're just little teenagers today. The door opened and it was my mom.

Mom: Cover yourselves up, Lebo where is your doek?

Lebo: I'll put it on

We did as she said and then she led the way to the lounge. We practiced this yesterday 🤔 Mom didn't want us to embarrass her.

Uncle: These are the flowers of this yard. Pick the one you've seen

King: The second one from the left, with the navy skirt.

Father: The rest may go back your the room. Ayabonga my daughter do you know these people?

Me: Yes father.

Father: You may go back to your room.

I stood up and went to our room.

Dodo: I've never been under one roof with a King.

Lebo: This is the first time. I'm sure our father's feel very honoured.

Me: I just hope they not giving them a hard time.

Mom came in again

Mom: You're needed that side, come quickly.

Me: What for?

Mom: I don't know

We went back and I was taken by surprise when I saw Nkosinathi there too. They are done with the lobola and they paid everything upfront and the cows will be coming tomorrow.

Dad: This young man here also wants Emihle to change her surname to Mkhize, we can only do that with your permission and permission from the Mbambo's

Wow I didn't know about this, I never thought Nkosinathi would want to do that. I just got emotional and nodded.

Me: I give him my permission. He smiled and I smiled back.

King: Thank you makoti.

I went back to the room, I still need to speak to Nkosi about the Mbambo's those people are greedy and they don't even take Emihle as their own. I have a feeling that they'll cause trouble and want lots of money just because Nkosinathi is Royalty. They'll use my daughter as their ticket out of poverty just like they used me and made me pay for nonsense. Honestly speaking I don't like that family, well I hate them. I don't know where Ndumiso got his good heart from, maybe from his late mother. They are all just greedy and nothing matters to them besides money.

Dodo: Let's go guys we need to start serving them food. I'm sure they are hungry.

Me: You're right let's go.

Mom was already warming up the food and we started dishing up.

Lebo: You'll serve the King And Nkosinathi

Me: Why me?

Phelo: You're his wife now and daughter in-law. Plus I think I'd just faint if I served them, they are so intimidating.

Me: You're crazy.

We served everyone and yes I served the King and Nkosinathi. I noticed Mayibongwe couldn't take his eyes of Phelokazi and she kept on looking down.

Me: I think he likes you

Phelo: He's making me shy.

We laughed and went to fetch their dishes since they were done.

King: Seems as if we'll be coming back here again Mr Khoza, you have beautiful daughters, my sons can't resist.

Phelo'sFather: I'll cut of his manhood, this is my one and only daughter. We all laughed and went to wash the dishes. My father, Lebo's father, Phelo's father are all brothers born from the same parents so basically we're just all sisters. Traditionally your cousins are from your mother's side and the ones from your fathers side are just like your siblings because you have the same blood. After washing dishes we went to sit outside under a tree when Nkosi and Mayibongwe came to join us. Our father's get along very well and they've went to see some farm that the King has always wanted to see.

Nkosi: Finally I get to be close to you.

Me: I've missed you

We hugged and he kissed my cheek

Mayi: I'm glad you finally learnt to respect me little bro

Nkosi: You wish I was your little brother. We all laughed and Nkosi introduced themselves

Dodo: I'm Nomkitha but they all call me Dodo, I'm her older sister.

Me: Just by 11months.

Lebo: I'm Lebo, I'm also older than her.

Phelo: I'm Phelokazi, the youngest.

Nkosi: How old are you Phelo?

Phelo: I'm 23

Nkosi: Did you hear that Mayi? Don't mind him, he's just not used to seeing beautiful woman.

We all laughed and Mayi just shook his head.

Me: Babe, why didn't you tell me you want to change Emihle's surname?

Nkosi: I knew we'd argue about it and I was actually scared to ask you.

Me: I'm not against it but you should know that the Mbambo's might give you some trouble and demand a huge amount of money.

Nkosi: I'll give them what they want, Emihle is worth more than just money.

Me: I know but they once demanded money from me and blamed me for the death of Ndumiso

Nkosi: And you paid them?

Me: I had no choice, they would've took Emihle away from me

Nkosi: When was this?

Me: Last year around August.

Nkosi: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: Nkosi we weren't talking at that time and I didn't tell anyone then Siya found out after I've stopped giving them the money. I was broke and ended up changing Emihle's school.

Nkosi: I'm sorry you had to go through that, you'll never go through financial problems again. I'm here for you.

Me: Thank you.

Mayi: So what do you do Phelo?

Phelo: I've graduated and I'm still looking for a job. Studied to be a Pilot and you?

Mayi: Civil Engineerer. I'm working now.

Nkosi: I'll talk to Mpho, just email your Naye your CV and we'll see what Mpho can do.

Phelo: Wow thank you! 😊

She was very happy and mom came with cool drinks and we sat there for a while and we all had a great conversation together. My father, the King and uncles finally came back and they ate again, mom even packed muffins and scones for them to carry for the road.

King: We really had great hospitality here and we thank you.

Mom: We're all a family now and we'll see you again soon. Have a safe trip

King: Khoza

Dad: Mkhize

They shook hands and said their goodbyes.

Mayi: We'll follow you Dad. We're driving alone.

King: Why?

Nkosi: Dad, we'll follow you.

King: You boys better behave yourselves.

We'll be having umembeso in on the 30th of June and the wedding will be in July. Followed by the traditional wedding which Nkosi is looking forward to. I'll be getting married with my big belly and I'm happy about it. I always found it cute when I see it on someone else and I'm happy I'll also get to experience it.

Nkosi: When are you coming back to Durban?

Me: Tomorrow

Nkosi: We'll come fetch you in the morning.

Me: But you just said you'll follow your dad

Nkosi: He'll understand. We have to go now

Me: Goodbye, I love you

Nkosi: Love you more

We kissed and I walked him to the car. We had a small conversation while waiting for Mayi to finish whatever he is talking about with Phelo and Dodo. He came and we all said our goodbyes. Today was really a good day and I'm happy that I'm now officially Mrs Mkhize

Dad: You're getting married into a good family. I like Nkosinathi and I see how much he loves you and has good intentions.

Mom: You're a grown woman now my daughter, you have children and you're married. You've made us as your parents proud. Go build your own home now and remember that you come from a good home, don't do things you weren't taught at home. I don't want them sending you back here.

Me: I'll do my best.

We all sat and watched TV together while I was having yoghurt. My baby will also have a sweet tooth just like that.

Insert 26

Planning, planning, planning. Pregnancy, Pregnancy, Pregnancy. Now that's been no fun, I honestly don't think I would've been able to plan this event without my loving and supporting friends. Everything we need has been done and we're just waiting for the day to arrive. My husband, yes my husband Nkosinathi has been the best husband anyone could ever ask for. We argued a little and he finally gave in, I went back to work 😊 but he makes sure I don't get any night shifts, I have a two hour break and

that I'm always wearing flat shoes. He massages my swollen feet and brings me lunch everyday. There was a knock on my door and I was really taken by surprise, it was Noluthando.

Me: Noluthando

Nolu: Surprise!

She ran to me and hugged me

Me: Well it definately is a surprise. What are you doing here? How did you know I work here?

Nolu: Sorry I just came without telling you. I came to help you prepare for uMembeso, I know its a lot of work plus I don't mind. Well its not that hard to find you when you're all over the tabloids.

Me: Oh, where are my manners? Take a seat, I'll go get us some coffee. I opened the door of my new office and walked quickly to the kitchen area and called Nkosinathi

Me: Pick up the phone damn it.

After a few rings he picked up.

Me: Your wife is here

Nkosi: Not even a hello, what wife?

Me: Nkosinathi you have two wives. Obviously I'm talking about Noluthando

Nkosi: What is she doing here? She's at your workplace?

Me: Yes she is. Now bye. I quickly made the coffee and went back to my office

Nolu: I thought you've ran away from me.

Me: No why would I think of that? The coffee machine was giving me some trouble

Nolu: You're not having coffee?

Me: I'm not supposed to, the caffeine is bad for my baby.

Nolu: I actually wanted to do a check up and see if I'm really pregnant

Me: Did you do the pregnancy test?

Nolu: Yes

Me: And?

Nolu: I'm pregnant

I truly just can't believe she's still sticking to these lies she's telling. She took out her test results and they indeed said she's pregnant. I'm getting really confused

Me: I have a personal question to ask and I hope you won't be uncomfortable with this.

Nolu: You can ask, we're sisters

Me: When last did you have sex with Nkosi?

Nolu: Just before your lobola negotiations, when he came home to get Mayi.

Me: Oh okay. So this is exciting, our kids won't have a huge gap between them

Nolu: They'll have a great bond.

I just wasn't okay about this and it broke my heart a little not that she's pregnant but that there's a possibility that Nkosi might be lying to me. Noluthando could see right through my face that I wasn't okay anymore. I got a text from Sneh saying she's outside, I had even forgotten we're going shopping together with the girls. I texted back and said "We have a guest 😊"

Me: we're going shopping with my friends and you should join us.

Nolu: Great, I'm excited to meet them. I don't really have friends.

We took our bags and went to Sneh's car, I told her we'd come pick up our cars later. Sneh gave me an inquisitive look when we entered and I just smiled.

Me: Sneh this is Noluthando, Nolu meet Sneh.

Nolu: Its good to meet you, you have a beautiful car.

Sneh: Thanks, pleased to meet you too. We're all meeting at Pavilion, I'm getting really tired of that mall.

Me: It works for all of us and much closer. We'll go to Gateway or Galleria soon.

We got there and the girls were waiting for us at the second entrance from the parking lot. They were actually looking at us as we approached. I hope none of them says something rude or inappropriate

Zandy: Look what the cat dragged in!

Kamo: Zandy behave

Lord, just when I thought they'd be normal! That's impossible with Zandy, my girl though. This is going to be a very dramatic day.

Nolu: Hey guys, I'm Noluthando Mkhize, Nkosinathi's first wife.

Zandy: We know damn well who you are. What I wanna know is what the hell are you doing here?

Ntoko: Sorry about that, my friend didn't take her vitamins. She's a little disturbed up there.

Nolu: Its okay, I'm used to low life's like her.

Bee: Oh no she didn't!

Belinda: Bitch hold up!

Zandy was already taking off her shoes about to beat the hell out of Noluthando.

Me: Calm down please!!

We stopped them and Siya was cracking, she couldn't stop laughing. How can she laugh at this

Me: Guys please behave, we can't be causing a scene. It will be on the papers by tomorrow morning and that won't be good for Nkosinathi's public image.

Belinda: We're only doing this for Nkosi.

Me: Thank you.

Zandy: Lord have mercy. I need a drink!

Siya: Well I'm Siyamthanda but call me Siya. What a great way of meeting you.

Kamo: I'm Kamo, better behave yourself girl. So where we're going to first?

Zandy: To get some whiskey

Zee: No alcohol for now. We need to get those accesorics we need, shopping and then we have lunch that's where you'll order your alcohol and then go pick up our dresses. We have a lot to do before we go to Naye's home tomorrow.

Me: We just have a busy weekend ahead of us and lots of traveling.

Ntoko: It's all worth it. Zee did you get those guns we needed?

Zee: Sorted. Anyone, I mean anyone who tries nonsense we don't hesitate girls.

Belinda: Lubah and Mpho sorted out the security systems

Kamo: Danny sorted out the bulletproof cars so we're sorted.

Me: Won't it scare people off?

Siya: It won't plus it doesn't matter, the families safety comes first.

We went shopping and decided we'd do the grocery shopping tomorrow. We all bought white all stars since its part of our outfits. I have to leave home dressed by Noluthando though and I'll change once I'm at The Royal grounds. I hope Noluthando didn't get some disaster traditional outfit.

Ntoko: Lets go have lunch at Centre Court or Mayo's

Bee: Mayo's please

We all agreed on Mayo's and we got into the cars and drove off. I was with Sneh who was driving then it's Nolu and Zee.

Zee: So I hear you're a Lawyer Noluthando

Nolu: Yes I am. I've also been planning to move here and work here permanently though I still need to talk to my husband about it.

I didn't know about this and it doesn't sit well with me, where is she going to stay? I know the house is big enough to accommodate us but I can't live under one roof with her. I know Nkosi will make a plan. Maybe we'll just both move into one of Nkosi's apartments. I just turned up the volume and listened to Siya's favorite song "Sweet Architect" by Emeli Sande. I just didn't want to hear their conversations. I sang along and Zee joined me, I'm glad this conversation is over. I'm just hurt and sad but mostly

disappointed by all I've heard today and my friends can see that I'm not okay. Am I wrong for feeling this way? Will I always get hurt and jealous or I'll just get used to it? We got to Moyo's and ordered our drinks

Me: I miss alcohol.

Kamo: That's how I felt when I was pregnant. Like I couldn't wait for the nine months to end

Belinda: And the way they just drank when we were pregnant Kamo, it was just heartbreaking

Siya: It was better for me because I had stopped drinking a while before I was pregnant.

Ntoko: Some of us have never even took a break 🤔

Nolu: You all just sound like alcoholics

We all kept quiet and looked at her.

Nolu: What? It's true

Sneh: You've been with us for a few hours and you're saying shit about us.

Zandy: I just need to pray. I know I'll do something I'll regret and end up in jail.

Siya: What is your problem? We've been tolerating you and your comments but now you're just really over doing it.

Bee: I'm just fed up

Me: Guys please let's just calm down. I'm very sorry for her behavior

Sneh: I'm very sure she's more than capable of speaking for herself and apologizing

Zee: I'm sure she doesn't even know how to apologize.

Nolu: Stop talking about me like I'm not even here

Kamo: You just need to apologize

Nolu: I won't do that

Me: Excuse me

I went to the restrooms and just cried. Ntokozo came in and she held me

Ntoko: Do you want us to leave?

Me: No, I won't let her ruin my day.

Ntoko: Come let's go feed that cute baby, not her fake ass.

We laughed and went back to our table. Our food was already there and we ate.

It was a bit awkward at first but we ended up talking a lot and Kamo was looking forward to seeing Lebo they are very close and it's actually weird because they are just totally different. After we had lunch our Ms goody holy holy Noluthando paid the bill.

Zandy: At least you can do one thing right

Zee: Shut up Zandy

We laughed and now we're off to pick up our dresses and then we'll go back and pick up our cars then go home. We picked up the dresses and Sneh dropped me and Nolu at my workplace. I didn't even have the energy to talk to Nolu. I just went straight to my car and drove home. Seems as if the guys are here. I opened the gate for Nolu and went inside

Me: Hey guys

Mpho: Hey mama bear

Nkosi: Don't call my wife mama bear. Hey babe

Me: You guys seem to be having fun. I ignored Nkosi and went to sit next to Danny and Lyanda. Noluthando walked in and all eyes were on her.

Nolu: Honey I'm home!!

Athi: This is going to be fun to watch.

Mpho: Tell me about 🤔

Danny: Shut up you guys.

I just sat and ate their food. Nkosi kept on looking at me and honestly I was just hurt.

Nkosi: What are you doing here Noluthando?

Nolu: I came to see my husband.

Nkosi: Follow me, I want to talk to you.

Nolu: Let me greet your friends and then change

Nkosi: Now!

She put her bag on the kitchen counter and followed Nkosi. They went to the garden.

Mpho: Are you okay Naye?

Me: Yes I am. Just tired and hungry

Phila: But you're eating

Me: I'm wishing for a burger, RocoMamas burger.

Bonga: Let's go buy it.

Me: Thank you!

Lubah: I'll go with you guys.

We went to RocoMamas and got burgers and they went to buy some alcohol at the liquor store and we went back home.

Nkosi: Naye

Me: Yes

Nkosi: Are you okay? I'm sorry about all this, I didn't expect her to come.

Me: Its okay

He kissed me and I faked a smile. We sat down and they discussed what will happen on Saturday, they need to go to Langelihle tomorrow and we'll be going to Jo'burg.

Me: Where's Noluthando?

Nkosi: She's showering

Me: Oh okay

Nkosi: She'll be going back with us tomorrow

Lubah: All the kids will be at my house with their nannies, cause unlike all you idiots I have a huge playroom that they love.

Bonga: Whatever. It's going to be a great weekend, I'm sure you're excited Naye

Me: Yes I am

We spent the afternoon talking, Nkosi and Mpho went to fetch Emihle while I packed her bag. She'll leave with Lubah this evening. I got a call from Zee

Me: Baby girl

Zee: Is Danny there? He isn't even answering his phone

Me: Yes he is. I'll tell him to call you

Zee: Okay thank you

I went to the lounge

Me: Danny, Zee says answer your phone

Danny: Shit! I forgot we have a date tonight

Phila: You'll never get married if you still forget dates

Athi: He won't be getting some tonight!

We all laughed and he took his car keys

Danny: I'll see you tomorrow morning guys. Bye Naye

He kissed my cheek and left in a rush.

Mpho: Where is he rushing to?

Me: He forgot about their date with Zee

Nkosi: Zee will crack his head. I'm sure she's got all her guns ready.

Me: Stop saying that nonsense about my friend

Emihle came running in and hugged me

Me: My baby, how was your day?

Emi: It was boring but I know it will be fun since I'm going to Luthando's

Me: I'm sure it will be great. There's someone I want you to meet

Emi: Who?

Nolu came down wearing my black long dress, it's my personal favorite because Nkosi bought it for me before we were even together. He said he just saw it and thought it would look perfect on me. I felt my heart just tare into pieces.

Emi: Why is she wearing your dress?

Nolu: Oh this is the cute Emihle. I'm sorry for wearing your moms dress, Naye I had nothing to wear so I just saw it and thought you wouldn't mind.

Me: It's okay, I don't mind. This is your other mother, Noluthando

Emihle: I won't call her my mom. Daddy please come help me with my bag

Nkosi: Right behind you.

Athi: We're leaving. We'll see you on Saturday Naye

Mpho: Take care.

We said our goodbyes and they left besides Lubah since he was still waiting for Emihle.

Nolu: I'll be in my room if you need me.

I wonder which room it is that she's talking about. Nkosi and Emihle came and then Lubah and Emihle left. Nkosi hugged me and I just cried

Nkosi: I'm sorry, please don't cry. I know this is hard for you. I didn't know she'd come here, did she cause trouble for you?

Me: Nkosi she just ruined my day, she was so rude to my friends,Zandy wanted to beat her up but I didn't let her. It would be bad for you.

Nkosi: You should've let her beat her up. I'll deal with it. I'll get you another dress

Me: You don't have to, it wont have the same value and meaning.

Nkosi: I love you Naye

Me: I love you too. I'll go change and prepare supper. We walked to our room while holding hands and dear lord help me! Noluthando was laying on the bed with my pink silk night dress, it doesn't even fit her. I wonder what's going on in this woman's head

Nkosi: What the hell is going on here?

I laughed so hard and walked to one of the spare rooms

Me: You chose well Nkosinathi 🤔 I've never seen such in my life. Deal with your wife please.

Seems as if this is where I'll be sleeping tonight.

Insert 27

So Nkosi didn't support the idea of me sleeping in the spare room. We argued about it and he gave in because I wasn't going to change my mind. After just a few hours of sleep he knocked softly like a small baby and came to sleep with me. I made sure I locked the door because I didn't want his crazy wife to come in and go crazy on us. I honestly do think Noluthando isn't well upstairs and maybe its stress or the feeling of rejection has made her insane. I just finished bathing and Nkosi is about to leave.

Me: I think you should speak to Nolu and you guys must go to a marriage counselor

Nkosi: What for?

Me: You've got to treat her better than this Nkosinathi. This isn't good for her, your relationship and our relationship because if you loved her like you love me we would all just get along well and she wouldn't do these insane things just to get your attention

Nkosi: I don't know how to love anyone else but you Ayabonga

Me: You don't have to love her instantly, it will take time. But just be kind to her, hug her, kiss her and I don't like saying this but make love to her. She's a woman and she needs love, she's busy making up fake pregnancies because she longs to have a child of her own. She isn't getting any younger and she's been married for 2 years yet she has no baby. What about her feelings Nkosinathi? She's been with you even though you don't treat her like your wife honestly its really unfair and if I was in her shoes I'd be feeling the same way that she is and I would've left you long ago but she didn't. Just make things right Nkosinathi, she's also human and deserves to be loved.

Nkosi: I'll give it a try. Have I been that bad to her?

Me: Really bad, I've seen some polygamous marriages and they get along very well, wanna know why?

Nkosi: Why?

Me: The wives I treated fairly and equally. Even though maybe the husband does love them differently maybe but the wives are happy. Now make your first wife happy.

Nkosi: I love you and I love how you also think of other people's feelings as well. I'll do my best

Me: Just don't get all cosy and intimate in front of me and don't do the same with me in front of her.

Nkosi: Okay. What time are you leaving?

Me: Around 10, it's almost 8 so you should go have breakfast.

Nkosi: I'll go check on Nolu and see if she's ready.

I nodded and went to the kitchen. The chef had already prepared breakfast and he was on his way out. I thanked him and dished up for myself, I won't be waiting on them, I'm hungry. They came in holding hands and it's the first time I'm seeing Noluthando smile this way.

Me: Morning Nolu, slept well?

Nolu: Morning, yes I did and I'm so sorry about what I did yesterday I don't know what came over me.

Me: It's all forgotten but you do owe my friends an apology

Nolu: I'll apologize when I see them on Saturday.

We sat down and had breakfast after we were done Nkosi put his bags in the car and I said my goodbyes to Nolu and she drove off first.

Nkosi: I kissed her and it felt so weird I don't think I'll be able to do it again.

Me: Why? Married couples kiss Nkosinathi

Nkosi: I know but I guess I'll get used to it. It didn't feel like I was kissing you

Me: Well maybe you shouldn't compare

Nkosi: I guess so and we cleared this fake pregnancy thing. She's not pregnant, she said she just wanted to upset you and make you jealous.

Me: That's why you should learn to love her and make things right with her, we don't want her to go crazy.

Nkosi: I get you. Have you thought of any baby names?

Me: No.

Nkosi: I'd love to name her, I already have a name for her but you'll find out when she's born.

Me: Maybe it's a boy Nkosinathi, don't get your hopes up. I don't want you to be disappointed

Nkosi: I'll never be disappointed, even if it's a boy I'll be very happy. But I know it's a girl, I can feel it.

I laughed at him and we kissed

Nkosi: Wanna go inside and play a little?

Me: I'd love to

He carried me and locked the main door and put me on the kitchen counter

Me: You're crazy

He laughed and started kissing my neck.

I'm just turned on easily and my nipples harden. He slowly took off my underwear and pulled up my skirt.

Nkosi: She looks beautiful

He carried me over to the couch and I laid down there and opened my legs for him. This man drives me crazy, like really crazy. We made love like it was the last time. After about an hour there were cars hooting and Mpho was screaming outside

Mpho: We're going to be late!!!

I laughed and we cleaned each other up and got dressed properly then went outside. The girls were also there too so I went to get my bags, we're only using two cars and they using 3, I was happy to also see Jabulani and Nangamso too.

Nkosi: Who will be driving you?

Me: Belinda

Nkosi: oh good, drive safely. I'll call you every hour.

Me: Okay Nkosinathi. See you Saturday

Nkosi: Its tomorrow but it seems so far. How about just one last quicky? 10mins only

Me: No Nkosinathi, we all need to go.

Nkosi: Fine Naye.

Me: Don't get grumpy now

I laughed at him and we kissed for a while and we left. I was in the car with Belinda, Kamo, Sneh and Zandy. The other car there was Zee, Bee, Siya, Ntokozo and Nangamso. We'll all stop at Musgrave and do some grocery shopping and then continue with the drive. We got to Musgrave and started with the groceries

Me: So we had some little drama going on yesterday

Zandy: What did she do again?

Kamo: I just wonder

Me: So lady Nolu takes a shower and she comes back wearing my favorite dress, the one Nkosi bought for me long before we were even together

Zee: The blacky strappy dress?

Me: Yes that one

Siya: Oh lord! And what did you do?

Me: Emihle asked why she's wearing my dress and Nkosi was upset. Mpho just couldn't help himself, he laughed. I was also just upset but there was nothing I could do about it.

Zandy: I would've made her take it off or wripp it off! One way or another.

Me: There's more

Belinda: What now?

Me: Nkosi and I walk to our room later and there she is laying on the bed wearing my pink silk night dress, one of my sexiest numbers well besides the lingerie. Waiting for her husband

Bee: You lie!

Me: I'm telling you

We all just laughed out loud and continued with our shopping

Ntoko: Don't you think she's mentally ill?

Me: I guess it's just rejection, I talked to Nkosi about it this morning. He needs to start loving her and making her feel worthy. I know if this was happening to me it wouldn't be nice and I might also be crazy

Zandy: I hate to say this but it's true. No woman wants to be treated that way

Sneh: I'm damn sure I'd kill Athi if he made me feel that way

Ngamso: And why would he make you feel that way?

Ntoko: It's not like you're a couple. Or are we left behind?

Bee: Better start talking girl!

Sneh: Okay fine! Athi and I are dating and it's almost been two months now.

Me: What! Congratulations 🥳 we started screaming and everyone was looking at us

Zee: You didn't even tell your only sister about it. Congratulations Lil Cc

Sneh: I just didn't want to jinx it. I'll tell him I've told you guys.

Me: You have a lot to tell. My phone beeped and it was a notification from the bank, Nkosinathi just sent R100 000 on my account.

Me: This man is crazy

Bee: Why?

Me: He just sent me R100 000. Let me call him

I called and he picked up immediately

Me: What is this money for?

Nkosi: To get everything you'll need for the weekend. I know you've bought everything but you never know what might come by plus you guys should get a lot of groceries. I think the whole of Langelihle will be coming to fetch their future Queen.

Me: But this money is too much Nkosinathi

Nkosi: No its not. Now bye babe I'm driving.

He dropped the phone and I was just stunned.

Me: Its for groceries and all we'll need for the weekend. Let me call Phelo and check what they need

I called her and it went on voicemail. I called again then she answered

Phelo: Sorry for not answering, when are you guys getting here? It's like we're having the wedding already and Dodo, Lebo and you guys aren't even here yet. I'm loosing my mind

Me: Sorry, we're on our way. Well we're still in Durban. We'll get there around 2 or three. What do you guys need?

Phelo: More cool drinks and alcohol. And more groceries please. We need more beef and chicken, its like we didn't even buy groceries yet its just still Friday, I don't know what we'll do tomorrow

Me: Nkosi says almost the whole of Langelihle is coming

Phelo: I'm loosing my mind. Bye, your uncles are calling me.

She ended the call and I huffed.

Me: Ladies, we'll need to each have a huge trolley and fill it up with everything you think we'll need.

Kamo: Let's get to it then. We decided to split into two and bought as much as we could. I called Nomkitha

Me: Where are you?

Nomkitha: I'm almost at home. Phelo is going crazy, I don't know where Lebo is.

Me: Okay please get home quickly. I'll call her.

I called Lebo and she picked up

Lebo: I'm fixing my damn tire and I'm dirty, don't worry I'm just an hour away from home.

Me: okay cool, will see you soon. Love you

Lebo: Love you more.

I ended the call and we all met at the till our groceries costed around R18 000 and the securities helped us pack everything at the back of the car. Thank god we took the Ford Ranger.

Bee: We can get the meat at Chesterville and all roads lead to JHB

We drove to Chester and got all the meat we needed then drove off. Belinda was speeding on the road and so was Siya.

Me: It seems as if we have a long weekend ahead of us

Zandy: Yes, you're getting married into Royalty and I'm sure everyone wants to be there and witness everything.

Sneh: Especially the people of Langelihle.

Me: I really wouldn't have done all of this without you guys, thank you very much

Kamo: That's what friends are for. Another one of us is getting married. 6 to go

Belinda: I don't know when these girls will get married. At least there's some light with Sneh.

Zandy: When I turn 40 girls you can start having hopes.

Sneh: You're crazy! At 40?

Zandy: They do say life starts at 40, so why not?

We all just laughed and played some music. We were singing along then Belinda got a call

Belinda: Answer it and put it on Loud Speaker.

Zee: There's a Silver grey BMW following you, we're being followed by a white one. Loose them now.

Belinda: Hold on ladies, we're about to have fun.

Zee: Be Careful.

I ended the call and we fixed our guns

Zandy: It's been a while since we had to do this! I'm excited

Belinda: Put the gun down you guys. Naye you're pregnant remember that

Me: I'm not paralyzed. Don't worry a few bullets won't harm

Kamo: We don't shoot unless they do.

Belinda: I'm taking the other turn, hold on.

Yey! This woman drives! She was really supposed to be a car racer. When she drives no one should disturb her, she is a beast on the road. Lubah always tells her to stop speeding when she drives but it's just in her blood. Lubah and Belinda got married just after Siya's quads were born. It was indeed a very beautiful wedding and we had lots of fun there, Belinda comes from a very interesting family. Her coloured cousins were just the best, we couldn't stop laughing. I told them they should be comedians. I got a text from Ncebakazi saying that she's already at my home. That's great! More help. I didn't know she was going to come and I'm very happy she's there. We all haven't seen her in a while

Me: "Is Thapelo there too?"

Nceba: "He's with the guys, they picked him up at the airport before they went to Langelihle"

Me: "Great than, thank you for coming"

Nceba: "Wouldn't miss it."

Belinda: We're clear.

I called Zee and she also said we're clear

Me: So is it safe for us to stop by the garage, I need to pee

Zandy: We'll also get something to eat.

We told the others and we stopped. We went to the bathroom and then got some burgers at Steers and then took off. Kamo wanted to drive but if we let that happen we'll get there in 2years.

Belinda: I don't mind driving till we get there.

Kamo: You guys are just exaggerating, I don't drive that slow.

Sneh: Yes babe you don't. You're really fast.

Nkosi called again and I answered

Nkosi: You're good?

Me: Yes, there were some cars following us but we lost them.

Nkosi: Don't worry about it, we sorted it out. Just drive safely, tell Belinda not to speed so much.

Me: I won't even ask how you knew about all this.

Nkosi: That would also be great. I miss you

Me: I miss you too, Aren't you driving?

Nkosi: No Athi is

Me: Tell him his girlfriend is crying here because she misses him

Nkosi: His girlfriend? Athi you ass, you got a girlfriend!?

They all cheered and asked if its Sneh and he said yes

Nkosi: Bye babe we have a lot to discuss. This idiot didn't tell us!

Me: She also didn't tell us.

Sneh: Sorry guys, don't kill him

Nkosi: You guys are going to pay.

Mpho: A fine bottle of Whiskey from you Sneh

Mpho said from the background. We all laughed and said our goodbyes. We're just 2hours away from home. I'm looking forward to this weekend and I'm glad all my friends are with me 😊 This is really happening, I'm Nkosi's bride. I hope all goes well and we've bought enough gifts for everyone.

Insert 28

Yesterday was just one of the most exhausting, busiest day of my life. I understood why Phelo was just losing it, it's like the whole of Orange Farm just came, I cannot even imagine how today will be like. Luckily mom's friends and woman from her church came over to help with the cooking and preparing for today. Nkosinathi has called me so many times today, he's never been this excited. I wonder how the weddings will be if uMembeso is turning out to be this huge event. My father is very happy and proud, Lungelo is just excited about the alcohol. Lwazi, he's just such a humble but naughty soul. We spoke for hours yesterday and he was coming up with an escape plan, when I'm fed up of marriage we'll put it to use and that involves leaving Nkosi broke and he gets 50% of the money. He is just crazy and he is very happy for me. My girls look amazing in their traditional attires, they got dressed way before I even showered. My mom and aunty are helping me dress up, I'm completely clueless as to why I have to wear all these beads but I guess its tradition. I was done and Belinda did my make up

Bee: There are journalists here.

Me: What?

Bee: And some white girl who has an American accent and she's very bossy to them. She did she wants to come in and take pictures while you prepare

Me: All this is unnecessary

Ntoko: I think you're forgetting that you're getting married to Nkosinathi Mkhize

Me: It's not even the wedding yet

Siya: They want to see everything that happens, from membeso to white wedding and traditional wedding

Zandy: I'm just happy we'll be on TV. You'll be going over to Nkosi's right today right?

Me: And I'm sure we'll get there tomorrow morning. And they'll be a welcoming ceremony.

Zee: I thought we went through all this yesterday Zandy

Zandy: I'm just making sure, I don't want to be left behind.

Someone walked in and was already making demands. Oh God! The white woman is Kayla!

Me: Kayla!

Kayla: Naye, these people didn't want me to come in. I need a few pictures please, where is Mr Mkhize?

Me: I'm sure he's on his way, I didn't know you'd be here.

Kayla: Darling I flew all the way from LA, I didn't want to miss this. Plus it will sell! And people need to see such beauty.

Her crew took a few picture's and went outside.

Me: Kayla, meet my friends, my sister and these are my cousins then this is my mother.

I showed her and she greeted

Kayla: I'd like to interview your mother, your sister, one friend and one cousin outside please. I'll leave you to decide

Zandy: I'm going! Guys this opportunity only comes once and I'm not letting it go

Nceba: Oh sis Zandy please don't embarrass us

Zandy: Never! I passed English with 90% in grade 8 so I'm sure I still have it in me.

We all laughed and she went, Lebo would represent the cousins, then Nomkitha and my mom also went outside.

Sneh: You guys won't believe this, come see

We rushes to the window and there was 2 Quantums, and 3 buses written Langelihle. It seemed as if they were all full.

Siya: Oh lord, we need to cook more food.

Me: Nkosinathi just came with the whole of Langelihle. Lebo came running in and her eyes all out

Lebo: No one must ever get married to a Royal guy, this is madness. Did you see the people who just arrived? Your mother is losing it 🤔

Me: Take this card and buy all that's needed. The pin is Emihle's date of birth. Take the Ranger and Lwazi will drive you to the stores.

Kamo: We'll be able to cover because lunch is at 2 so it will all be ready. Just relax please, we got this.

Me: I need water

I sat down and just cried

Ngamso: Ncooh she's having a meltdown

Phelo: You look cute with the belly bump and red cheeks 😊 come on stop crying, everything will be fine.

Sneh: Your man is calling

Me: I don't want to talk to him

Sneh: "Nkosi she doesn't want to talk to you."

She came and gave me the phone forcefully

Nkosi: MaMkhize, why are you crying? Please stop crying, everything will be fine.

Me: I'm scared and everything is just overwhelming.

Nkosi: Calm down please. I love you

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: Now stop crying.

Me: Okay.

Nkosi: I saw white skinny legs here, was it Kayla?

Me: Yes, she was looking for you.

Nkosi: She's coming here now. I cannot wait to see you

Me: We'll be coming out soon.

We talked for a while and said our goodbyes.

Zandy: Look who I found. She rolled her eyes and it was Noluthando.

Nolu: Hey guys, you all look beautiful

Kamo: You too

She was indeed looking beautiful too, she had many beads and had her crown on.

Nolu: Can I leave these here? We'll come fetch it when you have to dress up.

Me: Yeah sure.

Nolu: I'm sorry guys, I'm sorry about my behavior that day, it was completely uncalled for and very rude of me. Honestly I was jealous, I don't even have friends and the way you guys are so close and have a friendship that most people can't find made me jealous and I envy you guys. I'm really sorry and I'm sorry for embarrassing you Naye and ruining that day for you.

Sneh: Its okay

Siya: Yes its all in the past now.

Mom: We have to get going now. I took a deep breathe and Nolu ran outside, she's supposed to be with the Grooms side.

Zandy: Bitch

Dodo: Can say that again, I still don't trust her.

Zee: She's not forgiven. You guys just let it go so easily.

Ntoko: Stop being haters, let's go.

Zandy: She didn't even come with some peace offering whiskey. She said we're alcoholics so we should practice what she preached.

Mom: You're always thirsty Zandy

Zandy: MamaK, you turning on me now.

We laughed and then made our way out the house. They started singing, it's a good thing this yard is big. We'll be meeting halfway through it. My father was just the happiest man alive, he couldn't stop smiling.

They were singing at the top of their voices, its just always confusing with two different songs being sung it all just clashes.

Nceba: Why does the grooms side always sing good songs, even at Siya's ceremony I ended up singing with Phila's family.

She's right though 😊. The King, Nkosi and Mayi were dressed in IBheshu with some animal skin over their shoulders but the Kings one was bigger so was his crown and he was carrying a Scepter. Nkosi looked so Zulu 😊 😊 and much more like a Prince, I guess its just all sinking in right now that I am getting married to Royalty. The Queens dress was just out of this World. She looked amazing and so did the princesses, I guess the Animals skin is part of thier tradition because they also had it over their shoulders, Nolu doesn't though? I wonder why, I should remember to ask Nkosinathi. We were finally done with the Singing and we met half way. Vulamasango was also there and he was chanting and calling out the Mkhize clannames. It was indeed a beautiful moment. Gifts were exchanged from both sides, there were many gifts and people were ululating. The cameras were also there and there was so much of picture taking going on. I was supposed to also do the traditional dance, but with these swollen feet of mine I just couldn't and it saved me because I honestly can't. I finally got to hold and touch my husband 😊 he sat on the grassmat and I was supposed to brush his teeth and lotion his face. I just kept laughing while I was doing this and he was saying stupid things

Nkosi: I'm horny, I've been horny since I saw you.

Me: Nkosinathi 😊 please I'm trying to concentrate on this.

We laughed and he slept on the grassmat and I covered him with a blanket. My aunties, friends and many more women came with sticks and hit him! I wasn't expecting that to happen. He quickly escaped and ran away. Mpho was just on his knees, he was laughing non stop.

Bee: I enjoyed that 😊 You never get an opportunity to hit Nkosi, it came so easily.

Me: You're bullying my man.

Dodo: That's for all those times you hit me and I couldn't hit you back because you were a baby.

Me: You are crazy.

The ceremony continued and it was lunch time.

Lungelo: See, it was good that I got those tables and chairs. Most people would be standing.

Me: You're a genius Big bro.

Lungelo: And I'm sober, I had to be. I'm proud of you little sis. You've done well for yourself.

Me: Thank you

Lwazi: It means a lot coming from him right? I'm actually surprised that you're still sober. I mean with all the alcohol here.

Lungelo: It's very tempting. Don't worry, I already stashed a few bottles in your room

Lwazi: Why my room?

Lungelo: I promised mom I wouldn't drink. So if she goes to check my room, she won't find anything. You know how crazy she is.

Me: What makes you think she won't check Lwazi's room?

Dodo: She won't, Lwazi doesn't drink. Lungelo, when are you getting married? You're the second oldest but still the one who hasn't got married. Our parents want more grandchildren

Lungelo: I think Dad is calling me

He left quickly and we laughed. I love my siblings! The King was approaching us, Lwazi wanted to run away and Nomkitha was going to follow him

Me: You're not leaving me alone with him.

Dodo: But you're used to him

Lwazi: He is just scary.

The King shook hands with Lwazi and they had their own conversation. He also greeted Nomkitha and she was stuttering. This man is really intimidating.

King: Makoti

Me: My King

King: I saw how happy my son is, keep him that way. He loves you

With that said he went back to where he was sitting. I went to Nkosi and they were a little tipsy. Danny looks cute in ibheshu though it's funny to see a white guy wearing ibheshu.

Nkosi: My wife, you look amazing.

Bonga: Indeed. You all just looked beautiful

Me: Thank you guys, enjoying yourselves?

Phila: Yes we are 😊 the food is delicious.

Nkosi: Have you eaten?

Me: No but I'll go eat now. Before you even lecture me about it.

On my way to the kitchen I met with Nolu

Nolu: Oh, I was just brining you food to eat.

Me: Oh you didn't have to. Thank you.

She gave me the plate and I went to the kitchen and sat down. Finally! I needed to sit down and rest my feet

Lebo: Do not eat that food. I'll dish up for you.

Me: Why?

Lebo: I don't trust her at all. Throw it away before someone else eats it, what if she poisoned it.

Me: Really now? Why would she do that

Lebo: Stop being stubborn Naye.

I suddenly felt dizzy and I closed my eyes. It was like there was a mist and Emihle appeared and she said "Do not eat the food Mom"

Me: Emihle

"Do not eat the food Mom" she suddenly disappeared

Lebo: Are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm fine. Just feeling a bit dizzy. Throw away this food please.

Lebo: Finally. I'll dish up for you.

She threw away the plate too, Mom will kill her. She dished up in a smiliar plate and I ate. This food is really delicious, Phila was right. After I was done I had another plate then drank some juice. The Queen and my mother seem to be getting along very well. They came in followed by Nolu

MaQ: My daughter, you looked amazing today.

Me: Thank you 😊

Mom: You sure did, I'm happy that I'm sending you off to a wonderful family. I love you Ayabonga

Me: I love you too mom, and thank you for raising me well. I wouldn't be here if it weren't for you.

Nolu: Did you eat?

Me: Yes

Nolu: Oh great, Queen Mother we're supposed to dress her up now and continue with what's left. We need to get going to. Its a very long drive to Langelihle.

MaQ: Yes you right.

We went to my room and the dress they brought was amazing. It looked really beautiful

MaQ: Now this dress was made by Nkosi's late grandma and she made it for me to wear when I got married to the King. I passed it over to Nolu, now she's passing it over to you. Queen Makhosazana would be happy to see this day, she's very close to Nkosi's heart and I know she's watching over this moment.

Me: Thank you very much. I feel very honored.

MaQ: These beads you'll wear here. Nolu please excuse us.

Nolu: Okay I'll be at the kitchen.

MaQ: I want to dress you up myself, you're going to be welcomed in our family tomorrow traditionally. I'm looking forward to it, I know my son chose well and that you love him. He might not be the best guy on Earth and he has his flaws. I know there will be good and bad times but you need to be strong and stand by him all the time. I'm not worried and I trust you, I trust that you'll be my son's suitable helper. And with you next to him, he will be a great King. My husband will retire one day and he will have to step in as King. He has been prepared for that day and he needs a good woman next to him and that is you. You were chosen to lead alongside with him. Noluthando is indeed the first wife but don't let her crawl over your head. I will help you and teach you more about Royalty and your duties as a Queen. I love you my daughter.

Me: Thank you and I love you too Ma.

MaQ: Your pregnancy is evidence that you don't starve my son. That's good. I never expected it! 😊 We laughed and I was dressed.

MaQ: Let's go

She held my hand and we walked out the room. People were ululating and she walked me over to Nkosi who had tears on his face with Bonga patting him on his shoulders. The King was dancing around and shaking hands with my father. I was also crying and Nkosi held my hand and we kissed.

Nkosi: You look amazing. My grandma is happy wherever she is. Thank you for this wonderful gift. He held my stomach and we kissed again. I've never been this happy in my life 😊 I love this man and he loves me too.

Insert 29

After taking a few pictures and doing what was left for the day. We all got into cars and headed to Langelihle. It is going to be one long long drive.

Zee: Today was a great day. I had so much fun

Me: I did too

Bee: You're not hungry?

Me: No I'm still fine

Ntoko: Your man will kill us if we starve you.

Me: Speaking of starving! You will not believe what Nkosi's mom said.

Zee: What did she say?

Me: Her words were "Your pregnancy is evidence that you don't starve my son. That's good"

Ntoko: You lie!

We all laughed hard

Zee: Zandy needs to hear this.

Bee: Sneh did say he's the type that pins you to the wall

Me: You guys are crazy

Ntoko: But in all honesty, how is it? Nkosi looks very rough

Me: It's great guys, like its really great. He is very rough and at other times he isn't, its all sweet and passionate and so slow like I can't describe it

Bee: You getting me excited!

Ntoko: Hold yourself, Bonga isn't anywhere close. I'm sure he's also a beast

Bee: All night long 😍

Zee: Bitch, why aren't you pregnant?

Bee: Protection sweetie plus contraceptives. Pills plus injection

Ntoko: OperationBopha!

Me: All angles

We laughed and continued talking. We bought food and continued with the drive. After many hours of driving we were finally an hour away from Langelihle, I'm supposed to enter the Royal gates when the sun rises. I'm not that sleepy because I did sleep along the way. I'm nervous about this and I hope everything goes accordingly. I don't know most things that will happen but there will be many traditional things that will take place today. My husband called

Me: My Prince

Nkosi: Princess, where are you? We've arrived already

Me: We're just a few kilometers away. We'll be there shortly. Is everyone there already?

Nkosi: Most people have arrived. Just you guys and your sisters aren't here.

Me: I'll call them and find out where they are

Nkosi: Okay cool.

I ended the call and called Nomkitha

Me: Dodo where are you?

Dodo: Right behind you.

Me: Oh great, thought you're lost.

Dodo: Phelo decided to follow you guys cause we were getting lost after we stopped at the garage.

Me: Okay cool. We're almost there.

After an hour we had arrived at Langelihle and many cars were parked on the outside. We had to squeeze our way in and parked in front of them.

Bee: You're not supposed to come out Naye, so I'll go find out what's going on.

Me: Okay cool. I'm so nervous

Zee: You'll be fine girl, you've got this.

After a few minutes Bee came back

Bee: Okay Nkosi said you should stay in the car you'll only come out once the princesses which are his sisters come fetch you and they'll give you something, I forgot the name. We girls have to leave her here and go help inside. I think we'll change first and go help with the cooking. I heard Noluthando's Traditional Beer didn't brew.

Me: So?

Bee: There's something wrong, it should brew.

Me: I wonder.

Ntoko: We have to love and leave you. We'll change inside.

Me: Take a bath first, tell Nkosi to show you to his house.

Zee: Okay cool, we'll leave you with your stinking self.

Me: Whatever bitches. You also stink.

They laughed and left me alone on the car. I started crying, I've left home. I'm about to enter the gates of a new home and a new family. Not just any ordinary family but a family of Royalty. I'm just emotional about it and I think I'm home sick already. On Tuesday Nkosi's family with Nkosi included will go to Marburg to see the Mbambo's to discuss the change of Emihle's surname. That too is just worrying me because I know it will also be a lot of trouble especially once they know Nkosi's family is royalty, it will be a huge bargain to them and they might not even agree to their request. My life is just complicated. Nongcebo, Lusanda and Isiphile came to the car.

Lusanda: Why are you crying? Oh my God, she's crying.

Nongcebo: What's wrong sweetie? Are you scared?

Me: I'm okay. I was just thinking a lot and just overwhelmed by everything. And I'm a bit home sick, I'll miss my mom.

Isi: But she's here, you'll see her.

Me: Please call her for me. I can't do this.

Lusanda: What do you mean?

Me: Please call my mom.

Lusanda ran to my mother while Nongcebo went to Nkosi. Why is she going to Nkosi? I want to see my mom. I saw Nkosi talking to his mom and my mom was approaching the car.

Mom: What's wrong Naye?

Me: Mama, I'm scared. I don't know if I'll be able to do this. This is a big deal. Its all just too much

Mom: Come here

She hugged me and I cried while holding her. Nkosi's mom also came in

MaQ: Is everything okay? Nkosinathi is loosing his mind.

Mom: She's nervous. I'm sure she's just overwhelmed plus the hormones.

MaQ: You'll be okay my daughter, drink some water.

She gave me a bottle of water and I drank almost all of it.

Mom: Feeling better?

Me: Yes, Queen Mother, is it too much of a load to carry? Being Queen?

MaQ: Sometimes it gets too much but its okay my child. You'll be ready when the time comes. Don't worry yourself about it

Me: Vulamasango said something strange to me and I think it won't be that easy.

MaQ: It will all work out, there will be challenges but you have to stay strong. Remember, you're the chosen one. You are the light of this family and Langelihle. The sun is about to rise, you need to be ready.

Me: Okay, please call the princesses

Mom: You will be okay my daughter, we're still your family and you'll come see us whenever you want to. Be a good leader to this Kingdom and be a good wife. I know you can do it. You've always been strong and I knew you had a bright future. You were born when the sun rose, you came with light and I gave birth to you outside. I couldn't get to the hospital, it was too painful. So your granny just laid a grassmat and I gave birth to you then we rushed to the hospital. She wanted to call you Nomalanga but I refused. Look now, you're named Nokukhanya. You're the light my daughter. It was bound by fate.

I honestly didn't know this story and it feels like some fairytale. This is what I'm destined for, there's no running away from it. The princesses came and put some beads on neck and wrists.

Nongcebo: You'll have stand in between Lusanda and Isi, I'm not of this land anymore. So I'll be behind you.

Me: Why?

Lusanda: She's married to another Kingdom.

I nodded and we got out the car and walked. The sun rose and it was different, it seemed to be red. All of a sudden everyone bowed down and they were on their knees. I was also just so confused. Those who were clueless to followed and kneeled. I could see the confusion on my sisters face. Only the King, Nkosinathi and I were standing. I wasn't sure if I should also kneel down. Vulamasango was moving around the yard and sprinkling what seemed to be 'Inyongo' and chanting. After he was done he spoke to the King and the King nodded.

King: Today is indeed a great day in our kingdom. You may all rise please.

Everyone rose up and Nkosi had this freaky smile on his face. I am still confused and I need an explanation. I really need to know more about their traditions and customs. I can't be this confused when things happen.

King: She is indeed the chosen one. The one who will be Queen to this Kingdom. She is indeed Nokukhanya, the light and brightness of Langelihle. As you all witnessed and saw with your own eyes, the sun was red. Which is a symbol of the light in our ways. This has not happened in this kingdom for over 145 years. As some of you will know, we have had many challenges in this soil but today is the day we rejoice! Everyone ululated and some were even dancing. Bonga and Nkosinathi were talking while looking at me.

King: My son, go get your wife.

We were a bit distant, he was standing near the gate all this time and I was a bit far from him. He walked while looking down and talking to himself. It seems as if he was saying praises and his clan names. He came to me and held my hands

Nkosi: My wife

Me: My husband

Nkosi: Thank you for this wonderful gift, you are indeed amazing and the one for me. I love you Nokukhanya

Me: I love you too.

King: You supposed to come back to the gate with her! You'll have her all to yourself tonight.

We all laughed and walked to the gate, thank god I wore these all stars, they are comfortable and I wouldn't have survived if I was wearing heels. My stomach is showing a bit on this dress and I'm realizing that I'm already gaining weight yet December is just so far. We got to the gate and I was told me to kneel down. The King spoke and he was welcoming me. Nkosi came with the animal skin and his mother put it over my shoulders and everyone ululated. I was already crying and I just couldn't hold my tears back. I'm too emotional! Blame it on these hormones. I stood up and the gates were opened. The aunties came and they were sweeping the grounds with those short grass brooms and my friends are also part of those aunties. My mom was already there too standing by the kitchen smiling, I guess she's helping with the cooking. I smiled at them and she blew kisses at me. My father shook my hand and hugged me

Dad: You have done well my daughter, I am proud of you Nokukhanya.

Will everyone call me Nokukhanya or when I'm just here in Langelihle? I really still need to get used to it.

Me: Thank you. I love you dad

Dad: I love you too my daughter.

He went to sit with the other men and the King. I was walking around the Royal grounds, following Nkosi. While Vulamasango was sprinkling water on the walls of all the houses. Once that was done I got

into the Royal house and only the Royal family and Vulamasango was allowed to go in. We went to the room where there's the throne, I've been here only once, this is my second time. The King handed over the a crown, it looked like the one Nolu has and the princesses have. Nkosi put it on me and he shed a tear. I thanked him and stood up. We all went outside and everyone was waiting for us to come out. When we did they started dancing and ululating. All was done and I had to go greet some uncles and the Kings council and the aunties. Nkosi and I finally were just alone together in his house. I need to shower! I took of the crown and Nkosi took them back to the Royal house. He came back and took of Ibheshu while I took off my dress

Me: Help me with the zip please. This dress is complicated.

Nkosi: It was made by a complicated person. You could never figure out what inspired her designs. She actually taught me how to saw, she was a big part of my life. That's why my company is named after her.

Me: I always wondered why its Makhosazana Mkhize Holdings.

Nkosi: Well now you know. You looked very beautiful. I'm lucky to have you. I laughed we kissed. He was touching me all over my body.

Me: I need to bath, I'm sure I stink.

Nkosi: I love you even if you stinky. He spanked me and I laughed. Then went to the bathroom and took a shower, he came to join me and we showered together and made love. I wore a long traditional skirt and black long sleeve T-shirt then put a doek.

Nkosi: You look like a real makoti.

I just laughed at him

Nkosi: Can't wait to see you in your white dress. There won't be any need for a traditional wedding because we've done everything yesterday and today. You were supposed to get the crown on that day but Vulamasango instructed it should be done today.

Me: Less stress

Nkosi: He did say he still sees a dark cloud but it isn't being revealed to him properly.

Me: I wonder what it is.

Nkosi: We should go join the others. You'll see those young girls do the traditional dance, they've won multiple of competitions.

Me: I'll come watch them. I'll go help at the kitchen for now.

Nkosi: Don't overwork yourself.

Me: I won't my love.

Nkosi: I have something to ask you

Me: Okaay ask

Nkosi: Are you happy? You're not having any regrets?

Me: No. I'm very happy Nkosinathi and I hope you also happy.

Nkosi: I am happy, I got worried when I saw you cry and your mother was called. I actually thought you leaving me

I went to him and looked into his eyes and tiptoed

Me: Nkosi, this is the moment where you carry me.

He laughed at me and carried me.

Me: Now look into my eyes.

I held his face and brushed his facial hair.

Me: I'm not going anywhere, I'm here to stay. I'm never, ever going to leave you. I love you and you own my heart. He kissed me and laid me on the bed. We passionately made love again and after we were done I laid my head on his chest while he sang for me

Me: I'm sleepy

Nkosi: Get some rest.

Me: But I want to go help the other ladies. People will start talking, what kind of a wife sleeps in daylight.

Nkosi: My kind of wife. Now sleep.

My husband has just said it all. Plus they'll understand, I am pregnant and have been up on my feet since yesterday. It has been indeed a great weekend. I'm happy that all is done now 😊 I closed my eyes and slept peacefully on my husbands chest. It feels good to say this "Husband" name.

Insert 30

It's getting closer and closer to my wedding day. I'm so excited about it and everything is coming together. My friends, sisters and the wedding planner have done a great job so far and everything I want is there. We stayed in Langelihle with Nkosi for three days after the welcoming ceremony took place. The traditional beer brew once the Queen and I attended to it. I had no idea on how it's done and I was taught on that day. Though I didn't really like the smell of it and I ended up vomiting. Noluthando didn't cause any drama during those days and she was rather kind to me and there's a bit of progress in their relationship with Nkosi but they've never slept together like have sex nor even share a bed. I guess she really just needed Nkosi's attention and now she's being a bit better about the entire situation. Maybe we'll just be one happy family one day. I'm very nervous about us going to Marburg today to meet with the Mbambo and discuss our request of us changing Emihle's surname to Mkhize. The king couldn't make it but he has sent one man from the council, Nkosi and Mayi are also coming with me. They are all wearing their Royal attires which I just thought is completely unnecessary. We did first discuss it with Emihle and she was happy about it so we got the go ahead and I'm actually very nervous about it because I know it will be difficult especially since there are just three ruthless uncles there, one aunty who can't keep her mouth closed and an old grandpa who cannot speak and can't see properly. I'm sure

he has a better heart than all these greedy people and would've been more sincere and accepted his grandchild but other than that I'm really not looking forward to it. I wouldn't have even went with Nkosi but they requested that I be there to and for what possible reason, I truly don't know. We're just an hour away from Ndumiso's home.

Nkosi: Where is the cemetery?

Me: Its nearby, why?

Nkosi: I think we should start there and tell him about what we're going to do.

Mayi: That's a good idea. You guys should do that.

I directed Nkosi to the cemetery and he parked. Mayi and the uncle were left inside the car while Nkosi and I walked to Ndu's grave.

Nkosi: Are you nervous?

Me: No

Nkosi: Well I am

I laughed at him and held his hand. When we got there I sat down next to it and removed a few leaves that were on his tombstone. There was just a moment of silence and Nkosi seemed to be deep in thought and I didn't even disturb him. He finally broke the silence and spoke

Nkosi: Ndu, I love your daughter as my own and I wish for her to take my surname. I don't want it to seem as if I'm completely pushing you away or removing you from their lives but I'm doing this because I want her to know and feel how much I love her. I don't want her to grow up and feel left out that she isn't a Mkhize while her entire family use the Mkhize name. Most of all I don't want her to feel left out, neglected and not loved. She's everything to me and I love her as much as you do. I'm not here to replace you but I'm here to love and take care of your family like you would've. I love them both dearly and thank you for your blessings. I'll take good care of them, I know you'll always love them and they'll always love you too. Thank you.

I was already in tears as he continued to speak after we were both done. He carried me to the car and we drove off to Ndu's home. When we got there the aunt was already waiting for us by the gate. We got out the car and greeted her yet she just folded her arms and gave Mayi a piece of paper and he laughed then passed it onto Nkosi and I looked at what was written. These bloody scammers! It was written "R500, to open the gate. R590 Vulamlomo" what do they think this is? We not here for lobola!

Uncle: These people are crazy

Nkosi: We'll give them what they want. Even if it we leave here with no money on us

Me: But Nkosinathi we can't let them....

He quickly cut me off and looked at me like what I'm about to say is nonsense.

Nkosi: We won't argue about this. It's not for discussion.

We were told to sit down and they served us water. Like really water? Mxm I'm just in no mood to be here like really?

Uncle: Greetings, I'd like us to just go straight to the point as we come from somewhere far from here and we have a long journey ahead of us as we return

Ndoda(Ndu's uncle): What have you come here for? It's not everyday that we get a visit from Royalty
Shit! I knew they'd do know that Nkosi is Royalty as to how they found out, I'd really love to know.

Mayi: I'm sure you saw on the letter we sent on regards to our visit here. We want to change Emihle's surname from Mbambo to Mkhize.

Auntie: You want to make our daughter yours? You didn't even come see us before you decided to take our bride therefore you should pay

Me: Don't you dare call my daugter, your daughter. Never have you ever accepted her, you said she is not a Mbambo. You threw me out like trash and didn't even allow me to be at Ndumiso's funeral. You know nothing about Emihle! And I was never your bride and will never be! Ndu and I might have been engaged but he never ever paid lobola for me so the Mkhize's owe you nothing!

Nkosi: Calm down Naye

Nkosi is really loosing his brain! How can he tell me to calm down!

Uncle(Ndu): yes you do not owe us anything as she was not traditionally our bride yet. You do know that a ceremony needs to be done for what you are requesting?

Nkosi: Yes sir we do know

Uncle(Ndu): I am the eldest in this family and I am giving you permission to change Emihle's surname to Mkhize because I know she'll be well taken care of and loved by the Mkhize's and do things that we as her family have failed to do.

Another Uncle: She killed our son! You shouldn't even be allowed here, you are a murderer and should be in jail!

In just a flash the man was on the ground with Nkosi on top of him, punching him and he was even bleeding. Mayi was able to move Nkosi and Nkosi seemed to be so furious

Nkosi: No one talks about my wife like that! No one!

Me: Now Nkosinathi you need to calm down. Please

He held my hand and sat down.

Auntie: You can never do that, you need to pay a fine for an apology.

Mayi gave them a thousand rands. This is just upsetting me, I knew these people are just after money

Uncle(Ndu): To just end this quickly and avoid other situations like these, we'd like to have the ceremony and you will pay for everything plus a million rand. That's what we want, if you cannot do that

then you do not have our permission and blessing to change Emihle's family. If you do it without our blessing, many things will go wrong for you and we will demand custody of our granddaughter.

Me: You are crazy! One million rands, you are just using this to get money like you did to me a year ago!

Mayi: That's just crazy

Nkosi: Give them all they want

Me: Nkosi, we are not doing that, one million!

Nkosi: This is my daughter! I'll pay for the ceremony and you'll get your million rands. He stood up and went to the car and can't back with a black bag. He gave it to Ndu's uncle

Nkosi: This ceremony must be done on Saturday, we'll be here in the morning. Don't waste our time.

Uncle(Ndu): Thank you

Nkosi: Let's go

Me: Nkosi you can't let them do this!

Nkosi: Let's go Naye!!

I stood up and followed him like a lost puppy. I'm mad at him but I don't want to anger him more.

Mayi: I know you upset about this but talk to him when you both alone. He wants what's best for you n Amy

I always laugh at how Mayi calls Emihle. I nodded and we got into the car and I sat at the back with Mayi. Nkosi kept on looking at me but I just looked through the window or just looked at my phone even though I had no text messages. I got a text from Nkosi

Nkosi: "I'm sorry"

I just ignored it. The drive back to Durban was quicker and very silent. We got home and Nkosi dropped me off and they left, he is taking Mayi and his uncle to the airport. I just sat down and watched television whilst I was texting with my friends. After a while I got a call from Nkosi, what does he want now?

Nkosi: I'm on my way back, want me to get you anything?

Me: Lunch bar please

Then I ended the call before he even said anything else. He should know that I'm mad at him. Emihle came back with her driver

Emihle: Mommy! How are you and how's my little sister?

Me: I've told you a thousand times that it might not be a girl. But the baby is okay so is mommy, and yourself?

Emihle: I'm okay just tired. I need to sleep.

Me: No headache? Or maybe you're getting a fever

Emihle: No mom, it was just hot today and we played a lot. I'll take a bath then sleep. What will you make for supper?

Me: What do you want?

Emihle: Pizza, I haven't had it in a while.

Me: We'll have pizza then, saves me from cooking.

She went upstairs and I put her hockey bag in its place, plus her shoes. She loves just leaving them anywhere, that's why they get lost easily. Her father always defends her when I shout at her, honestly Nkosi really spoils Emihle, I'm sure he'll also do it to the baby on the way. He just does it to all the kids, they spoil them and don't want them being shouted at nor laid a hand on. Lyanda always says "Talk to them and make them understand" we never had that, we were given a thrash. I know all sort of hidings, a wet towel, wooden spp, stick, belt and clothing hanger. My mom just hit me with anything next to her. Nkosi walked in and I walked upstairs, my skin feels dirty. I took off my clothes and stood by the mirror looking at my body and my growing tummy. It's really visible now and I'm falling deeper and deeper in love with it everyday.

Nkosi: You look amazing, I can't wait to see the precious little fetus in there. I walked away and got into the shower, I'm really upset with him. After I was done I went to the closet and got dressed. He was sitting waiting for me on the bed.

Nkosi: This is how its going to be Naye? Whenever we have a problem you'll just keep quiet and don't talk to me? What will that solve MaMkhize?

He said that MaMkhize and I felt my knees get weak 😞 that just really turned me on but I won't let it stop me from being angry at me

Nkosi: Talk to me Naye. Talk to me, you're the one who told me about sitting down and talking about problems, you the one who told me about communication and not getting angry and keeping things to myself. Just talk to me, please. This is just really frustrating, I don't know why you're angry at me and not talking to me Nokukhanya I really don't know, Talk to me please. He came close to me and held me. I started crying

Me: I'm angry at you because you let them have their way with you. Nkosinathi that money was just too much and you'll still have to pay for their ceremony. You could've given them at least just R100 000, they used Emihle just to get money from you.

Nkosi: I know, and no money can buy Emihle. She's worth much more than that million rand. I would've even given them my company if its what they wanted.

Me: Are you insane?

Nkosi: Emihle is my daughter and I'd do anything for her. We'll get to change Emihle's surname and she'll be a happy child. She told me she can't wait to be a Mkhize and have the same surname as all of us. I did it for our family and for her, she's worth loosing that million.

Me: But Nkosi I...

Nkosi: Sssh Naye, nothing will change what happened. And we won't be talking about this again. I understand that it upset you but there's nothing to be upset about. Now stop being angry at me please

Me: Fine where's my lunch bar?

Nkosi: Just like that? No kiss, no hug, no quickie?

Me: Don't push it

Nkosi: You know you want some of this.

He said as he took my hand and put it on his manhood

Me: I don't. I just want my lunch bar

He kept on kissing the back of my neck and squeezing my butt.

Nkosi: What happened to having a "Kiss and Makeup" session after us having an argument? I miss that

Me: That ended when you decided to make me pregnant and have a huge whale body.

Nkosi: I didn't hear you complaining while we made the baby, all I heard was you screaming my name out loud.

Me: Maybe you were hearing your own things.

Nkosi: Are you sure?

Me: Very, very sure Mr Mkhize.

Nkosi: We'll see about that.

He kissed me while squeezing my boobs and I was already getting wet for him. We ended up making love and it was so slow and passionate and yes! I was screaming out his name. I felt myself building up and my knees shaking. Just when I was about to cum, Nkosi just took out his manhood and I couldn't believe it!

Me: Nkosinathi what are you doing!

Nkosi: Nothing

Me: Get back in there, I was about to cum!

Really Naye? I'm now begging Nkosi yet I was angry at him an hour ago.

Nkosi: Next time you'll talk to me and not ignore me like a kid.

With that said he walked to the bathroom and stood by the door.

Nkosi: By the way, I love the way you scream my name. Its sexy, now close your legs.

He laughed and winked at me! He has the nerve! He is never ever getting any from me ever! This was his last.

Insert 31

We're just a week away from my wedding day, I'm very excited, nervous and very big. I hope my wedding dress will fit well, I chose a Cinderella dress with sparkles on the top and its details are perfect. It was very expensive but worth it, a girl only gets to do this once in her life so it must be all you've ever dreamt of. What I'm looking forward to the most is when my father walks me down the aisle, that has been my dream since I was 5. I've dreamt about it so many times and I can't believe that its only just a week away. He has his suit ready and we're both just looking forward to it. I love my father more than anything in this world, okay I love my daughter more. She also has a white Cinderella dress which looks a bit like mine and she'll be my twin for the day. The wedding is all she ever talks about, she's really excited and happy. What makes her more happy is that she's now Emihle Mkhize, yep it happened quicker than I expected it to. The ceremony was done and it was also done in Langelihle to welcome her into the family. It was a really wonderful ceremony and everything went well. She says she was so happy when her teacher called out "Emihle Mkhize" during registration at school. It really does make me more than happy to see her so happy and she's even gaining weight 😊 she's just so cute and tall. She's going to grow and be taller than me. Nkosi, has been just a wonderful husband and father, he is really a great man and I'm very lucky to be with someone that loves me and cares for me so so much. He takes good care of me and treats me like a fragile glass. He is so protective and I don't even wear high heels anymore because he is afraid that I'll fall. He drives me to and from work, though we argue every morning. He wants me to stop going to work because my belly is now big. Its not even that big! But he makes a huge deal out of it, I wonder how it will be once I'm 7 or 8 months pregnant. I'm still just 4months pregnant and he is already telling me to stop working, what will I sit at home and do for the next 5months? Today he is coming back home, he had went to New York for his new business project everything is going so well for him and I'm very proud of him. I still do get my monthly allowance and get paid 10% of each contract. I didn't pay for anything for this wedding and all I do with my money is spoil myself and my babies. Shopping has become what I do best and I'm in love with it. My eating habits are strange and always change, I now really really hate muffins and my heart is broken because they just used to be my favorite. I can't stand the smell of an egg, and many other foods. I'm always eating Usu, which is beef tripe. I don't make it myself because I hate the smell of it but Gog'Zondi has been making it for me while I'm at work and I always eat it, Nkosi enjoys my cravings for beef tripe because it's also his favorite so we eat it together. Emihle doesn't take part because she hates it. Noluthando and I have been talking almost every day, her relationship with Nkosi has definitely improved and she's a better person now who's always in a good mood. She called me one of these days and she was crying because it was the first time Nkosi told her he loves her. She cried so hard and I felt so sorry for her. I guess all she really needed was love from Nkosinathi and amazingly I wasn't jealous at all, instead I was happy which also completely shocked Nkosinathi. Our family is just one happy family and she'll be coming for our wedding. Our wedding will be right here at the garden, it is a huge garden and it has enough space for everyone, I didn't want to book any extravagant place while I have a beautiful backyard with beautiful garden and a small lake next to it, why waste money? Nkosi also loved the idea and our wedding planner just does amazing work, I already have a picture in my head of how everything will look and I hope everything I wanted will be there. I've been a bridezilla and I've loved it 😊 other than that I'm happy for all the experience I've had while planning my wedding. Mpho is in charge of the groomsmen suits and Nkosi has already selected his suit, I wasn't allowed to see it and I'm looking

forward to see him, I'm not that nervous about it because he really knows how to dress and style himself so I trust that he'll look amazing. Work has been a bit hectic today, most times I'm just now doing office work and don't go to the theater nor deliver any babies now. I do miss that part of my job but I can't do it anymore. Nkosi made that very clear and he doesn't want me having to run to emergency rooms, he says I could just trip and fall. He definitely wants nothing to harm our baby. There's a knock on my door and I open to find a brown big teddybear with a card written "Hug me" I laughed and took it and closed the door. I hugged it and smiled, it was from Nkosi. I was about to sit down when there was another knock on the door. I opened and there was a box of chocolates with a card written "Eat me" I lagged and closed the door. I opened the chocolates and took one while looking for my phone. I called Nkosi

Me: Mr Mkhize

Nkosi: Open the door.

I quickly opened and he was standing there with a smile on his handsome face.

Nkosi: This man standing in front of you loves you very much.

Me: I love him too

He smiled and dropped the call. I threw myself at him and he carried me, he's still able to carry me even with all this weight I've gained and my big belly. We kissed and he closed the door and put me against it. He was breathing heavily and kept on squeezing my butt.

Nkosi: I've missed you so much much

Me: I've missed you too

We sat on the couch and he made me sit ontop of him.

Me: How was New York?

Nkosi: It was fine, I'll enjoy it better when we all go. I was thinking we should go there for our honeymoon with Emihle too.

Me: That's a great idea, I'm sure she'll also love the idea.

Nkosi: I hope she will. I've missed her, I've also missed the little one here. Hey daddy is back

He kept on rubbing my belly and all of a sudden there was a kick and his eyes widened

Nkosi: What just happened?

Me: I think the baby kicked! Nkosinathi the baby is kicking! I screamed and tears just fell from my cheeks I was so happy and we kissed

Nkosi: This is amazing, we have our little soccer player in here.

Me: Its early for a baby to kick. Maybe by next month I would've expected it.

Nkosi: I guess she's full of surprises. Babe let's check if it's a girl or boy

Me: You really want to find out?

Nkosi: Yes, let's have a bet. I say its a girl, if I win we'll have sex all night.

Me:(laughs) I say it's a boy, if I win we don't have sex for the next 3weeks.

Nkosi: Deal 😊

Me: okay I'll lay on the bed and I'll tell you what to do

Nkosi: I can't believe I'm actually agreeing to this but okay let's do it.

I laid on the bed and told him what to do and he followed my instructions which is just so unlike him. We heard the babies heartbeat and Nkosi was just so amazed. When I heard Emihle's heartbeat for the first time and found out her gender I was alone. Ndumiso was out of the country, I cried because I had wished he was there. It feels great that Nkosi is here and his expression is just making me happy and emotional.

Nkosi: What's that?

Me: That's the babies head, look it's like she's eating her fingers. You win Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Its a girl! How did you see that?

Me: Nkosi I'm a gynaecologist remember? Look here

I really can't describe the smile on his face, I've never seen him so happy.

Nkosi: I told you its a girl! Babe its a girl!

I laughed at him and he kissed me. I wiped off the gel and took the printed out scan and gave him.

Nkosi: Come closer

He hugged me and we kissed for a while

Nkosi: Thank you very much for this wonderful gift, I'll be having another beautiful princess who'll look just as pretty as Emihle.

Me: Maybe she'll also be tall like you. I wonder who she'll really look like.

Nkosi: I'm so happy right now. I love you MaMkhize.

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: Let me call mom and tell her the good news. I'll put it on loudspeaker. He called and the Queen answered

MaQ: My boy

Nkosi: Mom, I'm turning 30, I have two wives and two daughters but you still call me your boy? Wow

MaQ: You'll always be my boy. Did you just say two daughters?

Me: Yes Ma, its a girl.

MaQ: Wow! That's so amazing, congratulations. I'm so happy for you. I'll have another granddaughter to make tea for me.

We continued talking for a while and then said our goodbyes then ended the call.

Nkosi: I had actually come here to fetch you. Let's go home

Me: Let me sign a few things and we'll go.

I sat on my chair and signed all the documents I needed to sign and packed my bag, he carried it and we were off. Just when we came out the hospital doors there were many journalists and flashing cameras outside. I don't think I'll ever get used to this! I had forgotten about it, it's like each time Nkosi gets a business deal they come running back into our lives.

Journalist: Mr Mkhize, is it true that you have another wife besides Dr Khoza?

How did they even know about this?

Nkosi: Yes I do.

Her: Wow, why is she kept a secret? We've heard that you're from Royalty, is she your rural wife? Was your wedding arranged?

Him: Mrs Mkhize, how does it feel to be the second wife? Do you guys get along? Did you know you were dating a married man?

I just walked pass and ignored their question

Her: Did you marry Mrs Mkhize the second just because she's pregnant with your baby?

Nkosi: We won't be answering any of your questions right now. My PA will contact you about the details for tomorrow's press conference that's where I'll answer all your questions. We got inside the car and drove off.

Me: What press conference?

Nkosi: I was going to talk to you about it. We'll discuss it when we get home.

Me: Let's fetch Emihle first

Nkosi: Okay babe

I took my phone and texted my mom telling her my baby is a girl, I texted my sister, Lebo, Phelo and my girls. They all responded and were very happy and excited for me. We got to Emihle's school and she ran to the car and got in.

Emihle: Afternoon dear parents

Me: Afternoon baby girl. You seem to be in a good mood

Emihle: I had a great day, Daddy I've missed you

Nkosi: I've missed you too my daughter. I do have something to tell you

Emi: What is it dad?

Nkosi: You'll be having a little sister.

Emi: Yeeey! It's a girl! Mom you're having a girl really?

Me: Yes Emi

Emi: I guess dad was always right, how did you know?

Nkosi: I could feel it. I guess it was a lucky guess. I did win a good bet and I'm looking forward to my reward.

He looked at me and winked

Emi: What reward?

We laughed and I looked at him waiting for his response

Nkosi: That your mom will buy us ice cream everyday.

Emi: Yes! Now that's a great reward

We laughed and got home. I helped Emi with her homework while Nkosi made sandwiches for us. After we were done Emihle went to the cinema room to watch movies. Nkosi and I sat at the lounge cuddling.

Nkosi: So you do remember that Kayla, her crew and the press were there for umembeso and the welcoming ceremony. It made the magazines in LA and newspapers which were seen internationally and Noluthando was also seen and that confirmed many of their speculations. Now I have to have a press conference and confirm everything and correct some of the things written on the newspapers. It will happen tomorrow and I'd like you to be there too. Noluthando will also be there.

Me: Oh okay I'll come

Nkosi: Thank you.

Me: This won't cause any damage?

Nkosi: It has but it didn't affect the company a lot. We've lost two deals just because they don't believe in polygamy but the others are still with us. They're more focused on my work than my personal life.

Me: That's good, sorry for the deals you lost.

Nkosi: Its no big deal babe. We'll make more business deals better than the ones we've lost.

Me: If you say so.

Nkosi: Mr Adams and his wife will be here for our wedding.

Me: Oh wow that's great 😊

Nkosi: I'm really looking forward to it. I've never been hyped up or even thought I'd have a white wedding but I'm happy that its going to happen I'm actually excited.

Me: You and Noluthando didn't have a white wedding?

Nkosi: Nope. She said she doesn't want one, she wasn't really interested in having a white wedding so I just went along with what she wanted.

We continued talking and we prepared supper together. After it was ready Emihle came and we all had supper together while having a great conversation and planning the nursery room for the little princess. Nkosi still doesn't want to tell me what he'll name our baby, he says I'll find out the day I give birth.

Emi: I'm going to bed now. Goodnight dear parents

Nkosi: Goodnight Kiddo

She went upstairs and we washed the dishes. After we were done we went to our room

Nkosi: Now, I think its time I got my reward.

Me: Oh really? What if I say I don't want to reward you?

Nkosi: I guess I'll just have to take what's mine one way or another. A deal is a deal my lady.

I laughed and he came closer and we kissed. This is going to be one long long time.

Insert 32

I don't know how to feel about today but I'm looking forward to it. Nkosi has been on the phone all morning and it looks like he's going to have pretty much a busy day. I took out a dark green dress with black pencil heels and did my make up.

Nkosi: You're not wearing those heels Naye

Me: I am, babe I'll carry slippers. I'm not going there wearing flat shoes and I'm not going there wearing a beautiful designer dress with flat shoes. That's just so wrong

Nkosi: I see no problem with that at all Naye

Me: of cause you don't. I just need to look beautiful

Nkosi: You are beautiful

Me: Don't lie, I look like a whale. Did you see how bloated my cheeks look? Did you see my nose? Nkosinathi, beautiful is the last word you can describe me as right now. I'm ugly!

Nkosi: Come here, come to daddy.

I laughed at him and went to him. We hugged and he kissed my forehead

Nkosi: You look beautiful and you shouldn't doubt that. You're even more prettier with this big sexy nose. Yes your cheeks are bloated, you have huge feet and mood swings but you're perfect. This is all happening because you're pregnant and we're expecting a beautiful daughter. You shouldn't look down on yourself babe, that hurts me. You're beautiful

Me: Thank you

I kissed him and cried. I honestly want to look beautiful and prettier than Nolu, her skin is so perfect and I know I'm being selfish and jealous right now but people will be like.. What does Nkosi see in me? Noluthando is very beautiful and looking like the whale I look like right now isn't helping my self esteem

Nkosi: Why are you crying now?

Me:(Sniffs) She's prettier than me

Nkosi: Who?

Me: Noluthando. She's going to come there looking beautiful while I look like a whale

Nkosi: Really Naye? You're comparing yourself to Noluthando. She's nothing compared to you babe. You're both beautiful in your own way. Please stop doing this to yourself. I love you and you're beautiful

Me: Sorry I'm just being an emotional wreck. I'll go finish up so we can go

Nkosi: I love you

Me: Love you more.

I finished up with my make up and put on my weave, it's a wig. Which reminds me, I need to cut my hair so it could be the same length. Took my slippers and put them in my bag plus everything I'll need. If someone would open my bag, they'd lose their mind. It's so disorganized and I'm not planning on organizing it any time soon.

Nkosi: You're ready?

Me: Yes I am. Let me go to the bathroom quickly

Nkosi: I'll wait for you downstairs, you need to have breakfast.

After I was done, I went downstairs and he had dished up for me. We had breakfast and Nkosi left first. We'll be arriving separately and I don't know why. I got a call from Noluthando

Nolu: Where are you sweetie?

Me: I'm still at home. But I'm done

Nolu: Okay I'll come fetch you.

Me: Okay that's cool. I'll be waiting.

After 30mins she arrived and she was wearing a grey dress with black stilettos.

Nolu: Honey, let's go. We're so late

Me: Nkosi is going to flip, you know how punctual he is.

Just when we got into the car I got a call from Nkosi

Nkosi: Where are you?

Me: I'm coming

Nkosi: Where are you? I don't think Nolu is here. Do you know where she is?

Me: She's with me, we're on our way. We're like 5mins away.

He dropped the call and I laughed. We're 30mins away and he'll be angry that we're late. Women are always late, he'll just have to deal with it. We got there and sat in the car a little while doing little touch ups here and there on our make up. Noluthando came out first and helped me put my heels on then held my hand. The camera's were on us and I could see Nkosi smiling from a distance. We walked to the front row where our seats were and we sat down.

Nolu: There are so many journalists here, I feel like a celebrity.

I laughed at her and the conference began. I guess they were waiting for us to arrive. Nkosi's PA spoke first addressing us on how everything will happen today and then Nkosi stepped on the podium.

Nkosi: Good Morning, I'd first love to greet my beautiful wives sitting right there is Mrs Noluthando Mkhize and Mrs Naye Mkhize. Don't they just look beautiful? And I'd love to also greet everyone who is here today as we address the issue of what's been written on the newspapers and Social Media about me. I'd love to just get straight to the point and waste no time. I do have a busy day ahead of me. Do know we'll be taking questions a little later. I am Nkosinathi Mkhize as you all know, the CEO of MMH, Makhosazana Mkhize Holdings which is named after my late grandma who was a big part of my life. There has been speculations and some rumors about me and yes some of them are true. I have two wives and I am a crowned prince, I am Royalty. I met my second wife, Naye about 4years ago and it was love at first sight and I'm sure you all wondering why we were only together this year. We've had our difficulties, I was in love with her and she did have feelings for me but there was a lot she was going through so I waited for her. She's the first woman I fell in love with and owned my heart. I am Royalty and I always knew that one day I'd have to marry a royal princess and be the King of Langelihle. That happened sooner than I expected, two years later after I had met and fell in love with Naye. I was arranged in a marriage with Princess Noluthando, who is my first wife. We both knew it was just an arrangement and she knew I was deeply in love with someone else. Things were really difficult for us on the first year of our marriage but we pulled through. All this while I was still very much in love with Naye and she didn't know I was married, no one knew besides my family and my gents. That's how complicated my life was. January this year things finally happened for me and Naye, and I told Noluthando. Things happened quickly and I knew I wanted to marry her, we've been in love with each other for 4years yet together for just a few months. I told her I was married, and I almost lost her. I was happy when she said she loves me and we'll work things out, that she's accepting me for who I am and also accepting the fact that I have a wife. That's how all it came about. I'd like to call upon my lovely two wives Mrs Noluthando and Naye Mkhize.

We both stood up and she helped me up the stairs

Nkosi: She's expecting as you all know and it's a girl. I'm having another princess. We stood and he was in the middle and I was on his right hand side with Nolu on the left.

Nkosi: We'll start with my first wife, Noluthando as she'll introduce herself.

Nolu: Thank you, as you've all heard my name is Noluthando Mkhize. I'm Mr Mkhize's first wife. There's nothing much to say about myself and I'm really not good with public speaking and being out in the open. If we were in a courtroom I'd be perfectly fine.

We all laughed and she stepped back

Nkosi: We'll now be taking questions, please do raise your hand if you have a question.

The journalists raised their hands and Nkosi pointed at one guy who was wearing a green shirt

Guy: I'd like to ask a few questions to Mrs Noluthando. How did you take it when you found out Mr Mkhize is taking another wife, a wife that he has loved even before you? And why did you allow the second wife to be known before you?

Nolu: My husband told me about Naye before our wedding day. Growing up in royalty you always know your destiny, you always expect you'll be married of to a prince who might be in love with someone else and you do expect to be in a polygamous marriage. I really didn't mind because I'm not with Nkosinathi to be known and have fame just because I'm married to him. I didn't mind being unknown

Guy: So what you trying to say is that Mrs Naye is there for the fame and money?

Nolu: Not at all. She loves our husband as much as I love him. Just because she was out in the open doesn't mean she's there for the money and fame. We're both doing very well for ourselves, Mr Mkhize's money has nothing to do with it. Him being wealthy just had to be a bonus. We're lucky

Lady: What do you do?

Nolu: I'm a lawyer.

Lady2: I have a question for Mrs Naye, Don't you think you should've been first wife?

Me: I never even thought I would be his wife. And now that I am, I'm happy that I'm his wife. First or second he loves me. He loves us equally and we're happy.

Lady2: How does it feel to know that your children will never be recognized as Royalty even if you give birth to the first son he won't be crowned King?

Me: That doesn't bother me, maybe it might bother my kids but they'll grow up knowing. Each of our children will be treated equally whether my kids are half royal. They will know their roles in the Royal house. Our children will grow with love and care for one another and not by their statuses.

Guy1: On your welcoming ceremony it was said that "You're the chosen one, you're the light of the family and the ancestors have chosen you to be Queen and lead next to Mr Mkhize, does that redeem you much higher than Mrs Nolu? How do you feel about this? Does that make your children full royalty?

Me: No it doesn't. It does make me feel honored but that doesn't mean the first Queen will not do her duties and will not be seen as Queen. I honestly don't know and we never know what fate decides.

Nkosi: We'll be taking the last question from the guy at the back with glasses

Guy2: I know you love them both but there's no 50/50, who do you love most? Do you really love Nolu or you're just with her because of tradition?

Nkosi: If you had asked me this question a few months back I'd tell you I don't love Noluthando at all and I'm with her because of tradition and I love Naye the most. But that's only because I had never allowed myself to get to know Nolu and love her as much as I love Naye. Naye told me to learn to love Nolu because no woman deserves to be with a man that doesn't love her. That's when I opened up and learned to love her, and I love her as much as I love Naye. They both have my heart and I'm a lucky man. They are both very different people and I love them both in their own way. I'm a happy man.

Guy2: I'm sorry, you did say its the last question but should we expect a third wife?

Nolu and I: No!

Everyone laughed, it was a coincidence 😊 and it's just never going to happen. There won't be any other wife here. There's no space for her at all.

Nkosi: They've spoken. There won't be no third wife.

We went to back to sit down on our seats and the PA closed off the conference and a few pictures were taken where it was the three of us and some of me and Nolu alone. That went really well. Better than I had thought it would. We're really starting to be a happy family and I don't feel jealous anymore when Nkosi kisses Nolu or holds her hand. I'm growing up and accepting the situation. This is my life now and It's going to be like this for the rest of my life.

Nkosi: I think we should have lunch together and I'll come back to work and you ladies see what you do for the rest of the day.

Nolu: Sounds like a great idea

Me: I just need to take off these shoes.

Nkosi kneeled down and took off my shoes, Nolu gave him my slippers and a picture was taken while we were in the process of changing my shoes

Lady: Sorry, I just had to. You guys looked cute

Nkosi: No problem.

The lady walked away and we got into Nkosi's car. Nolu's car will be taken home.

We got to California Dreaming and we did get a few people looking at us. I'm really hungry so these people should really be fast and not make me wait long.

Nkosi: Thando, you'll be staying right?

Nolu: Yes I'll leave after the wedding.

Me: That's great. I'll take the day off tomorrow so we can go shopping and have a girls day.

Nkosi: Oh so I'm not invited

Me: No you're not.

We laughed and our food was served. We were having a lovely conversation and I just sat and looked at them together. They look good and Nolu is actually a nice person. I guess all she just needed was love and attention from Nkosi. Nkosi seems more comfortable and is accepting the situation more.

Nolu: I've been thinking of moving to Durban, maybe next month.

Me: I was actually wondering when you'll move here. You can't be in Langelihle all the time.

Nkosi: That's good

I guess we'll have to sort out our living arrangements.

Nolu: I was thinking of buying myself a house in Musgrave or Westville. I've been looking at some houses

Me: I think its best if we both just have our own houses

Nkosi: You won't stay with me?

Nolu: No

Me: I'll also move out and find my own house.

Nkosi: Okay, you should both find houses you like and I'll buy them and we'll take things from there. I'm glad I'll have both my wives here.

Nolu: No need to, I already saved up the money I'll use to buy my house.

Nkosi: Thando, I'm buying you the house and we won't discuss this any further.

Nolu: Fine.

I laughed at them and continued eating my food. I guess its all just happening. We're settling and we're doing things right. I love my family and I couldn't be much happier than this.

Insert 33

The day I've been waiting for has finally come. The day that I've dreamt about since I was just five years old. The day every woman looks forward to, the day that only comes once in our lives and the day where nothing and no one else matters besides you and your groom. Where you just wear your wedding dress with pride and let your tears of joy flow and the moment you just say "I do" that, that is just one happy moment that no one can ever take away. It truly is worth the wait and nothing feels more special than this day. Maybe some girls don't dream to get married and some aren't into girly things such as looking like a princess and looking forward to wearing your white dress because we all different but I believe that this should be every little girls dream and we all deserve it. Everything has been sorted out, I made sure I checked everything last night and everything is in its place. My wedding planner/organizer really deserves her payment, she has done an amazing job and I couldn't be more happier. My girls have also really outdid themselves, last night we had a bachelorette party and it was awesome! The guys had their bachelor party at Danny's and they'll be preparing and getting dressed there. Most of our guests who came yesterday slept at one of Thabo's hotels and the Royal family is here at Nkosi's house. The

wedding will be taking place at the backyard and everything looked beautiful when I went to see it early this morning. I swear I'm the first bride to wake up as early as I did. I guess its just the excitement, I was already up by 3am. Siya laughed at me and I did fall asleep again around 5 and woke up at 8. My parents slept at the hotel and they'll come once they are ready. I cannot wait to finally walk down the aisle with my father, its something I've always looked forward to. The wedding will start at 9:30am and now its 7am. The girls prepared breakfast and we're all seated at the lounge having breakfast. Zandy is so intimidated by the King, she doesn't even speak when he is around. This is the only person I know that scarces Zandile and its a shock to all of us. Nongcebo and Zee cleared the dishes from the table and we washed them. We were all just in the kitchen having a good conversation while the King and Queen went to prepare for the wedding

Dodo: Its time we also got ready. We don't want to be late or that husband of yours will bite our heads off

Bee: He is too punctual. He expects everything to start exactly at 9:30.

We laughed and went upstairs on the last floor. We all showered and we wanted to get dressed in the same room.

Ntoko: Ladies, everyone is sorted? Nothing missing? I don't want bridesmaids that will have something missing.

Lebo: Don't worry, we're sorted.

Ngamso: I think I have the wrong shoe size, please check if you have a size 7?

Bee: Oh here, I have a seven and five.

Ntoko: Please sort this out.

I think I'm the first bride to have so many bridesmaids. I have 12bridesmaids and the maid of honour is my sister Nomkitha(Dodo) Noluthando is not one of the bridesmaids. Nkosi's best man is Mayi. I haven't seen their suits but Sneh says they look good.

Me: I need someone to help me with the dress

MaQ walked in and offered to help me get dressed.

MaQ: This is a very beautiful dress. I'm feeling so happy right now, I'm happy that my son finally found true love in a true good hearted woman. Raising Nkosinathi wasn't easy, sometimes I had to be hard on him and I was always worried about that boy. He had his own mind and was always rebellious. He stood for what he believed in and made sure he makes his dreams come true. My son never believed in love, he was always just filled with so much anger and rage, I knew I had failed as a mother. But then you came into his life, he laughed and sang for me. I cried because I didn't know that he could sing. It was the first time I heard his voice.

Belinda: Nkosinathi can sing?

Me: I was also shocked when he sang for me.

Zee: I hope he has a soft moment today and he sings, I'd love to hear him.

Nkosi's mother got so emotional. Once I was dressed and she even cried, I was also getting emotional.

MaQ: You look beautiful. Now put the gown on, I'll go call your make up artist.

Me: Thank you Ma

Zandy: Its a good thing that your mother in law loves you. I always fear that maybe I'll get married and the mother doesn't like me.

Kamo: We all know that you'd kick her ass. You wouldn't let her bring you down.

Zandy: I wouldn't but that also hurts

Nceba: Reasons why you shouldn't get married.

Ngamos: Amen.

Me: You look beautiful girls 😊

They really did look beautiful, they wore Royal Blue mermaid dresses.

Me: Have my parents arrived?

Phelo: No

Me: Pass me my phone please. What's taking them so long?

I called Dad and he answered

Me: Dad, where are you?

Dad: Your mother decided to take her own time. We're going to the car now my baby.

Me: Okay dad, I love you.

Dad: I love you too, You've made us really proud.

Mom: We love you

Me: Thank you dear parents, I love you more.

We ended the call and Emihle came running in

Emi: How do I look mom?

Me: You look gorgeous

I kissed her and she ran back to where she came from. My make up artist came followed by my hair stylist

Lebo: I think you should do your hair first then the make up.

Me: Good idea.

While I was doing my hair, Noluthando walked in ululating.

Nolu: Wow ladies, you look beautiful.

They all screamed and cheered, their relationship is also getting better but Phelo and Zee still don't like her.

Nolu: I just came to check on you guys here, I'm going over to Danny's. Any message for the lucky groom?

Me: Just make sure he looks good and doesn't forget his vows.

Nolu: Will do. I'm happy for you guys, I love you

Me: Love you too.

We hugged and she left.

Zee: "I love you" and she rolls her eyes

Belinda: You're evil

Phelo: Still too good to be true

Siya: Give her a chance guys

I was done styling my weave and Laura did my make up.

Me: What's the time?

Ntoko: Just an hour left

Me: Okay at least things seem to be on track

Nongcebo walked in looking very beautiful and she had her crown on.

Nongcebo: You look beautiful, I've brought you your crown and to see if every one is dressed because the King wants to come in

Zandy: Here?

Nongcebo: Yes

Zandy: I need to hide.

We laughed at her and the King came in.

King: Young ladies, you all look stunning

Kamo: Thank you

King: My daughter in law, I've come to put your crown on. I wanted to do it myself. I'm very honored and happy to have you in my family Nokukhanya and I know my son is in good hands.

Me: Thank you my King.

He put on the crown and my girls ululated

King: Well then, let the celebrations begin! Enjoy your day my daughter, my son really loves you.

Me: Thank you, I love him too.

King: Will see you all, I'm going to the backyard now. Those boys must be on their way now.

Me: Have my parents arrived?

Lebo: I'm sure they've arrived or nearby now.

#Nkosi

I don't know how to feel right now. Everything has just been so overwhelming. I'm really having mixed emotions but it's the first time I've ever been so nervous about something. I just want to have her in my arms already and say I do. Not seeing her for the past two days has been torture, I miss having her in my arms. We woke up and had a few beers just to calm my nerves down and wash out the hangover we got from last night. Last night was really fun, we had what they call a bachelor party and it was lit, don't worry it had no strippers but we really drank a lot of alcohol. I didn't believe we'd be able to even wake up today and be early for my wedding. But luckily Bonga was able to wake up early and wake us all up. If he hadn't, we'd still be asleep by now and that would've been a mess. I'm never late so I guess Naye would be disappointed and very angry at me.

Danny: You know, when one of us get married it always just reminds me that I should also be settling down now.

Lyanda: Yeah man, we've been dating our girls for almost 3years now.

Danny: I'm just afraid to pop the question. When is the right time? I've even bought the ring already but I just never know when to do it.

Lubah: There's never a right time.

Me: I suggest you do it before its too late.

Lyanda: What do you mean?

Bonga: What he means is that she might get tired of sticking around yet you not making any move and she'll just leave.

Mpho: At least you guys are on the engagement stage, I'm still stuck on trying to ask Zandy to be my girlfriend.

Athi: I thought I'd shit on myself when I asked Sneh.

Mayi: I'm in love with someone who doesn't even look at me. Like I don't think she even knows I exist or even feel something for her. Love is frustrating

Phila: You can say that again, marriage is hard but it all works out if you love one another. Siya and I have been through many challenges and you guys know that. No relationship is perfect and it has its perks.

I'm also wondering what the future holds for me and Naye. We both know its not going to be always easy and especially since I have two wives. I know they'll fight along the way and have their disagreements. Maybe they'll both have clashing personalities and want their opinions to matter and their decisions to be final. I know very well that Naye will never let Nolu rule over her just because she's the first wife and I know Nolu will not listen to Naye and let her rule over her because she is the first wife. Her being the chosen Queen will not mean anything to Nolu, they are both very very stubborn but my decision is final and I'm the man of the house and they'll have to learn to communicate and do whats best for our family. I do hope that they'll give me many babies, I want a big family and I cannot wait to see my daughter that Naye is carrying. I do think she'll look very beautiful today and especially since she's wearing her dress with her bellybump. Its going to look very cute and I know she'll be breath taking. I just hope she's not wearing any high heeled shoes.

Lubah: But it's just the best, nothing is as amazing as marriage

Thabo: Its what every man needs.

Nolu walked in and we kissed. Nolu and I have really worked on our relationship and I love how we are. I can't say that I'm deeply in love with her but I do love her.

Me: You look good

Nolu: Thank you, you look good to. And all you guys look amazing. Naye will be happy, she sent me to come check on you guys.

Mpho: It's all covered, Its all my hard work. These guys know nothing about style.

Bonga: Whatever, you also look gorgeous Noluthando. Nkosi is a lucky man

Athi: Surrounded by beautiful woman.

We all laughed and took a few pictures. My phone rang and it was an unknown number.

Me: Hello

Caller: Is this Mr Mkhize? We've been trying to contact Mrs Mkhize but can't get ahold of her.

Me: Yes this is Mr Mkhize is there a problem sir?

He continued speaking and I couldn't believe what I was hearing. Naye is not going to survive this, how can this happen? No, no, no!

Me: Don't contact Mrs Mkhize or anyone else. I'll sort this out. A man named Bonga Luthuli will come there accompanied by Philasande Ngcobo.

Caller: Okay sir. We will need someone who is family too.

Me: Lwazi Khoza will also be there. Bye.

Mpho: Whats going on?

Me: I need you guys to go to Mngeni Road, you'll find out when you get there. Mpho,Athi and Danny I need you to go to HQ and get to the bottom of this. The rest should go to my house. Nolu, come with me.

Nolu: What's going on?

Me: I'll explain later! I need to see my wife!

I drove fast to my house and got there quickly because its close. I got out the car and took of my blazer, Nolu took it.

Nolu: What's going on Nathi?

Me: The wedding is canceled. Go tell everyone that, and they must leave.

Nolu: What! What's going on?

Me: Noluthando just do what I'm telling you to do okay!!

Nolu: Calm down, people are looking. I'll go tell them. And if they want a reason?

Me: Family matters, the family should come inside the house. The rest should make their way home. I'm sorry for shouting at you.

Nolu: Its okay.

We kissed and I ran inside the house

Mom: Nkosinathi? You're early

Me: Where is Naye? I need to see her

Mom: You can't see the bride.

Me: Mom! Which room is she in?

Mom: The room next to the media room.

Me: Okay thanks. I ran up there and I didn't even knock

Zandy: Yewena hulk! What if we were naked?

Me: I'm sorry for just budging in. I need to talk to Naye

Naye: Babe, what are you doing here? You do know its bad luck to see the bride before the wedding. She looked so beautiful and I don't even know how am I going to tell her this. This will break her into pieces

Me: Would you all please excuse us?

Siya: We'll be outside. They all went out and Naye was now looking worried

Naye: What's wrong?

Me: It's your parents.

Naye: I called them and they said they are on their way but I don't know why they are taking so long. Have they arrived?

Me: No. Naye, I don't know how to put this. Naye your parents were shot and they died on the spot

Naye: No!! No!!! Nkosinathi no!!!

Insert 34

Ever felt like your whole world has been taken away from you? That you have nothing else left and you're about to take your last breathe, thats just how I feel. If I can say my heart is numb then so be it, I feel numb. I feel like the whole world has just come crashing down and everything is just on top of me. I just don't want to believe it, they can't be gone. Not now, not ever, this can't be really happening. It has to be some sort of mistake. My parents are alive and they coming. My father will walk me down the aisle and we'll be happily married with Nkosinathi. But no, that won't happen, that will never happen. I'll never get to see my parents again? Is this some sort of joke

Nkosi: Naye, please say something

Me: Take me there.

I took of my wedding dress and put on a black tracksuit with sneakers.

Nkosi: I'll also change.

After he changed we came out of the room and the family was sitting waiting

King: What is going on?

Nkosi: Naye's parents have been shot and killed on their way here. Nomkitha was the first to scream and i ran to hold her. We sat down and cried together.

MaQ: That is horrible. Go check whats happening and we'll take care of everything here.

Nkosi: Thank you mom. Make sure Emihle doesn't find out. We'll tell her when we get back

I left Nomkitha with Phelo and they were also crying.

Me: They'll pay for this. No one kills my parents and gets away with it. No one!

Nkosi: Please don't speak like that. You are pregnant Naye please don't forget about that. I'll take care of this and I'll make them pay.

Nkosi will really upset me now. I will make them pay and they'll die a slow painful death. We got to the accident scene and my brothers, Bonga and Phila were already there. My brothers had already confirmed and saw the bodies.

Me: I want to see them

Lwazi: Sis, I don't think that's a good idea.

Me: I said I want to see them!

Nkosi: Let her be.

He went with me and we went to where the bodies were covered

Guy: Family only please

Me: They're my parents. This is my husband.

Guy: Okay.

They uncovered them and they were already pale

Me: How many bullets?

Guy: Excuse me mam?

Me: How many bullets!!?

Nkosi: Calm down Naye

Guy: Your mother was shot three times. Your father was 3 near the heart and 4 at the back of his head. Seems as if they knew exactly who their target was and they wanted them dead.

P.Officer: They tried to make it seem as a car hijack but this is too obvious, they knew exactly what they were doing and their aim was to kill. I walked away from there and Nkosi followed me, I don't have tears to cry anymore but all that's filled in my heart right now is rage and hatred.

Bonga: See, those cameras there have the footage. If we can get that footage, we can have a lead on who did this.

Phila: I'll call Mpho to get on it.

Me: I want to go home, to a peaceful home Nkosinathi.

He knew what i meant by that, he called Mayi to get everyone back to the hotel, even his family.

Nkosi: My family is going back home but they'll be there for the funeral. Most people have headed to their homes besides our friends.

I nodded and we went to the car. The bodies will be transported to Johannesburg and will be at a Mortuary close to home.

Nkosi: We'll be all going to Orange Farm tomorrow morning.

I nodded and got into the car then closed my eyes

#Nkosi

I've never seen her so lost before. It breaks my heart, when I saw her cry with Nomkitha. I just couldn't, I can't see her like that. It hurts me deep deep inside. I need to be strong for her, she needs me now more than ever. I just can't see her like this and I'm very worried about her and the baby. I will make sure that whoever is behind this pays. My wife will never be the same again, she was so close to her parents. This

will hit her hard. She didn't cry when she saw her parents, that's how I just knew she'd gone. There's a new Naye and I don't like it. Her not crying was just a sign, that she'll bottle things up and allow anger and hatred. I really don't like where this is going. I'm very worried about her. We got home And she went straight to her room

Siya: We didn't want to leave till you came back. How is she?

Me: I really don't know, it's like she's just dead. Where's Emihle?

Kamo: In her room, she knows there's something wrong. Nomkitha is asleep too, she cried herself to sleep.

Zee: We're off to Tongaat, we'll take care of everything. Just take care of your family.

Me: Thanks guys, keep me posted

Bee: Will do, don't worry. We won't do any shooting without you.

Nceba: We'll be off to Orange Farm tomorrow morning. I think its best if we all there and help with the preparations

Linda: Yes. See you tomorrow.

We said our goodbyes and I went to Emihle's room

Me: Princess

Emi: Daddy, where's mommy?

Me: Come, let's go to her room. We need to talk

I carried her and we went to my room. Naye was sitting next to the window looking out at the lake. It was clear, like nothing was there. No wedding décor, no chairs. Nothing, everything was removed. It all happened so quickly.

Emi: Mom

She didn't respond. I don't think she even heard her, she's just lost and her soul is dead, there's only her flesh. I kneeled next to her, and held her hand. I think that's when she realized there were people in the same room as her.

Naye: Emihle

Emi: Mom

Naye: We need to talk to you. My baby, I don't even know how to tell you this.

Me: Your grandparents have passed away.

Emi: They went to heaven like Daddy?

Me: Yes

Emi: I'll never see them again

She started crying and Naye stared at her like she was scared to even touch her. Emihle tried holding her yet she pushed her away

Emi: Mommy

Me: Emihle come here, Moms not feeling well

I held Emihle and let her cry. Naye stood up and locked herself in the bathroom. I don't know what am I going to do, I've never seen her this way. She's neglecting our daughter, she's pushing us away. Emihle ended up falling asleep and I went to put her in her bed. And went back to my wife who has locked herself up in the bathroom.

Me: Open the door Naye

Naye: Go away.

Me: I'm not going to do that, I'm not even going to allow you to do this to yourself. I might not know how it feels to be in your shoes right now but please, don't push us away. You need us as much as we need you.

Naye: What kind of a mother am I? I can't even hold my baby and comfort her.

Me: I understand you're in pain and trauma but please don't push her away. She doesn't need to be punished for this, she needs her mother. She also just lost her grandparents whom she adored.

Naye: Where is she now?

Me: She cried herself to sleep. She's in her room

Naye: I don't know what to do Nkosinathi, I don't know how to feel.

Me: Allow me to be here for you please. I know you just found out today and you're still in shock and that's understandable. Its all still fresh, but please don't shut us out.

She opened the door and she almost fell. Its like she has no energy at all.

Me: I got you.

I carried her and put her on the bed.

Me: I'll go make you something to eat.

Naye: I'm not hungry

Me: You need to eat Naye.

Naye: You're bossy

Me: And you love me.

I laughed at her and went to make her a sandwich. When I came back she was holding a photo album.

Naye: Thank you.

I sat next to her and fed her. We looked at the photos and they were photos of her family and parents.

Naye: They met when my mother was 18, my father was 23 My mother was rushing to catch a bus to school but the bus left her. My father saw her while she was walking running after the bus. So since he was driving his father's car, he approached her and wanted to give her a lift but my hot headed mother said no. While she was walking and talking to my dad who was still insisting she gets in the car or she'll be late for school. She tripped and fell then injured her knee, that's when my father rushed to her and carried her into the car and drove her to the hospital. She ended up missing school.

Me: That's cute, now how did they end up being together?

Naye: My father always took her to school when he was around. He was doing his last year in university so he wasn't always around. My mother didn't want to be dating a varsity boy while she's doing matric so she said they should wait and they did. My father found a job in Johannesburg, fortunately my mother was also accepted at UJ so that's how it all started and they've been together ever since. I looked up to them, they were my favorite couple and the best parents ever. My mother and I had our ups and downs because she didn't understand me and I was different, she once told me that I challenged her. I tested her parental qualities, which is something I always laughed at. We were so close

Me: You can still be as close as you were, they'll be watching over you. It won't be as it used to be but just know they'll always be by your side.

Naye: I didn't think I'd loose them this soon. Nkosinathi, whoever did this should pay. They took them away from me. We should be celebrating and looking forward to our wedding night and honeymoon but we're laying here, I've lost my parents and we're going to be planning a funeral. I guess it's true when they say expect the unexpected.

Me: I guess so, we can still have the wedding another time. For now we'll just focus on the funeral, you getting better and our family.

Naye: And finding who did this.

Me: Yes, but promise me you'll allow me to take care of this babe. I don't want you holding guns while you're pregnant.

Naye: I promise.

Me: I love you babe

Naye: I love you too.

I got a call from Mpho

Me: Talk to me

Mpho: We're not getting any strong lead. These guys knew there were cameras and didn't even show their faces. Plus they were wearing balaclavas. Ntokozo managed to see the number plate of the car they were using, we're tracking it down.

Me: Make sure you find it. Do anything you need to do. By tomorrow morning we should know who did this or have strong leads Mpho.

Mpho: We working on it. Will you come here?

Me: Yes I will.

Mpho: Okay will see you then. Bring some food

Me: Will do.

I ended the call and Naye gave me an inquisitive look

Me: What?

Naye: Did they find anything?

Me: Just the number plate of the car they were driving. I'll go there tonight and we'll be working all night. Will you be okay?

Naye: Yes. I'll sleep with Emihle.

Me: I'm sure Nomkitha will also want to join you. Let's go make supper.

Naye: You're saying that so confidentially yet you can't even cook.

Me: You'll teach me, it will get many things off your mind.

Naye: How do you know?

Me: I did my research, now come with me.

Naye: Carry me please

Me: Hah why?

Naye: Don't even ask, you made me like this.

Me: Fine.

She laughed at me, its good to hear her laugh but I'm still very worried about her. She just lost her parents today, it's all still fresh and she won't be okay instantly. Naye deals with situations differently, her not crying is a sign that she has just pushed away all her emotions and she'll keep them bottled up inside. That will lead her to not being herself, to push us away. She'll end up neglecting our children and herself. I don't want that to happen, I want her to heal and I'll do everything in my power to make sure that happens. We started cooking, she was doing most things and I was just helping. Nomkitha came to join us and she was just silent. After we finished cooking, Lwazi and Lungelo arrived

Lwazi: Evening

We replied and Lungelo just nodded, he was sober. They both just looked lost and I really do not wish for this to happen to me. You never realize how much it will hurt or how it will be when our parents aren't around anymore. We spend days just not wanting them next to us. Teenagers now days grow and lock ourselves in their rooms, don't listen to what our parents say. The more we grow is the more we get less attached to them, but you never realize how much you'll miss that time you wasted not wanting them to be in your room with you and ask you about your life. I've never had a tight bond with both my parents but I wouldn't want this to happen. I don't know what I'd be without them.

Lungelo: I'm glad they died together, they wouldn't have been able to live without one another. Dodo: They were attached together. They defined true love and what soulmates really are. We had loving parents

Lwazi: They taught us how to be loving parents to. I always see our mother in both of you little sisters. You do everything the same way yet you different.

We talked and talked about them and it was good for Naye because she talked more but she didn't cry at all, even when her siblings cried she just stood there and watched them like she couldn't even see that she was crying. I got a call from Mpho again

Mpho: GET HERE IMMEDIATELY!

Me: On my way.

Insert 35

I feel a bit better, I feel better because I've just accepted things as they are and bottled it all inside. I have to be strong for my family, my daughter and my unborn child. I was truly disappointed by how I behaved when Emihle needed me. I don't know why I did that but I just couldn't hold her. I couldn't comfort her, I didn't know what to do, I didn't even know what I'd say to her. I felt so bad after Nkosi took her, I pushed away my own child. I feel so bad about it and I'll make it up to her. I need to do that because she needs me, she needs me as much as I need her. I honestly don't know what I'd be without Nkosinathi, he has really been great help. Last night he left in a rush saying he needs to go to HQ, he sent a message late at night telling me he won't be back. He said he'll come back early in the morning so he should be on his way now. I'm still in bed alone, just looking up at the ceiling. Tears just fell, I don't want to cry. I don't want anyone to see me cry. I want to be strong and get pass this. My parents have passed away and I'll never see them again, that's just it and I have to accept it and move on. As much as it will be hard, its something I need to do. That's what they would've also wanted me to do. To move on with my life and be happy, I don't think I'll be able to ever even wish for a white wedding again. I hate white weddings, I don't want to ever have one. Nkosinathi will just have to understand, we're already married and I'm using Mkhize so we don't need a white wedding to officialize that. I should sell my wedding dresses, I never got to even wear the second one. I don't want to see them every time I open up my closet, I'll just sell them or burn them if no one buys them. Emihle and Nomkitha have went to pack Emihle's clothes and have their breakfast, I'm not hungry so I'll just stay in bed. I'm not looking forward to going home, I'll be reminded of everything about my parents. It will be sad and weird without them there. I just wish all of this was over. Nkosinathi walked in looking very horrible, he's eyes were red and it shows he hasn't slept and he is very tired. He came to me and kissed my forehead then went straight to the bathroom. He's taking a shower, I took off my clothes and went to join him. He was silent and I wasn't even going to say anything, this is what I need, I need silence. I held him and laid on his chest and closed my eyes while hot water fell onto our bodies, it was soothing. I held me tightly and we kissed. We made love slowly and passionately. He was careful not to hurt me or let me slip and fall. He handles me like a fragile glass careful not to let me fall. After our love making session we washed our bodies and got out the shower. He carried me to the bed and dressed me up, you'd swear I'm just a small five year old to him.

Nkosi: Have you eaten?

Me: No.

Nkosi: Let's go have breakfast.

Me: But I'm not hungry

Nkosi: I don't remember asking you that.

There's no arguing with him. We went downstairs for breakfast and Emihle, Nomkitha, Lwazi and Lungelo were watching TV at the lounge, I went to join them while Nkosi dished up for me in the kitchen.

Lwazi: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm fine, Emihle come sit next to mommy.

Emihle: Oh, no I'm okay here mom.

She doesn't even want to sit next to me, she never says no to that. I must have really hurt her yesterday, she does get hurt really easily.

Nkosi: Emihle, come sit next to your mother.

Emihle: But dad, she..

Nkosi: Emihle.

She stood up and came to sit next to me. Nkosi gave me my food and sat across us.

Me: Emihle, I'm so sorry about what I did yesterday.

Emi: It's okay mom. I understand

Me: I didn't mean to, I'm really sorry. I just didn't even know what to do, I wasn't thinking straight.

Emi: I understand.

She kissed my cheek and we ate my food together.

Lungelo: We should leave in 30mins or an hour from now. We have a lot to do when we get home.

Me: I'm ready, we can leave in 30mins.

Emihle went to put the dishes in the kitchen.

Nkosi: Can I talk to you babe?

Me: Yeah sure.

We went to our room and sat on the couch.

Nkosi: I won't be able to go to Jo'burg with you today. We'll fly there first thing tomorrow morning, we have lots of things to deal with before we go.

Me: You and the guys? What's going on?

Nkosi: Yes, Zandy and Kamo will remain behind with us. There's nothing much going on, we still working on it. I'll call you when we find out what's going on and update you.

Me: Don't do anything to these people if you find them until I see them.

Nkosi: Why?

Me: I need to see them and deal with them my own way

Nkosi: I said I'll take care of it Naye

Me: Please just do this one thing for me Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: I'll think about it.

Me: Thank you. We'll get going then.

Nkosi: I love you Nokukhanya

Me: I love you too.

We kissed and took my bags. Lwazi will be driving and we're about to leave.

Nkosi: I'll call Emihle's school and tell them she won't be coming for the next week.

Me: Okay thank you. Take care, make sure you eat tonight and get some rest.

Nkosi: Yes I will.

We said our goodbyes and we left.

#Nkosi

I've never been as confused and tired as I am right now. We've never got such a difficult case to work with it. When Mpho called me last night I left immediately and got to HQ. We worked all night long and we're still at it.

Athi: I just don't believe this, she would never ever do that to Naye

Me: Me too. She knows the pain of losing a parent, she lost her father at a young age. Her life has been hard.

I've never seen Mpho so angry and hurt before. He literally hasn't said any word since every evidence we have links to Zandy. We got the guys that were hired to kill. They are still so persistent on that they were hired by Zandile, that she is the one behind all of this. Which just can't be true.

Lubah: They are on their way.

Mpho: I'm going home.

Bonga: You won't do that. You'll stay here.

Lyanda: We all know that Zandile didn't do this and she'll be very hurt that you're not here

Phila: She'll think you believe that she did it.

Mpho: I'm just so angry right now and I honestly don't know what for

Me: Don't be, you don't want to hurt her. You'll ruin your chances and knowing Zandy, she won't look back.

Danny: He's right man. Let's just wait for her to get here and we'll get to the bottom of this before we leave for JHB tomorrow. Thabo's phone rang and it was Kamo telling him to open up for them. They walked in with take away bags from Nandos.

Zandy: Mrs Mkhize said we should free you all before we work.

Phila: Thank you very much, I'm very hungry.

Bonga: I wasn't hungry but since there's food I'll eat

Kamo: Why do you look so grumpy Mpho?

Mpho: I'm just a bit tired and hungry. You guys are life savers

Athi: He's been going on and on about missing you Zandy so he'll be better since you're here. She just smiled and dished up for us. She'd really be heartbroken if Mpho really believed its her. Zandy is hardcore but not cold hearted she'd never kill Naye's parents. After we finished eating we washed our hands and went straight to business

Kamo: So what's up?

Athi: So we found the guys that killed Mr and Mrs Khoza, we questioned them because those guys wouldnt just wake up and go kill them, they don't even know them.

Danny: We figured that there has to be someone behind this, someone who hired them to kill.

Me: We gave them a few punches here and there, took out some fingers and they told us who hired them.

Zandy: Who? We should be killing that idiot right now!

Lyanda: Problem is, we can't kill you.

Zandy: Woah woah woah. Wait a minute, Me? As in Zandile Courtney Zungu?

Mpho: Your second name is Courtney? Wow, beautiful name.

Athi: And then he falls deeply in love with you.

We laughed but Zandy didn't, she was furious

Zandy: What the hell are you guys telling me?

Phila: They saying its you who hired them. All their calls that they made were to you, the number is registered by your name and ID, everything just leads to you.

Zandy: This is bullshit!

Kamo: This is a set up, all of this is being pinned to Zandy on purpose.

Me: Which means that the person who is doing this is someone who really knows what they doing and is around us.

Jabu: They have a reason and motive. Naye's parents might not be the only people that die. I think we should put up security at Orange Farm, just to make sure that everyone's safe because we don't know who's coming for us and what they want. Zandy was looking down and she was crying silently, Zandile never cries. This really hit her hard. Mpho went to her and held her.

Zandy: We're going to find this people and make sure they die a slow painful death! A bullet will kill them easily

Mpho: We'll take care of this Zandy, I don't want you to kill anyone.

Zandile won't understand when Mpho says this. We don't want them to kill again, we don't want them to have blood on their hands. Everything will be left to us right now. We still trying to come up with a way to tell this to them, we want them to stop working for Razor. It will be hard because this has been their life for years now but they'll just have to understand. We can't have our wives lives at risk at all times. Yes I did say our wives, don't worry about these stubborn bachelors they'll get married to these stubborn bachelorettes. That was the initial plan from the very first time we realized we're in love with each of these girls. They were heavenly sent.

Zandy: You guys are saying that number was registered in my ID number?

Mpho: Yes my Courtney

Zandy: Don't call me by that name. Show me the ID number

Me: Come this side. These are the details.

I've never seen Zandy so angry, it's surprising that she can actually be angry. She's always bubbly and laughing.

Zandy: This person really dug deep

Lubah: What do you mean?

Zandy: No one knows my real ID number besides home affairs and me. Not even my mother. But this person knows it and has used it exactly. These are all my real real details

Athi: You have real and unreal details?

Zandy: You can say so. Zee and I have those. Zee does have a chip buried somewhere in her body. We still have people looking for us somewhere. We can't be known

Kamo: That means that who ever is behind this might know about your fake identities.

Me: It can't be the people who are after you and Zee, they wouldn't just aim on killing Naye's parents. They might have started with your family or go straight to you.

Lyanda: This is so confusing. Like I'm feeling really dumb right now.

Jabu: This is someone who is against Naye, someone who wants to see her suffer and someone who knows that her parents were very special to her. Its someone on the inside, we just need to figure out who it is and get those idiots talking

Me: We're back to square one

Athi: Question is, who would hate Naye so much that he/she would do such a drastic thing.

Zandy: I want to see those guys now.

Phila: Follow me

They went into the solitary room and we heard gunshots and screaming. We ran there and Zandy shot those guys feet

Mpho: Why did you do that?

Zandy: A few punches won't get them to talk. Now start talking or you'll loose your arms.

Guy1: We have nothing else to say. Tell them the truth, you know you hired us.

Kamo: Bullshit! Who hired you?

Guy2: Zandile Zungu

Me: You really should start talking the truth and we'll let you go. Or if you don't talk, you die.

Guy1: Its Zandy, we even have cellphone records.

Zandy: What cellphone records? Give me your phone

Thabo took out the phones and we locked the solitary room and went back to the office.

Kamo: Play the record.

The conversation was between one of these guys his name is Gush, what kind of name is that? They were talking to Zandy and it was really Zandile's voice. This is concrete evidence that Zandy ordered the killing but its just not adding up. Why would she do this? I still really believe that it is all just a set up.

Mpho: Explain this Zandile!

Zandy: Explain what Mpho? I didn't do this! And you of all people should know I didn't do this. I I know that this is sounds exactly like my voice but I really don't know these guys. I didn't do this

Danny: We know you didn't do this Zandy. Everything is just confusing right now. Its all hard on Mpho too. It's hard on all of us.

Phila: I think we should just all take a break. Just sit and clear our heads.

Kamo: We have no time to be taking breaks. Zandy take your car keys, we'll be back in two hours.

Me: Where are going?

Kamo: You'll find out when we're back.

Bonga: Be safe.

They took their bags and left

Athi: Remind me, how did we say we're going to tell them to the force?

Lyanda: I have no clue.

Me: It's going to be tough. Let me call my wife.

Mpho: I'm going to get some sleep. Wake me up when they are back.

Mpho is really taking this hard, I'm sure he is hurt and scared of what he would do to Zandy if it's really her. He'd really be heartbroken and he would be back to his cruel self. He is one of the guys that I respect and look up to. He has survived the worst. This would really kill him and would be his breaking point. I won't tell Naye about all that we've found. She'd literally lose it and drive here right now. She needs to focus on the funeral. I hope everything will go well.

Me: Nokukhanya wam.

Naye: Nkosinathi wam...

Insert 36

#Nolu

Damn it! Damn it! Damn it! Those two idiots! They said they were professionals, they came highly recommended but they messed up one simple job. The mother wasn't supposed to die. But she got in the way so there was nothing anyone could do, she had to be killed too. That's just double the pain for Naye, that makes me happier. Poor Naye! I feel so sorry for her, boy who am I kidding? I'm the happiest woman on Earth. Who does she think she is? That she'll be happily married with my husband? No, that won't happen while I'm alive. For now I can't get straight to her but eventually I will. Pinning all this to Zandile was a good idea, it will destroy their circle of friendship. It will break their trust for each other, I'm sure that Zandile bitch is dead by now. Nkosinathi is mine and will be mine only after I'm done with that spoilt brat of a wife. He'll come back crying to me and I'll be there to comfort him and he'll find love in me, then we make love, I get pregnant and give him a Royal Heir. He'll completely forget about Naye, I'll make sure of that. I'm on my way to Orange Farm, I'll get there and act like a loving sister wife. She'll never suspect it's me, she's too kind and her kindness blinds her. That to me as a huge advantage and I'll use it as much as I can.

#Naye

Being at home, with all these family members and others that I don't even know is suffocating especially since everyone is just crying. Haven't they cried enough already? I've just locked myself in my room with my daughter though she also leaves me here and goes to play with her cousins. Nomkitha has been

coming in to make sure that I've eaten and she has a small conversation with me. My friends have also tried to get me out of my room but I just can't. I haven't stepped into my parents room and I have made sure that Lwazi keeps it locked, I don't want anyone going in there besides us, by us I mean my siblings and I. Lungelo and Lwazi have been very busy, they are the ones that should make sure my fathers house still stands and I think Lungelo is now realizing that he needs to settle down and stop being the fuckboy that he is, and start taking life seriously. He hasn't touched any alcohol since we got here and that's really a good thing. There was a knock on the door and I just ignored it. I don't want anyone in here. There was a knock again, it was louder this time. Argh! I did say I want to be alone. Maybe I should've put a "Don't Disturb" sign on the door. I opened up and it was Nkosinathi. I threw myself at him and he held me tightly and kissed my forehead. I tiptoed so he could kiss my lips but instead he carried me and we locked the door and we kissed.

Nkosi: I've missed you

Me: I've missed you too. I didn't know you'd be here this early

Nkosi: We left Durban at 4am. I hear you've locked yourself in here since yesterday.

Me: Yes, I just wanted to be alone.

Nkosi: Naye you need to come get out of this room. Even the curtains are closed. Its just dark and stuffy

Really Nkosinathi! I would've opened the curtains if I wanted to. He opened the curtains and windows

Me: You did that when you came into my room when I was sick. The day you were acting weirdly

Nkosi: I just realized how much I needed you in my life and I couldn't keep it all inside of me anymore.

Me: You told me you love me and just left without even giving me a chance to tell you how I feel.

Nkosi: I was afraid of rejection. I couldn't go through that again. But now I have you and I'm happy, you're all I've ever needed and wanted. I love you

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: Now come, you're going to have breakfast at the lounge. You need to get out of this room and see people.

Me: Can I eat in here?

Nkosi: No. Where's Emihle?

Me: She went outside with her cousins and I don't know where they are.

We got out the room and it seemed as if my sisters were relieved to see me get out this room

Lebo: I knew Nkosinathi will be able to get you out of there. Come eat

Me: It smells good.

Nkosi: I'll leave her to you ladies. I'm going to look for Emihle

Kamo: They are at the backyard with Mpho and Bonga.

Nkosi: Okay thank you.

He went out and I was left with my friends, sisters and aunts.

AuntBoh: He is a very good husband. We have no worry because we know you're in good hands. Benathi is also a wonderful husband, your father knew he did a good job by allowing you to marry these wonderful men. He knows you're in good hands, there's nothing he loved more than he's children.

Benathi is Nomkitha's husband. My aunt is right, my father would've never just allowed us to marry off to a man he doesn't trust. We sat in silence and they each talked and talked about my parents. We're going to have "Umlindelo" night vigil, tonight and the funeral is tomorrow. We were all just chilling and talking when two police vans parked at the gate and my brothers, Nkosi and Lubah went to them. They were speaking and it seemed to be an argument. We stepped outside as they came closer.

Police: We're looking for Ms Zandile Zungu

Zandy: That's me officer. Don't worry I know the procedure

Me: What's going on here!?

Zandy: Don't worry Naye, I'll be fine. They'll explain everything to you.

Mpho: Let her go!

Police2: Ms Zandile Zungu, you're under arrest for the murder of Mr and Mrs Khoza. You have the right to contact your lawyer, if you don't have one the state will provide you with one. Remain silent, everything you say can be used against you in the court of law. Take her away

Me: Don't hold her like that! Can someone please explain what the hell is going on!

Zandy: I love you Naye.

Tears just fell from my cheeks. This can't be, Zandy would never ever kill my parents. How can this happen? Mpho was very angry. They got in their cars and drove off

Nkosi: Kamo will explain everything to you guys. We'll be back. He kissed my forehead and left me standing there. I couldn't stop my tears and Nangomso held me than we walked back to the house. We went to my room and we locked

Zee: Kamo, start explaining please. I'm so confused.

Me: Me too

Kamo: Listen and listen attentively. The person who did this has pinned everything to Zandy. We all know Zandy wouldn't do this and she didn't do it at all. We found the guys who shot your parents and they sticking to the story of that Zandy hired them. They got ahold of Zandy's true ID number and registered a number with it. They made cellphone records which have Zandy's voice plotting this incident. Now listen to this.

She made us listen to a call which was recorded. It was exactly Zandy's voice

Lebo: Could she be behind all this?

Sneh: Never.

Kamo: We went to an old friend of mine who assisted us and yep this record was created but we can't find who created it. Whoever is behind this knows exactly what he/she's doing and has all has covered up everything. They haven't even made any mistake and we cannot trace them.

Phelo: This is serious

Bee: Why would they pin it on Zandy?

Ntoko: Its either someone we know and has something against all of us. Especially Naye and Zandy

Nceba: Sorry this might be stupid or something but I'm just suspecting. Don't you think the person behind this is N..... She was cut off my Noluthando walking in.

Nolu: Ooh finally I find you all! I've been looking for you. Having a girls meeting without me?

Kamo: Hello to you too Nolu.

Nolu: I tried to get here as early as I could but the traffic was really tight! How are you Naye?

Me: I'm good

Nolu: I see, and Nomkitha? I'm so sorry for your loss. I didn't get to talk to you all on that day because I was so busy canceling the wedding and explaining to people.

Me: Its okay, And thank you for everything you've done.

Nolu: That's what I'm here for. I've organized flowers for tomorrow and the catering team too.

She hasn't shut up ever since she got into this room. Since when is she so bubbly? Its actually very very annoying.

Nolu: You guys seem tense, did I disturb something?

Zee: No

With that said she stood up and left so did the others. I followed them too and we were all cooking at the kitchen. That's the thing with family gatherings, weddings, ceremonies and funerals. You cook all day long and everyday. Full meal for breakfast, lunch and supper. Dishes, dishes, dishes and cleaning all the time. Its all just so exhausting.

Emihle: Mommy, I'm hungry.

Me: Okay go call all the other kids and I'll make sandwiches for you.

Emihle: Can we have burgers?

Siya: Okay. You'll have to wait a bit.

Emihle: Thank you.

Ngamso: Let's go, I'll drive.

They left and I also told them to buy me KFC duncked wings.

Nolu: Where is Zandy? I haven't seen her since I got here.

Me: She was arrested

Nolu: What!

Lebo: You heard her, don't act surprised. I'm out of here.

Belinda: So you say you're a lawyer?

Nolu: Yes

Belinda: What are the chances of someone getting out of jail when she's falsely accused but all the evidence points to her?

Nolu: That's a very hard case especially if the evidence is accurate and points exactly to her. There are small chances of that person not getting sentenced.

Ntoko: I hear you're the best lawyer in Langelihle?

Nolu: Yes.

Ntoko: Smart. Well you sitting with the best lawyers KZN.

This is about to become a courtroom, Ntokozo is a lawyer so is Sneh and Bonga. We have strong lawyers and they'll deal with this.

Nolu: Maybe we might meet one day in court.

Sneh: Definatly

I got a call from Nkosinathi

Me: Babe, what's going on?

Nkosi: Its bad babe, we'll come back a bit later than expected.

Me: How did they find out about all this?

Nkosi: I don't know. Mpho is really loosing it here. Call you later bye.

Me: Take care.

He had already dropped the call. I've never been so frustrated and confused.

Me: Mpho is loosing his mind.

Bee: I'm sure its really hard on him.

Siya and Nangamso came back and we gave the kids their food.

Aunty: Nomkitha, Naye you need to sit by the mattress.

Dodo: Aunty is so hot in that room. Its too much for Naye. We'll come there when the vigil starts.

Aunty: You kids of today. Where are your brothers?

Me: They left with my husband.

Aunty: I don't want to see that girl in this house. How does she sit and laugh with us yet she killed my brother!

Lebo: Aunty she didn't kill them

Aunty: There's no such! I don't want her here. She stormed out and I was just so irritated. I just ate my wings and shut my mouth. I don't want no drama.

Phelo: The church is ready, thanks for the flowers Nolu.

Nolu: My pleasure

Ngamso: I think everything is ready for tomorrow.

Me: Dodo, all these people will be gone after the funeral?

Dodo: Most of them. I don't think Aunt Pam and Boh will go though. I got a call from Dad's lawyer. He'll come after the funeral so we have to stay a bit longer here.

Me: This house is suffocating with all these people here. I can't even have my own space

Lebo: There's no space at all.

Belinda: There's a hotel that's been booked, we'll sleep there.

Me: Why didn't we think of that yesterday?

Sneh: We didn't know there'd be so many people here.

Phelo: I don't even know most people who are here. We were still just chatting when we were caught by a surprise. The King is here, I wasn't told he was coming. Mayi was the first to walk in.

Mayi: Sawbona Phelokazi (Hello Phelokazi)

Phelo looked down and smiled

Zee: Are you going to respond?

Phelo laughed and responded. I'm not even properly dressed. I ran to my room to put on a pair of leggings because I'm wearing a short dress. I already do have a doek over my head. I took one for Nolu and threw it at her and she quickly put it on. Luckily the King was still talking to my uncles outside so we got time to fix ourselves. He walked in and we bowed down to show our respects and greeting.

King: You may rise my daughters. They all rose besides me and everyone looked at me.

Me: Help, please. They laughed at me and Nceba helped me up.

MaQ: Oh my baby, you should stop bowing down now. How's my granddaughter?

Me: She's okay ma.

Lusanda and Isiphile are also here. The King and Queen went to sit with the elders at the lounge and we were sitting at the kitchen having biscuits and juice, some were having tea. We sat at the right place

because we see all cars that are coming in. Another car drove in and it was Brian (Phila's brother) and Siya's mom. Another car followed and there were three other woman.

Me: Do you know them?

Siya: It's Bonga's mom, Lubah's mom and Danny's mom.

Me: Wow, they came. I wasn't expecting that, I don't even know them.

Zee: The short one is Danny's mom right?

Siya: Yes

We laughed at how nervous she looked and welcomed them in. It was around 7pm and the umlindelo was about to start. I texted Nkosi and he said they are on their way back. A few people spoke and after some time, they walked in without Zandy. I looked over to my friends and they were also confused.

Me: Excuse me.

I called Nkosi and they all followed me to the backroom.

Me: Where is Zandy?

Bonga: Prison cell, we can't get her out.

Mpho: The evidence, the evidence must disappear so we can get her out. She'll appear in court in a few days.

Me: This is messed up.

Sneh: She'll be out. We'll make sure of that. Let's go back, people are asking questions now and we don't want to seem as if we're disrespectful.

Me: How is she?

Athi: She's strong. She's really strong.

Mpho: Its like nothings happening, like she's fine with being in jail.

Nkosi: She's really tough. She said if staying in jail for life will prove her innocence than she will stay there.

Me: Don't tell me she wants to plead guilty.

Jabu: She won't.

We sat in silence for a while and went back to the main house. Just seeing their pictures there made my heart sore and all the stories everyone was telling about my parents and Nomkitha's cries just made my heart sore, I wanted to be strong but I couldn't. Its all just too much to handle. I let them flow, I cried and let it all out. Nkosinathi was holding me tightly but I just couldn't. I want my parents back! I want Zandile back! I want my life back to normal! I wish this was all just a dream. Can someone please tell me its all a dream.

Insert 37

Today's the day we lay my parents to rest. Today is the day we say our final goodbyes. I'm feeling better today than I have felt in a long time. Crying makes me feel better and I've healed. I left with Nkosinathi and went to sleep at his hotel room. Emihle didn't want to come with us because she wanted to stay behind with Nomkitha's children and more of her cousins. Many people started coming yesterday and people I didn't think would be here. Some came and they were my mother's high school friends and some were her classmates. The funeral will be packed today and honestly, what Lwazi had said was really true. Its good that they died together. My father would've never been able to live without my mother and my mother would've never been able to live without my father. It would have hurt more and be much more painful to see one of them suffer and be hurt for loosing the other, their life partner. Till death do them apart, they stuck to their vows. I'm happy and I know they'll be watching over me.

Lebo: We should get going.

Me: I'm right behind you.

I wore my shoes and took my bag. Nkosi and the guys had already left early before I even woke up. Bee was driving and it was silent till we got to church.

Phelo: You're in trouble

Me: Why?

Lebo: Nkosi is looking at the stilettos you're wearing.

Me: Nkosi will just have to stop being controlling, just for today.

Siya: He's coming here.

We watched him as he walked to us and he greeted and we responded. I avoided eye contact with him and he just laughed at me.

Nkosi: I'm giving you just two hours and you'll take them off.

Me: Yes Sir.

He kissed me and we walked to the church, while we were walking to the entrance. Police vans came and Zandy came out. She was dresses for the funeral yet she was handcuffed. Seeing her like this just makes me cry. Mpho ran to her but the police stopped him. He was so angry he ended up punching one police officer.

Zandy: Stop Mpho.

Me: Just remove the handcuffs please.

Police: We cannot do that Mam.

Zandy: I'm okay with these on Naye. Let's get inside or we'll be late.

She's avoiding eye contact with most of us, she's trying to be strong but she's not. This is too much for me to take in. We got inside the church and went to seat down

AuntBoh: What is she doing here? She's come to finish us all off! Get out you murderer!

Me: Aunty! You will not speak to her that way! She is not going anywhere and she is no murderer.

Nkosi: Let's all just calm down and bury them in peace

Uncle: This funeral will not go on with her in here. She must leave

Dodo: You have no right!

Zandy: It's okay Nomkitha, I'll leave. Rest in peace Mr and Mrs Khoza. You were like my other parents and Mr Khoza was the father I never had. I'll always love you. With that said she turned and left. I took off my shoes and ran after her.

Me: Zandy

Zandy: Its all okay Naye! Just go, I don't want you to see me like this.

Me: But Zandile

Zandy: Leave!

Sneh: You'll be out by today Zandile. Just hang in there.

I cried so hard and Nkosi held me. I can't deal with all this anymore. Mpho, Ntokozo and Sneh followed the police. Mpho was driving like a crazy person. We got back inside and the funeral continued.

Me: I hate what's going on

Nkosi: It will be over soon, trust me.

The funeral went on and on and it was time for us to go speak. We stood on order from first born to last and each of us spoke. I couldn't stop crying. Lwazi held me and it was my turn to speak.

Me: Mom, Dad, you left us unexpected. They took your lives before time. On a day that was meant to be my special day, the day we were all looking forward to and have dreamt of since I was young. We've always been a close family and that will always remain the same. We know you're looking over at us and we'll make you proud. I'll definitely miss you, home will never be the same without you guys. We'll continue to respect you and follow your teachings. Thank you for being the wonderful parents that you've been to us. We love you, may your souls rest in peace. Lungelo sang my father's favorite song, "Intando Emnandi" by Benjamin Dube. The congregation stood and we all sang while I was walking back to my seat. The service continued and we were now getting ready to go to the cemetery when Mpho's car drove back in. They came out and Zandy was also there without handcuffs this time.

Me: Zandy

Zandy: Naye

We stood looking at each other for a while and we hugged. We hugged for a long time and ended up crying together

Zandy: I love you Naye, I'd never ever kill your parents.

Me: I know you'd never do that. I love you too Zandy. I'm sorry for all that you had to go through. Spending a night in jail must have been torture

Zandy: (Laughs) It was actually okay, I made a few friends and annoyed the guards, it was fun.

Dodo: Only Zandy would go to jail and have fun

Danny: She's one of a kind.

Lwazi: Its good to have you back. We must get going guys.

Nkosi: He's right.

We got into our cars and drove to the cemetery, though Nkosi was driving in the car I'm in. He has never allowed me to drive since he found out I'm pregnant. But I have driven secretly, what he doesn't know won't kill him right? We got to the cemetery and everything was set. The pastor spoke a few words and we were now going to put sand. My uncles started, than my aunties and it was now our turn. I couldn't even walk properly, I couldn't stop the tears. I can't believe that this is my last goodbye to my parents. I took the sand

Me: Rest in peace Hlase.

I went back to my seat and Emihle hugged me. The priest spoke the last words and I just couldn't believe it. They are gone, just like that. It's all over, no it can't be! It can't be!

Me: Mom!!! Dad!!!

I screamed but they couldn't hear me. They need to come back to me, I refuse to accept that it's all true.

Nkosi: Calm down Naye. Naye!

I was walking but I don't know where to. I felt my head spinning and I was getting dizzy. My tears were flowing uncontrollably. I don't know what happened next but my face met the floor and my lips were full of sand. I closed my eyes for a while and I was carried up. I looked and it was Nkosi carrying me like a new born baby. I was still crying yet I was confused, I thought I was loosing my mind for a while there. Maybe I was.

Nkosi: What were you doing? Naye you could've badly injured yourself. He put me in the car and drove off. I just closed my eyes. I don't even want to see him nor even listen to him lecture me. I also don't know what came into my mind. I just want my parents, is that too much to ask for? Well I guess it is, I guess I have to accept it and find a way to move forward. But I don't think I'll be able to until I find who did this. They'll pay for this, that I promise. We got to the hotel and went to our hotel room. He went to the bathroom and came back, he looks pretty upset.

Nkosi: Go bath.

Me: I don't want to. I just want to lay down.

He gave me the "Do as I day" look. I just shrugged and took off my clothes.

Nkosi: You're bleeding Naye!

Me: Where?

He was right, I was bleeding on my elbow and the left side near my stomach but a bit lower.

Me: Its just scratch, I'll wash it off.

Nkosi: Bath and we're going to the doctor.

Me: There's nothing wrong Nkosinathi. I don't want to see a doctor for something so small.

Nkosi: Something small can be big when you're pregnant. You could've hurt yourself badly when you fell. What if is internet bleeding? I can't take that risk.

Wow he was panicking, I've never seen him panic.

Me: You look so cute right now. Come here

Nkosi: This isn't the time for you to tell me that Nokukhanya.

Me: I love it when you call me Nokukhanya, its sexy.

He laughed at me and threw a small pillow on me.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: Now go take that bath. I'll be back.

I wonder where is he going. I got into the bathtub and the water was very soothing. The water was so hot and I loved the smell of the foam bath. The door opened and I heard footsteps. I thought Nkosinathi would be gone for long, but maybe he missed me and decided to come back. I hope he is not grumpy anymore cause I'm not in the mood. This water is too soothing and relieving for me to stress about Nkosinathi's grumpyness.

#Nkosi

Naye seemed to be getting better the past few days. Lungelo and I were certain that she's accepted things and decided to grieve peacefully for her parents. Lwazi told me she was closest to their parents and it would affect her more. What I saw today was really sad. How she walked around lost, screaming and calling out her parents like she's in denial that they've passed away. I ran to her but when I got there she had already hit the ground and fell. When I saw her bleed I really panicked even though it was a small scratch. I left her as she was going to take her bath and I went to Athi's hotel room so he could come check up on her and see if there's no damage. I had a few beers while I was waiting for Athi to freshen up. After he was done we went to my hotel room.

Me: Babe! Are you still bathing?

There was no response. Maybe she's mad at me. She gets angry for very little things and I know she'll shout at me for bringing Athi to come check up on her. She says I'm over protective, well I have to be. I

opened the bathroom door and couldn't see her. Her head was under the water and the water was red. No! This can't be happening! No!

Me: Naye!!!

I screamed and it was followed by a loud cry. Athenkosi came running in

Athi: Oh Lord! I'll call an ambulance, get her out of the water! I took my lifeless wife out the water and I just couldn't stop crying

Me: Stay with me Nokukhanya, we need you.

Athi threw a dress at me and I put it on Naye. Athi was busy checking her pulse and opening her mouth when the paramedics arrived and she was taken to the hospital and we followed. I called Lwazi

Lwazi: Bhuda

Me: Lwazi, get the family to the hospital and make sure Emihle doesn't come. Take her and the kids to a safe place and leave them with someone you trust.

Lwazi: What's going on man? I'll leave them with Lebo.

Me: Its Naye. You'll find out when you get there.

Athi was also on the phone with Lyanda. They were on their way. We got to the hospital and she was rushed to an emergency room

Nurse: I need you to come fill in some forms sir.

Me: What's going on with my wife! Don't tell me about the damn papers, I just need my wife to be okay!

Athi was now dressed differently, those plastic uniforms doctors wear. He knows I don't trust any other doctor besides him, Zee and Bee. The girls came in running, Zee didn't ask any questions but went straight to the ER.

Bee: Nurse, we'll take it from here.

Siya: I'll fill in the forms.

Bee also sent to the ER and we went to sit by the waiting room

Father: What happened?

Me: I don't know, I don't know dad.

I put my hands on my face and cried. Lubah and Phila were brushing my shoulders. I just need to know if she's alive. I need Naye

Me: I can't loose her. We can't loose her. Emihle will never be able to take this. It can't happen. She wasn't breathing. She was laying there lifeless and all that blood!

Lungelo: What happened Nkosinathi!

Me: I don't know okay! I don't know! I wasn't there. When I left the hotel room going to Athi's room she was on her way to the bathroom so she could take a bath. Athi was meant to come check up on her since she fell at the funeral and hurt her elbow and she had a scratch near her stomach and it was bleeding a bit. When we both came back I figured she was still in the bathroom since she wasn't anywhere in the room. When I got to the bathroom, she was under the water and her head was also inside like she drowned. The water was red, it was full of her blood.

Siya and Belinda were already crying as I told the story. Zandy and Kamo just went out, they couldn't cope with what I was telling them. Nomkitha was also crying out loudly saying she can't lose her sister too while Phelo was holding her. It was just awful to look at and my mind was all over the place.

Mom: You need to be strong my child.

Me: How? How do I do that! I don't even know if they both alive! I can't lose neither of them! I can't!

I stood up and banged the table.

Bonga: Keep calm Nkosinathi Do it for her.

I sat down and looked at the wall.

Kamo: We'll be back. We have to get to the bottom of this.

Mayi: I'll drive you to wherever you need to go, you can't drive at this state.

Ngamso: I'm coming with you.

Mpho: Make sure you find good leads. Call me as soon as you get something.

Mom: Is there something we need to know about?

Us: No.

My parents weren't convinced. I'll deal with them later. Naye please survive, I need you in my life. We need you. I don't even know where I'll start, how will I tell Emihle that her moms laying on a hospital bed and I don't know if she'll survive. I've seen situations like these and I don't even know how long did she lay there for, maybe I came and it was too late. The amount of blood she lost was just too much. She wasn't even breathing. Nokukhanya, please don't leave us.

Insert 38

#Nkosi

I felt someone tapping my shoulder. I opened my eyes and it was Athi. What's going on? Shit, I must've fell asleep. We sat here all night waiting for an update on Naye but the nurses kept on saying they don't know anything that's going on. That she's still in the ER.

Athi: Go home and get some rest. Its 8am now.

Me: I'm not leaving her, how is she?

Athi: Its bad Nkosinathi. She's still alive for now and things might get worse. She might be in the hospital for a while. We need to transfer her to a hospital in Durban, I just need you to sign here.

Me: What do you mean by she's still alive for now?

I signed the papers and gave my medical aid details so I can pay this hospital.

Athi: She's in a very dangerous condition. Its hard to tell if she'll survive.

Me: The baby?

Athi: Miraculously, the baby is still alive and breathing normally. We've never had that before. I'm amazed. The plane will leave at 10, make sure you're packed and ready to go.

Me: Thank you. Call me if there's an emergency. Make sure there's double security in her room.

Athi: Don't worry, Bee and Zee aren't leaving her sight. They'll be in there plus there's security.

We shook hands and I drove to the hotel. I went to Phila's hotel room

Phila: How are you man? How's it going with Naye

Me: Things are bad, Athi says she's still alive for now but she's in a dangerous condition. But the baby is okay

Siya: That means Naye can die anytime?

I didn't see that she's here, she was already crying.

Me: That might be possible. They are moving her to a hospital in Durban. I need to pack but I don't think I can go to that room

Siya: Don't worry, Belinda and I had already packed your things while we were investigating what happened.

Me: Thank you very much. Any leads?

Phila: There are many leads and you won't like this at all.

Me: What's going on?

Phila: Take a shower and get something to eat. We'll tell you everything once you're done.

Siya: Emihle is in Ntokozo's hotel room. You should go see her, she's been asking many questions

Me: I will.

I went to take a shower, it was just a 2minute shower. I couldn't stay in that bathroom for longer. It all just reminded me of what happened yesterday. Got dressed and went to have breakfast. Siya dished up too much food for me and I ate a little.

Siya: You don't want us to argue Nkosinathi. I want to see that plate clean.

Me: But I'm full.

She gave me a death stare, she's really good at those. They make you feel guilty.

Me: Yes mom.

I ate all the food on my plate and she had a stupid smile on her face.

Phila: I've hired another plane that will take all of us to Durban at 10 too.

Me: Thank you. I'll go to Naye's home right now than go see Emihle.

Siya: We'll discuss everything else in HQ.

I took my car keys and drove to orange farm. Phelo was sweeping outside and she just cried when she saw me.

Phelo: Is she okay?

Me: I can't say that but she's still alive. Where's the rest of the family?

Phelo: They left yesterday. Its just Nomkitha, Lwazi,Lungelo and my father in the house. Lebo and the kids were taken yesterday

Me: Yes they at a safe place.

Phelo: Your wife also left yesterday

Me: My wife?

Phelo: Noluthando.

Me: Oh her, where did she go?

Phelo: I don't know. Maybe she went back to Langelihle.

Me: I'll call her later.

We went inside the house and Nomkitha was sleeping on the floor. I carried her and put her on the bed.

Me: Why is she sleeping on the floor?

Lwazi: She said its making her feel better. Its very weird.

Me: It's her birthday tomorrow.

Lungelo: Yes, she's finally turning 29. She's always wanted to be 29.

Me: I had planned that we'd be in Paris for her birthday, we'd go to England for our honeymoon because she's always wishing to go to England but now she's laying on a hospital bed fighting for her life.

Phelo: And the baby?

Me: She's still alive.

Lwazi: She?

Me: It's a girl. Naye's being moved to Durban in an hour. Pack your things and meet me at the airport so we can all be in Durban.

Lungelo: I'll book a hotel for us

Me: You'll be staying with me.

Lwazi: No theres no need for that.

Me: We're family now and we all going through a tough time. We need to be together. You guys will stay with me plus Emihle needs good company, having Dodo's kids in the house will make things better for her.

Phelo: I'll go pack and wake Dodo up.

Me: I'm going to get Lebo and the kids now.

Lwazi: Thank you Nkosinathi. My sister really found a great man who loves her unconditionally.

Me: I was luckily to find her. She's my life.

We shook hands and I drove back to the hotel and went to see my daughter. She ran to me as soon as I closed the door

Emihle: Daddy!!! I've missed you, where's mommy?

The question I've not been looking forward to at all.

Me: Let's go sit down so I can explain where mommy is.

She nodded and we sat down.

Me: Mommy is at the hospital.

Emihle: She's going to fetch the baby?

Me: No Emi, mommy is sick so she'll be at the hospital for some time.

Emi: How long? If mommy is sick than the baby is sick too?

Me: I don't know how long Emihle. Sort of but they'll be fine. We have to just pray that they'll be okay.

Emi: Can you pray?

Oh God, when last did I even pray.

Me: Yes

Emi: Mom taught me how to pray. Let's pray for them

Me: Okay

She told me to kneel down and she prayed. I didn't say anything and I listened to her as she prayed

Emi: Dear God, we come before you this morning in prayer as we plead for forgiveness for all our sins. Lord we have wronged you but you've never forsaken us. We ask you to please protect my mom and little sister at the hospital and for you to make them heal and be healthy again. We pray for everyone that's at the hospital and that they see your amazing miracles. I pray that you stay with my father and make him strong. Heal my mother oh lord. Show your wonderful love and mercy. In the mighty name of Jesus. Amen

Naye has really taught Emihle well, even I have never prayed that well. I've heard Naye pray before and she's a strong woman of prayer. What's weird is that she always prays at the pantry. That room is empty, maybe she just wants to be alone when she prays.

Emi: Dad you didn't pray, its your turn.

Me: Uhm okay. Close your eyes.

Honestly I just didn't even know what to say but I took a deep breath and prayed

Me: Lord, I'm sure I'm the last person you thought you'd hear from today. But here I am and I come before you. I've sinned and I haven't been a good child of God. I've abandoned you and doubted my faith in you but I beg for forgiveness. I haven't prayed in years and haven't been to church in a while. I pray that you heal Naye and my daughter, be with them lord throughout this time and keep them alive. We both need them with us in our lives. Emihle needs her mother and I need my wife. God I don't know what I'd be without her. Lord show me the light and your righteous ways. In the mighty name of Jesus we pray. Amen

Emi: Can I see mommy?

Me: You'll see her when we get to Durban. Thank you for making us pray, I feel better.

Emi: Mom always says nothing can beat prayer and your faith in God

Me: Mom taught you well. Never forget all that she has taught you. Let's get going

Lebo put all their stuff in the car and I dropped them off at the airport. Emihle and I will fly with Naye and the doctors. Our cars will follow later today, we left them at the airport where the drivers will pick them up.

Athi: Everything is ready.

Me: Any changes?

Athi: No. When we get to Durban we'll get results and get to scan her head and see what exactly happened and what caused the blood because she didn't have any miscarriage.

Me: Do you think she tried to kill herself?

Athi: Never, Naye would never ever do that. I think someone tried to kill her.

Me: I've never felt so lost and confused in my life. Why would someone be so evil? It all connects the dots right now Athenkosi

Bee: The person who is behind the killing of her parents is the same person who has done this.

Zee: Whoever this is wants to take them out one by one. We need to be careful, maybe they not done.

Me: Please, let's talk about this when Emihle is not around.

Athi: But she's asleep.

Me: She can still use her ears. I don't want her to hear all this. She'll ask so many questions

Zee: Plus she never stops, such a chatterbox. Yet her mother is so calm and doesn't speak much

Athi: I'm actually very scared of Naye and Nangamso. As much I joke around with them but I can never get used to their calmness. Ngamso has that thing that screams "run away" when you look at her. She's so, I don't even know which word to use.

Bee: Now that one is dangerous yet she's the youngest.

Athi: I fear for you and Jabu. They'll cut your heads off one day.

We laughed a little and the machines started to beep and make a lot of noise.

Me: What's going on!

Bee: Calm down.

They went to her and I don't even know what they were doing.

Nurse: Its good that we're about to land. The ER is all set.

Athi: Thank you.

Me: What's going on?

Zee: She'll be fine. She's having a fit

Me: That's not good.

Bee: Its good and bad

Me: What do you mean?

Bee: We need all possible signs to show that she's still alive.

Guy: We're about to land. Please make sure you're seated and you've put on your seatbelts.

It was a rocky landing but we all made it down safely. As soon as we landed on the hospital landing roof top she was moved into the emergency room.

Emihle: Daddy, can I see mommy?

Me: A little bit later sweetheart they still busy

Emihle: I need to see her now dad. She's calling me

Me: What do you mean she's calling you?

Emihle kept on closing her eyes and breathing uncontrollably

Emihle: Dad! I need to see her.

I rushed her to the ER she's in and I explained to Bee. They let her in. Naye was really in a bad condition from all that I saw. There were so many doctors in one room you'd swear it's a meeting. Emihle went to her and held her forehead, she closed her eyes and you could see her sweat dripping from her face.

Me: I don't like this. Its too much for her, she's still too young.

Zee: Its a gift. Let her use it.

She finally opened her eyes and laughed. She came to us and I wiped her sweat off.

Emihle: She asked me if you ate? Moms spirit isn't in her body, her body and her spirit are fighting. She's trying to find a way to go back because its dangerous for the baby.

Me: I can't do this. I really can't.

I left them and went to my car. I just can't deal with this, it's all too much and too hard to believe. Why did it have to be my daughter? Couldn't she get this gift when she's older? Its all so hard on me.

Emihle came running to me with Bee.

Emihle: Don't give up on her, not now.

Me: I'm not giving up. I just needed some air. Its hard to be strong but I'll be strong for all of us.

Emihle: It's going to be okay

Me: How old are you?

Emihle: Eight turning nine. I thought you knew my age dad

Me: I do, I'm just checking. Sometimes you speak like a 30year old.

Emihle: Maybe when I'm 30 I'll speak like a 60year old

Me: I'm thirty but I don't speak like a 60year old

Emihle: Dad, you speak like an old old grandpa and sometimes you act like one. Especially in the morning when you read your newspaper, mom and I always laugh at you.

Me: What's wrong with that? I love reading my newspaper.

Emihle: There's nothing wrong but mom once said she didn't see you as the type that reads newspapers. You don't even want to be disturbed

Me: It seems as if you and your mother discuss a lot about me.

Emihle: I guess so

She laughs at me and we go back inside the hospital.

Me: Any changes?

While we were talking the others arrived.

Lubah: Girls, leave with the children and go home. Freshen up and make supper.

Siya: But we just got here.

Phila: Just do as he says!

Me: What's going on?

Lyanda: We'll discuss it in Athi's office. Make sure you're all in one house, No one leaves!

Zee: Is there something we should know?

Us: Go!

We all just said at once and Ngamso looked at us like we're some crazy lunatics. They took the kids and all left

Me: Now you all have some explaining to do.

Mpho: You won't like this. I smell blood already.

We went to Athi's office and he shut down the camera's. Athi: The results came back, Naye just didn't drown but someone hit the back of her head with a hammer. Now she would've died, it's a miracle that she's still alive.

Bonga: We got the hotels footage and the person who did this was all covered up but they made one stupid move.

Me: What?

Mpho: They didn't cover their shoes

Me: Who is it?

Jabu: Luckily, these ladies take pictures even when they going to funerals. Look at this and tell me who was wearing these shoes.

He gave me his phone and it was two pictures showing the shoes and a full picture. It can't be!

Me: Fuck! Let's go!

Insert 39

#Nkosi

What I saw really upset me, I'm beyond being upset. I'm fuming and God knows I will kill her with both my hands. We driving to a hotel she's in, we managed to locate where she is and it's good that she's here in Durban. Even if she was in America I'd go find her. No one does this to my wife and gets away with it. No one!

Me: I'll go in first

Mpho: Don't kill her yet.

Me: I can't promise you that.

We went in and I was able to get a card for her room. I opened the door and she was running around packing.

Me: (clears throat) Going somewhere Mrs Mkhize?

She was so surprised to see me and she got her act together.

Nolu: Babe, oh yes. I was packing so I could go to your house. Like why stay in a hotel when I have a home here?

Me: You're right.

I looked around and spotted the shoes, the left one had a blood spot. My wife's blood. She continued packing and acted like nothings happening, she's such a professional but her cover has been blown.

Me: What happened to your shoes? They really suit you

Nolu: Oh that, it's paint. I bumped into some idiot when I was coming here and he had red paint. It's also on the dress I was wearing.

Me: It seems like blood to me. Its seems like Naye's blood

Nolu: Naye's blood? What are you talking about?

Me: Haven't you heard? How you snuck into my hotel room and hit her with a hammer at the back of her head.

Nolu: What! I'd never do that, I'm so hurt that you think I'd do such. I am your first wife Nkosinathi and I will not allow you to insult me that way.

Me: You're not my wife. You're just an animal

I stood up and went closer to her. I held her face and our lips touched. She was breathing heavily, I picked her up and pinned her against the wall. She was panting as I touched her clit. She was weak, I was even disgusted by what I was doing. I make her weak, I make her loose her mind and now I'm going to make her loose her life. She doesn't know what I'm capable of.

Nolu: Make love to me Nkosinathi.

Me: Oh yes I will.

She had a smile on her face but it turned into a frown when I held her throat tightly and strangled her.

Nolu:(coughs) You're hurting me.

Me: Oh this is nothing compared to what I'll do to you. She was turning pale and I just wanted to strangle the life out of her but that would be too easy. She won't die that easily after all the pain she has caused my wife.

Me: Take your bags and let's go.

Nolu: I'm not going with you!

Me: You don't want me to kill you woman! Take your bags and let's go.

She took her bags and I held her hand. I payed her bill and checked out the hotel. I held her hand like we're just one happy couple and she got into the car.

Mpho: Thought we wouldn't catch you?

Nolu: It took you a while, what delayed you? I'm sure you now see you're not as smart as you think.

Bonga: We should be telling you that.

Nolu: Idiots

Me: Why is she still alive?

Jabu: Naye and Zandy want a piece of her.

Nolu: Naye? She's dead as we speak.

Danny: That's what you think.

Nolu: That's what I know. You idiots don't cover your tracks, you think a bunch of securities will stop me from killing her? You fools.

I just couldn't take it. I hit her with a gun on her head, lights out for now. She's really annoying me. We got to HQ and tied her on a chair. Rope, chains, duck tape. We'll leave Stix here to watch her closely.

Bonga: Babalwa is not answering her phone. Even Ziyanda

Thabo: Let's go to the hospital.

Me: Stix, take out one toe when she wakes up. Just a little torture. We'll be back.

Stix: Sho boss.

I'm honestly very disgusted because everything was working out between us, I was even starting to love her and see her as my wife but she does this? My head is just spinning.

Jabu: Thats Nangamso's car

We ran inside and they were sitting on the floor with plump faces, they were badly beaten up.

Bonga: What happened here!

Ngamso: We had to take a few punches and bullets to save Naye. That wife of yours sent some people to finish her off. But luckily I had my eyes everywhere

She was shot on her leg and Athi attended to it.

Ngamso: Chill I'm fine. Just go look for Zee somewhere here.

Danny didn't waste anytime, he was running around and I ran to see my Naye. She was sleeping peacefully and nothing had happened to her. I'm never leaving her sight ever again. She needs me here with her. I held her hand and she squeezed mine.

Me: She squeezed my hand!!! She squeezed my hand!

Athi: Are you sure?

Me: Yes! Look, its moving. Naye! Naye! Can you hear me?

Nurses came in and they asked me to leave the room. They are crazy, I'm not going anywhere.

Athi: She's waking up Nkosinathi.

The nurses left and Danny came in with Zee, she was also beaten up.

Naye: Nkosinathi.

She whispered and I kissed her forehead.

Me: Nokukhanya, I'm here. I'm right here

Naye: Water please.

Bonga gave me water and I helped Naye drink it. She kept shuffling wanting to turn but her body wasnt allowing her to, she's still weak.

Me: Stop moving, you'll hurt yourself.

Naye: She, she wanted to kill me. She said you're hers only and she'll kill my children when she's done with me.

Me: Don't worry, I took care of that. She's not going to hurt you anymore. You're never going to see her again.

Naye: You killed her?

Me: Not yet.

Naye: Good. I want to be the one that does it.

Me: Naye you won't do that.

Naye: I want see my daughter and my friends

Bee: We here

She turned and looked at Bee, Zee n Ngamso. Tears fell from her face

Lubah: I'll go fetch the others

Lyanda: I'm coming with you

Naye:(sniffs) What happened to you?

Ngamso: Nothing to worry yourself about. We're okay

Bee: You're okay, my face is fucked up 🤢 no plastic surgery will work here.

Zee: Really Babalwa? You're just exeggerating but it does hurt.

Naye: What happened?

Me: They fought for your life. She had sent people to kill you.

Naye: She really was on a mission. Where is she?

Me: HQ

Naye: Athi, when am I leaving here?

Athi: Not anytime soon Mrs Mkhize. Maybe next week

Naye: That's so unfair. Will you guys please excuse us? I need to talk to my husband.

Bonga: Sure.

They all left and closed the door.

Me: I'm sorry, I wish I had never left you alone. I should've been there to protect you. I brought her into our lives and it took away your parents and you ended up in a hospital bed, I put your life in danger. I'm so sorry Naye

Naye: Its not your fault Nkosinathi. We didn't know what she's capable of. Nkosinathi

Me: Nokukhanya

Naye: Did I loose the baby?

Me: No, she's fine.

Naye: Thank God. I want to kill her Nkosinathi, I want to be the one that ends her life.

Me: Naye, just focus on getting better and leave the rest to me.

Naye: Please, just let me do this one thing

Me: No Naye! I don't want any blood on your hands. I don't want you to do it! You're pregnant, you're a mother, not a killer.

Naye: I've done it before, it won't be something new to me. I want her blood! She killed my parents!

You could see the fire and vengeance in her eyes. She smelled blood, Nolu's blood is what she was thirsty for.

Me: You're leaving for force.

Naye: What! No! You can't do that!

Me: Thats final! Now, get some rest. You need it.

She looked at me like she just wanted to grab a gun and shoot me. Emihle came running in, perfect timing princess. Her friends all came in and I went to sit with the guys.

Me: I told her she's leaving the force

Athi: How did it go?

Me: Bad, she's still going to fight me. She is determined to kill Nolu, she wants her blood.

Bonga: Let her get her revenge, or she'll have a bitter heart.

Me: I'll think about it.

#Naye

The foot steps I heard weren't Nkosinathi's. She came in with a hammer in her hand. She pushed my head in the water and I couldn't fight back

"Nkosinathi is mine, with you and your little brat out of the picture. He'll come back running to me."

She stopped and I was able to breathe again. After a few seconds, she hit the back of my head with a hammer. Never have I ever thought she'd want to hurt me. We were beginning to be a lovely family. She was okay but it seems as if she had a deeper motive and had never been okay with us being both married to Nkosinathi. She stopped the wedding by killing my parents. By taking away the most important people in my life. The people who made me and raised me. She doesn't know what's coming for her, I'm not as cruel as her. I won't kill her parents and punish them for her sins. But I'll kill her and her accomplices. I know Nkosinathi wants to protect me and be a man but he has to allow me to do this. He has completely lost his mind if he thinks I'll leave the force. He is just being over protective, the force is my life.

Ntokozo: Is this the perfect time to tell you that I'm pregnant and engaged?

We all screamed! But I ended up coughing a lot.

Me: Water please.

The guys came running in, with their eyes wide open.

Phila: What's going on here?

Nkosi: Are you okay Naye?

Zee: Everything is okay. We're just excited.

Lyanda: You told them?

Zandy: Yes she did! And congratulations! I'm so happy for you

Me: I'm happy too! This is so exciting!

Lubah: What's exciting? I'm lost

Athi: So am I

Lyanda: I'm going to be a father and a married man.

They all screamed and growled, they are too loud and noisy we'll end up being kicked out of this hospital. The fist bumped and carried Lyanda.

Belinda: You guys are so dramatic. How far are you Ntokozo?

Ntokozo: 2weeks 😊

I'm so happy for her, she's always looked forward to being a mother. She really loves parenting, she does it to all our kids. She's really going to be a good mother. Lyanda was holding her and you could see she was really happy.

Ngamso: I have to go home, I'll be back later guys. I need some rest

Bee: Me too, I need to pamper my face.

Kamo: You guy's really got it.

Zee: Ngamso should start self defense classes, she fights like a man.

Bee: Did you see how she shot that guy? It was so exciting 😁

Danny: Okay enough, let's get you guys home.

Me: I also want to go home.

Athi: Not happening.

I started crying and Nkosi looked so worried and helpless I actually wanted to laugh but my tears should work for me. I know he hates it when I cry, my tears are his weakness.

Nkosi: Can't there be another solution? She can be treated from home.

Athi: We can organize that.

Nkosi: Please do. She can't cry like this.

Me: You just don't want me to go home, if I'm here i'll be bored and I'll end up hating hospitals

I cried out loud and Nkosi kissed my forehead

Nkosi: That's a good thing, that means you'll stop working.

I screamed out loud like a baby and cried. How can he say that?

Me: Get out Nkosinathi!

He is upsetting me, I won't stop working. I won't stop the force and I'll go home! He just wants to control my life!

Nkosi: Baby I was making a joke. You'll continue working my love, calm down please. Just calm down.

Me: I want a peanut butter sandwich with Melrose and Nutella.

Mpho: Sies, that combination just doesn't work.

Nkosi: But you don't even like Melrose, you hate peanut butter.

Me: You'll also decide what I eat Nkosinathi? I want peanut butter sandwich with Melrose and Nutella.

Nkosi: Okay you'll get it. I'll call Lebo and they'll bring it. They are on their way here.

I smiled and put my thumb in my mouth. I don't usually do this but I feel like sucking my thumb.

Siya: Pregnancy got you really bad. You even sucking your thumb, Nkosinathi Good luck.

Nkosi: I really need it.

Lyanda: This is what I'll be going through?

Phila: Trust me, it can be worse. Wait until she wakes you up in the middle of the night and want something you don't even know where to find it.

Lubah: Its hell.

We all laughed at them and Zee, Bee, Bonga, Danny, Ngamso and Jabu left. My siblings arrived after a few minutes since the others left. And they came with Mayi

Lebo: You're awake! I've missed you

Mayi: Its good to have you back.

Dodo just cried and came to hug me. The hug was too tight

Me: Ouch

Dodo: Oh sorry, did I hurt you?

Me: Just a little. Stop crying sis, I'm okay.

Lwazi: We couldn't loose you too. Who will I bully when you not around?

Lungelo: We love you little sis

I just love my siblings so much, we are really close and loosing our parents have made us much more closer. We just have each other now and no one else. We have to look out for one another.

Phelo: There's your sandwich.

Me: Urgh what's that smell? Phelo, I asked for a double cheese burger with French fries and duncked wings

Lyanda: I'm not ready 🤢 but you asked for a sandwich with peanut butter, nuttela and melrose?

Siya: Take notes. Its on its way baby girl.

Siya took her car keys and they left. I was only left with Nkosi and Mpho.

Me: I still want to kill her.

Mpho: Naye

Me: Don't Naye me.

Nkosi: You can only have one, you choose. You kill her, you're leaving the force. You don't kill her, you stay in the force. Think about it

Me: You're impossible! I'll kill her and leave the force

Nkosi: Done Deal.

Insert 40

#Nkosi

Naye has been driving me crazy, she's always crying, always hungry and she's always shouting. She's just been back home for one day but she's cried 1000times. Even Lwazi runs away from her 🤔 Nomkitha tells us we should understand she's pregnant but it's too much. I still love her anyways. My parents are coming over today so we can explain whats going on and then later today we'll be off to HQ. I still won't allow Naye to kill Nolu. I was serious when I said I won't let her have blood in her hands anymore. Its my duty to protect her and that's what I'll do even if she gets mad at me. But its because I love her and I still feel very guilty about what happened, if I was there I would've been able to help her. I'm at the kitchen making breakfast with Phelo, Nomkitha and Lebo are leaving in an hour. Lwazi and Lungelo left about 30mins ago. Its just going to be me, Phelo, Emihle and Naye. Phelo will be staying for 2weeks since she has training to attend, Mpho was able to get her a job. She'll be a full time pilot soon.

Naye: Nkosinathi!!!

She shouted from upstairs

Phelo: I'm scared, be ready for anything.

Me: You crazy

We laughed and I went upstairs.

Me: Where are you?

Naye: Closet.

Me: Why are you naked?

Naye: I have nothing to wear, come closer. I need helping getting up. I feel so big right now.

Me: You look so sexy.

Naye: You very good at jokes.

Me: Are you really going to walk around naked?

Naye: Yes, deal with it. I actually feel like my virgina is taring apart. She went on and on about her virgina while walking around naked, she's trying to kill me.

Naye: Am I talking too much?

Me: Yes you are. Now get dressed babe and I'll bring you breakfast.

I left her standing there with her hands on her hips. She's beautiful

Phelo: Breakfast is ready, will she come down?

Me: I don't think so. Emihle's still asleep?

Phelo: Yes she is. Naye came down wearing a black long dress. At least it still fitted her, she should go shopping.

Naye: Morning Phelo

Phelo: Morning.

There was a knock at the door and Mayibongwe just barged in.

Me: What if we were having sex on the kitchen counter?

Mayi: I'd close my eyes and laugh at you because your parents would've seen too.

We laughed at him and my mom smacked his head.

Mom: Nokukhanya my baby, come to mommy. How are you? Are they even feeding you? Come let me make you some good food.

Naye: They've already made breakfast. Let's go eat

They went to the kitchen whilst May I, Father and I went to my study.

Dad: I see both my daughter in-laws are here.

Mayi: Both? What do you mean both?

Dad: You can't fool me boy, I know you love that girl. Don't be slow, she's a beauty. They might take her.

Mayi looked like he is in deep thought and I just laughed at her.

Dad: And Noluthando?

Me: She's the one that hired those two guys to kill Naye's parents and tried to kill Naye.

Dad: What! I've always saw that she doesn't have a brain. Why did she do that nonsense?

Me: I don't know yet but I'll find out later today. I'll kill her dad

Dad: Make it look like suicide. So we can tell her parents she committed suicide and we'll send her body back to them. We won't bury that cruel woman.

Mayi: She's completely out of her mind. I'm glad she'll be out of everyone's life. She even had the audacity to come and play happy family with us yet she knew exactly what she was planning. Its disgusting that she pinned it all on Zandy, she knew exactly what she was doing

Dad: I also want to see her.

He said that and went to his wife. Okay what was that about? Why would dad want to see Nolu? Mayi shrugged and we went to sit with everyone else. Emihle woke up and she was happy to see my parents. She ran to my father

Emi: Mkhulu! Did you bring my sweets?

Dad: Yes I did. You grow bigger each and every day.

Emi: Grandma, how are you?

Mom: I'm good and yourself?

Emi: I'm happy to see you. Naye cried and asked to be excused. I wanted to follow her but mom stopped me.

Mom: I'll take care of this. Just bring a bottle of water.

She went to her and I felt really sad. Maybe she misses her parents and seeing mine here just made her wish it were hers. Its heartbreaking to see her like this and I wish I had a way to bring them back to life.

Me: Drink some water

Naye: Thank you.

She drank the water and kissed my cheek then went back to sit with everyone. I guess mom really did handle it like she said she would. I got a call from Bonga

Me: "B'man"

Bonga: "We're all going over to HQ. Come with the Mrs"

Me: "We're on our way."

I ended the call and Naye was looking at me inquisitively. She really has big eyes, but they cute. I think all her body parts just got bigger due to this pregnancy and I love her sexy thighs 😍

Me: It's time.

Dad, Mayi, Naye and I headed to HQ and everyone on else had already arrived. Zandy was more than ready to get her revenge, she was even wearing all black leather and shades with black lipstick on.

Naye: Durban weather?

Zandy: Got that right.

Nolu was sitting on the floor looking tired and dirty. There was blood around her and she didn't have her toes on her left feet. When we got in Naye just changed from the Naye we all know. She was ruthless, she slapped her and kicked her and she was just beating her up endlessly. I grabbed her and she was cursing. She had tears all over and she was just loosing control.

Me: Calm down Naye

Nolu: You can beat me up and even kill me, but that won't bring back your parents. They are dead!

Ngamso: And you'll follow. She took out one of her fingers and she screamed in pain

Zandy: Some dogs will have a great meal tonight. Kamo, where should I start?

Kamo: Take the foot first.

Nolu: No! Please stop!

Naye: You didn't think of stopping when you killed my parents. Take it Zandy!

Zandy: Ooooh I'm loving this! She chopped of her foot with a saw and she was just laughing. Honestly, they all just have another side to them. I've never seen such before. Mpho was looking at them like she was studying them

Dad: Give me the saw Zandile.

She gave it to him and my dad cut off Nolu's other foot.

Nolu: You bastard! You've always treated me like a dog. I knew you never wanted me! Why do you think your stupid wife miscarried the brat she was carrying? I damn poisoned her!

Dad threw in a punch and handed the saw over to me. They girls took turns torturing her and taking out her body parts while she was looking. We made sure we don't kill her yet. That she suffers from the pain before she dies. Mayi came with boiling water and poured it all over her.

Naye: Why did you do it?

Nolu: To get you out of the picture. You are the one he loves and I wanted that to be me. Did you honestly think I'd be happy with my husband being married to another woman, a woman he loves more than me! I killed your parents so I could stop the wedding and take away what you really really loved! I wanted to hurt you and I succeeded! Know why? Because they'll never be back and you will always be hurt and long for them. You lucky you survived bitch! I was going to kill you and he was going to come back running to me. Then your little brat would be left with me and I'd make her suffer than kill her! But no! You always get your way! You're fucken here and alive!

Naye: And I'm here to stay. Difference between me and you is that I'm not a dumb ass bitch like you. I'm not heartless like you and I won't harm your parents because I know how it feels to be without them and I don't wish that your siblings could go through this pain. You right, you took them away from me. But just physically, they'll always be in my heart and I know they watching over me. That's why I'm still alive! And you'll rot in hell.

Nolu: We aren't different, we're all going to hell and you know it. I'll get there first and save you seats. I think you'll need two seats you fat ass.

Naye: And he loves it.

Me: Damn right I do.

Naye: You were never going to get him, you just wasted your time.

They went back at it and tortured her more. She was screaming until she had no strength and voice.

Me: That's enough girls, we'll take it from here.

Zee: But we not done?

Lyanda: You are.

Me: Go to my house. Freshen up and we'll see you in a few hours.

Naye: But I said I wanted to kill her.

Me: You won't have any blood in your hands while I'm still alive. That goes for all of you.

Dad: You heard what he said. We'll see you later.

#Naye

I enjoyed each and every second of torturing Nolu. She said things that would've hurt me if I hadn't healed yet but I'm much more stronger now. And I have accepted my parents passing. I'm mad at Nkosi but I also do understand why he is protecting me. I understand he's decision and I should know where I stand and obey his decisions because at the end of the day it will work out for all of us. Just knowing that she'll be dead makes me feel good. Others might see me as being cruel but what she did was beyond. I couldn't be a nice girl about it, I had to be cruel. It kinda brought some closure in my heart and a lot of weight was taken off my shoulders. We got home and it smelled devine. Phelo and MaQ were cooking.

Ntoko: I'm hungry. Please tell me the food is ready

MaQ: Just a few more minutes young lady.

Me: She's also eating for two.

MaQ: Oh wow! Congratulations my girl. That Zulu boy is lucky.

Ntoko: Thank you mom. He sure is.

Me: We'll go freshen up and come eat.

Phelo: Is Mayi coming back?

Bee: Yes, your bae will be back.

Phelo: He isn't my bae, but he just left his wallet here.

Zandy: And you still here? Dear, when a man leaves his wallet behind that's him secretly telling you to go spend his money.

Siya: And where did you hear that?

Sneh: I feel sorry for Mpho 🤔

Zandy: It's all in Zandy'sRuleBook. You should get some tips and tricks from it. You'll thank me later.

We all went to freshen up and ate lunch at the garden. I haven't been here since the day that was supposed to be my wedding. The kids were playing at the playing area. Siya's quads have really grown and the boys are really hard to tell apart, they are just too identical and the more they grow, the more they look like Philasande. I wonder how my baby will look, I hope she looks like me.

MaQ: You know, when you want to give it to him real good, get on top of him, make sure you tie his hands so he can't touch you. Ride him rough and when he's about to cum, leave him hanging. Make him beg.

Sneh: What! Ma, I never expected to hear this from you 🤔

Zandy: I'm also shocked.

MaQ: I know you young ladies think I've abstained and don't get some any more. Why do you think I don't have wrinkles and I'm not aging? I swallow

Siya: TMI! Ma you've got to be kidding me 🤔

Me: I was never ready! 🤔

MaQ: Go on your knees and suck it till he doesn't know he's name. Do you think I'd abstain when I have that handsome man? I'd never get enough of him

Kamo: He is still fresh for his age.

Belinda: Yeah hey he is and he's very scary

Zandy: You can say that again.

We continued and had the "Sex Talk" with Ma, I can't even believe I'm having a sex talk with my mother in-law. Phelo was just still quiet and listening to us as we speak.

Ngamso: Why are you so silent? Tell us about your dirty deeds?

Sneh: The innocent ones are the wildest!

We laughed and Phelo kept on playing with her fingers.

Phelo: I'm still a virgin

I'm shocked! Yes she's my cousin but I didn't know she was still a virgin.

Zandy: Dear, how old are you?

Phelo: 23

Sneh: And you're still a virgin? Wow, the Lord is with you. I'm feeling so proud right now.

Siya: It's really surprising because we all didn't even reach the age of 20 as virgins 🤔

MaQ: I was 19, so I was a bit close.

Kamo: No Ma, you were 19. We all in the category of being disvirgined under the age of 20.

We all laughed and continued talking. The guys arrived and they were wondering around in the kitchen.

MaQ: They'll see what they do to feed their stomachs. We won't be taking part, right girls?

Ntoko: Yes Mam, they got two legs and two hands.

After a while they came to join us Nkosi came to sit next to me. He can be so clingy sometimes. He loves just touching my stomach and rubbing it endlessly.

King: Zandile.

Zandy looked like she was about to shit on herself.

Zandy: My King... I mean great one. ... Uhm King.

He laughed at her

King: Call me Dad. I understand you've went through tough times and I'm sorry for what you had to go through because of Noluthando. Being blamed for something you didn't do and you ended up being in jail for it. My apologies

Zandy: It's okay dad, I knew we'd find the true culprit. I would've spent the rest of my life in jail if I had to. Just to prove my innocence.

King: Nokukhanya

Me: Baba

King: I cannot imagine how hard it was to go through what you've went through for the past week. You're stronger than I thought and you should never feel alone and that you don't have parents, me and my wife are here for you and that goes for you and all your siblings.

Me: Thank you dad.

King: Nangamso, you have a family now and you have friends and a man that loves you. Stop being so protective of your heart and allow him to love you. Stop acting to be so strong and allow yourself to be vulnerable, that also goes for you Zandy and Zee. I haven't known you girls for a long time but this short amount of time has allowed me to see through each and every one of you. Sneh

Sneh: Father

King: Learn to forgive my child. It will help you move on. You and Zee never had a father figure but I am here. When you need a father, I am here. Am I making myself clear?

They nodded. It was actually an emotional moment for all of us. He talked to all of us and it was deep.

King: Now these men are here to protect you, love you and give you a good life that you deserve. The struggle is over now and you need to rest and enjoy being taken care of and not hustling. They are men and they'll do stupid things but at the end of the day, they love you. Now they have one request and hear them out.

Bonga: We know the force has been a part of your life for a long time now but you have to stop.

Mpho: Its time you quit the force now and focused on other things.

Nkosi: We have children, you're mothers to all of our children. We can't have you running around with guns and living your lives on the edge whenever there's a mission. We are here to protect you now.

Lubah: Just do it for us

Zandy: I'll quit but as long as I get to keep my gun.

We laughed and I do honestly think its time. We'll miss that side of our lives but we're growing now. Most of us are mothers now and who knows, maybe a year from now we'll all be mothers. We all agreed to it and they were happy.

Danny: That was easier than I thought. I do have something to ask.

Jabu: The floor is yours.

Danny's face was turning pink. And he went down on his knee and took out a ring

Danny: Will you marry me Ziyanda Bhengu? Will you be Mrs McKenzie?

Zee started crying and she nodded while we were screaming and dancing. They kissed and we all were looking at them. I held Nkosi and it was just a moment of love.

Bee: I guess we have two wedding to plan!! I'm so excited!

We all sat and had a lovely afternoon. It was really filled with love and laughter. My friends are my family and I wouldn't trade them for anything. I just love them.

King: You better ask for that girl on a date Mayibongwe, I didn't make a coward son.

With that said he winked and left us sitting there in awe. I'm sure Mayibongwe is just wishing for a place to hide right now.

Insert 41

Two months have passed already after that hectic and heart breaking moment we had. I've been in and out of the doctors office for check ups and I'm fine, so is my baby. I'm 6months pregnant and only 3more months to go. Ntokozo's stomach is also starting to show, she'll be giving birth next year in March. She still has a long way to go, I've gained so much weight and its all just making me even more lazy. I've stopped going to work, because my husband says so and I'm too bloated to stand up all day and deliver babies. Nkosinathi was been traveling a lot due to work and today he is coming back from Mozambique. I haven't been stuck in the house alone with Emihle. Phelo is still around and she's waiting for her results and to see if she gets the job or not. So I have some company whenever Emihle is at school. Phelo has been really great help because I can't get off the bed without any help. My stomach is just too big and this pregnancy is different from when I was pregnant with Emihle. Mayibongwe decided to show up this morning and it was good to see him again. He is now driving me to the salon, I really need to do my hair. He is still smoking his weed and I don't think he'll ever stop. Yet you never get to

smell weed when you're with him, he is neat and smells really really good. I'm sure he uses very expensive Cologne's.

Mayi: Sister, tell me. Why is Phelo so quiet? She makes it impossible for me to even keep the conversation between us. Like this morning, I tried flirting with her but she just looked at me blankly and walked away.

I laughed at him, he looked so frustrated.

Me: Its just the way she is, maybe when she gets used to you, she'll be more comfortable with you and she'll talk. She's really talk active.

Mayi: I don't believe that. It's really frustrating because no girl has ever challenged me. They always throw themselves at me.

Me: Well not this time. You'll have to figure it all out. I suggest you buy her KinderJoy, she'll be happy.

Mayi: That small thing with chocolate balls inside?

Me: Yes. She loves it. And it's the little things a guy does that make us notice him.

Mayi: I'll do just that. I hope she likes it.

Me: She will.

He dropped me off and I went inside. I want to do black long artificial dreadlocks. I started with washing my hair and the salon gossip was getting heated. I love coming here and I've been their customer for years. I was going through my contacts when I came across Nolu's number and I deleted it. She was buried at her home and we attended the funeral. We made it look like she was kidnapped by one of her rivals, who wanted revenge because she won a case that made him get a life sentence in jail but he was able to escape. They believed it, it was pretty convincing so the royal family had no doubts. They weren't really sad and I remembered Nolu telling me that she really doesn't have a close relationship with her family. The press did publish the story and we had to fake tears at a press conference. I got a text from Kamo telling me the dress fittings will be at 13:00pm. Ntokozo's wedding will take place first followed by Zee's on the next month. The lobola has taken place for both of them and so did the membeso. Zee will not have a traditional wedding and Ntokozo will. After I was done Mayi came to fetch me and he had already bought the KinderJoy. Well let me say the KinderJoys, he bought about 20 of them and I also took two.

Mayi: Do you think I went over?

Me: Maybe, maybe not. You just never know with Phelo.

Mayi: I want to finally ask her out on a date. But I just don't know where to take her.

Me: Go ride motorbikes and do a little romantic picnic.

Mayi: She loves motorbikes? What else does she like?

Me: Yep she does. The rest you'll find out when you with her. He nodded and I got a call from Nkosinathi.

Me: Nkosi

Nkosi: Miss me? I'm about to land and I'll be off to the suit fitting then I'll be all yours

Me: Well actually I don't miss you.

Nkosi: You wish. Just last night you were crying begging me to come back home.

Me: It was just the hormones. I'm also on my way to the dress fitting.

Nkosi: Nokukhanya are you driving?

Me: No I'm not. Mayi is driving me.

Nkosi: He didn't tell he's here.

Me: Maybe he wanted to surprise or he forgot. He has a lot on his mind

Nkosi: Still trying to figure out how to ask Phelo on a date?

Me: Yep. He's frustrated

We laughed and Mayi was irritated. Its actually just so funny to see him this way. Nkosi and I ended the call.

Me: Will see you later. You don't have to pick me up. One of the girls will drop me off.

Mayi: Okay bye. Wish me luck.

Me: Good luck Mayibongwe.

I got out the car and another girl accidentally bumped into me and coffee was spilt all over our clothes.

Girl: Oh my god! Oh god! I'm so so sorry. I wasn't looking and I'm hesitating, the boss has been calling me, its my first day. Now I need to go back and get coffee. Maybe I'll be fired and he's so hard to please. My mind is just all over the place. Im so sorry Mam

She spoke so fast and I just looked at her blankly.

Me: Calm down, it's no big deal. Just watch where you going next time.

Girl: Yes I will. Again, I'm really sorry.

Me: Its okay, I'll change.

She walked back and she turned around again.

Me: What?

Girl: Mam, I know you don't know me and we just met and I messed up your dress but I don't have money to replace the coffee I just spilt. I only have 5rand to catch a taxi when I have to go back home.

She was playing with her fingers and biting her nails while she explained. I don't know why but she looks so familiar and I just cannot pinpoint who she looks like.

Me: What's your name?

Girl: Sbahle, Sbahle Gumede.

I don't really know many Gumede people. It's just some nurse at the hospital and she doesn't look like Sbahle.

Me: Take this, you'll replace the coffee and get you home. Taxi's here are R7.

Sbahle: But this is too much mam, I can't take R500 from you. I even messed up your dress.

Me: Its okay. I have to go now.

Sbahle: Thank you so much mam. She hugged me and rushed off. She looks like she's 18 or 19. Belinda came and stood next to me.

Belinda: What was that about?

Me: Some girl spilt coffee on me. I can't help but think I know her from somewhere or she looks like someone. I just can't put my finger on it. Let's get inside

She nodded and we got inside, we were the last to arrive. Even Siya has arrived, that's the first. She's always late. We fitted the dress and they looked good on us. Zandy was spinning around and twirling around with her dress.

Me: NO WAY!

Kamo: What?

Me: Huh?

Zee: You just screamed "No way" I would say yes way if I knew what you're on about.

Me: Oh nothing, I just remembered I left Nkosi's sneakers at home. I was supposed to take them to Total Sports, small size.

Ngamso: You can still do that later today or tomorrow.

Me: Yeah, I'll do it tomorrow.

No this can't be, they really do look alike. Sbahle looks like Zandy. I knew she looks like someone I know! I just didn't know who. We were done with the dress fitting and Lubah came to fetch Belinda, I got a lift from them. We are going to the same street so I hopped in. He dropped me off and I thanked them. Nkosi was already waiting for me outside.

Nkosi: Why didn't you tell me to come pick you up?

Me: There was no need babe. How are you?

Nkosi: I'm good, I've just missed you and my little one's.

Me: Where's Emihle?

Nkosi: In the house watching movies while eating all the candy Mayi got for Phelo.

Me: How did it go?

Nkosi: He hasn't even asked. But Phelo was happy.

We walked in the house and Phelo was running all over screaming, followed by Emihle.

Nkosi: What's going on!

He took out his gun and hid it when Emihle looked our way. What is going on here? I was even standing behind Nkosinathi.

Phelo: Oh sorry to frighten you. Nothing bad is going on.

Emihle: Aunt Phelo just stood up and ran all over the house so I followed her.

Phelo: I just got carried away and too excited. I got the job!

We both screamed and hugged. Emihle just enjoyed the screaming part.

Nkosi: Congratulations, we're proud of you.

Phelo: Thank you.

Me: Congratulations sis. When do you start?

Phelo: Next week, I'll be working from Johannesburg though.

Mayi: Congratulations, we should go out and celebrate tonight.

Nkosi: Oh yes that's a good idea.

Mayi widened his eyes.

Nkosi: Oh, I see we're not invited.

Phelo: I'd love to.

She smiled and looked down. Mayi looked like he has just won the lottery. Nkosi and I went upstairs to our room

Nkosi: So how was your day? Did it go well at the dress fitting appointment?

Me: Yes it did and my day was good.

Nkosi: You look beautiful, that hairstyle suits you. Babe, we need to talk.

Me: Sounds so serious, what's up?

Nkosi: I've been thinking, about you. Well you've always wanted a white wedding and you were very excited about us having one but things happened. Do you want us to do it again?

Me: No, I don't want any white wedding. Plus we're married, we don't need a white wedding to officiate our marriage.

Nkosi: You sure?

Me: Yes, I am. I just don't want any white wedding or even a white dress on me.

I've always wanted to burn or sell my dresses but I just haven't and I don't know why. But I do make sure they aren't anywhere near my sight. I just don't want to see a white wedding gown.

Nkosi: You do know we have to attend two white weddings, of which you're a bridesmaid at both. Will you be okay?

Me: Yes I'll be fine. I don't think I'll ever want a white wedding so we shouldn't talk about it again.

Nkosi: We'll be going to Langelihle after the weddings.

Me: Oh okay, its been a while since we went there.

Nkosi: Yes, plus we'll spend the December holidays there and you'll give birth at home.

Me: Why?

Nkosi: Its always been that way. Don't worry, it will be like you're in a hospital. You're not going to give birth on a grass mat.

Me: Oh good then. Something strange happened today?

Nkosi: What is it?

He asked as he came to lay next to me on the bed.

Me: Some young girl bumped into me today and spilt coffee on me.

Nkosi: I don't see any coffee stain and how is that strange?

Me: Allow me to finish Nkosinathi. So we talked and her name is Sbahle Gumede. She looks like she's 18/19, she had no money to replace the coffee and money to go home after work. She just had a five rand. So I gave her money. The strange thing is that she looks so much like Zandile and its not something I'm imagining in my head. She looks like Zandy

Nkosi: Oh, that's strange.

Me: What if she's Zandile's relative or something?

Nkosi: You might be reading too much into it babe. Plus Zandile doesn't even have any siblings. Its just her and her mom.

Me: But its really strange Nkosinathi. They look too much like each other.

Nkosi: People look alike out here. Who knows, maybe you also have someone who looks like you somewhere in the world.

Me: Maybe you're right and maybe you're wrong.

Nkosi: I'll look into it and see what I find.

Me: That would be great. Thanks.

Nkosi: Anything for you my lovely wife.

He got off the bed and put on his shoes

Me: Where are you going?

Nkosi: Just going for a jog.

Me: I don't want you to go.

Nkosi: Why?

He had a silly smile on his face.

Me: I miss you

Nkosi: I'll be back.

Me: Nkosinathi.

He really isn't going to make me beg. Its not my fault that I just crave for sex. He got me pregnant now he should take care of it.

Nkosi: What do you want Naye?

Me: I want you

Nkosi: What exactly do you want from me?

Me: Really Nkosinathi?

Nkosi: You not getting it until you tell me what is it that you want.

Me: I want Mr Mkhize.

Nkosi: Take him.

I smiled and went over to him. He tiptoed and put my arms around his neck. He picked me up and laid me on the bed. With me being this big, I get it from the back.

Nkosi: I love how big your thighs have become. You should always be pregnant

Me: You're crazy, that's never going to happen again.

Nkosi: We'll see about that.

With that said, he was inside of me penetrating gently. I really missed him and I couldn't stop moaning.

Me: Aaaah... Nkosinathi!!

I held onto the bed spread sheet and he penetrated deeper hitting all the right corners. Just when I was about to build up and cum.Emihle decided to disturb. We heard her footsteps and she was running here.

Emihle: Mommmy! Daddy!!!

Nkosi: Shit!!

He quickly fixed himself up and rushed to the bathroom. I sat up and Emihle barged in.

Me: My baby.

Emihle: Where's daddy?

Me: At the bathroom.

Emihle: Oh, I just came to check up on you. Uncle Mayi and I are going for ice cream. I think Aunt Phelo will be joining us too.

Me: Ohkay have fun.

She kissed me and left. I closed the door and made sure I locked.

Me: Phew! That was close

Nkosi: Too close, now where was I?

I smiled and we kissed and continued from where we left off.

Insert 42

The past week has been very busy. We've been doing the final planning of Ntokozo's wedding and everything is coming together. It won't be a big wedding, just family and friends. Its just like Ntokozo, she doesn't like big things and being the center of attention. She's simple but sophisticated and that's how her wedding will be. I'm still just laying in bed when Junior and Emihle run in the bedroom. They just love running, Junior has grown so much and he looks like Phila. Phila's genes are really strong because the quads also just look so much like him.

Junior: Aunty Naye, how are you?

Me: I'm good and yourself Junior?

Junior: I'm okay, we came to tell you we are leaving now. Dad has come to fetch us.

I wore my gown and went downstairs with them. Phila was helping himself in the kitchen.

Me: Hello

Phila: Woah, what happened to your face?

Me: What do you mean?

Phila: Uhm nothing, let's go kids.

Me: Philasande!

Phila: Okay your face is a bit swollen.

I looked at myself at the mirror and screamed!

Me: A bit swollen! Its big!

Phila: You'll be fine.

He laughed at me and left with the kids. It's so lonely in this house right now. Phelo has left and I must say, I miss her so much. She's really doing good at work and has flown out of the country. Mayi loves how she's based in Johannesburg and he gets to see her more often. I had breakfast and a fruit salad afterwards than went to take a shower. I wore a baby blue shirt with leggings. My face was looking fine now, they swelling had went down. I tied my dreadlocks into a messy bun and put on some lipstick. I went to the kitchen and packed Nkosi's lunch and the driver took me to his work place. He was still busy talking to some guy and I went to his office and waited for him there. I left my bag on the couch and made myself comfortable on his chair. He came in with his PA and gave her some paper work. I still can't get over her beauty, she's really beautiful.

Nkosi: My beautiful wife

Me: My husband, I see you're very busy today. I brought you lunch

Nkosi: Thank you so much babe. There's something I want you to see before I go to my meeting. He held my hand and we went out his office and down the passage. There was a huge picture of me when I was standing being welcomed to his home. The picture was taken when I was standing, looking confused because everyone was kneeling and at that time I was really confused as to why they did that. It's a very beautiful picture.

Me: Wow, I love it. It's really beautiful, when did you put it up here?

Nkosi: Yesterday, it really has a special place in my heart. I love you

Me: I love you too. Did you get what I needed?

He handed over a piece of paper to me and I kissed him.

Nkosi: I have a meeting that I need to attend now babe.

Me: Where did I leave my bag?

Nkosi: I think its in my office.

We walked back to his office and I took my bag then he walked me out to the car.

Nkosi: I'll see you later

Me: Bye.

I gave my driver the address to Sbahle's workplace. I need to see her, I still do believe there's more to this than her just looking like Zandy. I got there and I went to the receptionist

Me: Morning, I'm looking for someone and I believe she works here. Her name is Sbahle Gumede

Her: Oh sorry Mrs Mkhize, she doesn't work here anymore. She was fired about 2weeks ago.

I don't get surprised anymore when people know who I am and who I'm married to.

Me: Uhm do you have any idea where she stays? I really need to see her.

Her: Please wait a minute. She was gone for a bit and came back with a piece of paper which gave me Sbahle's address.

Me: Thank you very much

Her: I'm glad I could help Mrs Mkhize.

I left there and headed to Morningside to the address I was given. It really looked like a dump, no normal human being should be living here. I knocked on the broken door and some weird boy who looked really high opened the door

Me: Hi, I'm looking for Sbahle Gumede.

Boy: She doesn't stay here. She stays there

He pointed at a place which had cardboards and plastics as shelter for street people.

Me: She stays there? Are you sure?

Boy: Yes mam, that's where she stays.

Me: Thank you.

My heart just sank. She can't be staying on the streets. My driver came with me as we looked around and I kept on calling her name. She came out of a blue plastic bag which was supported by sticks to stand on she looked as if she was sleeping.

Sbahle: I know you

Me: Yes you do, Sbahle I've been looking all over for you.

Sbahle: Mam I'm sorry, I don't have money to pay back your R500 and I just lost my job.

Me: I didn't come here for my money. Why didn't you tell me you stay on the streets?

Sbahle: Mam I don't tell everyone I meet that I stay on the streets.

Me: Stop calling me Mam, call me Naye. Come, take your things and let's go.

She took a bag and one guy shouted

Guy: You haven't paid your rent for a week!

Me: You pay to sleep on the streets?

Sbahle: Yes and he watches over me so no one hurts me.

I took out money and gave this guy. I really can't believe this. We got inside the car and I told the driver to drive to one of my apartments.

Me: The bathroom is on your left, the second door. Go freshen up and I'll order some food.

Sbahle: Thank you sis Naye.

I texted Nkosi... "I found her, she was staying on the streets" After some time, the food was delivered and she was done freshening up.

Me: I'll get you clothes and you'll be staying here. Come eat

Sbahle: Thank you

She ate like she hasn't eaten for days. I wonder why she ended up on the streets

Me: Want more?

Sbahle: Yes please, this meat is delicious.

Me: It's Nandos.

Sbahle: I've never had it before.

Me: How old are you Sbahle?

Sbahle: 17.

Me: What are you doing on the streets at such a young age?

Sbahle: I was kicked out of the foster home I stayed at. I don't know my parents but the mother at the home told me my father left me at her doorstep.

Me: Such cruelty. Finish up so we can go get you clothes and groceries. There's someone I want you to meet tomorrow.

Sbahle: Sis Naye you don't need to do this for me.

Me: I want to. Now come, let's go.

We went to pavilion and she took the clothes she liked and we bought toiletries and everything else she needed. While we were buying groceries I got a call from Nkosi

Nkosi: You're not home Nokukhanya.

Me: Babe I'll be home in an hour. I'll tell you all about it when I get home.

Nkosi: Okay I love you

Me: I love you too.

After we were done. We went to the apartment and packed everything we bought.

Me: I'll leave you here and see you tomorrow around 11 okay? There's everything you need here and a telephone so you can call me if you need anything.

Sbahle: Thank you so much sisi

We hugged and it was around 6pm when I got home.

Me: I'm home!!

Nkosi: Finally, I've missed you.

Me: It's been a long hectic day. Smells good in here

Nkosi: The chef cooked your favorite meal. Emihle is sleeping over at Siya's, she was having too much fun and didn't want to come home.

Me: My baby gets bored sometimes.

Nkosi: She won't be bored once the baby is born.

We sat down and had supper. After that I took a shower and we sat on the bed.

Me: She was staying on the streets Nkosinathi, she's just 17.

Nkosi: I saw your message but couldn't respond to it. Where is she now?

Me: One of the apartments, I bought some clothes for her and groceries. She said she was kicked out of her foster home and her father left her at the door step of her foster parent. I didn't get the full story but the girls and I will go see her tomorrow

Nkosi: With Zandy? Does she know?

Me: Yes with Zandy and she doesn't know yet.

Nkosi: Its good that she's off the streets, want a foot massage?

Me: I'd love that, get my foot lotion please. I think its in my bag.

He went to my bag and he's expression changed in a flash. He was angry.

Me: What's wrong?

Nkosi: What are these doing in your bag Naye!!? Why do you have an opened box of condoms in your bag!!

Me: We don't even use condoms Nkosinathi. I don't know

Nkosi: Don't make me a fool!! How do you explain these!? Where were you this afternoon Naye? Don't you dare lie to me!

Me: There's no need for you to shout And be angry for nothing Nkosinathi. I am telling you that i don't know how those got there. You know exactly that I was with Sbahle and my driver knows that too.

Nkosi: Don't upset me woman! Are you cheating on me! What is this! He was starting to really scare me. He was smashing things and he came close to me. He was something that I've never seen before.

Me: Nkosinathi, please calm down! I am not cheating on you! Why would I even do that! Nkosinathi I love you

Nkosi: Don't tell me that lie!!! There's even a used condom in here, such filth! And you have the damn nerve to bring in into our home!!! Are you insane Naye!! Who is he!

Me: No one! Nkosinathi calm down.

I was even crying but that didn't stop him. He came close to me and he was panting and breathing heavily. I've never seen him like this.

Nkosi: Who is he? You better tell me the truth!

Me: You want me to lie! And say there's someone I'm sleeping with? Where would I even get the time to cheat on you! Why would I even do that, and ruin our marriage! I'm hurt and disappointed that you think of such about me!

He was angry, walking around the house and throwing things on the floor. He took the couch and threw it out the window! I need to get help, I took my phone and he snatched it and threw it on the floor.

Nkosi: You're calling your man huh! You're calling him!!

He raised his hand and he was about to slap me but it seemed as if he got back to his senses and he stopped.

Me: Do it!! Do it!! What's stopping you! Fucken beat me up!! Show me who you really are! Beat me up!!

Nkosi: Shut up Naye! Shut up!

Me: Or what! You'll beat me up! Just do it! Beat me up!

I was throwing my little punches on his chest and it didn't even seem like he felt it. I was just wasting me time.

Me: You damn accuse me of cheating on you! You don't trust me! I hate you! I hate you! And maybe I should get myself a man who will trust me and not this crazy man in front of me! Who the hell are you and what have you done to Nkosinathi!!!

Nkosi: What did you just say!

Me: You heard me! You want me to cheat on you! Than that's what you'll fucken get! Give me those damn condoms and I'll go use them!! And then put them in my bag so you can see them!!! How stupid is that!!!

He carried me and I was screaming and biting him on his shoulders

Me: Don't touch me! Put me down! Leavee alone!! Leave me alone you womanbeater! Are you going to lock me up and beat me up! Throw me out like a piece of rubbish! You'll never see your baby again damn it! Put me down!

He put me down and looked into my eyes. Oh lord, what did I just say? He upset me and I ended up saying things I shouldn't have sad but he also said things that hurt me. Him thinking I'm cheating on him is just heartbreaking! He looked at me once more and left the room. I followed him while screaming at him and he locked himself up at the gym. He can lock himself in there for as long as he wants to I don't care!! I sat down at the door and I cried. I could hear the equipment breaking and being crashed and him screaming. He was banging things.

Me: Nkosinathi! Nkosinathi open this door!!

He wasn't going to open, I don't think he'll even hear me. I took my phone and called Bonga

Me: Come here now!

Bonga: I'll be there in 2minutes.

Being on the same street really helps. He came in and he's eyes were wide open

Bonga: What's going on?

He was followed by Mpho and Lyanda. I was still crying and I pointed at the gym room and they ran there.

Bonga: Nkosinathi open this door!

Mpho: He won't open

Lyanda kicked the door down and Nkosi was sitting at the corner with his hands bleeding and he didn't even look at us.

Me: Are you stupid!! Look at how you've hurt yourself!

Nkosi: Get her out of here!!

Me: I'm not going anywhere!

Mpho: Come, you can't see him like this. Go get some rest, you need it. We went to my room but it was also a mess

Mpho: Shit, this place is messed up. Why didn't you call earlier?

Me: I thought he'd calm down. I'll sleep at the spare room.

Mpho: Don't worry, he'll be fine. Did he hurt you?

Me: No, he didn't.

He nodded and I went to one of the spare rooms. I laid on the bed and cried. How could he do this? How could he do this to us? He doesn't trust me, he didn't even listen to me. I don't know how those condoms got into my bag and I wouldn't cheat on him. I'd be very stupid if I did. I'm scared of him, I'm scared of the side I saw tonight. What happens next time when he gets angry like this, will he beat me up? He was so close to doing it. I don't know him when he's like this and I don't know how we'll move on from this. Is this the dark side of himself that he always said he had? Will it be like this again? I'm glad Emihle wasn't in the house to see all this. Who are you Nkosinathi? Who did it?

Insert 43

I woke up feeling very tired and had a massive headache. My eyes were swollen especially my left eye, it couldn't even open. I looked around and remembered I fell asleep at the spareroom and I guess Nkosinathi came and tucked me in because I was on top of the covers when I fell asleep. I don't even know how I'll face him today, I don't think I'm even ready to see him. He wasn't in our room, that's better. I took a shower and wore his Kappa T-shirt because mine doesn't fit and black leggings. My eye is still not opening! I guess I'll be one eyed all day long. My stomach was growling and I quickly put on my shoes and went to the kitchen on the first floor. I'm not sure I'd he's not home or he's somewhere around this mansion of his. I had muesli and granola bars for breakfast. Nkosinathi came in while I was eating, he had went for a jog and he was very sexy it turned me on. No temptations!! I'm still angry at him. He stood by the door and looked at me while I just continued eating and ignored his presence.

Nkosi: Nokukhanya

Did he say something? No, I don't think so. I really didn't hear anything. I just ignored him and went to fetch my bag and car keys at the lounge

He had bandages on both his hands. We'll see how he goes on with his day while he's handless. Serves him right, he did this to himself. I hope they are very painful.

Nkosi: Where are you going?

I ignored him and fixed my shoe

Nkosi: Naye where are you going?

Me: I'm going to see my man, we'll have sex and I'll put the condoms in my bag so my husband can see them. Does that answer your question?

He looked hurt and I didn't care, that's what I wanted to do. To hurt him like he hurt me. He just overreacted and his anger issues must be really addressed if this is how he'll continue behaving. He'll not only be a danger to himself but to us as well.

Nkosi: What happened to your eye?

Me: This is what happens to your eye when you cry all night because your damn husband is accusing you of cheating on him. Amazing huh? I looked at him and rolled my eyes. He really doesn't know the pissed side off me, I'm sure he thought I'm not capable of being rude but he just upset me and awakened a side I don't like and I'm sure he also doesn't like it. He just stared at me blankly and I left. The driver dropped me off at Phila's. We're all going to the apartment where Sbahle is staying, they don't know what's going on and I'll tell them on the way there. When I got in, Emihle and Junior ran to me followed by the little quads.

Me: Hello my babies! You're having ice cream so early in the morning

Junior: We packed our shoes so we get ice cream as a reward.

Emihle: Can we do something else for you so we can get more ice cream?

Me: I think this ice cream is enough for now.

Mpande: Phate Aunty(Carry me aunty)

He has a bolder voice than the other boys. I carried him and Ngcebo also cried wanting to be carried. Oh god, I don't know how Siya deals with all these babies at once. I think is just have an anxiety attack. I carried them both and put them on the sofa. Siya came and we left, going to pick up the others.

Belinda: What happened to your eye!

Me: I woke up like this. Maybe its because I cried a lot last night

Siya: What happened?

Me: Nkosi happened. He found a box of condoms in my bag and figured out that I was cheating on him and he went crazy. I slept at the spare room and cried myself to sleep

Zee: That's hectic. I'm sure he was very angry, what were you doing with a box of condoms?

Me: I don't even know how they got there.

Ngamso: That's strange

Siya: Where am I driving to?

Me: My apartment in Glenwood.

Kamo: Are we having a secret party?

Me: No. There's someone I want you to me. Don't freak out when you see her.

Bee: Don't tell me Nolu woke up from the dead!

We all looked at her, she's being really stupid.

Bee: What? I'm just saying. Don't swallow me.

Ntoko: You can be really stupid sometimes. And where the hell is Nceba? I haven't seen her in ages

Siya: Varsity life got her.

We got there and I stood by the door before I knocked.

Me: I repeat, DON'T FREAK OUT!

Kamo: Yes mam.

I knocked and Sbahle opened the door

Siya&Sneh: Zandile!!!!

Me: I did say don't freak out, you're scaring the child.

Sbahle and Zandile didn't speak or even move. They stared deeply into each others eyes. I guess they see the resemblance between them. Zandy looked at Sbahle in disbelief

Zandy: Who is this and why does she look like me?

Me: Let's come in so we can talk.

We got in and we all sat by the lounge.

Me: So guys, this is Sbahle. Belinda, remember when I bumped into a young girl and I said I just can't figure out who she looks like. Well this is her.

Belinda: She really does look like Zandy.

Zandy: What's your surname?

Sbahle: Gumedede.

Me: So yesterday I went looking for her and I found her living on the streets so I took her in and got her things she needs. Reason being, Zandy you can also tell that she looks like you. It's not just a little resemblance but it's almost identical. There has to be more to this.

Zandy: No, it can't be. I'm the only child and I don't even know my father. We both don't look like my mom, she always says I look like my dad though.

Zee: You guys might have the same father.

Zandy: It can't be.

Sneh: Sbahle, who is your father?

Sbahle: Sisi, I don't know who my father is. He left me at a doorstep when I was just a baby.

Ntoko: That's cruel, where did you grow up?

Sbahle: In a foster home, it was almost like a small orphanage. It was hard growing up and I stopped school in grade 10, the second term. I was kicked out of the home with other two girls and we all went separate ways. That's when I started living on the streets.

Siya: How old were you?

Sbahle: 16 I've been on the streets for a year now. I don't know both my parents, being at school was really hard because there were times where we were kicked out because we couldn't pay our school fees. The home we stayed in was just a four-bedroom house and it was about 10 of us. It was crowded but we appreciated the shelter we had and we went to bed with food, but that ended when MaKhanyie passed away. The uncle we stayed with treated us badly and would touch us inappropriately. He wanted to sleep with us girls but we refused. That's when we were kicked out. That's where my life started as a street kid.

Zandy and Belinda were already crying.

Ngamso: I understand your situation, it's where I come from too. Living in the street makes you braver and you learn a lot. You steal so you can have something to eat, even if it's just once a week. That life is one horrible life. No one hurt you?

Sbahle: No.

Me: So guys, I was thinking that you should spend some time together and have a DNA test.

Sbahle: I don't think we're related

Me: It's worth a try

Sbahle: What if we not? Will I have to go back to the streets? Will you kick me out?

Me: Oh no, no that's never going to happen Sbahle.

Zee: We're here for you. We'll take care of you and I hope you ready cause you'll be going back to school. Your holidays are over.

She cried and we all had a group hug. We said our goodbyes and left her with Zandy. What will I do now? I don't want to go home. I called my driver to fetch me and Emihle so we can go shopping. After 30mins we were at the mall already and started our shopping.

Emihle: Mom, when will we go home? I miss dad now

Me: You don't want to continue with our shopping? We just started baby girl

Emi: I wanna go home mommy.

If only she knew I don't even want to go home. But if she wants to go home, than so be it. I paid for the clothes and we went home. Nkosi was laying on the couch watching TV

Emi: Daddy! What happened to your hands? I've missed you so much

Daddy: I just hurt my hands but I'll be fine. I've missed you too, come sit next to me.

It was actually sad to see him that way, I'm angry at him but I'm feeling sorry for him. I don't know why I love him so much, I can't stand seeing him in pain.

Me: Did you eat?

Nkosi: No

I went to the kitchen and cooked. He'll just have to wait because I know he hates eating a sandwich when he is really hungry. After I was done I dished up for him. I put the tray next to him and he looked at me. What does he want now?

Nkosi: I can't use my hands.

Me: You'd still be able to use them if you had controlled your temper. You'll figure out what to do.

I got up and cleaned the kitchen. When I came back Emihle was feeding Nkosinathi. She was also just making a mess but helping him. I don't know why but it just made me cry, it was too sad to watch. I went to sit next to them.

Me: Let me help, go get the broom and dustpan Emihle.

She nodded and went to the kitchen while I fed Nkosinathi. The tears just couldn't stop flowing.

Nkosi: Don't cry Naye. I did this to myself, I don't even deserve your help.

I ignored him and continued feeding him. Once we were done I gave him a glass of water and painkillers. I swept and Emihle went to her room.

Nkosi: Thank you

Me: Do you have something to rub them with?

Nkosi: Yes. Athi gave it to me yesterday, it's on the top shelf at the kitchen.

I went to take it and rubbed his hands

Me: Is it sore?

Nkosi: It stings but not sore. Don't put back the bandages please

Me: Okay, I wish I could just hurt you. I'm very upset with you Nkosinathi. Instead of sitting down and talking to me like adults and finding out how those condoms got into my bag, you just allow your anger to control you and you go crazy! I'm really disappointed in you. For you to even think I cheated on you, that just really hurts and it shows how much you don't trust me. Remember, a marriage never works without trust.

Nkosi: Naye, I'm sorry I don't....

I cut him off. I really don't want to hear his lame excuses

Me: Ssssh, I don't want to hear it Nkosinathi. I don't want to hear your stupid apology and how you don't know what came over you. You know exactly what came over you, you almost hit me!

He tried to come close to me but I quickly backed away

Me: Don't touch me!!

Nkosi: Naye I wasn't going to hurt you!

Me: Just don't touch me, please.

#Nkosi

I hate myself, I hate what I did last night and I hate how things are between me and Naye. I hate how weak my hands are and I can't use them properly!! I hate how I just jumped to conclusions and allowed my anger to just control me. I didn't even listen to her explain, I just concluded that she was laying and cheating on me. I felt upset and betrayed, everything was just falling into pieces and I was crashing things down. My mind came back when I almost hit her! Damn I can't even erase that moment from my thoughts. She'll never forgive me for that, she'll never forget that. Yesterday she saw a side to me that she's never seen and I had hoped that she would never see it but she did, it happened and she saw it. I hate myself for what I put her through. I just wish I could've done things differently but it's too late now. All I have to do is make things right. She's so angry and disappointed at me, I can see it all in her eyes. When I tried to come near her she backed away. She was frightened, you could see in her eyes that she was scared of me. I've never been so broken in my life. The fear in her eyes made me realize how much of a monster I am and how I don't deserve her. Will she ever be comfortable with me touching her ever

again, will we ever go through this? I've really messed up. I've never seen her upset, she never gets upset but I've made her become who she isn't and I've awakened the anger inside of her and she is rude to me and cold to me but I really deserve it. I had everything cleared out and replaced today. They fixed the window in our room and got new equipment for the gym and other things are still on its way. I've messed up and ruined our marriage and now I have to fix it. I'll do whatever it takes and I cannot lose her. I can never lose Naye and Emihle, without them I have no life at all. I have nothing to look forward to each and everyday and I have no reason to get up and go to work. They are my life, my family and my heart. Naye is at the spare room and I'm with Emihle in her room. I'm sure she notices that there's something wrong between her parents. We were watching a movie. But she ended up falling asleep. I covered her up and went to Naye. She had just took a shower and she just ignored me like I'm not there. This is harder than I thought, I thought I'd come in here and talk to her but right now I don't even know where to start. After she was done dressing up she was on her way out of the room.

Me: Nokukhanya, please. Can we just sit down and talk.

Naye: You should've thought about that before you just decided to be Hulk. By the way, I need a new phone. I won't have a phone with a tramp stamp. With that said she just left and banged the door. This will really be harder than I thought! I'm beyond being frustrated right now.

Insert 44

Today, today I'm on a mission. A mission to find out how those condoms got into my bag because clearly Nkosinathi isn't doing something. Maybe he's still helpless. When I woke up he was still sleeping peacefully, we on the same bed but just sleeping different directions. I must say, it's really cold. I miss being in his arms but I am still angry at him. I took a bath and wore a long yellow dress with black earrings and I put some make up on. Wore my sandals and went down for breakfast. While I was eating Nkosinathi came and dished up for himself. I guess he's hands are fine.

Nkosi: Morning

Me: Morning to you too.

I went to check on Emihle and she was almost ready. I combed her long hair and tied it into a bun. She must do something with it now. Combing it is a challenge. We all had breakfast together and she left with Nkosinathi. I gave my driver a day off today and I'll be driving myself, though my husband doesn't even know about that. We'll cross that bridge when we get there. I went to the garage and looked around. Why is there a tazz here? How come I've never seen it? I'm driving the Mini Cooper today. After a few minutes I was on my way to his office. Shit! He is following me! Damn, why didn't I hire a car? He wouldn't have noticed. I parked at his parking area and he parked right behind me. Got out of my car, took my bag and put my shades on. I ignored him and he was following right behind me. His employees were greeting and we both didn't respond. I'm not here to play nice today. I went to the receptionist and Nkosinathi was still following me!

Her: Morning Mam, how are you today?

Me: I want the camera footages of Mr Mkhize's office for the past week.

Her: I'm sorry mam I can't do that without Mr Mkhize's permission

Me: Listen here young lady. You will...

Nkosi: Just do as she says. Bring it to my office

Me: Thank you.

I stormed off to Nkosi's office and sat on the couch.

Nkosi: Why did you drive yourself here?

Me: I have things to take care off.

Nkosi: Your driver could've drove you here!

Me: I gave him a day off. And don't you dare shout out at me, I'm not your child.

Nkosi: Naye, this has been going on for too long. I'm really sorry

Me: We can't be talking about our private issues here. There are cameras and you don't want to make the paper tomorrow morning.

Nkosi: I shut them down when we got in.

Me: Still. I don't want to talk about it

Nkosi: When will we talk? When will we talk about this Naye?

Me: Nkosinathi you had a choice that night! You could've sat down and we talked but no! You decided to be a monster! You decided to be someone I don't know! Someone who scares me and I'm afraid it's someone who'll hurt me one day!! Do you think I like this? Do you think I like what's going on between us? You hurt me Nkosinathi! You showed how much you don't trust me.

Nkosi: I'm sorry Naye, I got out of control. I should've listened to you. I shouldn't have acted that way and I'm sorry. You know I'd never hurt you intentionally, I'd never do that. I just let anger get to me. I trust you Nokukhanya. I regret what I did that night and most of all, I hate how I almost hit you. I think about that moment every time and I'm disgusted by my actions. Please, please forgive me.

Me: I've forgiven you but I haven't forgotten.

The receptionist came in and we both sat down and watched the footage. The day I was here, I left my bag on the couch and went to see the picture Nkosi showed me. I couldn't believe my eyes when we saw who put the condoms in my bag. Why would he do that? How did he get in here.

Nkosi: I'm going to find that bastard and kill him.

Me: What is it exactly that Steven Shabangu wants from you?

Nkosi: I don't know Naye, I really don't know.

Me: Why would he do this?

Nkosi: I'll find out.

Me: Okay. I'm going to Zandy's

Nkosi: I'll drop you off. You won't drive Nokhanya

Me: Yes Prince Nkosinathi.

He laughed at me and we left his office. There was just awkward silence and I just couldn't wait to get to Zandy's.

Nkosi: What time will you be back home?

Me: What's the time now?

Nkosi: 10

Me: I'll be back by 2 or 3.

Nkosi: I love you

I smiled and got out the car. I did want to respond but I just wanted him to still suffer more. I know this will make him feel bad and panic. I knocked and Babalwa opened the door, they are all here already, including Siya

Me: I don't like what's happening, why am I always late?? Siya stop being early please

Siya: It's good that someone else gets late now days. You guys always wanted to kill me because I'm always late

Sneh: Just like we'll kill Naye.

We laughed and had some cake with wine, I was drinking juice though.

Zandy: I'm scared. Mpho keeps telling me there's nothing to worry about but I'm very worried.

Me: You don't have to be scared. Plus the results won't change anything, we'll still provide for her.

Zandy: I guess so hey. Let's go fetch her.

We picked her up and went to the hospital. We'll get the results the same day, those are the perks of working at a hospital. We were at the waiting room while Zandy and Sbahle were taking their tests. I got a call from my husband

Me: Baba wekhaya lam(Father of my household)

Nkosi: Mama wengane zam(Mother of my children) I miss you, I really miss you.

He sounded so sincere, it had so much emotion and he meant it. He made me feel something right deep inside my heart. It made me realize that I also miss him, I'm not complete and only he can fill the space inside my heart. My heart cries like a child because we've been apart, it longs for him and only him. I sighed

Me: I miss you too Mkhize

Nkosi: We'll talk when we together right?

Me: Yes we will babe.

Nkosi: I've missed how you call me babe, I've never liked it before but I love it when you say it.

Me: I'm glad you like it. Why does it sound noisy there?

Nkosi: I'm not at home, we're at Mpho having beef tripe with chillies and some beers.

Me: Who made the trip?

Nkosi: We have a chef amongst us so we never suffer.

Me:(Laughs) Well you should leave some for me and your baby.

Nkosi: Trust me, theres more than enough. You must all drive here after you leave the hospital. Come with steam bread or dumplings

Me: Okay, how did you know we're at the hospital because I didn't tell you?

Nkosi: Bye babe, I love you

He ended the call, just like that! I won't let this go. I'll definately ask him when I see him.

Me: Girls we're off to Mpho's after we're done here. We must buy some steamed bread and dumplings on our way, remind me.

Belinda: What for? Your cravings?

Me: No, they are having tripe with chillies so we must come with it.

Kamo: I'm already wishing for it. Thabo cooks the best tripe.

Me: You're lucky cause its made by him.

Kamo: I'm hungry already

Ngamso: You're very lucky to have a man that can cook and cooks for you.

Kamo: I sometimes spend months without cooking. He loves what he does, he can do it all day while I just laze around.

Me: You're really lucky. Nkosinathi can't even fry an egg.

Sneh: You lie!! Athi has cooked for me, it wasn't that bad shame.

Ntoko: Lyanda says he can but he's never cooked.

Belinda: I don't even know if he can cook or not 🤔🤔

Siya: Yey talk about men and cooking. When I was in grade 8 it was around April or May. Phila and I's relationship was still fresh. So me being crazily inlove, I couldn't think straight. So there were three buckets, one had Mealie meal, rice and flour, they were in that order from top to bottom. So I get home and I'm chatting with Phila and my head is all over the place. I put 2cups of what I thought was maize

meal in boiling and close the pot. Heh! And then I hear mom shouting at the kitchen. I ran there and it was a hot mess! Instead of putting maize meal, I put flour!

Bee: The way mom beat her up with a wet towel! It was hilarious!

We all laughed at her so hard. She really did a huge mess. Sbahle and Zandy walked in after a while and Zandy's face was red. It gets like this when she's nervous

Zee: And?

Sbahle: We haven't opened the results. Sis Naye please open it.

Me: Me? Are you sure?

They both nod and I open up the envelope. It read that their blood matched 99.9%. They are 99.9% sisters!

Me: Let's go celebrate!!! You guys are sisters! I knew that it isn't just resemblance!

Zandy just sat on the floor and cried. Its the first time we all see Zandy cry like that. We call sat down with her and we had a group hug.

Sbahle: Don't cry sis Zandy. I'm glad I have family now.

Zandy: Don't call me sis Zandy, you making me feel old. Sbahle, you're moving in with me and you'll never ever suffer ever again in your life. I love you

Sbahle: I love you too sis.

Zee: This is so sweet. Sneh, come kiss your older sister.

Sneh: Argh Ziyanda! 🤢🤢 I won't kiss Danny's lips. I don't want his lips on mine.

Zee: You are so not a little sister

Bee: Just like that hot headed one. She forgets she's younger than me. Guys, I'm really getting old. I'm turning damn 31! What the hell!

Ngamso: You're a Gogo 🤢🤢

Sneh: And you're just 23 baby girl

Ngamso: Sneh, I'm turning 24 in November. So I'm 24 🤢

We all laughed and went to the car.

Me: Pass by Spar please.

We stopped at Spar and got the steamed bread and dumplings. We were off to Mpho's. After a while we got there and he was the first to open. He's eyes roamed around and finally saw Zandy, there was a huge smile on his face but it quickly turned into a frown

Mpho: Zandile! Zandile, what happened? Why were you crying? Did anyone hurt you? What happened? Zandy are you okay? Come here. Will someone explain whats going on before I loose my mind! Zandile!

We all just stood there and listened to him as he spoke so loud and fast. I don't know if he was angry or worried or both but he's expression was just funny. I laughed and the others laughed too.

Sneh: You not even giving us a chance to speak.

Zandy: Babe, I'm fine. Nothing's wrong with me and no one hit me. She went to him and they hugged. Did I hear that right?

Belinda: Babe??

Mpho: This is my baby, my sugar bunny, the apple of my eye. She's the one that can change my mood from happy to sad to worried to confused and happy again in just a few minutes. She's the one I love.

Ncooooh! We all said. Mpho has always been good with he's words. Phila and him are very poetic and persuasive.

Danny: Are you ever going to come in?

We've even forgotten that we're still standing by the door. Sbahle is shy and looking down. She seats on the floor while we sit on the couches

Nkosi: Sbahle why are you sitting on the floor? Sit on the couch.

She looks shocked, I'm sure she's surprised Nkosinathi knows her name. They all know about her.

Sbahle: Sorry, we never sat on the couch where I used to stay.

Athi: That's nonsense. Well feel free to sit wherever you want and do whatever you want when you're here or in any of your houses. We're you're uncles now

Lubah: Whenever you need anything, just tell us.

Sbahle: Thank you.

Thabo came with a big pot followed by Lyanda with another one. They were both full of tripe!!

Bee: What! What are you doing with so much tripe?

Thabo: I thought tripe was on the menu for some event I cooked for. But it wasn't so I ended up with 4 big pots. I gave 2 to the guys who were helping me.

He opened the pots and as soon as they were opened Ntoko ran to the bathroom. Lyanda followed her looking very worried.

Athi: This is a hard life.

Siya: It sure is. You guys didn't even eat this.

Mpho: We were waiting for the dumplings.

Ngamao sliced the steamed bread and we all dugg in. Ntoko was having a green salad. We ate till we were full but that was just halfway through the first pot. We washed our hands and cleared up. Sbahle wanted to wash the dishes but I told her to use a dishwasher.

Sbahle: Please show me how to use it?

Me: Okay.

I showed her and we sat with the others again. Zandy doesn't take her eyes off Sbahle, she looks at her all the time and watches her every move.

Nkosi: Naye, come here

I went to him and he told me to sit on him.

Me: I'm heavy

Nkosi: You're never too heavy for me.

I sat on him and he made me lay on his chest like I'm a baby.

Athi: You have a bouncer!

Zandy: She has Hulk!

We all laughed and he kept on rubbing my belly and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: I'm sorry, I'm sorry for all the pain I've caused you

Me: Its okay, let's just get pass this. And Steven?

Nkosi: I've dealt with him.

I'd rather not even ask what that is supposed to mean. All I know is that he'll never be bothering us ever again.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too, wanna go home?

Nkosi: We can go if you want to

Me: I have a surprise for you

Nkosi: Oh yeah? We're leaving now. He carried me and we laughed.

Mpho: Where you going?

Nkosi: We're going home!!

Athi: Don't make another baby!

This guy! 🤗 I kissed Nkosi and he put me in the car. We're going home 🤗

Insert 46

The traditional wedding took place in Hamersdale, it was a really beautiful ceremony and everything went well. Ntokozo and Lyanda were at their happiest. There's nothing more special than seeing a

couple that loves each other unconditionally finally be happy and tie the knot. Marriage is a good thing and I wish them all the best. In 2weeks we'll be having Zee's wedding. Ntokozi and Lyanda will be back from their honeymoon today. After all has been done Nkosi, Emihle and I will be going to Langelihle. That's where I'll give birth, I'll probably give birth around the second of December. Nkosi and Emihle are both born in December, seems like this little one will join them. I've been sitting on this couch for the past 3hours, all I'm doing is stuffing myself with food. My stomach is big, I'm always tired and I'm the laziest woman alive.

Nkosi: Naye, get ready or we'll be late.

Me: I don't want to go

Nkosi: But we have to, now get your fine ass here.

Me: It's too far

I saw him as he came upstairs looking so sexy, he just came from the gym. We have a formal lunch with our friends, I don't know who suggested this and why we even doing it but we agreed to it, it's not like we had a choice.

Nkosi: Did you even bath?

Me: Uhm.. I don't know

Nkosi: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: Okay, I didn't bath.

He carried me and we went upstairs. He took of my clothes and took me to the shower.

Nkosi: Shower, you only have 20mins.

Me: Yes sir.

He closed the door and I showered. Nkosinathi can be so controlling whenever and he loves dictating and he thinks you'll just say yes to everything he says. He says he loves it when I challenge him and how I don't let him control me and he finds it sexy when I'm mad at him. Like who does that? Only he is as weird as that. But I love him anyways. There's this time I was so mad at him and I kept shouting at him, he just looked at me and laughed. I was so upset, he came to me and held my stomach. He said "Babe, I understand you're pregnant and its all just hormones that are getting you so fired up. But I must say, you're really sexy when you shout" mxm! I felt like just kicking him but I ended up laying on his chest after a good session of love making. I was done with my shower and he helped me lotion my body, I can't reach my feet so its always just a struggle.

Nkosi: I have something for you.

Me: Yey! What is it?

Nkosi: Let's go to your closet and you'll see.

We got there and there was a beautiful red dress, its not a slim fit dress. It is just beautiful, and it's the perfect size for my pregnant self.

Me: This dress is beautiful babe. Thank you

Nkosi: Anything for you my love. I just want you to be happy

Me: And I'm very happy. Let's get dressed, I wanna put on my dress already.

Nkosi: I'll help you put it on.

He got dressed first and helped me into my dress.

Nkosi: You look so beautiful my wife.

Me: I'll look even more beautiful once I fix my hair.

I have a weave on so I curled the ends so they could be puffy and I put my make up on.

Me: Where are my shoes?

Nkosi: The shoe rack, the second one from your right.

Me: Thank you

I love just leaving shoes anywhere around the house and it pisses him off. I tried, like I really tried remembering to put on the shoe rack but it's just something I'm not used to. He always takes them and puts them on the rack for me and I end up not knowing where my shoes are. He is neater than me and he is more organized, punctual and clean. He likes it when things are in order and everything goes accordingly. He really gets angry and freaks out when things don't go the way he planned. I remember when he's construction workers did something he didn't say they must do, he was very angry that they didn't follow the design. He was so angry he flew to Canada, dragging me behind him with this big stomach of mine. When we got there he shouted and fired everyone. I had to talk to him and calm him down, we looked for a solution and they weren't fired. God knows what would've happened if I wasn't there. Those men would've lost their jobs. Sometimes Nkosinathi does things without even thinking first. He doesn't think, he just acts. Not thinking of the consequences later, not thinking of who it's affecting or how it will affect him someday. I've noticed many things about him, the more I'm with him the more I get to know him. He has different sides to him, he has this weak, vulnerable side to him as well. Where he just quickly gives up and doesn't know what to do next. Where all he does is just sit next to me and lay on my chest. There was just this one day where he just laid on my chest and I ended up falling asleep, I took my time and looked at him wondering what happened to this wonderful man and why is he so ruined inside. As I have said before, he is a puzzle. I've put together some pieces but some are still missing, some still need to be found and put together.

Nkosi: What are you thinking about?

Me: Nothing babe. Is Emihle ready? .

Nkosi: Yes she is. Come, we should get going.

Me: Are you okay?

Nkosi: Yes, I am. Now come let's go.

He didn't look like he was okay, like he's mood had just changed and I wasn't sure if he was hurt, angry or annoyed. I just didn't know. Emihle was waiting for us downstairs and she looked really beautiful. She was wearing a dress almost the same as mine but hers was grey.

Me: You look gorgeous my baby

Emi: You too mom. You really look beautiful

We hugged and I kissed her cheek. We got into my car but Nkosinathi was driving and we left.

Me: Where are we going?

Nkosi: You'll see.

He drove and I closed my eyes, I feel like just sleeping a bit.

Nkosi: Wake up! We're here

Me: I feel asleep?

Nkosi: Yes you did and you farted too many times

Me: No I didn't

Nkosi: You did, even Emihle can tell you. We had to open all windows

Emihle: Yep, its all true

They laughed at me and my cheeks turned red due to the embarrassment. We're at this restaurant again, I never got its name the last time we came here. I wonder if that girl still works here and if she does, I hope she doesn't cause any drama. We walk to where everyone is, oh Mayi and Phelo are also here. I didn't know they were coming.

Me: Hey guys

They all greeted back and Bonga was looking at Nkosi. It was like they are having a conversation with their eyes, like all the guys here understood what was going on. Nkosi nodded and they all sat down. Kamo looked at me and I shrugged, I also have no clue what's going on so I'll just be as confused as the ladies. I guess the restaurant was booked for us since there's no one else here. The manager came and took our drink orders

Danny: How's the pregnancy?

He decides to finally break the silence

Me: It's okay, I just want to give birth already. I'm tired of being big

We laughed and continued talking a lot. There was a loud loud noise and we were all having a great time, even Nkosinathi was laughing. Mayi did keep on looking at him like he was checking up on him. We were having our food when I suddenly felt a sharp pain in my stomach

Me: Aaaaah!!

The baby was kicking too hard. Maybe she has a soccer ball in there, she really kicks. She kicked again and it was painful, I screamed.

Nkosi: Naye, Naye are you okay? Sssh breathe in and out. Is it time? What should I do? What's going on?

He was so worried, he had even took his blazer off. I laughed a little and he looked at me like I'm crazy.

Me: The baby kicked, a little too hard.

Nkosi: You're okay now?

Me: Yes I'm fine babe, don't worry.

Nkosi: Have some water

Me: Thank you

He held my hand and I drank my water.

Bonga: You had us all shocked there. I don't know what I would've done if you were giving birth. That really scares me

Mpho: It's really scary, woman go through a lot.

Phila: I remember when Siya was giving birth, the way she cried and screamed. It broke my heart every time I heard her cry.

Belinda: Her's was really intense. I don't think I'd survive giving birth to 4children at once

Siya: It was hell but its all worth it at the end

Me: Yes. The pain is really worth it

Kamo: The contractions!

Belinda: 8hours of labor pains ain't no joke.

Mayi: Its all just creepy. I'm freaked out by just talking about it.

Ntokozi: I'm really scared.

Me: You'll be fine.

The guys went to the lake, they said they had something to talk about.

Phelo: Was I the only one who noticed that moment they had?

Me: You weren't alone sweetie

Ngamso: What do you think is going on? Jabu didn't tell me anything

Zandy: I'm also just as confused as everyone else. Mpho didn't mention anything to me too.

Me: Where is Sbahle?

Zandy: At home, she wanted to stay at home and do her assignments. She's really excited about school

Me: Its good that she's back in school. I hope she isn't being teased for being 17 and in grade 10

Zandy: She's not. Plus her peers won't even notice.

They came back and sat with us. Nkosi was behind me and holding my shoulders. The kids were playing at the playing center.

Nkosi: Wanna go home?

Me: Let's stay for just an hour or two.

Nkosi: Okay babe. I love you

Me: I love you too.

Mayi: Can I talk to you Naye? I'll be quick

Me: Yeah sure.

Nkosi squeezed my hand like he was assuring me of something. What is going on? We went to the lake and stood near it

Mayi: How is he?

Me: He's okay. But he isn't himself today, do you know why?

Mayi: He'll tell you when he's ready. Just be there for him and support him. I know my brother can be a lot and he has a lot of baggage, but you're his everything. You're the reason why he wakes up and strives to become a better man. You're all he cares about. Just be there for him

Me: I will, I wish he could open up more and tell me everything I need to know about him

Mayi: One step at a time. He'll get there, slowly but surely. You're he's strength, remember that.

With that said he left and went back to the others. Honestly, all of this just scares me and I don't know what to expect. Last time things were like this, he told me he has a damn wife. I hope he won't tell me some shit about having some royal wife somewhere hidden in his home, I'd kill is royal damn ass. I really wonder what it is but as I always do. I'll sit and wait till he is able to come talk to me. This really hurts though, it hurts a lot. He pushes me away and doesn't open up to me, it sometimes just feels like I'm married to a stranger. I wonder if he ever thinks about how I feel. I walked back to the other's with my head held up high, I faked a smile and laughed as the day continued but at the back of my head I was just completely worried about him. He held me and we were hugging and all cosy but it was cold, he wasn't there. He wasn't himself, I didn't feel the warmth of being in his arms like I always do. I let go of him and he looked at me curiously

Me: I'm going to the bathroom, I'll be back

Sneh: I'm coming with you, I need to pee. This champagne is getting to me.

We walked together and she didn't really need to pee and I also don't know why I came here. I sat at the toilet sit and she sat next to me.

Sneh: If someone would walk in here, they'd literally think we've lost our minds.

We laughed and my laughter turned to tears. I just cried and she held me.

Sneh: Its all going to be okay, I don't know what's going on and I don't know what kind of pain you're going through but its all going to be okay.

Me: When will we ever just be happy? When will he ever trust me enough to just open up to me and give me himself fully? When will he fully open up his heart and allow me to love him?

Sneh: Its all going to be okay, just wait and see.

There was a knock on the door and we quickly fixed ourselves

Athi: Are you guys alive in there?

Me: Yes we're still alive. We're coming

Athi: Okay, was just checking up on you.

She fixed my make up but my cheeks were still red and puffy, it was pretty clear that I was crying. We got back to the others and it seemed as if they were all looking at me. I'm sure they just pity me. They all just feel sorry for me and I hate that

Me: Can we go home? I need to lay down, I'm tired now.

Nkosi: Let me go call Emihle

Ntoko: No leave her, she's still happy with playing with the others.

Nkosi: Okay cool.

Belinda: They'll all sleep over at my house.

We said our goodbyes and I also waved at Emihle, she waved back and continued playing. The drive home was silent and I was just looking through the window. I got home and took off my dress then changed into my pyjamas.

Nkosi: I'll be at the gym, call me if you need anything.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Yes

Me: Talk to me

Nkosi: This is not the right time Naye. I hate doing this to you, I'm sorry.

He closed the door and left me standing there. Will this ever end? I just washed off my make up and got in bed. I just wanna sleep and forget all my troubles.

Insert 47

I twisted and turned, kept on fidgeting so that Nkosi could complain about me pushing him and he's going to fall. I love doing that every morning. But this morning is different, he isn't complaining. I opened

my eyes and realized that he isn't there, he's side of the bed is empty. Oh, he didn't come to bed last night. I stood up and struggled with getting off the bed myself, it was hard but I managed. I took off my pyjamas and took a long foam bath, whenever I use the bathtub I always make sure the door is locked. At first I didn't even want to use it, I kept on having flashbacks of what happened that day. The day Noluthando tried to kill me. After an hour I was done and I opened the door. Nkosinathi was sitting on the floor with his knees up and he's head on them like a small baby. I got dressed, just when I was about to leave the room he called me softly. I looked back

Nkosi: Please come sit next to me.

I went to sit next to him and he put he's head on my shoulders and held my hand.

Nkosi: Yesterday, it was 30th of October. Many years ago, I was doing my second year in University. I went home that week and I met up with my boys on that day. I was driving and...

He couldn't finish and I heard him cry softly. Nkosinathi doesn't just cry, I guess whatever it is that he's about to tell me really hurts him. I let him cry and he stopped and continued

Nkosi: I drove around in my car and the music was playing loud. They were a bit drunk but I wasn't since I knew I'd be driving them around. I don't know what happened next but I couldn't stop the car, the brakes weren't working and the steering wheel wasn't moving. We got into a car accident, there was a truck on top of us. They all died on the spot Nokukhanya. They all died and I survived. I took their lives

Me: How many were there?

Nkosi: 4. All four lost their lives because of me

Me: It wasn't your fault. It was an accident Nkosinathi. You didn't have any control over it.

Nkosi: I was the one who was driving, I was the one who couldn't save them. They all died because of me Naye. If only I was able to stop the car, they'd still be alive

Me: But you couldn't stop the car Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: When I came out of the hospital, their families blamed me for their deaths. They called me names and called me a murderer, that I was the one who wanted them to die. Besides Leo's mom, she just held me and said it wasn't my fault but I still remember the way she looked at me, her eyes were telling me another story. They were telling me that I killed them on purpose. When I got home, I packed my bags and went back to the Free State. I regret doing that, I regret how I didn't attend their funerals. Each and every year on the 30th of October is always just a day that I'm not myself. It all just comes back to me like its happening at this moment. I can still see their faces, they appear in my dreams and I'm always apologizing. I can't take away the guilt, I blame myself.

He cried and laid on my chest. I kept quiet, I just didn't even know what to say to him. I just let him cry and get it all out.

Nkosi: I'm sorry, I'm sorry I shut you out. I just can't open up and talk to you about everything. I don't know where to even start. I hate hurting you but it seems like it's all I ever do. I try, I really try hard to be able to talk to you and tell you about all my problems but I just can't. I fail to do so and that just makes me a bad partner, a failure. Naye, I'm just like this. I'm trying hard to be the perfect man for you

Me: I don't need a perfect man. I need you Nkosinathi! Not a man who shuts me out! Do you know how it feels? I want to be there for you but you push me away. I don't want that! I just want you, all of you. Is that too much to ask for?

Nkosi: No

Me: We'll get over everything together. Just one step at a time

I remembered Mayibongwe's words. I guess he knew we'd get to this some time. He was still laying on my chest and kept on rubbing my stomach.

Nkosi: I'm sorry.

He still had tears running down his face. I just kept quiet and let him be. He cried until he fell asleep. Is he really asleep on the floor?

Me: Nkosinathi

He was fast asleep and didn't even hear me. He looks like a small baby, maybe if my child was a boy he'd look like this. I took a pillow and put it under his head. I put a blanket on him and kissed his forehead.

Me: I love you mystery man.

I put on my shoes and went to the kitchen. I feel like cooking a feast, maybe I should cook and invite the friends over. While I was taking out some ingredients for the lunch I want to prepare. Mayi walked in with Phelo. He looked very worried

Phelo: Sis, what are you cooking?

Me: Lunch, for everyone

Mayi: Where is he?

Me: Upstairs, he's sleeping though. On the floor

Mayi: Why is he sleeping on the floor? I'm sure the carpet is itchy.

Me: He'll tell you about it when he wakes up.

Phelo and I started cooking. We cooked lots of food. It all won't be there once these people arrive. I texted everyone and told them to come over. My mind is still just all over the place, mostly I'm just thinking about my husband. Maybe I should suggest that he sees a therapist. I'll talk to him about this later on. Danny and Bonga came in

Bonga: Hello hello! Mmmh it smells so good in here.

Danny: It's been a long day, we're hungry. What did the Khoza's cook for us today?

" One of them is a Mkhize now, and she's my wife" I turned around and it was Nkosinathi. He looked so fresh and sexy. He had just taken a shower judging from how he isn't wearing anything but just a towel wrapped around he's waist.

Athi: Wow! Nice little ass you got there Nkosinathi.

We all laughed, Athenkosi can be really stupid. He just walked in and said that nonsense when no one expected it at all.

Sneh: How are you girls?

Phelo: Good n yourself

Me: I'm good

Sneh: I'm okay. I'll make some salads

Zandy: I brought alcohol ya'll!!!

Danny: Like you ever bring anything non alcoholic.

Zandy: Whatever Dandan, where's Zee?

Danny: We're coming in separate cars because she's angry at me.

Me: We're angry at you too.

Danny: What did I do now?

Phelo: You upset her so we're upset too.

Nkosi: Naye, please come help me. Where is my navy t-shirts and my khaki shorts?

Me: Did you even look for them?

Nkosi: Yes I did

Mayi: I don't think he looked for them at all.

Me: If I get upstairs and I find them, I'll kill you.

He laughed at me and we went upstairs. They were laid on the couch next to the window

Me: Nkosinathi!! What is...

He cut me off by planting a kiss on my lips and we kissed passionately. He let go and looked me in the eye.

Nkosi: I just wanted you all to myself.

He went to lock the door and I just giggled

Me: What are you doing?

Nkosi: Nothing

He kissed my neck and squeezed my butt.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Ssssh, do you want me to stop?

Me: (Giggles) Uhm yeah

Nkosi: You sure?

He put his hands under my dress and kept on brushing and touching my clit. He pushed aside my thong and inserted his finger.

Me: Aaah, no, don't stop.

I said softly and he quickened his pace. He stopped and I looked at him. Why the hell did he stop! This guy doesn't know me, he won't get my virgina till I give birth. Well maybe even after! He picked me up and laid me on the bed ripping off my thong.

Me: You tore my underwear!!

Nkosi: I'll get you a new one.

He winked and went down to my Nana. He kissed me so softly down there and he showed me cloud nine. He was taking me straight to heaven.

Me: Nkosinathi!

I screamed just as I cumed. He slowly inserted his manhood and penetrated deep and slowly, his pace increased and it felt so good.

Nkosi: Am I hurting you?

Me: No.

I held on tightly to his back and my eyes were closed. He was really giving it to me real good I felt like praying.

Nkosi: Look at me!

I opened my eyes and we kissed, he was really looking deep inside my eyes like he was begging me to understand and be able to read his mind.

Nkosi: I'm sorry. I'm really sorry, you're my wife and I love you. I love you!!

He said those words and I let loose. I let it all go and it felt so good. I looked at him and he walked to the bathroom

Me: Come here.

He looked at me confused and came back.

Me: Sit down.

Nkosi: Why?

Me: Just sit down.

I went on my knees and he laughed a bit. It was followed by a loud moan. I sucker harder and harder, he was holding my head, kept jerking me up and down and he was enjoying this. He's eyes were so small,

you'd swear he's Chinese. I wonder what men love so much about their dicks being sucked. He cumed all over my mouth and I swallowed. I wiped my mouth and stood up

Nkosi: Where do you think you're going?

Me: Nkosi, we have people downstairs. Which I invited so let's get out of here.

Nkosi: They know their way around the house. Let's just lay in bed together

He's being clingy, that's what my pussy does to him. He becomes so attached and a baby.

Me: No let's go

Nkosi: 10more minutes

Me: 10 is too long

Nkosi: Okay, 5minutes

Me: 2 and that's it.

Nkosi: You're crazy.

He inserted his manhood and thrust. He made me feel good in every single way. I'm a lucky woman, this guy really knows he's business!

Me: Aaaaaah! Two... Minutes.. Is over... Nkosi

Nkosi: I did ask for 10minutes

He kissed my neck and I was scratching his back with my long nails. We both cumed at the same time and he took a towel and cleaned us up. He got dressed and I fixed my dress and my ruined hair. We went downstairs, Bee and Kamo were dishing up.

Zandy: The food got ready while is cooker was cooking up a storm up there.

Belinda: Looking for those clothes got your dress so wrinkled and your hair tied like that huh?

Me: I don't know what you are talking about.

Ntoko: You naughty ass.

We laughed and went to serve the guys food and we joined them. Sbahle and Jabu arrived with the kids and Sbahle dished up for them. She looks cute and it shows that she's really happy. Zandy made sure she got her into one of the best school's in Durban and she has everything she wants and need. Mpho bought her an iPhone, Nkosi bought her an apple laptop and Phila bought her a Samsung Galaxy Note 8, I don't know what she does with all these stuff but there were more gifts for her. Shopping vouchers, a Capitec bank card and make up kits. They said they didn't know what to buy her so they just took what they thought she'd like. She was so overwhelmed and happy. She's dressed in brands clothing and Thabo got her 4designer bags. Yep! That's how they spoil kids, they were frustrated on what to buy a 17year old teenager and that went all and above. They really do spoil the kids, when Nceba broke her phone. She got a new one within a few hours. Thapelo always has new expensive sneakers every month.

Emihle: Mommy, I've missed you.

Me: I've missed you too baby, come sit next to mommy. She came and we sat together and ate on the same plate.

Emihle: Mom, can we go to Disney Land during the holidays?

Me: Disney Land, uhm we'll go to Langelihle and mom will be having a baby, we can't go to Disney Land.

Emi: Oh okay mom. I can't wait to have a little sister.

Nkosi: How about we go to Disney Land and then go to Langelihle?

Emi: Really daddy!!!? We can go, can the others come

Phila: We're all going to Disney Land!

The kids ran around all over the house and went to the play room

Mpho: Where the hell is Disney Land?

Ntokozo: Florida, I've always wanted to go there!!! I'm so excited, I wanna see Donald Duck

Lyanda: Who is Donald Duck?

Ntokozo: You don't know who Donald Duck is? Where do you come from. He's from MickeyMouse Club house. I love him

Athi: We're flying all the way overseas, just to go see cartoons?

Bonga: Yes we are.

Me: It's going to be fun guys

Athi: I guess so.

We all sat and had a good conversation filled with love and laughter. After a few hours everyone left. I bathed Emihle, she was really dirty from playing in the mud. She wore her pyjamas and went to watch a movie in her room. Nkosi and I were also in our room whilst Mayi and Phelo went out, I'm not sure where they are going but I told them to come back with supper. I won't be cooking again.

Me: Babakhe

Nkosi: Yes

Me: I was thinking maybe you should see a therapist.

Nkosi: What for? I'm fine

Me: No you not. Maybe it will help.

Nkosi: Babe, I don't think I'll be able to open up to a stranger. Someone I don't even know.

Me: Okay, I'll act like a therapist. We'll have sessions on Mondays, Wednesdays and Sundays. How's that?

Nkosi: Wow, you've really been thinking about this?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: We could give it a try.

Me: And there's more

Nkosi: What is it?

Me: Maybe you should go see their families and visit them at their graves. Maybe it will help.

Nkosi: I don't know Naye

Me: Think about it. You have enough time.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too.

Insert 48

I only have a month left till I give birth, I'm so excited about it and I'm also scared. I haven't given birth for a very long time it feels as if it will be the first time I'm ever giving birth. Nkosinathi has been supporting me and he is just the best partner I could ever ask for. He is very understanding even when I'm just going crazy and overreacting for nothing. I'm just so grateful that after all that I've went through and what life had thrown at me. God blessed me with a wonderful loving and caring man. Emihle has also been great help, she always massages my feet before I go to sleep and she's always talking to my tummy, she says she's getting to know her little sister. What's weird is that my baby hasn't kicked for the past 3 weeks. Nkosinathi is overreacting and has been worried about it. He has been worried about many things. He watches me and everything I do. He even carries me most times just because he says he's afraid I'll fall. He's treating me like a fragile person, like I'm a glass that's just about to break. He is truly overprotective. He has been spending his days in one of the spare rooms and he doesn't come out all day, we even argued about this but he is still there. I don't know what's going on with him but I guess I have to wait until he is ready to tell me what's going on or maybe he's still going through a tough time about his friends that passed away. When we are at Langelihle, he will go see their families and maybe that will help him get some closure and for him to be able to move on. It really hurt to see him that way, it did really affect him. He's been trying and he's been telling me more about his childhood and what he used to love doing. I've come to realize more and more that he really didn't have any time to be a child and let loose. He was always demanded to keep a good image especially in his teenage years. He had to be responsible and take tasks that would make him who he is meant to be. He is the crowned prince so his actions had to go along with his title. I've just had breakfast and I'm going to try my luck and see if he'll ever leave that room. I miss my husband now.

Me: Nkosinathi!

He came out and locked the room

Nkosi: I was about to come to you. I've missed you

Me: I'm not so sure about that, you've locked yourself up in that room since Monday, its Thursday today! You came to bed late last night Nkosi, there's no way you could be missing me!

Nkosi: I know and I'm sorry babe. I'm really sorry and believe me when I say I've missed you. I really did.

Me: I hope you telling the truth. What are you doing there?

Nkosi: Where?

Me: That room, you even lock it.

Nkosi: Its work. You not going to see your friends today?

Me: No

Nkosi: Why?

Me: They are at work.

Nkosi: You could always go see them there.

Me: Mmmh

Nkosi: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: Nothing.

He said he missed me but now he's chasing me away? What is with him? There was a knock at the door and someone barged in.

Voice: Mommy to be!!!!!!

The voice sounded too familiar. It was Ncebakazi!!! Siya's and Bee's little sister. She's doing her 3rd year in university studying Pharmacy. She's been really scarce lately. The last time I saw her was when I was supposed to get married. She couldn't make it to Ntokozo's wedding. She's really grown so much

Me: Ncebakazi!!

We screamed and hugged.

Nceba: You look beautiful and big. How are you?

Me: You look beautiful and grown. Feels like I haven't seen you in years. I'm good and yourself?

Nceba: It's just been a few months sis Naye

Me: Since when do you call me Sis? Wow you've really grown.

Nceba: Bhut'Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Ncebakazi, its good to see you. Where's Thaps?

Nceba: At Lyanda's he dropped me off here.

They've been together since they were in grade 11. We all didn't think they'd still be together but they proved us wrong. Thapelo really changed Nceba for the better, she started to stop acting like a spoilt brat and saw life differently and was now more toned down and just her sweet self.

Nceba: We're going out, where are your car keys?

Nkosi: Can you even drive?

Nceba: Yes I can

Nkosi: I don't trust that. I'll call the driver.

Nceba: You're so over protective

Nkosi: I'm not taking any chances.

He went upstairs, back to locking himself up in that room. I changed into a suitable dress for going out. I wonder what will I do with my pregnancy clothes cause they won't fit me after I've given birth and lost all the baby fat. The driver arrived and we were off to a restaurant. We were both really hungry so we'll start with eating, go do our hair and nails. I didn't even tell Nkosinathi when we left but I'm sure he knows I've left already. I texted him "We've left"

"Enjoy your day... You're loved" he replied and I smiled to myself. I'm so in love with him and I don't think it will ever change. My love for him is something I cannot describe nor measure. I just love him so much. We got to the restaurant and ordered

Me: So how's varsity?

Nceba: It's been great, though I miss home a lot. How's the pregnancy and marriage life?

Me: Its been good. Marriage does have its ups and downs but it's great. My baby girl is also good and growing.

Nceba: Where's the sassy little diva? I've missed her

Me: We'll pick her up from school later, you'll see her.

We had our food while we were talking and catching up. Ncebakazi and I have always been close. Its just those bonds where you don't know how it all happened but you just bonded. We all have a tight bond but theres always that one friend you're closer too. As weird as it is, this young girl is the one I'm closest too well I'm also very close with Kamo. It was a weird bond because we totally different people. Well with all my friends we all just different in our own ways but we're so close and we're all just sisters. We all have different personalities but they all have a way of joining together and making this good lovely bond and friendship that we've all never had and experienced in our lives.

Nceba: I'll pay

Me: You don't have to. I'll pay

Nceba: I have a card now, such a huge achievement!

Me: We did tell you to get a card long ago but you're irresponsible self just didn't know how to keep one.

Nceba: I'm all grown now. Speaking of which, Thapelo has been talking about us moving to the next step.

Me: Getting married? Wow, you guys are still in university.

Nceba: No, not that Naye.

Me: What then?

Nceba: Having sex

Wow! I'm so surprised. She's still a virgin, I guess Phelo isn't alone. We always argue about this, none of us actually have the courage to ask her if she's still a virgin. Siya is always convinced that she isn't

Me: So you've never had sex before?

Nceba: No.

Me: Wow, I'm proud and amazed. You've slept in the same bed with Thapelo, so so many times and nothing happened?

Nceba: There were times where it almost happened but I just wasn't ready I guess.

Me: Now you ready?

Nceba: Yes

Me: What makes you think you're ready?

Nceba: I trust him, I know he wasn't with me just to have sex with me and leave. I know the whole world won't know about it after its happened and its been a long time. He's waited long enough.

Me: If you're ready baby girl than go ahead. Just use protection, we wouldn't want to have BabyDegree.

We laughed about it and I payed. We had a little shopping spree and we went to the salon and did our hair. There was this girl who kept on looking at me, she looks like she's almost my age or maybe a year older than me. Maybe she knows me from somewhere.

Nceba: Who is she? You know her?

Me: No, not at all.

She's sitting across us and she isn't taking her eyes off me. She's making me feel really uncomfortable but this is a salon for everyone, I'm not about to cause her scene and ask her to leave. If Zandy or Sneh were here they would've had her kicked out already. They use my "Mrs Mkhize" status a lot more than I do. I really don't like having to get things done or be treated differently from others just because my husband is rich and well known. Some people tend to do that, especially when I'm at a store, shopping for clothes, jewelry or spa's. I don't even stand in queues anymore. I was shocked when that happened at the bank. Maybe I was number 25 in line yet I was moved to being number one. I didn't mind that day

because my legs were killing me. I guess when you well known and have money, things come easier. Once we were done doing our hair and nails we left and walked around the mall.

Nceba: Looks like she's coming here.

Me: Who?

Oh, her. The girl who has been staring at me at the salon is approaching us.

Her: Hello

Me: Hi

Nceba didn't respond, she just looked at her. She can be rude just like Babalwa at times.

Her: I'm sorry, I'm sure you noticed I've been looking at you at the salon. My name is Ndiphiwe, you're Mrs Mkhize right? I've seen you on TV.

Me: Yes I am.

Ndiphiwe: Say Hi to Nkosinathi for me. I haven't seen him in a very long time. Congratulations on the pregnancy.

With that said she just left and I was stunned. I didn't know how to react or what to even say. That was really weird and awkward. I didn't even get a chance to ask her how does she know Nkosinathi, I'll ask him about it later.

Nceba: Mxm, that was weird and totally unexpected

Me: Yes, it was. Let's go home, I need to rest. My feet hurt now

Nceba: Yes mom.

The driver drove us home and Nkosinathi was already standing by the door waiting for us. He seemed very happy and had a huge smile on his face. Emihle came out of the house and she had paint on her clothes. Isn't she supposed to be at school? What is going on here? He opened the car door for me and kissed my cheek. Emihle ran to Nceba and they both disappeared in the house.

Me: Why isn't Emihle at school?

Nkosi: Uhm, she didn't go to school.

Me: What do you mean by that?

Nkosi: We pretended as if she's at school but I hid her in that room.

Me: What's going on here? Why do you both have paint on your clothes?

Nkosi: Paint? I don't have any paint.

Me: Nkosinathi, you have paint near your shoulder

Nkosi: Oh shit. Uhm close your eyes

Me: I'm not doing that until you tell me what's going on

Nkosinathi just kissed me and put a blindfold over my eyes.

Me: What are you doing?! I can't see

He carried me and I was screaming. This is midday kidnapp! He is kidnapping me! I wonder what's really going on with him.

Nkosi: I'm putting you down now and you can take off your blindfold.

Me: Okay babe

I took off the blindfold and my vision was a bit blurry. Wow! This is what they have been up to? Wow it looks so amazing. They've made a nursery room for the baby.

Emihle: Do you like it mom?

Where did she come from? I hugged her and kissed her.

Me: I love it my baby! Its so beautiful

Emihle: Daddy said you'll like it.

Nkosi: It was all her plan. She was the one who came up with everything, all I did was just construct and put things in its place. It was decorated in pink and purple with different Disney princesses on the walls and many toys already. My baby will really have fun and she has the best sister on earth. Nkosinathi and I hadn't really did any planning yet nor bought anything for the baby. We were going to start with it next week but I guess it can all be done already. Zee's wedding is on Saturday so I guess we can do it afterwards.

Me: I really love this, its even connected to the door that leads to our room. When did you buy all these things?

Nkosi: I have my ways. I'm glad you love it babe

We kissed and Emihle screamed

Emihle: Daddy don't kiss mommy.

Nceba: Get a room you guys, we're too young for this.

We laughed at them and went to our room. I took of my clothes and laid on the bed. I do this everyday, I'm just always feeling very hot and I need to just relax without any clothes on. Nkosinathi complains and says I'm torturing him. He came and laid over me

Me: What are you doing?

Nkosi: Kissing my wife in all the right places

I giggled and he started kissing my neck. He went onto my breasts and I was already moaning out loud.

Nkosi: Sssh

He went down to my nana and started kissing it.

Me: Did you lock the door?

Nkosi: Shit!

He ran to the door and I just laughed at him. We don't want Emihle seeing what she isn't supposed to see. She's young but I don't even know how I'd even face her. He was making me feel so good and making my body weak. After we had a long session of love making, he went to take a shower while I was just laying in bed trying to catch my breathe. He came out and he was very sexy. He winked at me and laid next to me.

Me: I met some girl today, she knows you.

Nkosi: She knows me? Who is she?

Me: She said I should say hi. She hasn't seen you in a while. She saw me on TV with you so that's how she knew I'm your wife. She said her name is Ndiphiwe.

Nkosi: Ndiphiwe, mmmh. I only know 2 Ndiphiwe's did she tell you her surname?

Me: No. She's short, dark with long hair.

Nkosi: Ooh her.

He stood up and got dressed. There's definately something he isn't telling me.

Me: How do you know her?

Nkosi: We were classmates in high school. She, she was close friends with my sisters especially Nongcebo.

Me: Oh

That's it? Oh funny how I thought there's more to it maybe its just all in my life.

Insert 49

Another week has passed, we had a beautiful very romantic and peaceful wedding. There wasn't many family members from Zee's side of the family, it was Sneh and 5 of her cousins, some they didn't even know and one aunt. It really affected Danny and he was worried about this but at the end of the day, they were husband and wife and they are happily married. They went to Mauritius for their honeymoon, Zee was very happy and she didn't care about her family not being there. Both her and Sneh didn't want them to come because they've never been there for them so they didn't see a reason why they should come to the wedding and pretend to be happy when they don't even support it. Danny made sure that Zee got everything she wanted and that she was very happy and indeed it was a great wedding filled with love and joy. Nkosinathi left early for work today and I'm just home alone watching television and stuffing myself with food. That's all I do lately, just sit and eat. I need to make sure I go to the gym after I give birth, I've gained too much weight and it all needs to go. My body is times two of everything and Nkosinathi loves it. He says my body is very sexy, especially my thighs. He just can't get enough of them. I didn't ask him more about the Ndiphiwe girl, that conversation ended there and it was never talked

about again. I don't want to even entertain it, I'm sure she was once one of his sex floozies and he called her just when he needs to release his sperms. I wonder how many were they? I'm sure he's even lost count. It doesn't upset me much because that was before I was even with him, that's his past and I understand that he needed to release. So it really doesn't bother me. My back has been paining from the morning and I just can't ignore the pain anymore, it really hurts. I took my phone and texted Nkosi "Come back home, NOW" I sent the text and put my phone down. Within a few seconds it rang and it was Nkosi.

Nkosi: Babe? Is everything okay?

Me: No, I'm in massive pain and I don't know what it is. My back really hurts.

Nkosi: Hold on, I'm on my way.

He didn't drop the call and so did I. We sometimes do this, especially when he's checking up on me. He says he wants to check if I'm still breathing and alive, that nothing's wrong with me.

"Ouch!!! Aaaaaah!!!" I screamed

Nkosi: Babe! Babe I'm on my way. Please just hold on.

I was kneeling on the floor and screaming

Nkosi: Nokukhanya are you giving birth??

Me: No damn it!! Just come home!!!

I was crying and couldn't handle this pain anymore. I just vomited on the floor. Everything I've eaten today has just all come back in a flood of vomit. Nkosinathi barged in and ran to me

Nkosi: Oh shit! Okay wait I'll be back.

He came back with a towel and two buckets, one had water and the other was empty. He gave me the other one so I could vomit in it whilst he cleaned up the floor. I tried to stand up but I couldn't

Nkosi: Wait, you'll hurt yourself MaMkhize.

He came to me and carried me to the car. He rushed back inside and after about 10mins he was back and he had even changed into a black Nike tracksuit. He drove off and it seems as if we're going to Dr Khanyile. I wonder if he's even made an appointment, but this is Nkosinathi, he doesn't make appointments.

Nkosi: Do you know what is wrong with you?

Me: No

It's true when they say a healer doesn't heal himself. I'm a gynaecologist, pregnant woman come to me when they have problems and I always know what's wrong and how to treat them. But now, I'm the pregnant one, I don't even know what's wrong with me. We got to the hospital and Nkosinathi carried me and went into Dr Khanyile's office without even going to the reception. He didn't even care what the

receptionist was saying. Luckily Dr Khanyile wasn't busy with any patient and she allowed us in, its not like she was going to say no anyways.

Nkosi: What is wrong with her? Is the baby okay?

Me: Nkosinathi, she hasn't even done any check up on me.

Nkosi: I'm just worried

Dr: Its understandable Mr Mkhize. Where does it hurt?

Me: My back. Right at the bottom.

I turned and she rubbed my back and did a scan. She did an ultrasound scan and I saw what was the problem. Why didn't I think of this earlier? Wow I didn't expect this to happen.

Dr: I'm sure you know what's wrong now

Me: Yes I do.

I started crying and Nkosinathi was panicking

Nkosi: Could you both just tell me what's going on?

Me: The baby has changed its position.

Nkosi: How? What does that mean? Is it bad for the baby

Dr: The baby isn't supposed to change position. She's close to having a baby and the head must be down here, not up there. Look at this, see that is not good.

Nkosi: Than how will it change back?

Dr: It will. But it can really affect the baby. She's just sitting in a strange position, it's dangerous.

Me: The umbilical cord can go all around her neck and that might lead to her not surviving

Nkosi: What do you mean by not surviving! Change it back!

Nkosinathi can be so clueless about babies you'd swear he might just be acting dumb.

Me: Change it back Nkosinathi! Put your damn hands right into my virgina and change the damn position!

He was really upsetting me and I just want to go home!

Me: Take me home Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Babe but the doc...

Me: Take me home!!!

She's going to tell me something I know. The baby will change back it's position. I just have to eat the right food and do what's necessary.

Dr: Take her home, you know what to do. She gave me a list of the foods I should eat and I gave it to Nkosinathi. He carried me back into the car, he just thinks I can't walk. I can use both my feet but he insists on carrying me. I texted Belinda, "I need your ball"

"Come fetch it please" she replied

Me: Pass at Lubah's please.

Nkosi: Okay

Belinda was already waiting for us at the gate. Nkosinathi took it and put it in the boot, he was very confused as to why we came to fetch a big round bouncy gym ball.

Nkosi: And then?

Me: I'll explain later.

We got home and Nkosinathi called the chef to prepare what was on the menu Dr Khanyile gave us. I went to the gym room and he followed me like I'm a lost puppy.

Nkosi: What are you doing?

Me: Come help me.

He held me and I sat on the ball near the wall so I couldn't fall. We did some exercises and I laid on my back and lifted my legs while he was holding them

Nkosi: This is weird, I just wanna shag you right now

Me: Nkosinathi, focus.

I giggled and he kept on grabbing my butt. After a few exercises I was tired and we showered together. I laid on the bed naked and he went to get my food. It looked good but I know it won't taste good, I'm really not a fan of vegetables. I really hate them so so much but I have to eat them. Mom used to force me to eat them, she'd even feed me while she had a stick next to us. When I finally moved from home I was free from eating vegetables and I'd just eat them once in a while. I was done with these ugly tasting vegetables and I drank lots of water to wash away the taste.

Nkosi: You look like a small baby. Maybe she's going to look like you

Me: She might look like you, Nkosinathi we have to start shopping for clothes and everything else we'll need.

Nkosi: Let's do it this Saturday, I have a back to back meetings on Friday.

Me: Okay, have you thought about any baby names?

Nkosi: Yes I have.

Me: And?

Nkosi: Its a secret, you'll hear the name once she's born. I cannot wait to hold her, I'm scared she'll just fall.

Me: Don't worry, I'll teach you.

Nkosi: I don't even know how to change a diaper, I know nothing about babies. Its really stressing me

Me: Calm down Nkosinathi, everything will be okay. I'll teach you everything you need to know. We'll just be having many sleepless nights. Emihle used to stay awake all night, it's really just all stressful. I had to do most things alone. As much as its stressful, its the best moment ever. I always wished Emihle wouldn't grow, babies are just so cute especially when they grow their first tooth.

Nkosi: I would've loved to see her when she was still a baby.

Me: I have her photo album, but I've just never showed you. Its on the top shelf. On your left at the closet room.

He stood up and went to fetch it. He laid next to me and we looked at the pictures

Me: This was her first birthday, she was fast asleep but Ndumiso made sure she had a huge party. You wouldn't say that its a babies party.

Nkosi: She looks so cute. Why was she crying here?

Me: I don't even remember, but I have many photos of her crying. Even when she got older I still took pictures of her crying

Nkosi: You're weird, why do you that?

Me: It's funny. I just enjoy doing it.

He laughed at me and we kissed. Emihle came running in and threw herself on the bed.

Me: Where do you come from??

Emihle: School

Me: Yes I know but we haven't fetched you.

Emihle: Oh, Uncle Mpho and Uncle Athi fetched me. They taking us out

Nkosi: Where are they?

Emihle: Downstairs, mom come help me get dressed.

I got dressed first and we went to her room. There was so much noise downstairs I guess all the kids are here. Emihle really didn't need my help with getting dressed, but she just wanted me around. She's my cute little girl and she'll always be mommies little angel even when she's all grown up. My mother never saw me as a grown up, I was always her little girl. She was just the best mother ever and I make sure I give the same love, attention and time to my kids like she did. Her children were just everything to her, she was really the best mother and I miss her so much. I've found a mother in Nkosinathi's mom, she calls almost everyday checking up on me. We talk and talk for hours and we've developed a tight bond together. Emihle was done and we went downstairs together.

Me: Hey little ones

There were many hello's and hey's but they really weren't paying much attention to me, they were just watching cartoons while having ice cream

Me: Where are you taking my kids?

Mpho: To a kids game farm

Me: A game farm?

Athi: Yes. They'll get really dirty so better be ready to do some laundry

Me: Where is this game farm?

Mpho: Just outside Durban. We'll see you all later

Athi: We're giving you time to use these kitchen counters and walls peacefully.

Nkosi: We have children here

We laughed and they went to the car. Mpho and Athi just love spending time with the kids. I just hope they don't feed them candy like they did the last time.

Nkosi: I guess its just us

Me: Yep and we won't be using the walls and kitchen counter. Don't get Mkhize up for nothing

Nkosi: You're stingy

Me: I know, you'll get me in 2months or 3

Nkosi: Now that's nonsense. Come, I have something to show you

Me: What is it?

Nkosi: Just come... Oh sorry, let me take this call.

Me: Okay

He answered the phone and he looked shocked

"Ndiphiwe" he said. Oh now this Ndiphiwe girl has his number now. Mxm, she's going to irritate me before I even know what the hell is her story. He was done with his phone call and I was looking at him.

Nkosi: She says she got my number from my P.A, she came to see me at my office but I wasn't there. Now she wants me to send her Nongcebo's number.

Me: Mmmh

Nkosi: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: Nothing.

Nkosi: I know there's something. Come let's go.

He held my hand and led me to the garage.

Me: What are we doing here?

Nkosi: I wanna show you something. I wanna show you where I started. This was my first car.

Me: What?

It was a small white tazz written Nkosi on the side. Its hard to believe that this is where he started. Now he can drive any car he wants to drive.

Nkosi: I was so excited when I got this car, I felt like I've really made it in life. You know what I did with my first payment?

Me: What did you do?

Nkosi: I bought alcohol and got drunk

Me: What! Nkosinathi why did you do that?

Nkosi: That's what I've always wanted to do, I made my dreams come true. When I put my mind on something I do it, I know you see it as being stupid and careless but it's what I wanted to do. And then after two months of working, I bought this car. It has a lot of memories.

We talked for a while and went back inside the house. His phone rang again and it was Ndiphiwe, I answered.

Ndiphiwe: Nkosi

Me: Hello

Ndiphiwe: Oh Hi! How are you?

Me: I'm good and yourself

Ndiphiwe: I'm okay, I just called Nkosinathi to remind him. He hasn't sent me Nongcebo's number.

Me: He's a bit busy, I'll send it. Will that be it?

Ndiphiwe: Yes. Thank you

I ended the call, I'm so bored. I just don't like her and that's it.

Me: What's the story behind her?

Nkosi: What do you mean?

Me: What was she to you?

Nkosi: My first, the first girl I ever had sex with.

Me: Oh

That just hurt me, I don't know why but I just felt so jealous and I just went to watch TV.

Nkosi: What's wrong?

Me: Nothing

He doesn't see anything wrong with what he just told me. How can he be so clueless sometimes I just don't understand. I can confirm, I total hate that girl.

Insert 50

Today we're going shopping with the girls for the Disney land trip. Nkosinathi and I have bought everything we needed for the baby and we'll shop for more clothes when the baby has arrived. Nkosinathi and I haven't been talking much and he still doesn't understand why am I angry at him, I also don't understand why I'm still angry. Whenever that happened it happened, she was his first than okay. I cannot change anything about that. I'm just enjoying seeing him suffer and be confused, I'm just enjoying being angry at him. I'm getting dressed and he's laying on the bed frustrated, he doesn't know what to do with himself when I'm mad at him.

Me: Help me with my shoes please

He's eyes widened and he had a smile on his face. I guess he's happy because that's the first time I spoke to him today since yesterday afternoon. He put on my shoes and forced a hug to me. I tried fighting him and moving away but this hulk here got me caged in his arms. I ended up giving in and hugged him back. I missed being in his arms

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too. Now let go of me, I need to go.

Nkosi: Who's picking you up?

Me: You'll drop me off at Siya's.

We'll be flying to the US, tomorrow. The kids have went to their last day at school, its good that nowadays these private schools close in late November. It makes things easier for us because we'll stay for a week and when we come back we'll be off to Langelihle so I'll be ready to give birth. Nkosi showered and got dressed, he'll be stay with Phila and I'm sure all the guys will be there too. We got to Phila's in 15minutes, they bought a new house in La Lucia so they stay a bit far than us in Hillcrest. A lot had already happened in that house so I guess they just needed a fresh new start in a new home. I was right, the guys were already chilling together and having beers so early in the morning. Ntokozi's stomach is showing now, she's always had a figure so its now very visible. Danny and Zandy will meet us there. Mpho managed to organize a private jet for us and my doctor did say it was okay for me to travel.

Zandy: Let's go guys.

Phelo: Don't forget to fetch the kids at 11:30

Athi: Good bye, have fun.

He kissed Sneh and we waved goodbye to them.

Zandy: Guys, Mpho is getting really serious. He's talking about marriage and babies

Bee: So?

Zandy: Isn't it too soon?

Kamo: No its not

Me: Look at me, I'm married and expecting a baby yet Nkosinathi and I haven't even finished a year together. It all just happened so fast. We'll finish a year together next year in March.

Siya: Its November now so all this happened in a space of just 8months.

Zandy: We've been together for just 5months, I'm just so scared.

Ngamso: Mpho is a good guy, he'll understand if you're not ready.

Zandy: Not that I'm not ready guys

Siya: Than what is it?

Zandy: I'm just scared.

We got to Gateway and started our shopping.

Belinda: I understand you're scared but having a family is really the best thing that could happen to a woman

Zandy: I'll think about it.

Zandile's mother was very happy when she met Sbahle, its always just been the two of them but they both welcomed and loved Sbahle. She's also coming with us but she's still at school now. She's doing really well and everyone's proud of her. Phelo and Mayi arrived last night and Nceba has been around since she came back. Thapelo has grown so much he even has a beard just like Nkosi. It looks good on him too.

Me: I'm tired now

Ntokozo: Me too

Bee: The pregnant ladies, lets go to a restaurant so we can sit down and eat.

#Nkosi

I hate it when she's angry at me and I think I know why, she might be angered by the fact that Ndiphiwe has been calling me and that she's my first. That's all in the past now, I last saw Ndiphiwe four years ago when she was about to leave and go back to the Free State. We never contacted each other ever again.

Me: Guys, Ndiphiwe is back

Mpho: Thee Ndiphiwe Majikijela?

Me: Yes

Lyanda: Wow, just wow.

Athi: Did you see her?

Me: No. She saw Nceba and Naye at the mall and went to them since she knew Naye is my wife. She saw that on TV and approached them. After that she went to my office and asked for my number than called me wanting Nongcebo's number.

Bonga: Did you tell Naye who she is?

Me: Yes

Athi: And she was fine with it?

Me: I'm not sure. I told her she was a very close friend to Nongcebo and that she was my first, the first girl I ever had sex with.

Mpho: And you said it, just like that?

Me: Yes

Phila: You have no filter, you didn't even sugar coat it or put it in a way that wouldn't hurt her?

Me: I was being honest with her.

Lyanda: Nkosinathi, that's your problem. Your communication skills are wack. You should've sat down with her and talked to her politely and explained everything.

Thabo: Did you tell her Ndiphiwe was your fuck buddy for years and years? You almost married her

Me: I wouldn't have married Ndiphiwe. Our relationship was long yes but there was no love.

Phila: You even fucked with her the night before she left.

Me: She asked for it so I gave it to her.

Athi: I just think you should explain to her. Is she here in Durban now or in Langelihle?

Me: I don't know

Mpho: Just tell Naye everything Nkosinathi.

Me: Okay I will.

I didn't see it as much of a big deal as they making it to seem but I'll talk to Naye about it. I just don't even know where to start. Thing is, I don't even know how to talk to Naye or anyone else for that matter. This thing of opening up and communicating just isn't for me. We had more beers and went to fetch the kids from school. We got back to Phila's and they changed while we ordered burgers for them at steers.

Jabu: I miss my kids at times, you know I wake up some days and wish to just see them and hold them. I dream about my wife and my kids but when I wake up I'm back to reality. Today is my wife's birthday, I can't get her off my thoughts.

Mpho: Sorry man. You're a really strong guy, you'll get through all of it one day.

Thabo: We won't lie and say we know how it feels because we really don't. Just be strong man.

Me: We're always here for you.

Bonga: Drink some whiskey.

Lyanda: That's the best advice you could ever give to someone Bongani.

Jabulani lost his wife and kids in a car accident before we met with him. It was really tragic because at that time he just lost his life and lost everything he owned. He picked himself up and rose again. I'm sure it is really hard for him.

Mpho: And Nangamso?

Jabu: I like her. She makes me happy but I can't seem to move on. I don't want to be with her and make her second best and that she has to be in a place where she doesn't even know where she stands in my life. Or that I'll be with her but I'm still thinking about my wife. That's why I didn't make any other move after we went on that date.

Me: I understand.

Thabo: I see you never took off the ring.

Jabu: I don't think I'll ever take it off.

Bonga: We get you man, we get you.

The delivery got here and we gave the kids. We left them at the play room while they ate. Khanya went to his daddy and Phila fed her. The Quads have really grown and the three boys are just full of mischief. Wherever they are, there's trouble. They take after their father, Phila was just always a trouble maker. After some time the kids fell asleep and we were already tired and hungry

Mpho: Where are those ladies now? We're hungry

Bonga: We have a chef here. Thabo work your magic

Thabo: I have a wife, she'll cook for me.

Lubah: We didn't pay lobola for nothing

We laughed it off, these idiots are getting drunk. Luckily we heard cars parking outside and it was them.

Athi: Perfect timing. We're very hungry

Thaps: Our stomachs are growling

Nceba: Why didn't you make any sandwiches

Phila: We were lazy

Siya: Did you even feed the kids?

Bonga: Yes we did.

Kamo: We got takeaways.

Lyanda: A home cooked meal would be nice

Me: Highly appreciated

Naye: You are crazy. Come eat, you're not getting any home cooked meal.

Sneh: I'll go check on the kids.

Athi: I'll come with you

Phila: Don't make our kids watch live porn please

Athi: You ass!

He threw a pillow at him and Phila winked. I went to my beautiful wife and kissed her cheek. She was eating prawns and a green salad.

Me: I've missed you

Naye: Really what did you miss about me?

Me: Everything about you, especially this little one here.

Naye: She's changed back into the right position

Me: How do you know?

Naye: I'm the doctor here Nkosinathi.

I laughed at her and she was really irritated. Her mood changes every second. We ate and had a few more beers. After some time the kids woke up

Me: Let's get going

Naye: Yes, we still have a lot of packing to do.

Siya: I have a lot of packing. I have to pack for 7 people

Nceba: I'll stay and help you

Siya: You the best little sister ever.

Thaps: I'm also staying

Lyanda: You're so glued to her.

Thaps: Whatever man

Emihle didn't want to go home with us. She was still playing with the other kids. I drove off and Naye was still eating, it was chicken gizzards this time. My daughter really has a big appetite

Me: Will you breastfeed?

Naye: Yes I will. Well it will depend if your daughter likes breast milk. Emihle didn't, she used to drink formula.

Me: Interesting. I just cannot wait to have the baby around, Emihle won't get bored anymore.

We got home and went straight to the main bedroom. We sat down at the walk in closet space and took suitcases so we could pack. Maybe this is the right moment for me to talk to her about this.

Me: We need to talk Nokukhanya.

Naye: Sounds serious.

Me: I'm not sure if its that serious. But anyways its about Ndiphiwe. We went to high school together as you know and she was really close friends with Nongcebo. But that isn't just it, we got into a relationship when we were in grade 11 and that's when it all happened. Our relationship was fun but there wasn't any love. I couldn't love her, I didn't even know how to love a girl Naye. We had sex more than having a good relationship like any other couple. It didn't work out when we were in matric but we were still fucking. We went to the same university together and things worked out, we got back together and I thought it would be good if I married her, but I ended up not proposing because I realized that I don't want to spend the rest of my life with someone I don't love. I cheated on her a lot, she knew I was a fuckboy and honestly I don't know why the hell did she stay with me for so long. We graduated and went back to Langelihle we'd meet and fuck, thats what our relationship was. So one night, 4years ago she came to me and told she's leaving, that she's going back to the Free State and she wanted to be with me for the last time. We got drunk and had sex, the next morning she woke up and left. That was the last time I ever heard from her until now.

Naye: Wow

I couldn't really tell whether she was upset, or hurt or just fine. I really couldn't tell how she felt

Naye: Why are you telling me this?

Me: Because I'm being honest and I'm opening up. I'm telling you because I want you to know, I know you've been wondering what's with her and I needed to tell you.

Naye: Thank you for telling me. How many were there Nkosinathi?

Me: What are you talking about?

Naye: How many girls were there before me? How many did you sleep with?

Wow, I didn't expect this question. I don't want to hurt her but I have to be honest.

Me: They never meant anything to me Naye

Naye: I know but I just want to know how many were there?

Me: I'd be lying if I said I knew but there was alot. One night stands, hook ups, some I just met in varsity parties, some I'd go on dates with then we'd go fuck. Naye, I have a bad past and I was a player, a fuckboy. All I cared about was myself and my dick. I didn't care about the hearts I broke. Girls wanted me and I used that to my advantage, I was selfish.

Naye: See, Zimi came back, Siwa came, Ndiphiwe is back... Now my question is, how many more must I expect to come back? How many more will I have to meet and know they once had the same dick I'm having?

She stood up and left me there thinking hard about what she had just said. She's right, my past is catching up with me and it's hurting the only woman I've ever loved. The only woman that owns my heart. I love her and I've never loved anyone else. I went to her and she was standing at the window looking outside. I held her and kissed her neck.

Me: Naye, I'm sorry. I've been a fool and made some stupid, very stupid decisions in my life and I didn't think about my actions and how it would affect me in the future. They can all come back, make a line here, beg and cry for me but they'd never ever have me. You're the one that owns my heart, you're the one I love Nokukhanya. I changed, and I changed for you. My heart is yours, and only yours MaMkhize. I love you

She nodded and laid on my chest. She really is the only one for me. We were born to be together, we were bound by fate.

Insert 51

"Hurry! Hurry! Hurry! I don't want us to be late" Emihle shouts

She was the one who woke up first, how can she not sleep after such a long flight we had yesterday. We arrived here just after midnight and now she wakes us up so early. Disney land won't run away.

Nkosi: We're up

Ever since I got pregnant Nkosi became a deep sleeper. I woke up and took a shower while he was with Emihle. I got dressed in a yellow long summer dress and flip-flops, my feet are too big to be in other shoes. I tied my braids into a bun and went to have breakfast. Emihle was already dressed and ready

Me: Morning baby girl

Emi: Morning Mom, how's my little sister?

Me: She's doing good, she's growing. You're going to be a big sister soon.

Nkosi: I'll go get ready.

We booked a lodge because staying at a hotel wouldn't be a great idea, these children need a backyard so they can all go play whenever they want to. Luthando walked in and she looked irritated

Me: What's wrong my baby?

Luthando: Mom is taking her own time. She doesn't understand that we'll be late.

Me: I'll hit your mother. She's a silly mom

Luthando and Thembelihle are now 5years old and the quads are 3years old. Children grow up really really fast, this little one in here will be joining them soon. After Nkosi was ready we all went to the lounge

Mpho: Morning

Me: Morning

Mpho: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm all good just heavy

Mpho: Don't worry, you have a hulk here. He'd carry you at any time.

Mpho, he's just the most caring and the most understanding of them all. He's a great guy but he has this side to him, the one I could never understand. Everyone was ready and we all roads led to Disney World, we got there and the kids were very excited, plus Ntokozo. We walked around and saw many Disney characters. We spent almost two hours walking around

Me: I'm tired

Ntokozo: Me too. I need to sit down

Nkosi: You guys can go back to the lodge. We'll be here with the kids all day

Phelo: Yes ladies, let's just go chill and enjoy Florida

She seems pretty excited, we laughed at her and Zee drove us back home. She looks very happy and she's even glowing. Marriage got her good hey. We got to the lodge and I took off my dress and wore a robe.

Ngamso: Let's go sit outside and have some champagne

Bee: Good idea

We went there and outside near the pool. We sat down and they poured champagne while I had juice, Ntokozo had water. These ladies are on a mission to get drunk

Belinda: So we have two Mrs Virgins in here.

Kamo: You ladies are missing out, what the hell do you do when you're horny?

Nceba: Who's the other virgin? I thought I was alone in this

Me: No you're with Phelo

Phelo:(clears throat) You're alone sweetheart

We were all shocked

Sneh: What! Start explaining!

Me: I see Mayibongwe doesn't waste time!

Zandy: It's a Mkhize thing, Nkosi got you pregnant in just 3months of you guys being together.

Me: Whatever

It feels like I've been with Nkosi for years yet it has only just been 11months, almost a year. We're already married and expecting a child yet other couples would still be in the "we're still getting to know each other" phase.

Siya: Start talking Phelokazi

Phelo: So I had just came back from work and I called a cab to take me to my apartment. After I had freshened up there was a knock on the door, he knows what time I get home so he came over. We chilled for like an hour and he said we should go out for dinner. I got dressed and we went out. Mayibongwe and I are two different people but we just have this connection I can't even describe so he finally asked me to be his woman and I said yes. We went to his apartment and we stayed up and talked, it was around 1am when it all happened. And ladies, I ain't no virgin anymore.

Zee: Mmmh! Mmmh! No no no you're not giving us all the details

We laughed and she went in on the full details. You could see how happy she was and there was just a spark in her face. She was really happy and I'm also very happy for her. Mayibongwe is a good guy and I know he'll take good care of her

Zandy: Ladies, sex is good. I don't know how I'll be able to stay away from Mpho's dick. It just screams out my name by me just looking at it. I guess having a few babies won't hurt.

Sneh: Listen to that! He's dick must be real good if you're talking like that. Weren't you scared?

Zandy: I've seen how he is with the kids and he really wants his own child. I've been giving it some thought, he has money and I know my child will be well taken care of. So I guess it isn't a bad idea after all.

Me: I'm actually glad to hear you say that, you're 30 now. You should be having 3kids

Zandy: Never! Just one is fine

Belinda: Luthando gets really bored, your child will be bored.

Me: That's how it is with Emihle, that's why they always want sleep overs.

Ntokozo: Being the only child really sucks.

Kamo: I like it when we have sex on the floor.

Zee: I like it when I'm handcuffed and he has control over me

Siya: You ladies are getting naughty! Well I love having sex on the kitchen counter.

Nceba: I'm never having my food there, like never ever.

Siya: Than don't come to my house because we've had sex all over. Even your small favorite couch

Ngamso: We're too young for this!

Sneh: Oh come on! I'm sure you're as naughty as we are.

Ngamso: I haven't had some in a while.

Kamo: What's going on between you and Jabu anyway?

Ngamso: I don't know, we're good friends I guess. I don't think he likes me so I won't get my hopes up for nothing. I just have to work on getting over this crush I have on him.

Me: Aaah sorry babe. Did you tell him about it?

Ngamso: Hell no! I won't do that.

Belinda: Why?

Ngamso: I'm not desperate plus he seems like there's a lot going on with him so I'll just get over him. He might even have his own girlfriend.

Nangamso doesn't know that Jabu was once married and he lost his wife and kids. We're not going to tell her either, it's not our place to do so. Jabu will tell her when the time is right. I never thought that we'd be all married and in love bunch of friends. It all just worked out perfectly, I guess it was always God's plan for things to be this way. We continued talking and we really had a great time together.

Zee: I have something to show you, I'll be right back

We sat and waited. She came back with a small suitcase and opened it up. We all screamed when we saw what's in there! This kinky ass bitch!!

Me: What the hell Mrs McKenzie what have you been up to?

Zee: I've been... What's the word?

Kamo: What word?

Zee: Experimenting, yes that's the word I'm looking for. I've been experimenting ladies and trust me, it's a whole lotta fun.

She had handcuffs, whips, some things I've never even seen before.

Me: What the hell are you doing with a vibrator?

Zee: For times when he's not around.

Bee: I also have one

Zandy: Me too

There was a lot of "Me too's" that followed. I guess I'm the only one that doesn't own a vibrator here.

Me: And why do you have whip's? They even different kinds, there was one which seemed like a leather, one was made of strong plaited fabric and a small sjambok.

Zee: Just a little punishment when I get naughty.

I swear Danny goes all Christian Grey on her and she loves it!

Zandy: This all looks so exciting! I should get myself some.

Phelo: Never, I can't imagine myself getting all whipped and chained! It seems so scary

Sneh: Pain and pleasure sweetheart. You should just get wild once in a while. Show him what you're made off!

We all screamed because she got onto the table and started stripping. Its really getting all wild in here! The ladies are damn drunk.

Belinda: Shake what your mamma gave you!!

Me: Oh yeah!

They were dancing and dancing while Ntokozo and I sat down and watched them.

Phelo: Be a sexy preggy mama

They pulled us up and we danced with them, but we weren't on the table. I got tired and sat down. These bitches are mad and I love them! Siya was twerking for me and I kept on throwing money at her. We were having our own fun but it was disturbed by someone clearing their throat. We all stopped and turned. Oh lord! Open the doors of heaven and let us in! They were standing there looking at us. No emotion, no facial expression, no smile, no frown. Just emotionalless faces. Its like we were having a staring contest, no one said anything or even moved. Mind you, Phelo and Bee are still on top of the table.

Lubah: Good girls gon' bad.

Really? This is what he's going to say to break the silence. They still standing there with their hands on their backs like soldier's, I'm sure they think they in the force here. Speaking of the force, I thought I'd miss it once we left but I don't. We had a great time there, dodging bullets, having guns and the danger it brought but I'm a mother of two now and I'm a wife, that's all that matters in my life now.

Bonga: I see you're all still party animals, let us show you how its done. He turned on the music and they started dancing.

Zandy: Hell yeah!! Its about to go down!!

She started dancing too and we laughed. We all danced together for a while and I sat down, they must understand. I'm preggy, I can't be on my feet for long. After a few minutes they also joined me and Nkosinathi squashed himself next to me, I don't know why he doesn't sit on the next seat. He kept on kissing my shoulder, everyone was sitting with their partner and it was kinda awkward for Jabu and Nangamso, she looked as if she's about to cry but the guys didn't notice. She stood up

Ngamso: Excuse me

Jabu: Nangamso! Nangamso!

He looked so frustrated and he kept on rubbing his hands together, I've noticed he does that a lot.

Me: I'll go check on her

Siya: I'm coming with you.

She locked herself in her room and you could hear she was crying

Me: Ngamso sweetie, please open.

Ngamso: I just want to be alone guys please

Siya: We won't let you go through this alone.

Zandy: You don't want us to call Jabu and he'll kick this door open.

Ngamso: Don't you dare

Zandy: Thought as much, now open this damn door.

The girls were all here now. Nangamso opened the door and she rolled her eyes.

Zandy: See? Being mean always works

Sneh: Zandile, your blood is always boiling.

We laughed at her and we locked ourselves in the room.

Nceba: You know what I do when Thapelo upsets me?

Ngamso: What do you do?

Nceba: I curse and fight with the pillow, give it a try

Kamo: That's so unlike you.

Ngamso was killing the innocent pillow. The feathers were all over the place and she was really angry.

Ngamso: Okay I'm done!

Belinda: Geez girl, the poor pillow is dead now.

Sneh: Men really drive us crazy. They can be so complicated yet they always say we're the complicated ones

Siya: You can say that again.

Me: We say they are complicated and they say we're complicated its all just vise versa, a person will always say they're opposite gender is complicated because you know and understand your gender yet you find the other complicated. So at the end of the day, we're all complicated in our own way.

Bee: Why do you always have something smart to say? That's so smart

Zandy: I feel like you've just messed up my brain cells.

Ngamso: Where's that champagne, I need to drown my sorrows with alcohol.

Sneh: No you're not doing that, you're going to get your fine ass there and smile. Don't let him get to you and just have fun. You guys will talk things through

Ngamso: Thank you guys, you're the best sisters anyone could ever ask for. I've found family in you

She's right, we're not just friends. We're family, we stick together no matter what. We don't let the other fall, we hold each other and rise up strong again. We are one, we're sisters. I don't know what I'd be without them and when one is not around, we always feel that their presence is missing.

Phelo: Let's go back

We went back to the guys and I sat on Nkosi. He kept on rubbing my stomach

Belinda: Where are the kids?

Mpho: They were all too tired so we put them to sleep. Well actually I put them to sleep

Lubah: But I helped

Thabo: You helped carry them.

Nkosi: But I put Khanya to sleep, the older ones slept on our way back.

Me: You're seriously going to argue about who put who to sleep?

Them: Yes!

We just laughed at them. They can be really stupid sometimes. They always argue about stupid things, they tease each other and play pranks on one another, you'd swear they are just 5 year olds. Mayi and Phelo are glued to each other, I'm sure these two will get married soon. I hope Phelo will be able to convince Mayibongwe to stop smoking weed. Danny is really happy, he keeps on playing with Zee's ring finger and looking at it. I guess he still can't believe that they are married. They are still in their honeymoon phase. I wonder how Nkosinathi would've been if we had our white wedding and go to our honeymoon. I wonder if he'd cry when we say our vows but that's that and I'm over it. I'll always wonder because it's never going to happen. Which reminds me, I should burn those dresses. I always keep on forgetting. I don't want to hold onto them because I'll never wear a white wedding gown. While we're just sitting and talking. I got an sms from an unsaved number. What the hell!? I texted my girls on our WhatsApp group.

Me: "Emergency 101 Ladies!! In my room, NOW!"

I noticed they all looked at their phones and looked at me curiously. I was the first to stand and they followed me. I think the guys noticed something is going on. I'm not about to explain to them. They'll just have to be strong. We got in and I locked the door.

Insert 52

They sat there and looked at me worried. Kamo looked like she was about to strangle me.

Zee: Talk!

Me: She says she wants to see me and its urgent.

Kamo: Who?

Me: Ndiphiwe

Zee: Oh

Ngamso: She didn't say anything else? Call her

Zandy: Put it on loud speaker.

I called her and it rang for a while than she answered

Her: Hello

Me: Ndiphiwe, hi. I got your text, what is it about?

Ndiphiwe: It's not something we can discuss over the phone. Could we please meet up?

Me: I'm out of the country and I'll have to go to Langelihle from here.

Ndiphiwe: I'm also in Langelihle so we can meet when you're back. Please don't tell Nkosinathi about it.

Me: Okay goodbye.

I ended the call and I was more curious than I was before we made the call.

Siya: I don't understand

Me: Me too, I really don't understand. There's something weird and odd about this.

Phelo: It all just leads to one thing, we should wait and find out.

Zandy: I'm so curious when will this week end?

Me: Let's not let this stay in our heads and focus on enjoying this vacation, we're doing it for the children. We'll cross this bridge when we get to it. Am I clear?

They all nodded. I hope I'll be able to even do what I've just said because it will be really difficult not to think about it at all.

Me: No mentioning this to the guys. Not a single word, if they ask what we came to talk about. We stick to one story

Belinda: Which is?

Me: I don't know

Ngamso: We'll just say you had an emergency. Girl stuff during pregnancy

Me: Nkosinathi will want to know what it is.

Zee: We'll say you felt your underwear getting wet and we went to check it out.

Kamo: Not convincing

Ntokozo: We'll just say you pee'd on yourself, that's it.

Siya: I don't think they'll buy that story but let's go try it because I don't have a better lie

Bee: Why do we suck so much at lying?

Nceba: Because you suck dick too much. You can't be good at both

We all just didn't expect that and we laughed out loud. There was a knock on the door

Danny: Guys, is everything okay? You've been in there for a while

Zandy: No, we're angry. Like really angry Mr McKenzie and Ziyanda doesn't even want to speak to you.

Danny: Zee, zee baby talk to me. What did I do? I'm really sorry.

We secretly laughed and he sounded so worried. We were silent

Danny: Please just open the door so we can all talk.

Mpho: What's going on here?

He sounded as if he was approaching the door.

Danny: They are angry. I don't know why

Mpho: What did you do?

Me: The question you should be asking is what did you all do? Now move away from this door.

Phelo: Just leave us alone, please.

She sounded so convincing and so emotional like she was going to cry. We heard footsteps and they were walking away. We laughed a little and Sneh checked if they were really gone.

Sneh: I guess there won't be any need for us to make up a white lie anymore. We'll just sit here for a while then come out.

Ntokozo: But I'm hungry

Me: Me too

Kamo: Pregnancy things, take the phone there and order food.

Phelo: I miss Mayibongwe.

Siya: Ncoooh new love. You'll be strong for now we'll pretend as if you're angry at him

Phelo: I've never even been angry at him, I just can't.

Bee: How long has it been?

Phelo: A month and 2weeks.

They are so cute together. Mayibongwe never gets his eyes of Phelo, I'm sure he's also panicking there. The love they have for one another is so strong it actually scares me so much. Its still new and they just have this love, this toxic love. Its almost similar to Nkosinathi and I, I've noticed that the way Nkosinathi looks at me is the same way Mayibongwe looks at Phelokazi. The 'I'll never let you go look' The 'This is forever look' He gave me that look when we first met. It's funny how we just hit it off and got along so much when we had just met. I still remember that night like it was yesterday yet it was 4years ago. I sometimes regret not being with him from the get go, maybe things would've went a different way but I

still don't regret how I made him wait, I never thought he would but he did. He really loves me and I see it and feel it everyday. No one has ever loved me like Nkosinathi Mkhize does. I remember that night when he came to me, the first thing he said to me was "You're short." Sneh just laughed, she was standing next to me and I was just dumb struck and I couldn't even respond. My party was literally wet. I was taken away and he really just charmed me.

" I don't know if I should say thank you or not. I just don't know what to say. Yes I am short." I replied

"I like it. By the way I'm Nkosinathi Mkhize" he kissed my hand and left me standing there.

" I'm Naye Khoza" I whispered after he had walked away.

That night, I couldn't even concentrate on the party. My mind was just on this Nkosinathi guy. We all sat down and had tequila shots together, that's when we spoke again and we spoke all night long.

There was just something about him, something that even now I still can't describe. He is just all I need and want. I'm so in love with this guy and I don't think there'll ever come a day where I don't love him.

Me: Okay, I'm getting out of here. I want to be with my husband

Ngamso: The Mkhize men got you good hey. You can't stay away from them. I should go get myself a Mkhize guy, do they have cousins? You should introduce me.

Kamo: Mr Jabulani Shezi would loose his mind

Ngamso: Mxm Jabu doesn't know what he wants in life.

There was another knock on the door and it was my charming husband. Just by hearing his voice made me feel butterflies in my stomach. Talking about stomachs, the baby hasn't kicked, the last time it moved was when it changed to the right position. It never moved from that day.

Nkosi: Open up or I'll break this door.

Sneh: Your man doesn't even beg. He is just such a hulk.

Me: Just open up already guys

Zandy: He's dick makes you weak.

Nkosi: I can hear you, now open up.

Kamo opened the door and they all rushed in. Jabu walked in and grabbed Nangamso by the hand and they went out.

Athi: What was that about?

We shrugged and Nkosinathi held my stomach and kissed me.

Nkosi: You okay?

I ignored him and looked at Sneh. I guess we're all not talking to them. Okay, I wanna laugh. Lyanda seemed so confused and his facial expression was just really funny I couldn't hold it in anymore. I burst

out in laughter and I was the only one laughing. They all just turned and looked at me confused and I had to explain.

Me: You guys should've seen Lyanda's face. It was really funny guys like really funny.

They all didn't get why I laughed even when I've explained. Whatever, they have no sense of humor.

Bonga: Let's get out of this room, I don't want Mrs Luthuli to get stuffed in one room with so many people.

Nceba: There's no Mrs Luthuli. You'll have to wife her first before you call her that.

Bonga: Than I'll do that. Tell your uncles we're coming on the 17th of December.

With that said he just left the room and honestly we were shocked and the guys were so chilled about it and seemed as if they already knew.

Siya: Wait, am I the only one who's confused? Did he just propose?

Bee: I also don't know.

Mpho: Congratulations Mrs Luthuli to be, I hope you can make traditional beer. You're marrying into a very traditional family

Bee: But I didn't even say yes, he didn't even ask me.

She was happy yet confused and frustrated. I'm very lost and confused

We went back outside to where we were sitting and there was a ring on Babalwa's chair. Bonga cleared his throat behind us and we all turned and looked at him. Babalwa was already crying so much you'd swear someone just hit her.

Bonga: Babalwa Shezi, I fell in love with you before I even met you. I fell deeply in love with you when I met you and I was taken away by your beauty and your lovely and inviting personality. I was always afraid of commitment and fully loving someone until I met you. I would've proposed when we went on our first date but I was afraid to scare you off. Today I found the courage to stand before all our friends and to kneel before you and ask you to make me the happiest man. To make you Mrs Luthuli, with that said. Babalwa Shezi, would you please marry me?

Bee: Yes! Yes I will marry you Bongani! Yes!

She was so happy and jumping up and down. They hugged for a while and I couldn't help myself, I also cried. It was such a cute and emotional moment. It made me realize who grown we've become and we're all getting married. We're building our own homes and we're mothers. We're moving to the next chapter of our lives. I couldn't be more happier. I was laying on Nkosinathi's chest and we all cheered. Zandy came with lots of wine and juice for me and Ntokozo

Nkosi: I want some beer, not wine.

Bonga: Count me in.

He went to take their beers and cane back. Phelokazi and Mayibongwe were glued together and he's giving her that look. She seems happy, that makes me happy. Nkosinathi kept on rubbing my stomach. I looked at him and he seemed very emotional, like he is just giving up. He's slowly loosing hope. When we did the scan the baby was there and was okay yet she was breathing too slowly and still doesn't move. I guess we both know and have accepted that I might just be carrying a baby that's not even alive. It hurts and we keep it inside ourselves and we've never talked about it at all. I might give birth anytime next week and honestly I'm scared and I keep on thinking of the worst. I don't want to go through loosing a baby, I've seen how it hurts woman. I've told numerous of woman that they've lost their babies, Siyamthanda included. I've seen how it hurts them and some even end up in psychiatric hospitals due to the depression and denial. They think they still have babies and some even steal other people's babies. Its a very tragic thing and its something no woman should go through. The joy you have when you're pregnant and know that every single morning sickness is worth it because there's a little one on the way but only to find out that you'll go home empty handed. Its heart breaking and I don't think we'd be able to go through it. I remember how Nkosinathi was when Siya lost the first twins. He was so heartbroken you'd swear that it was his own children. He was very supportive to Phila and always watched over Siya.

Nkosi: Want to talk about it?

Me: About what?

Nkosi: What's on your mind? I know you're in deep thoughts

Me: You can read minds now?

Nkosi: Only yours, now talk.

Me: I'm thinking about the baby, what if I loose the baby?

Nkosi: Don't think of that Nokukhanya. Don't loose hope, come let's go to our room.

Me: The children are still playing?

Nkosi: Yes. This was their trip so let them enjoy it. They'll come for supper in two hours, don't worry they did eat during the day. We got everything covered.

I nodded and we went to our room. Something tells me we're about to have a deep conversation and I'm nervous. He locked the door and we laid on the bed.

Nkosi: Naye, you're a gynecologist and you know these things. The baby isn't moving at all, I'm worried and now you're talking like this. Is there more to this than I know?

Me: There's a high percentage that the baby might not make it Nkosinathi. This is completely abnormal and it really scares me.

Nkosi: Honestly, I'm also scared but I'm holding on. I don't want us to loose hope, promise me we won't give up on our child?

Me: I promise Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Thank you MaMkhize, I love you.

Me: Why do you love me?

Nkosi: You make me a better person, I love you because you love me and made me know how it feels to be loved and I taught me how to love and love myself. Naye, I love you because you make me happy and you never give up on me and each and everyday I'm encouraged to wake up and be there for my family. I've developed sides to myself that I didn't know and I love how I am when I'm around you. I love you because you're different, you're charming and your smile is able to make the whole place lighten up. I love your calm personality and how you are just always so calm and you bring peace. You're calmness sometimes scares me but I love it.

Me: Why does it scare you?

Nkosi: It scares me because you have a side to you that's just a ticking time bomb. I'm scared that one day I might push you to the edge and I'll get a side that I don't know, you're dangerous Nokukhanya.

I laughed at him and he seemed so serious.

Nkosi: I made you quit the force because it reveals that side to you and I don't like it. I want you to be always happy and calm and not loath for blood.

Me: Nkosinathi, that's how you are. You're the dangerous one here. You're scary, you should smile more.

Nkosi: I'm always smiling when I'm with you. You make me smile

Me: Like publicly Nkosinathi. Other people have never seen that beautiful handsome smile

Nkosi: It's only for you to see. Only for you

Me: I love you

Nkosi: I love you too.

Me: Now sing for me

Nkosi: You're crazy, I'm not doing that.

Me: You don't want to see me cry.

Nkosi: That's blackmail.

Me: Yeah I know.

Nkosi: Okay I'll sing.

My phone beeped and it was an SMS from Ndiphiwe, it said "Patiently Waiting..." I stared at it and I got more curious than I was earlier on.

Nkosi: Who was that?

Me: No one. Now sing

He looked at me and didn't seem like he believed me. I sang for me anyways. He really has a beautiful voice and I can't even sing. Nkosinathi doesn't even use his gift. It's just something he can do and it doesn't make any difference to him. I wonder if my baby will look like him.

Insert 53

It's been a month, another month of pregnancy. I'm 10 months pregnant with a baby that doesn't move at all. I've went for scans, went to different doctors but none of them know what is going on with my pregnancy. Nkosinathi even got a specialist from Canada but all he told us was that there is a baby inside yet she isn't moving and I wasn't going to give birth during December. Emihle's birthday party was held here in Langelihle and it was a really huge party for someone who is just turning 8. Nkosinathi's birthday was last week and he didn't even care. I spent my new years night in bed sleeping. I've turned into this huge balloon that is very ugly and my face is black and swollen. I look horrible and I feel horrible. Nkosinathi really tries to make me feel better and he's really there for me but I can also see in his face that he's lost all hope and all of this is hard on him. I tried explaining to him but my explanation just confused him. I think it's Postterm pregnancy when they can't calculate when exactly will I give birth due to my irregular menstrual cycle. When the menstrual period is irregular it is very difficult to judge when the ovaries will be available for fertilization and subsequent pregnancy. I'm just at a point where I'm alive but I don't feel like it. Emihle slept with us last night and she was kicking us all night long. Nkosinathi woke up and slept on the floor because he just couldn't sleep with Emihle kicking so much. I'm still in bed and I'm actually not even thinking of getting out of here. I wonder when Emihle woke up because I didn't even hear her when she woke up. I'm sure she's already having breakfast with Nkosinathi. She enjoys being in Langelihle and she has made a few friends. Nkosi's mom walked in with a tray of food. She's been really supportive and I really appreciate having her around.

MaQ: Morning my angel. How you're feeling today?

Me: Same as yesterday and yourself?

MaQ: I'm good. You need to eat and get out of this room.

Me: I think I'll just stay in here all day.

MaQ: If you insist. Eat up, I'll send someone to come get the plates once you're done.

Me: Thank you.

She walked out and I put the tray aside. I don't have any appetite. I don't feel like eating at all. I just wanna sleep all day long. Ndiphiwe, we were supposed to meet the day after we came back from the states but I was busy and she wasn't in Langelihle. She came back yesterday and we'll meet somewhere this week. I lost interest in what she had to say but I'll still meet up with her because she insists and my friends are still too curious. Nkosinathi walked in after a while and I pretended to be fast asleep. I could hear his footsteps and he was walking around the room.

Nkosi: I know you're awake, don't pretend to be asleep.

He kissed my forehead and I opened my eyes

Me: How did you know I wasn't asleep?

Nkosi: I know you and every single thing about you. Now why didn't you eat?

Me: I'm not hungry.

Nkosi: You have to eat Naye, you didn't even eat last night.

Me: I don't want this food. I want something else, Yoghurt and Muesli will be better.

He stood up and called a servant

Her: My Prince

She bowed and he nodded then instructed her to get me Yoghurt and Muesli. I still cannot get used to having servants doing everything for me. They even wanted to wash my bra's for, that's part of my underwear. No one should wash someone else's underwears. They are always around and doing everything, I am lazy but I love doing things for myself because that way I get to do things my way. Being called Princess and being followed by 2 girls everywhere I go isn't any fun. They follow me even when I'm going to the bathroom. Nkosinathi always laughs at me and says I'll get used to it. He's used to the guys that follow him around and there's one that he is closest to here. He does attend many council meetings and is always with his father doing things regarding to the Kingdom. I guess he is slowly realizing that he has to accept that he'll be on the throne next and he's starting to take up duties. And getting to know more than he already does. As for me being Queen one day, uhm all I can say is that I'm not ready and I'll still learn things and attend meetings and take part in what the Queens of these Kingdoms do when I've given birth. I wanted to know more and start participating but Nkosinathi wasn't having any of that. The King also supported what Nkosinathi was saying. When we around the council I have to call Nkosinathi "Your Honor or My Prince" I sometimes forget, it's pretty funny. I'm just an ordinary girl from Orange Farm, I know nothing about Royalty. I had my breakfast and took a shower. I wore a white long dress and slippers.

Nkosi: Let's go take a walk by the garden.

Me: No, I don't want to leave this room.

Nkosinathi: I don't remember asking you. Now come let's go

Me: No Nkosinathi!

I started crying and he just stood and looked at me blankly.

Nkosi: Why are you crying now? Don't cry Naye please I'm begging you.

Me: I don't want to leave this room. look horrible! Nkosinathi take your baby out please I'm tired.

He kissed my forehead and looked deep into my wet eyes.

Nkosi: I know this is hard for you. I wish to take your pain but I can't. You will not lock yourself up in this room, we're still going for that walk.

Me: You're just so impossible.

Nkosi: I love you too.

He held my hand and we went out my room. The house was empty, pretty strange. Isiphile is always watching TV at this time. Lusanda is always walking around the house not knowing what for. Where is everyone? We went outside and we continued walking, he gave me an artificial rose. He says my allergy towards flowers is boring because he never knows what to buy me. He had all flowers removed from this garden, especially sunflowers. I didn't see it as something that was necessary but he demanded it to be done. He always gets his way and here I am walking with him in this garden. No wait? What's going on? Is that Lebo and Nomkitha?

Me: What's going on here Nkosi?

Nkosi: It's something special for you my lovely lady.

Them: Surprise!!!!!!

I just stood there amazed. It was beautiful, when did they pull this off? Nomkitha grabbed me by the arm and made me sit on the queen chair. They organized a baby shower for me, my mind was too stressed and occupied with other things that I even forgot about a baby shower.

Kamo: Mommy to be, welcome to your surprise baby shower.

Emihle was sitting next to me with a huge smile on her face.

Me: You knew about this?

Emihle: Yes mom, but I wasn't supposed to tell you. Daddy planned all of this for you.

Siya: I wish you had seen him, he was so worried that you'd hate everything and don't want the baby shower because you've never even spoke about it.

I smiled and looked at him, he was standing a bit far from us with Danny. I wonder when did they all get here

Nomkitha: The guys can leave now, thank you for your help.

Thabo: We're going to go have our own baby shower

Lyanda: I hope there's lots and lots of beers.

Mayi: We'll come back when you serve the food.

He kissed Phelo on the cheek and they left. Ntokozo's stomach is showing and she's starting to gain too much weight.

Me: When did you guys even get here?

Ngamso: This morning.

The events planned took place and there were many games and many gifts. My baby has so many clothes and toys. Mpho has done it again, I'm sure he almost bought the whole shop. He bought too many toys some are even for boys. I hope Zandy gets pregnant very soon, Mpho really wants to have a baby of his own now. He longs to have a family, I know for sure that he's going to be a great father. The

day continued and my baby shower had already come to an end. The servants packed everything and took all the gifts to the house. We were now just chilling at the garden, MaQ has left for some meeting.

Dodo: It must be so relaxing and great to have servants. I need that in my life

Me: It's actually not any fun. I'm not use to this life.

Lebo: You better get used to it. This will one day be yours and you'll have 8 servants following you around just like the queen.Zandy: I love things, and I love the good life but I truly wouldn't be able to survive this. People following me around is really an issue. And knowing my lazy evil self, I'd overwork them. They'd even cut my toe nails.

Zee: Zandile though. I really wonder what goes on in the round head of yours.

Me: Where is Sbahle?

Belinda: They went on some trip with Ncebakazi.

We were silent for a while, everyone was just munching on their snack. I couldn't stop eating these cupcakes, they were too good to ignore.

Ngamso: He told me

Suddenly all eyes were on her, I guess we just all wanted her to continue. I'm relieved that he finally told her, I wasn't happy with keeping it away from her and having her worrying that she's the problem but it wasn't my place to tell.

Sneh: And?

Ngamso: He told me everything, he explained about the ring, the loss of his wife and kids. Its too painful, he's been through alot. I think about it all the time, he doesn't want me to feel sorry for him.

Kamo: You shouldn't. I know its a sad story but feeling sorry for him won't help him. Instead it will make him weak. He just needs someone who's going to be strong for him

Me: I know what it feels like to loose a partner. Its heartbreaking but you heal. The worst part is moving on, you feel like you betraying that person. Like you're literally cheating on them yet they are no more. It all takes time and it will all pass.

Ngamso: He said he likes me and he wants to spend more time with me, with just us alone.

Sneh: Ncooh, that's so cute. I actually feel like crying. Make him happy, he needs that. He's been through a lot.

Ngamso: He told me about how you all met. We're not together Sneh, we're just spending time together

Ntokozo: That's just the same thing, 6&9. Same difference

We laughed at her and continued talking. I got a text from Ndiphiwe

"Can we meet..."

"Now?" I replied

" Yes Please, @the mall"

"Restaurant on the last corner, Bradley's... Will be there in 15mins" I responded.

Me: Guys, I have to go. I'm meeting up with Ndiphiwe.

Kamo: We're coming with you.

Me: Guys, you can't all come. You know that will just scare her off and you will be on the poor girls neck

Bee: We'll stay in the car and wait while you with her.

Zandy: You'll go in with Belinda and Nomkitha, atleast they are civil. I'll cut her throat if she tries anything.

Zee: I don't trust her at all

Phelo: You never trust anyone

Lebo: That's so true. If Zee says she's trouble than she really is trouble.

Out of all my girls, I have to say. Zee is the prettiest yet the most scariest. She has that intimidating thing about her and her physic makes it more intimidating. She also doesn't smile at all. We drove to the mall and got there in time. Ndiphiwe saw us approaching and stood up.

Ndiphiwe: Hey

Belinda: Sit down

Geez! She's hectic. She ain't playing no games.

Ndiphiwe: I thought you'd come alone.

Me: I couldn't, Nkosi doesn't let me drive or even go anywhere alone.

Ndiphiwe: I understand. I'm sure you're wondering why I called you here instead of him because it's him that I have a history with not you.

Dodo: Get to the point. We don't have much time

Ndiphiwe: Nkosinathi was a very important person in my life and I loved him, I really did but he didn't. He thought he did but he didn't, he just loved having sex with me and that was it. It continued for years till I decided to leave and go back to the Free State, we met the night before and had sex. After a week since I was in FS, I discovered that I was pregnant.

Belinda: What do you mean?

I couldn't believe what I had just heard. Oh lord! Nkosinathi has a child.

Me: Continue.

Ndiphiwe: I knew its Nkosinathi's but I knew I couldn't go back to Nkosinathi and tell him that I'm pregnant.

Me: Why?

Ndiphiwe: See Mrs Mkhize, the Nkosinathi's we know are different. That's why I called you here today because I knew telling you would be much more easier than telling anyone else or Nkosinathi himself. The Nkosinathi I know isn't the Nkosinathi you know. I knew going back to him would be the worst mistake of my life. The most stupid decision I could ever make. So I stayed with my growing baby and gave birth to a healthy baby boy. But I gave him away for adoption.

Me: You did what!?

Ndiphiwe: I couldn't keep the baby, I couldn't raise the child of a monster.

Me: Nkosinathi isn't a monster.

Ndiphiwe: Like I said, the Nkosinathi's we know are different. I stayed with Nkosinathi for 7years, dating and just being fucking friends. Our things was on and off, I stayed because I had hoped that one day he would change but I knew I couldn't change him. A man will only change for a certain woman, and he changed for you. The Nkosinathi I know is a player, a cheater, a liar and a womambeater, that was him when I was with him. Once he had found you, he found his home and a reason to change, he became the Nkosinathi that you know. I couldn't go back to him, look at this.

She showed us a scar that looked like she was burnt.

Ndiphiwe: He did this to me, he burnt me with a hot iron rod. That night he beat me up I landed in hospital just because I disrespected him and raised my voice at him.

I refused to believe all that has told me. I'm shocked, I'm hurt, I can't describe how I feel. I'm just numb and I have no tears in me. Who is Nkosinathi? There's a lot I don't know about him.

Dodo: Why are we here? Why did you call Naye to come see you?

Ndiphiwe: I want my son and I know Nkosinathi will be able to get him back.

Me: So you want me to tell him he has a son out there that you gave away and now you want him back?

Ndiphiwe: Yes please, I know only you can get through him. I just want my son, I don't want any trouble.

Me: You do know chances of getting your son back when Nkosi knows about him are very slim? He'll want to take his son

Ndiphiwe: There has to be some agreement we make. He can raise his son but I want my son. I want Kwenzokuhle back to me.

Me: Where is the baby?

Ndiphiwe: Some family in Free State. Their surname is Kgomo.

He's name his Kwenzokuhle and he's 3years old. Nkosinathi has a son that he doesn't even know about, where am I even going to start. What will I even tell him? This girl has just gave me a big load to carry. I don't even know how to take all this. Wow, this all too much for just one day. Nkosinathi has a son. He has a side to him that I don't know and I never wish to know. Who was he before me? Has he really changed for me?

Belinda: Oh no. This can't be happening!

Me: What?

Dodo: They are coming!

I turned and looked, Nkosi was coming our way with Lubah and Philasande. Why are they even here!? Oh God, he'll see Ndiphiwe here. This is about to get hectic. I could feel him, he was right behind me. He put his hand on my shoulder and cleared his throat. He kissed my cheek and looked directly at Ndiphiwe.

Nkosi: What is going on here?

Insert 54

I could feel his heavy breath. I could feel that he was livid, he's breathing pace explained it all. I looked at him in the eye and saw the anger and hatred he has for Ndiphiwe but I don't understand why. I held his hand and when he looked at me he's eyes softened up. He asked again

Nkosi: What is going on here?

Lubah: Belinda, Naye and Nomkitha, explain please

They have been standing next to Nkosi with the same expression he has. I guess we're in trouble

Belinda: Oh Lord

She put her head down and I turned and looked. The girls were approaching, Babalwa saw that Nkosi, Lubah and Phila were here. Just when they were about to turn and run away Phila saw them.

Phila: So you're all here? Running away won't help.

Kamo: Uhm Hi guys.

The looks on their faces, I couldn't help but just laugh. I know we're all in trouble but this is really funny. Everyone just looked at me

Me: What? Its funny.

Ndiphiwe: I should get going.

You could see that she was really scared of Nkosinathi, her hands were shaking. Its really sad.

Nkosi: You're not going anywhere until you tell me why are you meeting up with my wife?

Ndiphiwe: Nathi please, I need to go.

Why do they call him Nathi? Even Nolu called him Nathi... Its just never crossed my mind and I don't think I'll ever call him Nathi.

Me: Let her go. I'll call you tomorrow Ndiphiwe

Ndiphiwe: Thank you Mrs Mkhize.

She walked away quickly and Nkosinathi was looking at me, I guess he wants answers. Dodo and Belinda took their bags

Lubah: And where do you think you are going?

Dodo: The others

Nkosi: Let's go. You all have a lot of explaining to do. Be at home in 10mins

Belinda: But it takes 15mins

Phila: 10mins and that's it.

They left us standing there and I paid the bill then we left

Me: Belinda will drive, we need to get there quickly.

Phelo: Just don't kill us please.

None of us laughed, we're in trouble. I don't understand why they are so angry. I guess there's a lot more to this than what we know

Zandy: What happened there?

Me: He has a son, a three year old with Ndiphiwe.

Siya: You lie!

Dodo: True, she gave him away for adoption and now she wants him back. She knows Nkosi can help her.

Lebo: Then why the hell didn't she go to Nkosinathi?

Belinda: She's scared of him. They have a bad history.

I'm glad Belinda didn't say exactly why she's scared of Nkosinathi. Lebo would have lost her mind if she heard Nkosinathi used to beat up woman, she's too protective of me. She's protective of all of us especially Phelo and I because we're the young ones. Its always been like that since we were kids. She took it upon herself to always protect us. She knows Nkosinathi would never lay a hand on me but she would always watch him very closely. We got to the Royal grounds and they were already there.

Bee: Let's go deal with this, ladies if it means you let him fuck you all night long just to soften him up than do so.

We laughed at her and walked together. They were sitting by the garden and waiting for us. We greeted but didn't get any response

Me: I don't understand why you're all just so angry

They looked at me like I'm crazy, I really don't understand.

Thabo: Where do you come from and why did you go there?

Zee: We went to the mall so Naye could meet up with Ndiphiwe, we didn't want her to go there alone.

Mayi: Why? Why are you meeting up with her?

Kamo: She's been wanting to meet with her for a long time and we got curious. We needed to find out what it is that she needed to talk about

Danny: Why didn't you tell us?

Me: Because we didn't want you to know. Plus Ndiphiwe didn't want Nkosinathi to know about us meeting up.

In all this Nkosinathi hasn't even spoken. He was just looking at me and not even saying a word. There was silence and he stood up

Nkosi: Follow me to our room Naye.

Me: Why?

Nkosi: Now!

He banged the table and walked. He's crazy, he's going to that room alone. Not with me. Bonga followed him and I just took a banana and ate.

Ntokozo: You'll upset him more. Go to him

Zandy: Please. I've never seen him like this before.

Me: I've seen him worse than this. I'll be back soon.

Phelo: Good luck.

I walked to our room and Bonga stood

Me: Sit down Bonga, you can stay here.

Bonga: I'll give you both some privacy.

Me: Bonga, don't leave. Please

Nkosinathi looked at me, I guess he sensed what I felt. Honestly at this point, I'm scared of him. I don't know how angry he has and what he would do. Bonga shook he's head and held my hand

Bonga: He'd never do that to you, He loves you.

I nodded and he left. I sat across Nkosi and he looked at me.

Nkosi: Will you talk?

Me: I'm sorry

Nkosi: What are you sorry for?

Me: For meeting up with Ndiphiwe without telling you. She didn't want me to tell you because she's scared of you and what you might do to her.

Nkosi: What did she tell you?

Me: You used to beat her up. You hit her with an iron rod Nkosinathi, a burning hot iron rod. What the hell were you thinking?

Nkosi: That was me before you. That was who I was before I met you. That's my past, I would never do that to you.

Me: Why did you do it to her?

Nkosi: I have no explanation for that Nokukhanya. I'm not proud of what I did to her babe. I'm not proud of who I was and I regret it a lot. I did things to her that no woman should experience. I did things that I don't want you to hear about because I'm afraid you'd just pack up and leave this monster I am. I've done things that I'd kill anyone who would put you through them. I'd skin them alive. I get angry when I see her because I'm reminded of all those things and I hate myself for it. I've wanted to talk to her and apologize but I can't get myself to do that. I'm even afraid that I might even end up hitting her again if I see her because of the anger I have within me when I see her. She is a reminder of who I was back then.

Me: Nkosinathi, she told me something. Something really important

Nkosi: She told you about that night right?

I don't know anything about that night but I want to know.

Me: No, but you'll tell me about it.

Nkosi: I don't want to talk about it.

Me: Nkosinathi, talk!

Nkosi: Don't get mad Nokukhanya.

Me: No! No Nkosinathi I'm tired of getting to hear bits and bits of things about you! I'm tired of not knowing who you are and who you were! They all keep coming back and telling me things about you that I don't know. Rather let me know so I won't be as amazed and surprised when more come back and tell me things about you! Talk to me! I'm your damn wife!

Nkosi: Don't shout Naye!

Me: What are you going to do? Beat me up with an iron rod? Do it Nkosinathi!

Nkosi: I'll never do that to you. It hurts to know what you can even think about that

Me: It hurts more when you don't talk to me.

Nkosi: It was a Tuesday night, she came to my flat drunk and started talking and saying many things about me and most of the things she said were true. I got angry and we argued till I beat her up so much that she

Me: She?

Nkosi: She wasn't bleeding, I thought I had killed her. I called Athi and he took care of her. I thought I had really killed her, she stayed in the ICU for a week.

Me: Nkosinathi

I was already crying as he told the story. At first I wanted the full details but now I just don't even want to hear it anymore. How could he do such a thing, such cruelly. I understand why she's so scared of him, he put her through too much.

Me: You have a son

Nkosi: No I don't.

Me: I'm telling you, you have a son with Ndiphiwe

Nkosi stood up and walked around the room like he was trying to make sense of what I'm saying.

Nkosi: What do you mean?

Me: You have a three year old son, after a week since she left she found out that she was pregnant. She didn't tell you because she didn't want to come back to you.

Nkosi: And she hides my son from me! She has my son!?

Me: Calm down, she doesn't have your son. The Kgomo's do

Nkosi: What are you saying to me Naye? Please just explain to me.

Me: Sit down and calm down than I'll explain.

Nkosi: I wonder how you do it

Me: Do what?

Nkosi: How you're so calm about everything. I truly wish I was like you.

Me: Its just how I am. She gave your son away for adoption. I don't know why she did that but I guess she really wanted nothing to do with you. That's why she wanted to meet with me, to talk to me and tell me all this so I can tell you.

Nkosi: Why didn't she tell me!? Why didn't she tell me the day she found out she was pregnant?

Me: I don't know, you guys will talk about this like adults and you won't lay a hand on her. She wants Kwenzokuhle back and she needs your help

Nkosi: Kwenzokuhle... Kwenzokuhle Mkhize. She remembered

Me: She remembered?

Nkosi: I always wanted my first son to be named after my grandfather, His name was Kwenzokuhle.

There was a little smile on his face and he's eyes sparkled. This really made him happy. I don't know how I feel about this but we have to find his son and get him back. I don't know how I'll work with Nkosi having a baby mama and I hope she doesn't cause any drama for me. Nkosinathi is raising my child and he loves her like her own. It would be selfish of me not to want him to raise his son and for me to not want to mother his son. Nkosinathi has been silent and its like he is thinking deeply.

Nkosi: Where is he?

Me: Free State. I don't know where exactly but he's there.

Nkosi: What should I do?

Me: What do you want to do?

Nkosi: I want my son, I want to know him and be a father to him. I want him to have a home and be with his siblings.

Me: Than do what you want Nkosinathi. Be a father to your son

Nkosi: Are you okay with this?

Me: Yes, yes I am. I want you to be with him and be the good father that you are to Emihle.

Nkosi: And you? Will you allow him to stay with us?

Me: Yes. We'll raise him together but you do know Ndiphiwe will want to be a part of his life

Nkosi: She gave him away, she has no right to want to be in his life.

Me: She is his mother. Don't make this harder than it already is Nkosinathi. The Kgomo's might not just easily allow you to take their baby away

Nkosi: My baby, my son Naye.

Me: He is their son too, they raised him since he was a small baby.

Nkosi: But I'm his biological parent

Me: Just don't make things hard and don't be stubborn and demanding. Do this the right way please.

Nkosi: I'll tell Mpho and Athi to start looking for the Kgomo's. I need to talk to my father.

Me: I'll go sit with the others

Nkosi: Tell the guys to come to my father's office. We have a lot to discuss

Me: I will. Do this the right way Khabazela.

Nkosi: I will, I love you Ayabonga.

Me: I love you too

He hugged me for a while and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: I really do love you, never forget that.

I smiled and he walked to his fathers office. I went to the garden and they were still sitting there having some drinks.

Jabu: Everything okay?

Me: Yes. He's calling you all, to his fathers office. He said you have a lot to discuss

Bonga: We'll be back and you better be here and not meeting up with people without us knowing.

Phila: You girls get up to no good.

Mayi: Let's go and leave them alone. Burn this house down if you want to ladies. Don't listen to these idiots

Zandy: Thank you Mayibongwe you're such a gentleman and you're very understanding and kind unlike some people

Mpho looked at her and she stared at him back

Mpho: I'll sort you out when I'm back.

Athi: Someone's getting it hard tonight.

We laughed as they walked away. Zandy had a huge smile on her face and she couldn't stop smiling.

Phelo: Someone is so in love she can't stop blushing

Zandy: Mxm shut up wena, you're goofed.

Zee: You can deny it

Ntoko: Please massage my feet

Bee: Yhu, your husband will do that for you

Lebo: I'll massage your feet as long as you'll pay me so I can do my nails

Ntoko: Okay I'll pay you.

Sneh: Sooo... Did you tell him?

Me: Yes I did

Kamo: And?

Me: He's going to find his baby and raise him.

Ngamso: And you fine with that?

Me: Yes

Belinda: So Nkosi has a babymama.

Me: I guess so.

Ngamso: You'll be a step mother

Me: I'll be a mother to his son just like he is a father to my daughter.

Zandy: You girls are very strong and good kind hearted woman. I wouldn't be able to do it, I'm sorry.

Siya: That's what I used to say but once the baby is there. You just fall in love with it and want to mother him and protect him as your own. I guess it's in every woman's nature and heart to just be a mother and forget that the baby isn't even yours

Ngamso: In your own nature sweetie. Your situations are understandable and different. If he would go cheat and make babies than expect me to raise the child, no I just couldn't.

Me: I just hope he is able to get his son.

Kamo: This is Nkosinathi Mkhize we're talking about. He will get his son, no matter what it takes.

Those words just made me shiver and mostly because I know those words are true. Nkosinathi gets what he wants, whether you like it or not. He will get it. He'd do anything to get his son and trust me, if it means killing everyone that comes he's way, he will do .

Insert 55

He came to bed very late last night. They left after supper and we didn't know where they are going. Emihle is having a great time since the other kids are also here but sadly they'll be leaving tomorrow. And yes this is what I go through every morning, I stay in bed awake for maybe 3hours because I don't want to get up and face reality. I'll stay here and wait till I feel like waking up. Nkosinathi is fast asleep next to me and I always enjoy it when I wake up before he does because I get a chance to look at him and look at these dark handsome guy next to me who seems to have went through a lot in his life and has done many things that he regrets doing. He told me that today he wants to meet up with Ndiphiwe. He wants his son to be home in less than three weeks, I wonder how that will happen but we have 4lawyers here so it might happen. I need to use the bathroom, I've been so constipated lately and now I'm feeling a bit of pain. I tried getting up but there was a painful kick and I screamed

Me: Nkosinathi!!!

He quickly woke up and looked at me annoyed, he doesn't like being disturbed when he's asleep. My pregnancy made him such a deep sleeper.

Me: It hurts.

I felt numerous of kicks all at the same time. She was kicking so much you'd swear she's playing soccer in there

Me: She's kicking! She's kicking!

Nkosi: Wow, really! Move your hand Naye

He smacked my hand and put his, he kept on kissing my stomach and I could see tears in his eyes. Tears o joy, relief and happiness.

Me: She's alive, she's alive.

Nkosi: Yes she is. Kick for Daddy, Mkhize, Khabazela kamavovo, gcwabe, ngunezi, mumbo omhlophe.

I was emotional and he kept on wiping off my tears and we kissed.

Me: She's such a kicker

Nkosi: She'll enjoy sports just like Emihle. Let me go call her

After a few minutes he came back carrying Emihle

Emihle: Mommy, did she really kick?

Me: Yes she did, she's still kicking. Come closer so you can feel her kick.

Emihle: Hello little one, hello I'm your big sister. Come out now so we can play together. You have so many toys, they need someone to play with them. We'll play dollyhouse together, go shopping together and do so many things together.

She kept on talking and went on and on about what they'll do together. You could see Nkosinathi was very happy and he's eyes sparkled brightly but something was missing. His son was missing. I held his hand and he smiled

Me: He'll be here soon

Nkosi: I hope so.

He went to take a shower while Emihle and I had breakfast. In a week we'll be going back to Durban because schools will reopen and my little baby girl will be doing grade 3. She's growing up so fast and she's doesn't have her two front teeth. I took a shower and wore a long navy dress, I tied my braids and put a little make up on.

Nkosi: I haven't seen you look in a mirror for the past month. It's good to have you back.

He kissed my forehead and squeezed my bum. This guy! He's just something else. I didn't think he'd notice, I guess he just kept quiet and observed my every move. I wasn't myself ever since my baby stopped moving, ever since I started getting a plump dark face especially underneath my eye like I have a black eye. I looked horrible and I didn't even want to see my face, I avoided mirrors and didn't care about how I looked. I just wasn't myself, a part of me was dead. At least there's hope now.

Me: I'll start taking contraceptive pills after I give birth.

Nkosi: What for?

Me: I don't want to be pregnant again

Nkosi: That's nonsense. You won't do that.

Me: Than we'll start using condoms

Nkosi: We've never used a condom and we won't start now. I'm not using that plastic. You're still going to be pregnant, I want 10children.

Me: That won't happen

Nkosi: We'll see about that Naye Mkhize.

Me: Nkosinathi we have three children already, you can't want more. That's enough

He looked deeply into my eyes and he had a serious expression on his face. He came close to me and I was against the wall. He kissed me so passionately it had all his love in it. He looked at me in the eye and played with my hair. Me: What was that about?

Nkosi: You said we have three children. Kwenzokuhle included, thank you for accepting him before we even meet him.

Me: He's your son, that means he's also my son. Now, leave me alone and get dressed. Mkhize is starting to get naughty.

Nkosi: Just you wait, the night you give birth. I'll break your legs

Me: You do know we can only have sex after two weeks?

Nkosi: That won't happen. I won't wait for that long, Mkhize is starving.

Me: Let him starve

Nkosi: "Sondela ngifake kancane" (Come closer let me put in a little)

I wasn't expecting that from him at all. The way I just laughed at him and he laughed along with me. I don't know why I was so charmed by what he just said. I had butterflies all over my stomach and my knees were getting weak

Me: Be gentle

Nkosi: Don't worry, I'll take care of you.

He carried me to the bed and slowly took off my underwear while kissing my thighs. He kissed my vagina and I moaned softly. He was working his magic, he kissed, sucked and nibbled on my clit sending shivers down my spine. I couldn't keep still and he kept on holding me and squeezing my butt. He made me feel so good and I could feel the warm rush inside of me building up. I'm about to come and my knees are shaking. And he stopped, just like that?!

Me: Don't stop Nkosinathi

He inserted his manhood slowly and carefully, he thrust gently and I moaned. He felt so warm inside of me and he was really big. Has it grown bigger or is it that I haven't had it in a while? My moans got louder and louder, each time I wanted to scream, he kissed me.

Nkosi: Open your eyes, I want you to look at me.

I opened my eyes and looked at him. He pressed his forehead onto mine and he was sweating. I dug into his back with my nails and he groaned. He was squeezing my boobs and kissing my neck.

Nkosi: You're the girl I used to have wet dreams about when I was young. I could never see her face but now I know its you.

Me: You're crazy, you're just whipped. That's why you're speaking like this.

Nkosi: I'm serious. Your vagina is really good and tight. I love it, I love you.

Me: I love you too.

Nkosi: You know I'd never hurt you right?

Me: Yes, yes I know.

Nkosi: I'll never beat you up Naye. It hurt me when you wanted Bonga to stay yesterday, you wanted him to protect you from me. That hurt me really badly.

I guess we're having this deep conversation while we're having deep passionate sex. He was breathing heavily on my neck and biting it.

Me: I'm sorry, I... Aaah!... I was just scared.

Nkosi: Don't be. Don't be scared of me, I'm not who I was before. You changed me for the better. Remember the night we went on our first date and I was fuming yet you were so calm and still went to see the lake even when I wanted to go home.

Me: Yes yes..... Deeper babe, right there.

Oh how I'm enjoying the wonderful sex this man is giving me. He is really taking care of me like he said he would. He's dick is addictive and I'm officially addicted to it. He penetrated deeper yet slowly, I cannot even describe the way he made me feel. I was numb and I was about to release.

Nkosi: I knew at that time that you have come to rescue me from my own soul. I don't know what I'd be without you Naye. Never leave me

Me: I'll never leave you.

After a few more thrusts we both let go and reached an orgasm together. Yet he didn't stop, he wasn't done with me yet. He turned me over and I carefully laid on my side. He started thrusting again and again while biting my neck so hard, I'll have so many love bites.

Me: Fu...ck.... Agh! I

Nkosi: You what?

Me: I... Love... You!

Nkosi: I love you too. I loved you from the day I met you. I found a paper in your bag.

Me: What paper?

Nkosi: It had your wedding vows. I read what you were going to say to me on our wedding day.

We really having this conversation while having sex? He's on another level today and I love it. We've never done this before, but I love it because we're communicating in a very different way from what a normal couple would.

Me: You weren't supposed to read that. I was going to burn it. But I forgot.

Nkosi: Just like you said you'll burn your dresses months ago but you haven't burnt them.

Me: Can we talk about something else?

Nkosi: No.

He quickened his pace and I was screaming and holding him tightly. He turned me over and I laid on my back. He pressed his forehead on mine again and made me open my eyes

Nkosi: Why haven't you burnt them?

Me: Because I don't want to!

Nkosi: You're still holding onto them. Naye I know you still want a white wedding.

Me: No I don't.

He quickened his pace and he was getting rough. It felt really good

Nkosi: Don't deny it!

Me: Fine! I still want to wear those dresses Nkosinathi. I still want to walk down the aisle and have my dream wedding and I still want to say those vows to you. But just not any time soon, I'm not ready. I still need to accept the fact that he won't be there to walk me down the aisle. That my mother won't be on the front row crying and ululating loudly. That was also part of my dream but it was taken away from me. I need to fully heal

Nkosi: Than let me help you, you healed me now its my turn to help you heal too. Just let me in, you're not on your own.

Me: I want you to always be there for me Nkosinathi, physically and emotionally.

Nkosi: I'll do that Naye. Anything you want, I'll do it for you. Just name it and you'll have it.

With that said we released again and he laid next to me breathing heavily. That was the best sex we've ever had. And I know from now onwards I'll be very clingy to him. That's what he's dick does to me, it makes me weak and want to have him close to me at all times. It makes me a baby, his baby and he loves it. He got a fresh wet towel and cleaned me up. He put my underwear back on and spanked me. He's so naughty and I love it. He laid next to me and I laid my head on his bare chest. I kept on making circles around he's small nipple. You'd even say its just a small pimple, that's how small it is.

Me: There's this diamond ring I saw on a magazine a while ago.

Nkosi: You want it?

Me: Yes, it's expensive and only found in Russia. It's about a million rand.

Nkosi: If its what you want, than you'll get it.

Me: Thank you

Nkosi: You don't want this ring anymore?

Me: I do. I'll have both of them.

Nkosi: Okay my love. You haven't been using my bank card, why?

Me: My own bank card has money I don't even use Nkosinathi. And I have your card too, I just never know what to even buy. Plus when you always want to pay for everything when we together so I hardly use my cards.

Nkosi: Mmmh okay. Remind me to send some money on Sbahle's bank account before the end of the day. They are having lots of fun on their trip.

Me: Yes they called me last night. Its good that they went to a vacation. Just to get some air and a fresh new start, its a new year.

Nkosi: Do you want to go on vacation too?

Me: No, not now. Maybe we can go in February. Just to celebrate our 1st year of being together.

Nkosi: We've been through so much already, our vacation must be three months or more.

Me: That cannot happen, the kids need to attend school plus we'll have a small baby to take full care of.

Nkosi: You won't be going back to work right?

Me: I won't be a house wife Nkosinathi. I didn't get a degree so I could stay at home all day, after my maternity leave. I'll go back to work.

Nkosi: But I truly don't see a need for you to be working.

Me: We won't argue about this. I won't stop working and that's it. Now get up and get dressed we still need to go see Ndiphiwe.

Nkosi: Are you mad at me?

Me: No

He stood up and got dressed and I fixed my hair and changed. I don't want everyone seeing all the love bite bruises I have all over my body. After we were dressed and ready we went to the garage. Isi came to me while I was waiting for Nkosinathi.

Isi: Morning Sis. Where is Bhut' Nkosinathi?

Me: The garage, I don't know what's taking him so long.

Isi: I'll go to him, I need a new phone. I know he might say no because I didn't do well with my school grades but it's worth a try.

Me: Good luck. I hope he doesn't take away the phone you currently have.

She opened her eyes widely and ran away when the car came out. I got inside and fastened my seatbelt.

Nkosi: Why is she running away?

Me: Your mom called her. We should get some biltong on the way, I'm craving for some.

Nkosi: Okay mawakhe.

He held my hand and drove off. He looks nervous and I squeezed his hand as assurance that I'm here for him and he won't do something stupid.

Nkosi: Only you are able to control me and keep me sane.

Me: Don't do anything stupid. Just calm down and relax, don't let your anger control you. I'm here for you

Nkosi: Thank you. I love you

Me: I love you too.

Insert 56

We sat in the car for a while, he was breathing heavily. I thought he was having a panic attack but he said he's okay he just needs to breathe. I don't know what we're going to face in there but I've put Bonga's number on speed dial. He is the one who can get through Nkosinathi, their bond is more than just a friendship bond, its like that with all of them but Nkosinathi's closest friend is Bonga. They have a different way of communicating, if you didn't know that you'd swear Nkosinathi is closest to Athi but its Bonga. I know he'll get here in a flash and be able to get through Nkosinathi in a way that I couldn't.

Me: Let's go in

Nkosi: Give me a few minutes please

Me: We can go back home and do this another time babe

Nkosi: No, we'll do this today.

He took a bottle of water and drank half of it. He unbuttoned the first two buttons of his shirt and looked at me.

Me: What?

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too. Now let's go, she's been expecting us.

He nodded and we got out the car. We walked side by side and I knocked. She opened the door and quickly stood back. Poor Ndiphiwe, she's so scared of Nkosinathi it even hurts me. He put her through hell and if I were in her shoes I'd also be really scared of the man who made my life miserable and almost put me on my deathbed. I'd be terrified of him and want nothing to do with him

Me: Can we come in?

Ndiphiwe: Oh... Yes, yes you can.

We went inside and set on the couches in the living room. Nkosinathi was sitting next to me and Ndiphiwe sat across us.

Ndiphiwe: Would you like something to drink, water or juice?

Me: Water will be fine, thank you.

She stood, went to the kitchen and came back with three 500ml bottles of still water and glasses. Her hands were shaking she put the tray on the coffee table. Nkosinathi hasn't said any word but just keeps on looking at her intensively. He is making this way too awkward and more scary than it should be. He's silence isn't doing any good but just terrifying Ndiphiwe.

Me: So let's get straight to the point. I've told Nkosinathi about your son and everything else that you told me. I think before we...

I couldn't continue with what I wanted to say because Nkosinathi cut me off.

Nkosi: Why did you do it?

Ndiphiwe: I had to

Nkosi: Why didn't you tell me? I'm the father and you took that away by giving some strangers my very own son.

Ndiphiwe: I couldn't come back to you. I had left you and I wouldn't go back to the past I tried so hard to run away from. Even being pregnant with your baby wouldn't have made any difference Nathi, it would've still been the same.

Nkosi: You don't know that, you had no right to do what you did. No right at all, my son is 3, he's going to turn 4 and he doesn't know me. He doesn't know who he's father!

Ndiphiwe: He doesn't know me too, that's why I want him back. I want my child now. I've settled down and I can give him the life he deserves

Nkosi: I can give him more than the life you think he deserves. I just really don't understand why you never came back and tell me, this is my child as much as he is yours Ndiphiwe. You took away that moment for me to be a father to my son since birth. You're cruel

Ndiphiwe: Don't you dare tell me about cruelty when you're the devil himself! You wouldn't have changed for us! I didn't even want to imagine how you'd be when we have our child. Being pregnant alone and doing things my self was way better than how it would've been if I was with you. I wouldn't want to wake up beaten up by you whenever you felt like it. I didn't want to go through that again, you forcing yourself on me and I'd let you because I'm afraid of how much you'd beat me up if I said no. You never ever thought of me but everything was just to satisfy your selfish sexual desires. I don't even know why I fell in love with you from the first place. I used to listen to you and listen to the lies you fed me when you said you loved me. Your love was beating me up, forcing yourself on me, that was just raping me! Forcing me to watch you have sex with your sluts while you changed me to a chair. Going to bed every night with my body sore and having to take care of all the wounds that you made! The abuse I went through because of you Nathi! Because I loved you and I was a fool in love. I realized when its too late, there was no way leaving you accept running away. When I had finally got that chance I got away, do you seriously think I would've come back to you just because I was pregnant with your child? It's not like you would've changed, loved me and married me, would you?

Nkosi: No.

He stood up and stepped outside. I was already crying, all the things that Nkosinathi did to Ndiphiwe are brutal. Who on earth does that? What kind of human being does that to another human being? To a woman, a vulnerable woman. How does Nkosinathi do such things? Ndiphiwe was sitting on the edge of the couch crying, she was literally shaking. I went to her and held her closely, she cried a lot and I let her cry. I know I won't be able to take it all back and I don't know how much it hurt when she went through all of that because of the man I call my husband.

Me: I'm sorry, I'm so sorry for what he did to you. I don't know why and I don't know how it feels like to be in your position but I'm deeply sorry.

Ndiphiwe: Its not your fault, don't apologize. He is the one at fault. He did all those things to me, each and everyday I prayed to God and asked him to protect me and show me a way to leave that man and he did. I know what I did was wrong but it was for the best. It was the best decision I've ever made at that time but now I regret giving away my child.

Nkosi: I owe you an apology, I know it won't take away all the pain I put you through. I know it won't remove all those scars on your body that are there because of me. You're right when you say I'm just like the devil and I don't expect you to forgive me but I do hope one day you'll find it in your heart to forgive me. Who I was when I was with you isn't who I am today. I realize that all I did to you was bad, it was abuse. I have no reason behind all of it, it was just pure cruelty and the monster that I was. I get angry when I see you because I'm reminded of all the things I did to you. I keep on getting flashbacks of everything and keep on hearing you scream, begging me to stop but I couldn't. I remember each and every time I woke up and cleaned your wounds when I took care of you and the regret I felt afterwards but I couldn't stop. It happened over and over again. I don't know what came over me, i'm sure you're looking for an explanation as to why I did it but I honestly don't know. I'm really sorry Ndiphiwe, I'm so sorry.

I don't even know when he came in but he was standing by the door with he's hands behind his back. He looked so sincere and there was just something about him. He's eyes were on Ndiphiwe all that time and he turned and faced me. He needed me, he gives me that look whenever he needs me. Whenever he needs me to just hold him and comfort him, when he needs me emotional. When what he needs to say can't be said in words but it can only be connected emotionally. I looked at him too and he stared for a while and finally gave in, he looked down. He never does that, this must be also really hard on him. I went back to where I was sitting and drank some water.

Ndiphiwe: I haven't forgiven you Nathi and I pray that one day I'll be able to. All I need right now is for you to find Kwenzokuhle and bring him back to me. I need my son with me and I'll raise him by myself. I came to you because I know you can do it.

Nkosi: Yes I can do it but what won't happen is you raising my son. You gave him away, you failed and proved there that you will not be able to. I will raise my son and he will stay with me.

Ndiphiwe: He is my son! He will stay with me!

Nkosi: That won't happen! He is a Mkhize, he belongs to me.

They argued and argued which was just annoying because it is not what we need right now. This will be harder than I thought. It will be hard if these two keep on biting each others heads like this.

Me: Just shut up! Both of you, shut up! They both turned and looked at me. There was silence, finally.

Me: Sit down, we're all adults here and we'll deal with this accordingly. You should be discussing how you'll get the child back instead of wasting time here and arguing about nonsense. You guys will share the custody of the child, this could be easily discussed without having to take the matter to court. The child will stay with Nkosinathi and I, Ndiphiwe, he will spend he's weekends and half of the school holidays with you. Nkosinathi, you will allow Ndiphiwe into Kwenzokuhle's life and he will know her as her mother and If he wants to stay with his mother you will allow him to and the arrangements will be vise versa, understood?

Ndiphiwe: Yes, that's better.

Nkosi: I'll think about it.

I give up! Can't he just agree and make things easier for everyone. He is just so hot headed and loves having things he's way.

Me: We'll need the adoption documents and any other useful information you have would help. Full details about the step parents and their whereabouts, did you use an adoption agency?

Ndiphiwe: No, I didn't tell you the whole story. I didn't exactly give the child away for adoption.

Nkosi: What the hell do you mean?

Ndiphiwe: I I ... I did..

Nkosi: Stop stuttering and explain!

Me: Calm down Nkosinathi. Just let her explain.

Ndiphiwe: There was a woman who shared a ward with me and we both went to give birth at the same time. She had experienced some complications with her pregnancy and when we both came back to our ward, she came back empty handed. Her child had passed away while she was giving birth. She was Mrs Kgomo, I didn't know her name.

Me: I don't understand

Ndiphiwe: We were discharged on the same day and I followed her and her husband home. After an hour or two I went to their house and left Kwenzokuhle on their doorstep. I knocked then went to hide, after some time they were both outside and they took the baby. They both seemed happy and looked around but couldn't see who put the baby there. I ran away and never looked back

Nkosi: You left my son on some strangers doorstep!

He banged the table and took the car keys and left. I guess this means we're going home. This is getting more complicated. I heard the car drive off, did he just leave me here!?

Ndiphiwe: He left

Me: He's going to cool down. I'll call someone to fetch me. So you don't know anything else about the Kgomo people?

Ndiphiwe: No I don't. I know what I did was stupid but I was desperate.

Me: I don't understand, its not like you had no money to support him or you didn't have a home you could come back to and raise him. Or take him to the royal family if it's Nkosi that you didn't want to see.

Ndiphiwe: I was stupid, I wasn't thinking. I just wanted to get rid of the baby, I wanted to get rid of what would be a constant reminder of my past. I was running away from it and he would hold me back but I'm matured now and I've realized that my decision was stupid, I need my child. I can't sleep at night due to the guilt and I always hear his cry. He keeps on appearing in my dreams Sis Naye and I just cannot ignore it. I need to get my child. I tried doing it on my own but I failed. I knew Nathi would be able to help me.

Me: I understand. Nkosi will find him, he'll make sure he does. It will be hard but it's all worth it.

We heard a car pull over and the door opened. It was Mpho, he didn't even knock.

Mpho: Let's go Nokukhanya.

Ndiphiwe: Nokukhanya??

Me: It's my name. Goodbye, I'll contact you later on or tomorrow.

Ndiphiwe: Okay, thank you. Go well

We hugged and Mpho took my bag. I wonder where is Nkosinathi and why the hell did he leave me here. Its very stange and odd because Mpho has never called me Nokukhanya before and he isn't the Mpho who always says stupid jokes that you have to solve first before you get what he even means. He is silent and just focusing on the road, I think he is just avoiding me.

Me: Where is Nkosinathi?

Mpho: At home

Me: Why did he leave me here?

Mpho: He needed to be alone. He didn't want you to see him that way.

Me: How's he like?

Mpho: He's... He's fine.

Something about what he said just wasn't convincing. He had doubt's and you could see it right through his face. He continued driving and o just decided to let him be. I won't ask any other questions and I'll just wait for us to get home and I'll see for myself. Wait, we're not on our way to the royal house.

Me: Where are we going?

Mpho: I'll drop you off at the mall. Belinda and the others are there. You need to cool off

Me: I want to go home

Mpho: I'm taking you to the mall.

Me: Mpho, take me home!

Mpho: Naye, you're going to the mall and that's it. We won't argue about this, understood?

I just clicked my tongue at him and looked away. He was upsetting me and I don't get why I have to be forced to be going to some stupid mall. This has Nkosinathi written all over him. I wonder what's going on and if he's okay. I wonder if he's the Nkosinathi I know. I just want to be with my man. I was already crying and Mpho looked at me

Mpho: Naye please don't cry, please you know I hate it when you cry. Please, Nkosinathi doesn't want you to see him like that and its bad Naye, I also don't want you to see him at all. Just please stop crying and let me take you to the mall.

Me: Okay

I looked out the window and wiped off my tears. I wonder what's going on and how is he. I miss him and I truly wish I was with me, monster or not. He's still my Nkosinathi and I love him. I love you

Insert 57

The drive to the mall was a bit longer, I thought we're going to the small shopping center/mall but we were off to PMB. The girls and I have been walking around this mall lifelessly, no one has anything in their hands and this is the first. We know why we've been thrown at this mall, because things are hectic and they don't want us to see it. We've been silent and no one has said anything, we're just walking and honestly I just can't start up a conversation right now, all I'm thinking of is Nkosinathi. I texted him about an hour ago asking if he was okay, he hasn't responded.

Zandy: This isn't any fun when you're forced to. I'm not even wishing to go into any shop right now.

Ntoko: I'm just tired of walking around. Let's just go to a restaurant and sit down

Me: If I wasn't pregnant. I'd be sloshing tequila shots, its just what I need right now.

We went to the restaurant and ordered drinks.

Bee: What happened?

Me: We got there and talked with Ndiphiwe, she said a lot of things, hurtful things that Nkosi did to her and then they argued and argued till we sorted things out. And then she drops a bomb on us, she didn't really give the child away for adoption. She left him on the Kgomo's doorstep. Apparently they were in one ward at the hospital and Ms Kgomo lost her baby whilst giving birth and when they were both discharged she followed her to her house and left the baby on the doorstep.

Siya: You lie! How can she do such a cruel thing!

Me: What Nkosi did to her was even worse. Where's Nomkitha and Lebo?

Phelo: They left just after you and Nkosi left.

Me: Oh, I'll call them later.

Zee: What did he do?

Me: Things that no woman should go through.

I was disturbed by a text from Nkosi. It read as follows: "I'm sorry, I'm sorry I left you there. I just didn't want you to see me like that. I'm okay, enjoy there and don't worry yourself about me. I'll be fine"

Tears just dropped and Sneh held my hand

Sneh: It will all be okay

Zandy: Marriage seems so tough it scares me. If you weren't married you'd dump his damn ass but now you're married, it's a lifetime commitment and what you need to do is fix it and challenge every obstacle in your way. Nkosinathi can be a monster to anyone and do horrible things and he'd go crazy and lose his mind but hurting you is something he would never do.

Ntokozo: He loves you, that man loves you more than he loves anyone else in this world. He'd do anything, anything just to make you happy.

Sneh: You guys will fix this and find a solution to it. Don't worry.

Me: I hope he's okay

Ngamso: Where's this food? I'm hungry, I was about to eat before I was shoved into a car coming here now I need my food.

Belinda: We'll be going home later today baby girl, will you be okay?

Me: Yes I will. I'll miss you guys but I'll be back maybe after two weeks

Siya: So will you go to work after your maternity leave?

Me: Yes I will. I miss waking up and going to work for my money

Phelo: Money you won't even use

Me: Yes, I guess so

Siya: Well good luck on that sweetheart. I don't think Nkosi will even allow you to go back to work. You'll be a house wife sipping wine and shopping all day just like me. It's the good life

Me: I don't need his permission. I cannot stay in the house, I've stayed for too long.

Siya: I've got used to it.

Kamo: What will we do next?

Zee: I guess we'll walk around until they come back to fetch us.

Phelo: We should go fix our nails, pedicure and manicure

Me: That's also a good idea. I haven't done that in a while. My toe nails look horrible

Bee: The wedding will be in on the 20th of February

Sneh: It means everything that's been planned should be finalized. Dress shopping will be next week, the venue?

Bee: I haven't thought about it

Sneh: You should start thinking about it

Ntoko: Sneh should've been a wedding planner, you've done this to all of us. Always on our necks about the wedding planning

Kamo: Remember when she had to drag Siya to go do a full body wax, she literally dragged her there.

Me: And the time she forced Lubah and the guys to go get their suits. Honestly, no wedding would've been successful if she wasn't there. She's our wedding planner.

Siya: I still can't believe how Nceba and Phila were able to pull off the surprise wedding. I mean, Nceba cannot keep a secret

Ngamso: She got money so she had to play her part and keep the secret no matter how hard it was.

Zandy: My wedding will go on and on for a week

Phelo: Now you're crazy

Zandy: Everything is always just so beautiful so I'd never want it to end.

The wedding talk continued and continued. Nkosi was right, I still want a white wedding. Just not now, there's a lot going on and I still need to lose some weight. My heart is at ease now about my parents and I know nothing will be able to bring them back to life so I've healed and moved on. I still do think about them everyday and it brings a smile on my face, I don't cry about it anymore because I know they are watching over us. We were done with our food and we paid the bill and started walking around looking for the best place to do our nails.

Bee: This Google thing says it's on the last door on our right

Zandy: So we should go back?

Me: I guess so.

We walked back and once we turned there was a sharp pain in my stomach

Me: Ouch, guys I need to sit down.

Sneh: Are you okay?

Zee: Sit here

Me: Aaaah!!! It hurts!

The pain was increasing and just when I was about to sit down my water broke.

Me: Guys

Ntoko: What?

Me: My water just broke

Zandy: Oh no! What do we do??

Siya: We should get going. Hold her on the other side and I'll hold her this side.

I kept on breathing in and out and I just couldn't take the pain. The contractions are just way more painful than those of my first pregnancy. I'm going to give birth today! My baby will arrive in this world. I'm so excited I've had to wait 10months, 10 months for my little daughter. We were walking to the parking lot and we all looked at each other. I guess we all came to the realization of that we dont have a car. We were dropped off here and we have no car, Langelihle is an hour away from here. Getting to the royal house is another 30mins.

Me: Call Nkosinathi

Phelo: Their phones are off. I've tried but I can't reach any of them.

Me: Try Isi or the queen or the king himself!

They tried calling but they all went straight to voicemail. This is not good!

Kamo: I'll go talk to that taxi driver. We need that taxi

Zee: I'm coming with you.

They ran to the taxi and we stood there waiting. The pain wasn't getting any less but instead it was getting worse.

Me: I want to sit down

Belinda: You cannot sit down

Me: I want to sit down!! I can't stand

Ngamso: I'll help you, today really wasn't the day to be wearing high heels.

I sat down for a while and kept on drinking water that Sneh was giving me. They came back with the taxi and they carried me inside.

Kamo: Can you believe we'll have to pay this idiot R3000 just for him to get us to Langihle. I have no cash

Me: I have cash in my bag, give him whatever amount he wants. Call Nkosinathi and tell him I'll kill him! How can he's phone be on off when he has a damn pregnant wife!

Phelo: Calm down Naye, just breathe in and out

Ntoko: I'm so scared. Is this what I'll have to go through in just two months.

I was screaming and sweating so much I just couldn't take it anymore.

Me: Take off my underwear

Zandy: Are you crazy??

Me: Just do as I say please. Tell this driver to drive faster!

Belinda: Hurry please! We need to get to the hospital right now

Driver: Almost there

Me: No, no, no! No hospital.

Sneh: What do you mean no hospital? You cannot give birth in a taxi.

Me: Go to the Royal house, I have to give birth there. Its some sort of tradition, their babies are delivered there not in the hospital.

#Nkosi

A lot has been going on lately. There's never a day that passes and I don't think about my son. Whether he has eaten or is he well taken care of wherever he is. I think of our relationship, will he even liked me? What if he doesn't want me and wants to stay with the Kgomo's? I don't know what's going to happen but what I know is that I'll get my son back. Seeing Ndiphiwe today made me, made me feel a lot of mixed emotions. Most of it was just anger, anger I have towards myself. I cannot take back all the things I've done to her in the past and If I could, I really would. There's nothing I regret more than all the things I've done to her. When she talked about it and reminded me of the things I've done, I felt ashamed of myself and I didn't even want to hear what Naye thought of me. I'm sure she wants nothing to do with me and she's disgusted by my actions. No woman should go through what I put Ndiphiwe through. I almost took her life. A part of me now understands why she did everything she did but I'm still upset about the way she handled it because our son is somewhere out there and I don't even know he's state of living. I feel as if I've failed as a father. I've failed my son and I want to make it up to him. I'll do everything I need to do just to get him back even if it means it would be the last thing I do on earth. Just as long as he's with my family and I know he would be well taken care off. We watched a movie with Emihle earlier on and it made me feel a lot better. She fell asleep and I went to chill with the guys while the ladies are at the mall in PMB. I just needed them to be away from all that's going on here and for Naye to clear her head. I wasn't in a good state and I didn't want her to see me like that. It hurts when shes hurting because of me and the way that I am. I've put her through so much and she deserves a break. Athi has been able to locate the Kgomo's but he said there is a small problem and he's still working on it

Bonga: You okay now?

Me: Yes I'm okay but I just wish there was a way I could take back the things I've done to Ndiphiwe. I wish I could take all the pain Naye is feeling. I'm sure she hates me and regrets even being with me

Thabo: That's not true. Inspite of all you do, she still loves you. Naye is the one for you

Jabu: And she cares so much about you

Mpho: When I was driving her to PMB, all she wanted to know was how are you doing. She puts you before herself

Phila: One thing I know for sure is that Naye loves you. Don't mess things up, you cannot lose her.

Me: All I want to do is make her happy and love her. I hope she hasn't given up on us.

Athi: There are seven Kgomo families in the Free State and in different villages. You should ask Ndiphiwe where exactly was it and we'll be able to locate them.

Me: I will. I just hope we find him before this months ends

Lubah: Its the 12th of January today, we still have some time.

Lyanda: What's that noise? These taxi people with their noise.

Phila: Its parked at the gate. I think its coming here

Mayi: Let's go check it out.

When we all stepped outside, Kamo and Nangamso came out the taxi and were running to us.

Mpho: What's going on?

Me: Where is Naye?

Kamo: We've been calling you for the past hour and thirty minutes. Tell them to open the gate!

Me: Guards! Open the gate. What's going on Kamogelang?

Kamo: Her water broke, shes in labour pains

Me: What! Does that mean the baby is coming?

Ngamso: Yes. Let me go call mah

Me: Tell her to prepare everything and call MaMbelu.

I ran to the taxi as it parked and my beautiful life was screaming out so loud I just wished I could take her pain

Naye: Get this baby out of me Nkosinathi!! You put it in! Get it out!

Me: Its going to be okay babe, just calm down and breathe. Is it painful?

Naye: No it's not I'm just acting this all out for the fun of it... Of cause its painful! Get me out of this taxi

Bonga helped me get her out and we carried her to the hut where we've all been born in. We laid her on the bed and mom was already there. She took a towel and dipped it in warm water than kept on wiping Naye's face.

Mom: You need to step outside

Me: I'm not doing that

Bee: You cannot be in here while she gives brith, is she ready?

Mom: No. We still need to wait

Me: You cannot wait, she's in pain.

Mom: The baby's head isn't close yet.

Me: Just give her something to ease the pain

Mom: We cannot do that. See why I wanted you out of here? You have too many questions and you won't understand everything we do in here.

Naye: Nkosinathi it hurts, I'm never ever getting pregnant.

Me: Okay whatever you want Naye. Just stop crying please

MaMbelu came in and Vulamasango was also outside. The clouds were getting dark and they seemed to be carrying heavy rain

King: A child of Royalty is being born today. Let's step outside son and await for the princess of Langelihle.

MaMbelu: She's ready, pass me the towels.

Me: I'll be outside. I love you Nokukhanya.

She nodded and she was still crying. It hurt to see her that way. I'm very happy, my princess is coming. I'll get to hold her and kiss her little hands. I'm a lucky man, my family is growing. Emihle will be so happy, we've waited 10months for this day to finally come.

Insert 58

The taxi ride seemed to have been taking forever. I couldn't even feel my legs anymore. The pain was just unbearable and finally I was laid on a bed after having to go through the bumpy humps in that taxi. I thought I was going to give birth to my child in a taxi, can you imagine? MaMbelu has been slapping my thighs so hard she's adding onto the pain I'm feeling. I've been pushing and pushing but the baby isn't out yet. Seems like she has a big head just like her father.

MaMbelu: Push Nokukhanya! Push!

I screamed out loud as I pushed with everything in me. I pushed again and I heard little squeaky cries, she's out and I just laid there feeling so drained and exhausted. They cleaned her up and while MaMbelu cleaned me up and stitched me. It felt so painful but it's worth the pain. Nkosi's mom came to me with my daughter wrapped in a pink blanket and she looked so small and cute. She looks exactly like Nkosinathi, but she took my skin colour.

Me: Hello little one, hello. This is mommy, you look so cute

MaQ: She's so small. I'll go call Emihle and Nkosinathi

Kamo: She's so cute, I can't get over her big cheeks.

Me: She has brown eyes

MaMbelu: They are all born like that, I remember when Nkosinathi was born. He didn't stop crying, he was big and heavy.

We laughed as she told the story. Apparently she has delivered all the Queen's babies, from Nkosinathi down to Isiphile. She does look a bit old. I guess this room has been turned into a mini hospital room because all we needed was in here and we had a safe delivery. I never thought I'd have a home birth but I did and it was successful. Emihle was the first to come in and she stood next to me.

Emihle: Sabelosababakhe, she's here! Daddy come look!

Me: What did you just say?

Emihle: Me? No I didn't say anything.

She laughed and Nkosinathi took the baby and held her.

Nkosi: She looks like me. Thank you MaHlase, thank you.

He kissed my forehead and played with the baby

Nkosi: Sabelosababakhe, we've been waiting for you.

Me: That's the name Emihle called her.

Nkosi: Yes that's her second name, Emihle knew about it maybe when you were 2months pregnant

Me: And you didn't tell me Emihle?

Emihle: It was a secret mommy I couldn't tell you.

Wow so Emihle can keep secrets now, for so long she didn't even tell me. Its a beautiful name but its so long

Me: What's her first name?

Nkosi: Lisakhanya Sabelosababakhe Mkhize

Me: They are beautiful names, I love them. They're so long though she won't be able to spell them till she's 7 or 8.

Nkosi: Its raining outside, she's come with many many blessings. She is a blessing

Emihle: I'm going to tell the others I have a little sister now. I'll be back Lisa

Me: Lisa, how did you come up with those names?

Nkosi: I actually wanted to name her after my grandmother but father told me Makhosazana would be an old name for her so he named her Lisakhanya. And Sabelosababakhe, I came up with it. She's so beautiful, I'll take her to my father. He hasn't seen her.

Me: Okay, Ma please help me sit up.

MaQ: Okay my child. We'll have to get you to your room so you can rest and be warmer. It's cold in here

Sneh: I'll park a car near the door so we won't have to walk. Its pouring outside

She went out and after a few minutes I was in my room already and she opened the heater. It's turned into a cold cold afternoon. After all that has happened today, something good and positive came out of it. Nkosinathi came in and my friends left us alone. I guess they'll now be leaving tomorrow.

Nkosi: I cannot get enough of her. She keeps on eating her thumb.

Me: Let me feed her, maybe she's hungry.

Nkosinathi hasn't let go of Lisa, he's attached and I have to hold her and his hand too. At first it was a bit painful, I haven't breastfed in years.

Nkosi: Does it hurt?

Me: Just a bit. Nkosinathi, move your hand. Its heavy

Nkosi: Sorry, MaMbelu tells me we shouldn't have sex till you've healed properly

Me: Yes, I don't want your snake to tare my virgina just like Lisa's head did.

Nkosi: It tore?

The look on his face was priceless. I couldn't help but laugh at him. He seemed to be so curious and anxious at the same time.

Me: It tore, just a bit.

Nkosi: I wanna see

Me: No! It's stitched

Nkosi: I still wanna see

Me: No! You're not going to see anything. Just wait for 3weeks than you'll get what you want.

Nkosi: You're so unfair. She's asleep, can I hold her?

Me: You can put her on the bed. She shouldn't fall asleep in your arms, she'll get used to it and not be able to sleep on the bed.

Nkosi: She must get used to falling asleep in my arms

Me: No she shouldn't, its tiring.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too

He seems so emotional and he's been staring at Lisa, he's never experienced this before and I guess its all just overwhelming to him. He seems to be deep in thought and I just laid there and looked at him.

Nkosi: I'm thinking about him

Me: Talk to me

Nkosi: I wish things went differently. I know I did horrible things to Ndiphiwe and I'm sorry you had to hear all that. I'm sure you might hate me and regret being with me but I love you Naye, you're the only woman I've ever loved. Just please tell me what to do to make things right, I'll do anything.

Me: Apologize, sincerely apologize to Ndiphiwe.

Nkosi: I'll do it just for you.

Me: Don't do it for me, do it for yourself and her. She needs that kind of closure, she'll be able to move on and stop being terrified of you.

Nkosi: I'll do it

Me: And you should work on getting our son home. He needs to be home

Nkosi: I will. We've found many Kgomo families in Free State. Ndiphiwe needs to tell us where exactly was it

Me: I'll text her and ask

I texted her and all we have to do it wait for her response. There was a knock on the door and Nongcebo barged in.

Nongcebo: What do we have here? A little Mkhize angel. Come to aunty, our little princess has arrived.

She took her and kept on playing with her even though she was asleep

Nongcebo: I'm mad at you mommy Naye, how could you give birth without me being around. Such a naughty mommy you have.

Me: We're sorry Aunty Nongcebo

She laughed and went out with Lisa. The rest of the family wants to take turns and see my little baby. Lusanda and Nongcebo are so attached to her. Nkosi closed the door and went to his side drawer

Nkosi: I got your ring

Me: You really bought it? Thought you've forgotten about it already

Nkosi: You said you wanted it so I got it for you. May I put it on your finger

Me: Yes you may.

Nkosi: With this ring, I promise to love you, care for you and keep you happy. I know I've put you through a lot and I've hurt you. But my love for you is genuine. It runs deeper than the ocean and fly's higher than an eagle. MaMkhize, you've made me the happiest man alive, you loved me and taught me how it feels to be loved and shown me the true meaning of love. You stay with me even at moments when I think you'll just pack up and leave because it has all gotten too much for you but you prove me wrong and you stay. I brought a lot to your life, I introduced you to someone who took what was most important to you and you almost lost your life because of me. Its funny how we've only been together for just a year but we've been through so much and our love has been tested in every way possible. I want you to be happy, I want you to make my house a home, for us to raise our children together and

be a happy family. I know with you I got that, I love you MaHlase. I really do love you and never ever forget that.

I was already so emotional and I was crying. He really did buy me the ring I wanted all the way from Russia, I'm sure it must have cost him a fortune. He isn't the type that says romantic things and writes poems for me and comes up with romantic gestures and every time he does it, it really touches my heart because I know it comes from deep down his heart. Yes this man has put me through a lot but that doesn't change the way I feel about him. I love him and that will never change. He is the one for me and to think that I once delayed things between us and thought I'd never be with him, that was so stupid of me. This man loves me. And I am indeed the luckiest woman on earth.

Me: I'll never forget it. I love you too Mr Mkhize. You make me the happiest woman alive. You care for me like no other man has, you love me and you stand by me at all times. We've been through a lot, I lost my parents along the way and you were there for me, you taught me to its okay not be okay, I was always independent and didn't want to be vulnerable but you took me and put me into your loving arms and I felt safe with you. I felt the love you have for me and I still do feel it each and everyday. I'll never leave you, we're in this together. We're in this forever. You do need to promise me one thing Mkhize

Nkosi: Which is? Whatever it is, I promise.

Me: If I said promise you'll let me go if I wanted to leave you? You promise?

He quickly stood up and looked so hurt and worried. He was walking around the room and stood by the window. I wanted to laugh at him but it still felt good to see him like that.

Nkosi: I cannot promise you that. I don't think I'll be able to let you leave me.

Me: I was just joking babe, now come sit next to me. I miss being in your arms

Nkosi: You were really joking right? You don't want to leave me?

Me: I was joking, now come before I change my mind.

He laid next to me and I put my head on his chest and he kept on kissing my forehead.

Me: Put my ring on

Nkosi: Oh, I forgot about that.

He put it on and it's really beautiful and heavy. I'm more in love with it now that it's on my fingers.

Nkosi: What did you want me to promise you?

Me: That you'll stop shutting me out. Stop pushing me away Nkosinathi

Nkosi: I'll try

Me: Don't try... Just stop please. It hurts me, alot.

Nkosi: I'm sorry

We kissed for a while and had a boner, he kept on squeezing my boobs and it was really painful

Me: Stop, its painful.

Nkosi: Its wet, even your shirt is wet.

Me: Its the milk, I need to get breast pads. My boobs are full of mik, please get Lisa.

Nkosi: I'll be back.

He went out for a few minutes and came back with her. She has a loud squeeky cry and its defeaning.

Me: Sssh, don't cry now. Mommy's going to feed you just now. Pass me the nappy please

Nkosi: Okay, where is it?

Me: In that bag, baby wipes too.

He got them for me and watched me as I changed her nappy. He is so fascinated about this you could see it in his eyes. I took out my left boob and fed Lisa.

Nkosi: Its huge, it seems like its gained weight.

Me: You're very weird, you just say the most stupid things ever.

I got an SMS from Ndiphiwe and she had sent me the address of the Kgomo's. I showed it to Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Will you be okay? I'll call the others to come sit with you here while we're busy with the gents.

Me: Okay babe, i'll miss you.

Nkosi: Do you want me to stay, we can do this another time?

Me: No no babe, you need to work on getting our son home.

Nkosi: I'll see you at supper.

Emihle barged in and Nkosi left. She sat next to me

Emihle: Can I hold the baby?

Me: Okay, sit up straight and I'll show you how to hold her.

Emihle: She's beautiful mom. Was I this small when I was her age?

Me: Yes, you were smaller. I was afraid to even hold you because I thought you'd slip and fall.

Emihle: When will she be able to talk? When will she walk? I want to play dollyhouse with her.

Me: You have to wait for a few months. She's only just a day old. You know what's the date today?

Emihle: The 12th of January

Me: Now that's her birthday. Next year, on the 12th of January she'll be a year old.

Emihle: She'll grow up and have no front teeth like me?

Me: Yours will grow soon too. You're loosing your baby teeth and getting new strong teeth

Emihle: Like the ones daddy has? They are strong

Me: Yes just like daddies

Emihle: Daddy told me I have a little brother, where is he?

Me: With a family that's taking care of him. He'll be home soon, you'll also get to play with him.

Emihle: I'm excited! At least I'll have someone to play with. I'll be the best big sister ever! Gogo told me that I should make a jersey for Lisakhanya. She'll teach me how to make it.

Me: That's great. When you know how to make it. You'll teach me too?

Emihle: Yes I will.

We stayed and bonded for a while and Zee came to call us to go downstairs for supper. She helped me up and carried Lisa while I walked slowly to the dining room. The King took Lisa and we sat down. The guys weren't here, I texted Nkosi asking where he was

"We'll be late for supper... Be there in 30mins" he responded

MaQ: Where are these boys?

Me: They'll be back in 30, there's something they needed to sort out.

We dished up and said grace. They opened the door and barged in, I guess they came back sooner than expected. Nkosinathi looked at me and smiled

Nkosi: We found him, we know where he is.

I smiled and held his hand. He had the biggest smile on his face. He is really happy and I'm happy too. Today our little princess, Lisakhanya Sabelosababakhe Mkhize

Insert 59

A few weeks have passed and Sabelosababakhe is now a month old. She is the cutest baby I've ever seen and you always just want to carry her and be around her. Her father is so attached to her he even didn't go to work for two weeks, that was also an excuse for Emihle not going to school. She said she's babysitting therefore she won't attend school. She doesn't do sleep overs on weekends like she did before, she's always bonding with her little sister and playing dollyhouse and I have to speak for Lisa and play with her. I've lost some of my baby weight but my thighs and hips just won't go back to normal. My stomach is flat now, you wouldn't say I was pregnant just a month ago. Nkosinathi just waited for a week and after that he was on me and ripping my poor vagina. It felt good to have him inside of me again though I was a bit tight and it felt like he was so big inside of me. We've been happy, really happy but there's always something missing in him and I try making him feel better. The situation with his son is tearing him apart and each day that goes by is a day wasted from them getting to know each other and be together. They found him and the next morning they went to Free State yet they were not allowed to see Kwenzokuhle. They met with the Kgomo's introduced themselves and discussed the issue yet the Kgomo's made their decision and they were not going to allow Nkosinathi to take him nor even just see him. He couldn't even see a picture of his son. I always wondered if he's going through all this trouble only to find out that it's not his. That would literally break his heart and I know he would hurt

Ndiphiwe in every way possible, he wouldn't hesitate to just kill her. The Kgomo's took him to court and Nkosinathi had the best lawyers at hand and it was decided that he'd be allowed to see the baby and he will spend a weekend here and go back to Free State until the court has finally reached a final decision. They took blood from both Kwenzokuhle and Nkosinathi for a DNA test and also took Ndiphiwe's and we will get the results on the next court date. Nkosinathi apologized to Ndiphiwe and I was there too. It was sincere I even shed a few tears. She accepted his apology but that didn't mean she has forgotten and would just get over her fear for him. At least he has apologized and it will help her heal and be able to fully forgive and forget. As weird as it might be, Ndiphiwe and I get along very well. We not bestie bestie or buddy buddy kind of thing but we're civil with each other and we talk more. After Lisa had cried around 3am and we woke up, Nkosinathi couldn't sleep anymore and I did. I'm very lucky, my husband is not a deep sleeper he sometimes stays up with Lisa when she just decides she's not going to sleep while I'm very tired and sleepy. I wake up when I have to breastfeed her. She doesn't drink formula milk at all, when I tried feeding it to her she just cried so loud and didn't even swallow it. I woke up today and they weren't in bed with Nkosinathi. I took a shower, got dressed and went downstairs, Nkosinathi was already dressed in a suit and he looked away to formal. I know today is a big day for him but who wears a suit when they are meeting their little son for the first time.

Me: A suit? Really Nkosinathi

Nkosi: What should I wear than?

He kissed my cheek and handed over Lisa to me. She had already bathed, I taught Nkosinathi how to bathe her and change her nappy and he has become an expert in it.

Me: Change into something comfortable, like a golf T-shirt and jeans or a tracksuit pants or something. Just not a suit, what if he wants to go play at the park or even here outside, you'll play in a suit?

Nkosi: No

Me: Go change please before you have to leave. He'll be arriving at the airport soon.

He came with one of the social workers appointed by the court and she'll be going back after Nkosi has picked him up. I made sure I brought everything he'll need and more. We have already fixed his room for him and Nkosinathi bought him so many toys, clothes, sneakers and a bicycle.

He has been so excited he couldn't even wait for this day to arrive and I'm sure it will be very sad when he has to leave on Sunday. You can see it all on Nkosinathi's face, he is so nervous and I am too. After a few minutes he came downstairs and looked good and comfortable.

Nkosi: I have to go now, I'll be back soon.

Me: I'm sure Ndiphiwe will be here soon. Good luck

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too.

I walked him to the door and Ndiphiwe was about to knock. She got a little fright when we opened and greeted

Me: Hey girl, come in. Nkosinathi was just leaving

Ndiphiwe: How are you?

Me: I'm okay, I'm sure you must be very nervous

Ndiphiwe: I haven't even slept. I feel like it's all just a dream. May I have water please?

Me: In the fridge, make yourself comfortable.

I sat down and feed Lisa, she was getting sleepy. After a few minutes she was fast asleep and I put her in her baby cot. I went to the kitchen and prepared some food. When Emihle comes back from school she'll get to meet her little brother and I'm sure it will be chaotic. Ndiphiwe was so nervous she couldn't even hold the bottle of water properly.

Me: Have it with garlic, it will help with the nerves.

Ndiphiwe: You sure? I hate garlic but I'll have it anyways. I need to calm down, even my armpits are sweating.

Me: It usually helps me. You'll be fine, just relax. Everything will be okay.

We watched TV for a while and heard Nkosinathi's car pull over.

Me: Ready?

Ndiphiwe: Yes, yes I am.

Nkosinathi opened the door carrying a small back and he was followed by a mini Nkosinathi. I looked at him and looked at the child. They are completely identical, we don't even need DNA results. Their resemblance says it all. He was standing behind Nkosinathi like he was hiding. Nkosinathi picked him up and he looked very worries on his face. I wonder if everything is okay, Ndiphiwe was already crying and it was indeed an emotional moment

Nkosi: Zuko, this is your mom and this is your mom too.

Zuko? Why is he calling him Zuko? Isn't his name Kwenzokuhle.

He nodded and whispered something in Nkosinathi's ears, Nkosi laughed and nodded. He put him down and he came to me

Me: Hello boy, you look big and strong.

I just didn't even know what to say to him, saying he looks big and strong were the only things that came up in my mind. I hugged him and he seemed frightened. I guess he's shy because he's not used to us. He went on to Ndiphiwe and she introduced herself as his real mother. They sat down together and spoke, Ndiphiwe calmed herself down and stopped crying.

Me: I'll get you guys something to eat. Boy do you like hotdogs?

I just call him boy because because I don't know whether he is familiar with the Kwenzokuhle name and I'm also not familiar with the Zuko name.

Kwenzo: What is that mama?

It felt so right when he said mama to me, I don't know why but tears just dropped. I guess Siya was right, it feels so natural and overwhelming. I smiled and responded

Me: I'll make you hotdogs and we'll see if you love them or not.

The child is three years old and he doesn't know what a hotdog is? Nkosinathi followed me to the kitchen

Nkosi: Something's not right, I can feel it.

Me: Why? What is it?

Nkosi: He seems so scared, so frightened. When I held him the first time he literally froze and hid behind the social worker. Something's wrong.

Me: Maybe he's just shy and he was scared of you. It was his first time seeing you Nkosinathi so surely he'd be frightened. And maybe he's just a quiet, shy little boy. Just give him time to adjust and let loose. He doesn't seem like he's scared anymore.

Nkosi: When you touch him Naye, he gets scared, she shakes. Naye I'm not overthinking this, don't look at me like that.

Me: Like how? I'm not looking at you in any kind of way.

Nkosi: You're looking at me as if I'm crazy.

Me: What's crazy is how identical you guys look. He looks just like you, when will your family come see him?

Nkosi: They were going to come tomorrow but I'll call them and tell them not to. I feel like he still needs to get used to us. He might feel scared with everyone there and they'll all want to see him. It might be too much for him.

Me: I understand. I'll look into what you're saying. Now calm down and enjoy your time with him

Nkosi: Okay babe. I'm just worried about him, where's my little one?

Me: She's sleeping. Help me with that tray.

We took the food and put it on the table.

Kwenzo: Please help me eat mama

He said that while he was looking at me and Ndiphiwe responded and took his food. This "mama" situation will be confusing. He ate slowly and he smiled

Kwenzo: It tastes good

He ate it all and I made him another one, he ate it and finished it. He wanted more, he must be really hungry. Ndiphiwe held his hand and I noticed what Nkosi talked about. He just froze and looked at me, I turned and looked at Nkosinathi. I didn't want to put my mind much to it. Lisa broke the silence with her loud squeaky I rushed to her and carried her

Me: I'm going to change her nappy, I'll be back. I went upstairs and changed her nappy than fed her. After making her burp we went downstairs again and Kwenzo wanted to see her. I laid her on the couch and he played with her little hand.

Me: Why is he called Zuko?

Nkosi: That's the name he knows, they named him Luzuko. It's even on his birth certificate, Luzuko Kgomo.

Me: Oh okay. He ate a lot

Nkosi: Let's go to the kitchen

We went there and I sat on the kitchen counter.

Nkosi: Your thighs

Me: What about them?

Nkosi: They're are sexy. I cannot concentrate. Did you see how he froze? When he eats, he eats like Jes been starved for days. Somethings not right, I need to talk to him.

Me: Do it later, he seems to be enjoying himself for now.

Emihle came running in and went straight to Kwenzokuhle and Lisa

Emihle: You must be my brother!

They hugged and Kwenzo looked confused at first, he stood up and I realized he's tall. He talks a bit slowly though, I guess he's like Mayibongwe or is it because he's still very young. Some of his words are funny. They ran to the room and they played for hours and hours. In the evening Ndiphiwe went to say her goodbyes but she'll be back tomorrow. She's going to be here all the time and go home in the evenings. I walked her out and we stood for a while.

Me: Did you notice something off about Kwenzokuhle?

Ndiphiwe: Odd?

Me: Yes. Something weird about him?

Ndiphiwe: No. Why? What did you notice?

I looked at her and she was completely clueless. How can she not notice anything?

Me: No nothing, maybe its because I'm not used to him. Maybe he's awkwardly shy

Ndiphiwe: My cab is here, goodbye. You'll get used to him, I was also shy when I was his age. He's still a kid, its what we all go through.

Me: Yes, you're right.

I ordered Pizza for supper and it came after a few minutes.

Me: Kids!! Supper is ready

They came running down the stairs.

Nkosi: There'll be a lot of running in this house. When he moves in here we'll need to move their rooms downstairs, I don't want them to hurt themselves. Imagine the chaos once Lisa can walk.

Me: It will be very chaotic. Come eat

Kwenzon: What is this mama?

Me: Its Pizza, taste it. It tastes really good.

He ate it and kept on nodding his head and ate more. You could see that its really affecting Nkosi. I'll talk to Kwenzon once we're done with supper. They ate and I was bathing Lisa. After I was done I gave Nkosi the baby and went to wash the dishes. The helpers don't stay over anymore but once I go back to work I'll need a nanny. I'll stop doing night shifts and will work during the day only. I'll change my day off to Friday so I can have an extended weekend which gives me more time to spend with the kids and do more things like outdoor activities for Kwenzon, he seems as if he doesn't know many things so I'll make sure he gets everything he needs and have a perfect good childhood like any other children. Nkosi said the Kgomo family seemed privileged and they were well off, I don't understand why the child doesn't know simple things such a hotdogs and pizza. I just fail to understand or maybe they ate vegetables only. I went back to the lounge and sat next to Kwenzon

Me: Emihle, you need to go bath now and you'll come back for desert than sleep okay?

Emihle: Yes mom. I'll be back Zuko

Me: Come closer Zuko, do you miss home?

He shook his head, I guess that's a no.

Me: Why? You don't miss mom and Dad?

Kwenzon: No. I don't miss them. I love pizza

Me: You're going to have more tomorrow, let's go help you bath. Can you bath yourself?

Kwenzon: No

I carried him and Nkosi followed me with Lisa. I put him on the bed and took of his clothes

Me: You're wearing so many clothes, it's not even cold

Nkosi: Maybe it was cold when he left home.

I couldn't believe what I was seeing. His body was full of marks scars, no, no, no this can't be. He's just a three year old. Who could beat up a three year old with a sjambok? These are definitely sjambok marks, some were old and some were still fresh.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Yes my love

Me: Come see this.

I was already crying and Kwenzokuhle looked down and rubbed his palms together, he does this too? Just like his father. Nkosi looked so angry, he put Lisa on her cot and held Kwenzo.

Nkosi: Do they hit you?

He looked down and held onto Nkosi as he started to cry

Kwenzo: Yes Dad, they hit me.

This is the first time he calls him Dad, he was holding onto Nkosinathi and you could see in Nkosi's eyes that he was livid! He was beyond being angry, he was crushed.

Nkosi: Its going to be fine. You're never going back there. They'll pay for it.

I feel sorry for the Kgomo's, they've messed with the wrong man. He means what he just said. They will pay for this.

Insert 60

Kwenzokuhle spent the whole weekend with us, it was so much fun and we all bonded and got along well. He is such a smart energetic boy who has too many questions and he is not shy as we thought. He has brought the sparkle back in Nkosinathi's eyes and he is indeed very happy again. We decided to let things rest for the weekend and we'll deal with this matter once we go to court, which is today. He hasn't been okay today and he has a lot in his mind. Pictures were taken of Kwenzokuhle's body and Bonga took it to his law firm, he is personally working on this with the help of Ntokozo and Sneh. He has been really stressed because they told us it is a very hard case due to that Ndiphiwe was the one who left the child at the doorstep. But with this evidence we have I hope all will be well.

Me: Breakfast is ready!! Don't run please!

I know they won't even listen to me, running is in their blood. They came downstairs and dugged in. Nkosinathi came to the kitchen with Lisakhanya. My baby has grown so much and her cheeks are chubbier. Speaking of which, Ntokozo gave birth. It was earlier than expected but she gave birth to a healthy baby boy this weekend and he's name is Siqalo. He's such a handsome baby boy and he looks like he's daddy. Nkosinathi held my hand and looked at me. Those are some of the conversations we have lately yet there are no words spoken. He just holds my hand and looks at me. I just always squeeze it and nodd. I never know what I'm nodding to but maybe he just needs me and for assurance, for more strength and for him to know that I'm with him.

Me: Wanna eat?

Nkosi: No thanks, I'll just have yoghurt.

Me: You don't like yoghurt.

Nkosi: Just feel like eating it, maybe I won't even be able to finish the small tub. I nodded and went to sit down so I can feed Lisa, she suckes my boobs till they are so. She has this thing of biting me and laughs.

Nkosinathi enjoys seeing me suffer from the pain caused by his child. He says she's showing me love. It's true when they say "Ukuzala ukuzelula" The two mice, Emihle and Zuko have eaten and made the table so dirty and there's bits and pieces of food on the floor! I need to get a small plastic table for them because cleaning this glass table isn't any fun. It gets better when the cleaners are here and I don't have to clean up.

Me: Emihle! Zuko! Time to bath.

Zuko: Coming mommy!

They wanted their rooms to be combined, Nkosinathi made sure they got what they wanted and it is a huge room with two sides to it; the girly all pink and princessy side and the blue and superheros side. They took a bath and I picked out clothes for them. I helped Kwenzo get dressed and brush he's teeth.

Kwenzo: Am I going back to Mame mama?

Me: I don't know my son.

Kwenzo: I don't want to go back. He started crying and I held him.

Me: Sssh, don't cry. You won't go back, I promise. Daddy will take care of it.

Nkosinathi walked in with Emihle walking behind him and he was carrying Lisa.

Nkosi: What's going on here?

Me: He's crying, he doesn't want to go back.

Nkosi: He won't. He's mine and he isn't going anywhere.

Emihle: Make sure he doesn't go daddy, I love having him around. He's my new best friend and my crazy little brother.

Kwenzo laughed and they ran to the TV room.

Me: My husband

Nkosi: My wife

He kissed me and held my waist with his one free hand. He's holding Lisa with the other in such a weird way. He doesn't know how to carry her properly and I always laugh at him.

Me: We have to go now.

Nkosi: I'll go put the baby car seat in the car. We're using the Jaguar today. I was thinking, we should buy more family cars. Our family is growing

Me: But you have many cars, big enough for all of us.

Nkosi: It won't be enough for the eight more that we're still going to have.

Me: Good luck on that.

He laughed at me and handed over Lisa. I went to take my bag and called the kids so we can get going but they both didn't come downstairs

Me: Emihle! Kwenzokuhle! Come, we're going to be late.

There was silence and I went to the TV room but they were not there. I looked in their room but they were still not there.

Me: Kwenzokuhle and Emihle Mkhize! I'm not playing hide and seek with you. Come here right now!

These children will drive me crazy, how can they pull such a stunt on me when we need to go. We're going to be late. Nkosi came and looked at me, he was annoyed. He hates being late but its not my fault this time.

Nkosi: Why are you taking so long? And you're not even doing anything, you're just standing here.

Me: It's your kids, they've disappeared.

Nkosi: What do you mean disappeared? Why didn't you call me sooner! No, no this can't be. I'll call Mpho we'll be off to HQ. How did this happen?

He was now panicking and moving around the house. Couldn't help but laugh at him and he looked at me like I was being stupid

Me: Calm down Mkhize. Maybe I shouldn't have used the word "disappeared" They are somewhere around this house, hiding because they don't want Kwenzo to leave.

Nkosi: Oh, these kids. Emihle, Kwenzo! Come here!

There was just silence and they didn't come. We started looking for them and Nkosi found them in their closet, sleeping peacefully on top of all their clothes. I think they tried to hide themselves in the pile of clothes they messed up.

Nkosi: They look so cute. I'll carry them to the car, we need to go. He picked them up and we walked to the car. I put Lisa on her car seat and strapped them with their seatbelts and sat in between them. Nkosi drove to court and there was just a lot of silence in the car. The two naughty rascals woke up just as we arrived in court.

Me: Did you get security? I don't want the media all over my children

Nkosi: Don't worry, its been sorted out. I'll carry these two so they won't be stumbling in that crowd. I wonder what the press is doing here.

Me: Wherever there's Mr Mkhize, they are there too. Plus this will make huge sales on their papers.

Nkosi: I'll come over to your door and help you.

He came around and I handed over Emihle and Kwenzo to him and he carried them. I took Lisa and covered her with a fleece blanket and then came out. There were many cameras and what caught my eye was Ndiphiwe standing in front of the cameras having an interview.

Me: Did you see that?

Nkosi: Bones will sort it out.

Bones is one of the bodyguard, he was going to Ndiphiwe and I was just pissed off. How can she do that? How did they even know she's involved in this. The media doesn't need to know about our personal things and she is being their source of information. I hope she hasn't taken any money from them, these people go way out just to get a full story, even creating lies is what they are very good at. I don't undermine nor discriminate journalists but from my point of view, I wouldn't want to get paid for minding other people's business's. We finally got inside and took our seats. There was less camera's in here and the Kgomo's came in with their lawyers. I saw Nkosinathi clenching his jaw and fists.

Me: Calm down, this is not time or place to do anything stupid.

Nkosi: They beat up my child! I just feel like killing them right now.

Me: And who will father our children when you're stuck in jail! Don't upset me Mkhize, don't.

Nkosi: You're so sexy when you're angry at me.

I smiled and just ignored him. He can be so annoying sometimes and he doesn't even think before he acts. He should wait till trial is over and he'll be able to get his revenge. I do also want ee Kgomo's to suffer, what they did to my son is unacceptable. But we have to be smart about it and it shouldn't come back to us. Bonga and came in followed by other lawyers and I spotted Sneh and Ntokozo too. Trial started and it was tough, I didn't even have any clue who will win this case because both Bonga and this other lawyer were just so strong. A lot was said and there was a lot of evidence and we were told that we will get the judges decision after an hour. Bonga, Sneh and Ntokozo came to us.

Bonga: How are you feeling?

Nkosi: I don't know man, I honestly don't know

Bonga: Don't worry, we'll win this case.

Sneh: Trust him when he says that. We put it in a lot of hard work into it. It's definitely going to pay off.

Ntokozo: Little Lisa, hello my angel.

She took Lisa and the other two rascals just seemed so bored and Kwenzo was quiet. Its weird to see him like this now because I now know how talk active he is. Ndiphiwe was seating next to him and patting his shoulders. They do have a little resemblance.

Emihle: When are we going home?

Me: Soon my baby

Emihle: We'll go home with Kwenzo?

Me: Yes

Emihle: Promise me.

Me: I promise.

After an hour the judge came back and we were about to hear his decision. We all rose and awaited.

Judge: I have heard both sides and I have come to a decision that will benefit both families and the child. Mr Mkhize has won full custody over his son Luzuko Kgomo.

I was so happy and Nkosinathi held my hand and seemed very happy. Thank god, our prayers have been answered. Kwenzo is coming home with us and we'll be a happy family. I'll definitely order pizza tonight. He loves it so much and we'll having a party welcoming him home. I'm so excited! Mme Kgomo was crying and I didn't even feel sorry for her. She's crying crocodile tears. She knows exactly how she has treated

Judge: But, I have also decided that from today till Monday next week, He will spend this week in the Free State with the Kgomo family. Court dismissed!

Nkosi: That's bullshit! My child is not going anywhere with those people!

Bonga: Calm down Nkosinathi.

One of the social workers came to take Kwenzo

Me: No, you cannot. You're not taking my baby!

Her: I'm sorry mam, but I have to. He'll be back in a week

Me: No! He's not going anywhere!

I was crying and holding onto Kwenzo. He was also crying out loud and holding onto me. Mr Kgomo has a smirk on his face and it was quickly wiped off when Nkosi threw a punch right on his eye. Bonga held him back and he was beyond being angry. It's the first time I'm seeing him this way and I do not even know what to do.

Kwenzo: Don't leave me mom.

Ndiphiwe was also crying and causing a scene. She was literally rolling herself on the floor.

Sneh: She's too dramatic. That's just all an act

Ntoko: Maybe she's hurt. But it does seem overplayed.

Nkosi: Let him go.

Emihle: Dad no! Mom you promised me.

Me: I know my child.

Nkosi: Bones, make sure you send 5bodyguards with him. Mam, do make sure you're with them at all times. The Kgomo's are abusers, they should not lay a hand on my child or you'll be six feet underground by the time I get there. Mfana ka baba, come here.

He went to his father and he carried him and they hugged for a while.

Nkosi: You're a strong man right?

Kwenzo: I am strong just like you daddy.

Nkosi: Good, now I need you to be strong and be a good kid. You'll leave with the social worker and you'll go to the airport. We'll be there too just a bit after you arrive okay?

Kwenzo: I don't want to be with Mme and Ntate

Me: You won't, those two will go back to FS with what they came here with. I love you

Kwenzo: I love you too Dad

Sneh: I'll go with him, just so he can go with someone he's familiar with.

Nkosi: Thank you, thank you.

Emihle: I'm also going with him.

Me: We'll be with you shortly. We all stepped out of the courtroom and went different ways. The media was also parting and going their own direction as I strapped Lisa into her car seat.

Nkosi: Bonga I need you to go to HQ and bring my tools.

Bonga: Your tools? Nkosinathi, think about this.

Nkosi: Do it. I've thought about it long and hard.

I wonder what tools is he talking about. He's tone is dangerous, he's angry and we're all just listening to him as he's making his commands and we do as he says. There's this thing about him that's so demanding, filled with so much anger and dignity and he's just damn sexy and it's making me wet. Naye! This is not a good time for you to be horny.

Nkosi: Ntokozo, call your husband and tell him to head to the airport with the others. We have work to do. Naye, get in the car.

We all did as he said and he drove off. I just stayed there in silence with my horny arse and watched him as he clenched his jaw. We got home and went inside the house. I fed Lisa while he was on the phone with his father. Apparently we were all over social media and a video of him punching Ntate Kgomo.

Nkosi: Get everything Lisa will need. The rest will be sorted out when we get there.

Me: Where will we even stay? We have no house in Free State.

Nkosi: Its been sorted, we'll have a house when we get there. Hurry, we don't have much time.

He kissed me and took Lisa. Damn, I loved that kiss and it turned me on even more. This man has something over me. I just love him and how he makes me feel. I don't know what he's plan is but I choose to trust him and trust that everything will work out. He'll bring our son home. We'll be a happy family once again.

Insert 61

#Nkosi

Everything that has been happening has been affecting Naye but she never shows it. She's a strong woman and I love that about her but I sometimes don't like how she keeps everything inside. She taught me not to do it so I don't like it when she does it. I love and appreciate how she respects me and has let me take decisions towards this matter without questioning me. She has been supportive and has made sure that our children are happy, Kwenzo is with us and he's not going anywhere without me being there. The flight was a bit too long than I anticipated and my wife was peacefully sleeping on my shoulder. She looks like a small baby. I called my P.A to check if everything had been sorted out and everything was okay.

Me: Get the cars sorted Jomo

Jomo is my, uhm I don't even know what he is. I would say he is my butler but he's more than that. Let's just say he sort things out when I need them sorted. We landed and the cars were ready. I carried my wife into the car and she woke up after I fastened her seatbelt. I kissed her forehead and handed over Lisa who was sleeping peacefully. Jomo put Emihle and Kwenzo into the car and drove off. He knows where to take them while the guys and I get working. We'll need Zee so she isn't going with the others. We don't like them working with us anymore but we need her and her skills.

Zee: Can't I get to sleep first? My legs are killing me

Danny: You've been like this for the past few days, you sure you okay?

Zee: Yes I am.

Me: You'll go rest soon. We just need you to sort out one thing.

Zee: Which is?

Mpho: We're sending you over to the Kgomo's. You'll pretend as if you're a social worker so we can get the Kgomo's to the penthouse.

Zee: What for? Do you think they'll believe me?

Me: They are desperate to see Zuko, so they'll come. They'll pay for what they did to my son.

Zee: I'll stay with you when you at the penthouse

Danny: No, you won't.

Zee: What will you do?

Thabo: You're asking too many questions. Come, you need to change.

Zee: This won't work. They'll know something's fishy. Which social worker would come at 10pm?

Lubah: You have a point, but they also just arrived at their house so you'll make a plan on what you say.

Me: And if it doesn't work, we'll do it the hard way.

Zee: I'm not feeling well. I

She couldn't even finish her sentence. She just vomited on Danny's shoulder.

Me: You're pregnant

Zee: Shut up

Me: Congratulations Dandan

Danny: You're not even sure about that. She might just having a flue

Phila: Trust me, we know.

Zee: Take me home.

Danny: Come, I need to change as well.

Lyanda: We doing it our way now. Let's drop her off, change and leave.

Me: My tools are ready?

Bonga: Everything is ready.

#Naye

When I woke up I was already in the car with Lisa in my arms, Emilhle and Kwenzokuhle were sleeping next to me.

Me: Where are we going?

Jomo: Boss said I should drive you to where you will stay.

It was Jomo, I've seen him a few times and I must say. He is a bit scary especially with the scar on his forehead, it really freaks me out. We got to this big beautiful mansion and he helped me with the kids. Nangamso and Phelo were already here. They helped me with Lisa's bag.

Me: Where are the others?

Phelo: I'm sure they'll get here soon.

Me: And when did you arrive here?

Phelo: Maybe two hours before you did. Mayibongwe said he was needed by his brother and he wasn't leaving me behind so I had to come.

Nangamso: Where are your bags?

Me: My husband didn't even give me time to pack. He said he'll sort it out.

They showed me to my room and I threw myself on the bed and fed Lisa even though she was asleep. The kids were already in their room sleeping

Me: How is it that the kids are here already?

Nangamso: I came with them, besides Khanya. She was glued to her mom.

There were voices downstairs and we went there.

Zandy: Can anyone tell me where on earth was I flown off to?? Where is Mpho, Mr Lebone!

Me: You're making noise. The kids are sleeping

Siya: Show me to their room, I need to put Khanya.

Phelo: Where is Zee?

Sneh: She remained behind with the guys. Apparently they needed her for something

Kamo: I need to get something to drink.

Me: It's so late

Zandy: It's never too late to have a strong liquid in your system.

We sat for a while and watched TV as I was having ice cream, my favorite lately. Rum and raisin, I'm hooked. I just love it so much, funny how I never liked it this much.

Kamo: Why are you eating it like that, you're even moaning.

Me: Its so good, taste it.

Bee: She thinks she's sucking Hulk's dick.

Belinda: Language! We have kids here

Zandy They are upstairs, sleeping peacefully. Plus you love what we're talking about after you made me witness live porn between you and Lubabalo. The way he was groaning! Thank god you had it all in your mouth, god knows I would've fainted if I had seen it. I'd be traumatized

Belinda couldn't stop blushing and she covered her cheeks and eyes.

Me: Wait, what are you guys talking about?

Zandy: So Belinda texts me and says I should come to her office at 10am so when the time comes, I walk to her office and I open the door. Bam!!! Queen Mab, is sucking her husbands dick and he is groaning like crazy. I quickly closed the door! I almost had a heart attack!

Belinda: The way she screamed! The whole of Shezi Logistics heard her scream.

Phelo: Queen Mab?

Zandy: Yes Queen Mab, mother of hoe's... Romeo and Juliet?? Doesn't ring a bell?

Kamo: No it doesn't. I never even read that book. It was too complicated and boring.

Siya: I love reading but that book just didn't give me that kind of excitement you get when you read. I fell asleep every time I read it.

The door opened and the guys came in followed by Zee, she looked pale. Nkosinathi came to me and kissed my forehead than went upstairs.

Me: What's wrong with Zee?

Danny: She threw up, she isn't feeling well.

Me: I'll check up on her.

I took my first aid and handed over a pregnancy test then she looked at me like I'm crazy.

Me: Go. The bathroom door is already opened

Zee: You're crazy

She went there and stayed for a while. Too long than she's supposed to

Danny: Baby are you okay? You've been there for too long.

Zee: I'm pregnant Danny.

She whispered and Danny smiled and knocked on the bathroom door.

Danny: Babe, come out please.

Zee: I'm scared, I don't know what to do. I don't know how to be a mother, what if I'm not a good mother?

Danny: You'll be a great mother, we'll do this together. I love you Ziyanda, now open the door.

I noticed Nkosi sitting on the stairs watching this sweet romantic moment we were all silent and it was indeed such a romantic moment. She opened the door and smiled a bit. She had tears on her face than Danny wiped them off.

Danny: You've made me the happiest man Mrs McKenzie.

He held her closely and they kissed. I didn't notice that I was already crying. I was so happy for them and suddenly we just all laughed.

Phelo: You guys are making us cry! Congratulations

Mayi: The Khoza's are cry babies. Look at your sister, she's also crying like a baby.

Me: Whatever Mayibongwe.

I felt him, I felt his dignifying presence. He was behind me and and I could feel his breathe and his smell. It was so strong and I closed my eyes. He makes my blood rush with him just being behind me. He touched my shoulder and I opened my eyes

Nkosi: I need you

He whispered those words and went upstairs. I looked at him as he walked away, I don't know why but I just felt like crying. He needed me physically and emotionally. I stood up and went to our room. He was waiting for me sitting on the edge of the bed.

Nkosi: Lock the door.

I did as he said and stood against it with my arms folded. He was looking down while rubbing his palms together

Nkosi: I'm going to kill them.

Me: Who?

Nkosi: Mr and Mrs Kgomo. Naye I don't kill woman, but her... I'll kill her Naye. They were abusing my son, my son Nokukhanya. And they thought they'd get away with it.

Me: There are many ways of punishing them other than taking their lives.

Nkosi: They made my child suffer, he didn't even know what a hotdog is, what a pizza is. They deprived him off his right to be a happy and well taken care of child. He has scars that some will never fade away. Naye is God punishing me?

Me: No, he isn't. Why do you say so?

Nkosi: He is punishing me, its Karma. And Karma is a bitch. I used to beat up woman, I beat up his mother so much and know he is paying for my mistakes. It happened to my child now and it hurts. Naye tell me! Why am I like this? It's all coming back to haunt me.

I didn't have any words to respond to what he was saying and I was just letting my teats flow. I cry a lot lately and I don't like it.

Nkosi: Talk to me

I took off my clothes and was left naked, I walked to him and put his head up. He's eyes popped when he saw me naked. I'm sure he's wondering when did I even undress. He wouldn't have seen me with his head down. I took of his clothes and pushed him to lay on his back on the bed. I got on top of him and inserted his manhood inside of me. He tried touching me but I moved his hand. I'm in charge and he should get that. I started moving slowly while kissing his neck and I quickened my pace. He was softly calling my name and he's eyes were closed. I kept on humping and he was now groaning and holding my ass tightly, squeezing it too much I screamed. He squeezed my breasts and they were hearting. He forgets that I'm breastfeeding. My knees were shaking and I was slowly building up.

Nkosi: Wait for me.

I let him have his way with me. With every thrust, I felt his love and he's emotions. He needed me, he needed my approval and honestly I am angry at the Kgomo's, what they did to my son is unacceptable. After a while we both reached an orgasm together and I laid on him

Nkosi: Tell me what to do.

Me: Kill them. Kill them slow and painfully.

He stood up and carried me to the shower. After we were done he got dressed into black clothes only and took a black big suitcase. We went downstairs and there was silence. Funny how he can make the room so silent without even saying anything. He held my hand and kissed my cheek and nodded at the guys. They left and we stood just looking at each other. My hands will be dirty as theirs, I am as guilty as

them because I ordered the kill and approved of it. We sat down and watched TV in silence, no one said any word. In this silence you could even hear a pin drop. Ntokozo finally broke the silence

Ntoko: What do you think they'll do to them?

Me: Kill them

Belinda: Why do you think they'll do that?

Me: Because I said so.

Zandy: Guys, we should be celebrating and not being sad like we're mourning for those bastards

Ngamso: You're right, they are getting what they deserve and Kwenzo will be getting a life he deserves, he'll be happy and never ever think about them again.

Me: What if he grows older and remembers them, and asks where are they?

Bee: People die, you'll make up a white lie. They'll be dead but you just won't say how exactly did they die.

Sneh: You can say it was a car accident or robbery.

Phelo: Does Mayi also kill? Will it be the first time this happens?

We looked at her at first and laughed

Sneh: Oh innocent one, don't worry yourself about it. And Yes he does kill.

Bee: And it's not the first time they do something like what they'll do tonight.

Siya: We all have our little skeletons buried inside of us... I've took one or two lives, don't worry it's nothing to be proud of. It had to be done, that's why I sleep peacefully at night.

Phelo looked at me, her eyes were begging me to tell her that I've never killed before. She's my little cousin, innocent and has never even held a gun. She thinks I'm innocent too

Me: We've had to fight for our lives, and yes I do have blood in my hands. As long as its invisible, it doesn't haunt me

Zee: Like she said, it had to be done.

She winked at Phelo who gulped on her juice, she still doesn't drink alcohol. We'll corrupt her abit along the way, well why doesn't it start tonight?

Me: Have a cider, Phelo.

Phelo: No thank you. I don't think I'll ever drink alcohol, plus Mayi loves that I don't drink. When did he start smoking weed?

Me: From what I've been told, he started at 13. He's tried to stop but failed.

Siya: He has smoked it so much that it now suits him. Its his twin, I love it when he's high. The jokes he cracks

Bee: You never stop laughing.

Phelo: Enough about my man, you're making me miss him more.

Ngamso: We slept together yesterday, as in had sex together...

Kamo: What!!!!!! Girl, you have juicy news but you haven't even told us

Belinda: What were you waiting for!? Get on with it.

Ngamso: It was exciting and sooo good until he called me Ntombi.

Oooh... That hurt me, it must've hurt her even deeper. Jabulani, when will he heal? This is really sad, no one said anything and it was just so awkward. Ngamso laughed a little hiding her pain

Ngamso: You don't need to feel sorry for me guys, I understand. I really do.

Ntoko: We're here when you need someone to talk to. We're here for the both of you

Ngamso: Thank you, now stop sulking and get drunk!

We laughed at her and I got a text from Nkosi it read as follows "Come here immediately, come with Siya, she's knows the FS warehouse."

Me: Siya, we need to go. We've been summoned to the warehouse. We'll be back, take care of my baby. I'm sure she won't wake up.

I took the car keys and we were off, no questions asked. I wonder what's going on and why I need to be there.

Insert 62

It took us a while to get to the warehouse simply because Siyamthanda had already forgotten the way. I was irritated and she was amused by my irritation. I just wanted to get there already and find out why I need to be there. When we arrived, I parked anyhow and ran inside. Just as I entered I just vomited. Yuck! The smell in here, how are they even able to sit in here for hours?

Athi: This isn't cool at all, seeing two vomit pools in one night. You're creeping me out

Me: What you doing in here is even much creepier.

Mr and Mrs Kgomo were tied into a chair, Mr Kgomo was badly beaten up yet Mrs Kgomo doesn't seem like they've touched her.

I cleaned up my mess and noticed that Nkosinathi and Thabo weren't even around.

Me: Where's Nkosi and Thabo?

Lyanda: The other room, Nkosi is still cooling of and calming himself down

Mpho: You're not supposed to see him like that.

Me: Oh okay. So why are we here?

Nkosi: Come here

I looked at him and he looked so dangerous yet charming and I just wanted to take off his clothes, get on my knees and let him do as he pleases with me. Nokukhanya! Behave yourself. As I walked to him he opened up his arms and held me tightly while kissing my forehead. He was breathing heavily and it just made me want him inside of me more.

Me: You okay?

I whispered, I'm sure no one else even heard me. Maybe he didn't hear me too.

Nkosi: Yes, with you here. I'm more than okay. I'm complete

Mpho: So Mam Kgomo has a lot to say, as you can see. We've tortured Mr Kgomo but haven't done anything to her, she's a woman and it seems as if she's innocent in this.

Siya: Mme Kgomo, what is it that you have to say?

MmeK: I'm sorry, if I had known you guys I would've come forth and told you because telling Ndiphiwe didn't make any difference about how Mr Kgomo has been treating her son. He usually beat the both of us up and would lock me in the room while I heard Zuko scream. He would act like such a good husband and father to other people yet they never knew what happened inside. I was afraid to ask for help from neighbors because he would just kill us and we were not allowed to step outside without him being there with us. Zuko didn't even have any friends or had the chance to even play outside.

Me: So Ndiphiwe knew about the abuse?

Mme: Yes, Ndiphiwe knows everything. We had a deal coming out of the hospital that she would give me three years with the baby while I also focus on having another baby so when she takes Zuko away, I won't have to be left with no baby. It was stupid I know but I had expected to come out of the hospital with a baby in my hands but my own baby passed away while giving birth. Sometimes I just think the nurses stole my baby, I did hear her cry but I felt dizzy and was unconscious for a while. When I woke up they told me she passed away, but I heard her cry. I can still remember that day like it was yesterday. Mr Kgomo changed after I brought Zuko home, he became violent and abusive. I thought its because of loosing the baby and it all summed up to him hating Zuko.

Nkosi: Ndiphiwe made us a fool! She knew what was happening from the first place!

Mme: She called and said she wanted the baby, but my husband didn't want to give him back. He still wanted to take out all his frustrations on him yet I wanted him to go, because even if Ndiphiwe had a cold heart, he would have a better life with her. I think she called you for help because my husband didn't want to give the baby and I heard them shouting at each other one day when she came over, it was something about blackmail but I didn't get what exactly was it about. I couldn't even escape from the house because it was always locked and he carried the keys, even when he had went to work we would be locked inside.

Phila: Bastard!

Me: So Ndiphiwe played us all along!

Thabo: I think she knew that Nkosinathi would help her get back Kwenzo.

Jabu: Because Nkosi would do anything for his son.

Me: She acted as if she didn't see anything wrong when I asked her about Kwenzo's behavior.

Siya: When she just knew all along.

Nkosi: She's never ever going to see my son again, mother or not. She's never going to see him.

Bonga: Let's all just go to the office please. Jomo, keep an eye on them

Me: Give Mme something to eat, and something to drink.

Jomo: Yes boss lady.

We sat at the office and Nkosi insisted that I sit on top of him, if only he knew what he was doing to my body. Why am I so horny tonight?

Siya: I don't think they should be killed. It will come back to Nkosi, you saw how raged he was in court and he will be the first suspect

Bonga: You see how Ndiphiwe had all this shifted to Nkosi, if something happens to them the investigators will know for sure that Nkosi did it because he had something against him and wants his son. You do have a clean record Nkosinathi but that wouldn't stop you from being the suspect

Nkosi: I understand everything you've mentioned but I can't just let him go. I cannot!

Me: Calm down, you've already tortured him so much.

Nkosi: MakaLisa, I feel like I've failed my son. I wasn't there to protect him from this man, he beat up my son! No one! No one does that to my kids.

Me: You didn't know about him but now you do and you'll be there to protect him. We cannot go back to the past but now we can change this and we'll make sure he has the best of his childhood and when he grows he'll never get to remember how he tormented him.

Nkosi: The scars on his body will always be there as a reminder. I did say I'm being punished for my sins, the same scars I left on Ndiphiwe's body are the same scars that bastard left on my son.

Siya: Don't speak like that Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Its true

Jomo came rushing in and we stood.

Jomo: Boss, you need to hear this.

We rushed there and Mme Kgomo was crying

Me: What is it Mme?

Mme: I didn't tell you everything, there's something I need to tell you

Lyanda: Start talking

Mme: He, he raped him... Twice

There were gunshots fired before she could even finish talking. I was so shocked and I ran over to Phila. Nkosinathi was loosing it!

Me: Nkosinathi!

Nkosi: Get her out of here!!!! Get her out!!!!

Lubah was carrying me yet I was kicking and screaming. Nkosi was beating him up, I'm sure Mr Kgomo's legs had about 17bullets each. Nkosi was livid! I was crying and I couldn't control it. How could he rape a three year old! My son! I sat in the car and cried, I couldn't even imagine the pain Kwenzokuhle has had to go threw. I saw Mayibongwe standing outside smoking. I wiped off my tears as he approached the car.

Mayi: You need to get in there, he'll stop once he sees you.

Me: What is he doing?

Mayi: He's going to take he's brain out if you don't stop him. He's completely loosing it. I've never ever seen him like this before.

Lyanda came running to us

Lyanda: You have to go in there, we cannot stop him. He's beating everyone that comes next to him

Me: I'm scared, what if he beats me up?

Mayi: He'll never do that. No matter how angry he is. You're his life

Me: Let's go

I walked very slowly because I was afraid of what I'll see in there. I opened the door and went inside, he wasn't facing me but he spoke as soon as I got in. Jabu and Mpho were laying on the floor, Athi had a blue eye

Nkosi: Get her out!!

They were silent and looked at me, like their lives depended on me. He turned and I saw a monster. He's clothes and hands were full of blood. I cannot even describe the way Mr Kgomo looked and Mrs Kgomo wasn't there anymore.

Me: Where is Mme Kgomo?

Bonga: The office with Siya

Me: Nkosinathi, please stop.

I'm not sure if he could even hear me but he was using a knife on Mr Kgomo.

Me: Nkosinathi!

I moved closer, each step I took I felt like I was just going to urinate. I was so scared and he stood up as I went close to him.

Nkosi: Move away from me! Nokukhanya leave!

Me: Mkhize

Nkosi: Take her away from me!!

Lubah: You have to stop! Listen to her

He threw the knife and I don't even know where it landed but I hope it didn't hurt anyone

Me: Mkhize Khabazela kamavovo, gcwabe gunezi, mumbo omhlophe. Wena okhanya amasi esiswini. Ngyakcela Mkhize, hlisa ulaka. (Clan names... Please Mkhize, calm down)

I held his shoulder and he looked down.

Me: My love, its me. Your wife, I beg you. Calm down please

He took a gun and I felt my body shiver, he felt it too.

Nkosi: I won't hurt you, you're my life.

Those are the same words his brother said to me. I closed my eyes and the last gunshots were fired straight into Mr Kgomo's head. He was dead, Nkosinathi killed him.

Me: Let's go home. Please, you've hurt him enough, he's dead now.

Nkosi: Not as much as he had hurt my son.

He walked to the office

Me: Jomo, take care of this.

Jomo: Don't worry boss lady. My boy's and I will handle everything

Phila: You'll get your reward first thing in the morning

Jomo: Sho Philas.

He calls them all by name, but not Nkosinathi. He doesn't even look at him in the eye. I wonder why? Mme Kgomo looked at Nkosi and smiled

Mme: Thank you, even poisen didn't work on that man.

I was shocked I couldn't believe what she just said, she tried to poisen her own husband. But he was a bastard. Jabu threw me the key and looked at me and Siya. I guess that's our cue to leave. Our job is done here, Siya took the keys and drove back to the house. The others were asleep already besides Kamo and Phelo

Kamo: We thought you're never coming back.

Me: I don't think your men will come back tonight.

Phelo: What happened?

Siya: A lot happened, let's just leave it all unsaid.

I guess she was still traumatized as I am. What we saw tonight wasn't something anyone should see. I also saw a side to my husband that I never want to ever see again. I know I've said I want to know everything about him and see every side of him but no, I've seen enough. All the other things I don't know about him, it should stay that way. I still have an image of him, seeing him the way he was.

Kamo: Naye!!!

What! She slapped me! What was that for!

Me: Why are you slapping me?

Phelo: You've been standing there not moving, not blinking for 20minutes. You've just been out, you scared us

Me: Sorry. I need some rest, see you in the morning

Siya: It's already 1am sweetheart

Me: I'll see you midday.

I laughed a little and went to my room. I took a long long shower than breast fed Lisakhanya. She looks so much like her father. She's so beautiful, I think as she grows she'll have the same physic as me. Her thick legs show it all, I hope she isn't short like me. I put her on her cot and got into bed. Just when I closed my eyes I felt his presence. He's here, in the shower. When he came out I pretended as if I was asleep. He got into bed and started touching my body. He kissed my neck and squeezed my boobs

Me: I want to sleep

Nkosi: I also want to sleep, but I also want you to hold me.

Me: I don't want to hold you

Nkosi: Please, I need you.

I turned and looked at him, his eyes were red and he's beard was just not attractive

Me: You need to shave. Your beard looks like a bush

Nkosi: I will.

I laid on his chest and kept on drawing circles near his small nipple area. I stayed like that for a while, with me just listening to his heartbeat. I moved my hand down to his manhood and put it inside his boxer as I held Mkhize and gave him a handjob.

Nkosi: How do you know my clan names? I've never told you

Me: I have my ways

He laughed at me and groaned as I tightly squeezed him.

Nkosi: That's how you want it?

Me: Yes.

Nkosi: Then take it.

I went down and sucked him like never before. He held my head so tightly and kept on jerking it up and down. He came twice in my mouth. I laid on his chest for a while and he turned me over and penetrated deeply. At first it was passionate love making but it got worse, it was him taking out all his anger, pain, frustrations and every emotion he felt on me. I laid there and let my tears fall as he was holding me and digging his nails on me. He was fighting with me and not making love with me, fucking isn't compared to what he was doing to me. He was destroying me and I let him. I let him pour his pain on me, I'll take it for him and be the good wife that I am and that I'm supposed to be. After he was done, He stood up and went to the bathroom. I laid on the bed breathing slowly and my body paining. I couldn't even feel my legs. He came out, wore he's tracksuit and left. I guess I have to clean myself up tonight. I stood up and walked slowly to the bathroom and took a long shower. My body was aching, I lotioned and wore pyjama's. I have new clothes here, but I won't take them back with me. I have enough clothes back at home. I looked at my neck in the mirror and tears fell. He's never done this to me before and I hope its the first and last time he does it.

Insert 63

It's been a week since that incident happened. We went back home the next day and things have been, great well that's between me and my kids. With my husband, things are just I don't even know how to describe it. He doesn't even touch me anymore, the last time he touched me was the night he destroyed me. He doesn't even look at me in the eye, we talk here and there just in front of the kids and that's it. He has completely shut me out. His mother called asking about him, he hasn't been answering her calls at all. Even his fathers calls. We are supposed to go to Langelihle this weekend for the welcoming ceremony for Prince Kwenzokuhle. I don't know if he knows about it yet but I'll tell him later, well that's if he'll even listen to me. Mam Zondi helps me with the kids and today I plan to go to the chemist and get a pregnancy test. I've been experiencing many symptoms of pregnancy. I hope its all just a false alarm. My little Lisa is just a month and two weeks old. I cannot be pregnant again. I haven't went on my period since I gave birth so I don't know what's going on. I'll be going back to work next month, Nkosinathi still doesn't think its a good idea. He wants to turn me into a housewife, I just cannot do that. I didn't go to school for all those years just to be a housewife. I love working and I'll continue doing it. After freshening up I wrote a black tight dress, knee length... Louis Vuitton heels, weave on point, little make up and matte lipstick. Right! I look good and feel good. Accessories?? No, I don't want to jinx it. Took my car keys and said goodbye to my little one and Mam Zondi. Emihle and Kwenzo are at school, I thought about Kwenzo situation and I think I should take him for counselling it will help him. I've gotten used to the stares I get whenever I'm at the stores or the mall. Nkosinathi's success and wealth has made me be seen as a celebrity just because I'm married to him. I bought what I needed and went back home so I could take the test.

MamZ: You're back already? That was quick

Me: I just went to the chemist ma, I'll be gone again soon but I won't take long.

I went to the bathroom and took the test. Two minutes is so long when you waiting anxiously, I just don't know how to even feel. I'm nervous. There's two lines, in both of them. Two lines, I'm pregnant...

Again. I'm happy! And I'm angry! And I'm sad, he's not even talking to me, how will I tell him about this. I'm angry because he made me pregnant! I'm happy, I'll be having another child. My family is growing and that puts a smile on my face. I hope its a boy. I'll be a mother of 4 before I'm even 30! I'm just 29 years old and already I'm expecting my fourth child. I fixed myself up, put the tube in my bag and drove to Nkosinathi's workplace. I came out of the car and there were flashing lights and many journalists, what is going on here? I sat down at the back and watched it unfold. He was having a press conference about some major business deal he has managed to get. After a while he also talked about "The mystery son of Prince Mkhize" that's what the newspapers said about Kwenzokuhle. Why wasn't I informed about this press conference? Well he doesn't tell me anything lately so I shouldn't be surprised. But I didn't deserve to know if it involves our son, he shouldn't have took this decision alone. My anger towards him is growing stronger and stronger. He hasn't even looked at me, not even once. I wish we could go back to the time where I sat here at the back, he looked at me with a big smile and told me to sit at the front row. I miss him, I miss his smile and warm love. Not what he is now, I don't know this man and I don't want to be stuck with him for the rest of my life. He took questions and one was for me.

Journalist: Mrs Mkhize, how do you feel about the sudden discovery of Mr Mkhize having a son? How is your relationship with his son?

Me: Firstly, it's not his son. Its our son, and my relationship with Kwenzo is a good son and mother relationship. Having him around has been a blessing and I am happy, we're a happy.

Journalist: Has it changed anything between you and Mr Mkhize? Is there any baby mama drama?

Me: I do not like talking about my personal affairs, what happens behind close doors stays there. I will answer your question, everything is well. Thank you, no more questions.

The PA ended the conference and Nkosi walked to his office with me following him behind. He's body guards were now ushering me to his office, I hate having bodyguards, I'm not free and I feel as if I'm just prisoned. That's why I told him not to get me any bodyguards, like I just don't need them at all. He took of his coat while pretending as if he doesn't see that I'm even here. I closed the door, made sure I lock it and walked to his desk.

Me: Nkosinathi

Silence... No response, I'm talking to myself. I walked closer to him and slapped him, twice. He's eyes widened, he needs to damn wake up.

Nkosi: Nokukhanya! What did you just do?

Me: I slapped this bastard standing in front of me!

Nkosi: Naye! I am your husband! You do not disrespect me like that.

Me: You are not my husband! I would never slap my husband. If you were my husband you would speak to me! Hold me! And look at me! My husband will never make me feel lonely, he would never make me feel unworthy and doubt myself whether I'm enough for him or not! He would never destroy me the way this animal you've become destroyed me! Look at me!!! Look at the damage you've caused!

Nkosi: Naye, please calm down. I.. I'm

Me: Don't you dare tell me you're sorry! You hurt me! You hurt us! You're destroying our marriage and it will destroy our family. The kids go to bed at night without even seeing you for the past week! You have a press conference regarding my son but I'm not informed about it! Who are you and what have you done to my husband!

#Nkosi

She's mad, she's livid and she's beyond being angry, she's hurt and it's all because of me. I keep on messing up and I deserved the hot slaps she gave me. Honestly, I haven't been able to look at her because I'm ashamed of myself, ashamed of what I did to her. I continued doing it to satisfy my own soul yet I was destroying hers. I heard her soft cries but I couldn't get myself to stop. I needed to release all that I felt and I did it the wrong way. I hate myself for what I am and she hates me too. All the words she's been saying are true and I am a bastard. When I saw her getting dressed the day after that incident, I saw the bruises on her body. The anger I had towards myself, I did all that to her. I hurt her so much and I know it will take time for her to even forgive me. After all that I pushed her away, I did that because I thought it would be better. That's she'd get to cool off and it's better when she's away from this monster that I am. That she'll be better off without me because all I ever do is just hurt her. Maybe she does need to be without me, she needs a break from me. Today I realized pushing her away was making things worse. I'm hurting her more and it's all written in her eyes. She's disappointed in me and I don't blame her. She deserves to be happy and to be loved, I seem to be failing at doing that because all I ever do is hurt her. I want her to know and feel how much I love her, but I cannot show it to her. I cannot love unconditionally but I want to do it with her. Naye is my life, without her I don't know how I'd be able to function. She's everything I need and more, she loves me even when I hurt her. She's the one for me and I never want to lose her. If I don't change my ways she's going to leave me.

Me: Naye, calm down and listen to me please

Naye: Don't tell me to calm down Nkosi! Don't! I hate you!

Those words sunk deep in my heart. She hates me, I drove her away to the extent of her hating me. I've damaged her and took advantage of her sweet heart. She doesn't have the heart to hate anyone yet I've turned that around and I'm the first one she hates.

Me: Don't give up on us. I'm going to fix our marriage, I'm going to fix us.

Naye: Our marriage doesn't need fixing. It needs you! You need to fix yourself! I'm pregnant! And our kids need a father, you're going to be a father of 4 now! Grow up and fix yourself!

With that said, she threw the pregnancy test at me and left. What have I done? I'm going to lose my family. She's had it with me and I don't blame her. I ran after her but I was too late. She drove off in a high speed, this woman drives like she's crazy.

Me: Spitjo, follow her. Make sure she's safe.

Spitjo: Yes boss

She needs to be safe, her and my little baby growing inside of her. My phone rang and it's my mother, I've been avoiding her calls for the past few days.

Me: Mom, I'm busy.

Mom: Don't mom I'm busy me! Your father and I have been trying to call you! Why are you not answering our calls?

Me: As I said mom, I'm busy. Tell Dad I'll call him later. I have a lot to discuss with him.

Mom: You have to come to Langelihle, the welcoming ceremony is this Saturday.

Me: Yes mom. We'll be there by Thursday.

Mom: How's Makoti, she didn't sound well when I called her earlier. What are you doing to the poor girl? Nkosinathi I will disown you if you hurt her!

Me: Mom, I messed up but I'm going to fix things with her.

Mom: You better do that. You'll never find anyone like Naye if you mess this up. Bye boy

Me: Bye.

She still calls a 30 year old man who's about to have 4kids "boy". She's pregnant, I smiled to myself. She's still going to be mad at me, she wanted to wait 3years till we have another baby. It's going to be another long 9months of pregnancy, the way she farts when she's pregnant. I've never told her because she was going to bury me alive, she gets so moody and its actually exciting. She's very sexy when she's moody. Let me go home and fix my marriage, I cannot let her be so angry and stressed, its not good for the baby and herself. I packed my things and one of my bodyguards carried them.

Me: Rose, I'm going home. Everything that needs me from now onwards will be handled by Peter. The constructors and Mr Heins will be handled by Mxolisi. I left and got into my car, there's this car I saw and I'll get it for my wife. It will suit her and I know she'll love it. I smiled at myself while thinking about her. She's the best thing that has happened to me. My wife, my kids, they are all that matters to me and I cannot afford to loose them. Ndiphiwe, I'll still deal with her. I'm laying low for now just so the cops don't go sniffing around on me. My boys took care of Kgomo. Nothing will come back on me, I won't jinx it by killing Ndiphiwe now. The word jinx, I heard it from Naye. I never knew it excited before. She laughed at me so much when I told her I didn't know the word. I got home and took my little princess

Me: Sabelosababakhe.

She was yawning and eating her hands. She loves doing that, you'd think she's hungry but it's just what she loves doing. Naye came downstairs and looked the other direction when she saw me.

Naye: I need to put her to sleep

Me: I'll do it for you.

Naye: I can do it! You weren't here to do it for the past week, so why start now!?

Me: Maka Emihle please, let me just

MamZ: I'll do it Mr Mkhize, excuse me.

She took Lisa and went to the nursery. Naye walked to the fridge and took out a bottle of wine, then put it back again. I guess she just remembered that she's pregnant and cannot drink alcohol plus she's breastfeeding.

Me: We need to talk, it's important

Naye: What is it?

Me: We're going to Langelihle on Thursday

Naye: I know, your mother told me.

Me: There's something else we need to talk about. Please can we go upstairs and sit down

She nodded and led the way. I took off my suit when we got to our room and sat next to her.

Me: May I hold your hand?

Naye: No!

Me: Please

She looked at me and held my hand. She was shaking, look what I have done to her.

Me: I've decided that after we come back from Langelihle. I'm going to a rehabilitation center for my anger issues.

Naye: What?

Me: Yes, I need to do it. It's for the best, I cannot live like this and you cannot live with fear of what I'll do next when I'm angry. I'm fixing myself and I hope it will fix our marriage too.

She sat on top of me and laid her head on my shoulders. She cried and I held her tightly

Me: Don't cry. It's for the best, I'll be gone for just a month. It's what I need to do Naye, for me, for us and for our family. I want to be a good husband and a good father to our kids and the little one on the way.

Naye: Are you sure? You can go for counselling sessions and be at home. You don't need to go

Me: I have to. I've tried counselling and it didn't work. You'll be able to visit me on weekends, Bonga has found a good rehab center for me. It's for the best.

Naye: If it's what you want to do then okay, I'll support you. I love you.

Me: I love you too. I'll leave everything to you, Mxolisi will be in charge of the company but he cannot take any decision, you make the decisions. My lawyer, Bonga will also help you and everything will be taken care of. If you need help with the taking decisions for the business Phila is there. He knows the ins and outs. I'm sorry I'm going to miss the first month of your pregnancy

Naye: It's okay, it's for the best. I'll make you proud

Me: That's my girl. I love you MaHlase

Insert 64

This weekend was good and weird and sad as the days went by because it got a day closer to the day I have to say goodbye to my husband as he will be off to the rehabilitation center. Bonga got one of the best centers, what broke my heart is that I'll only be able to see him on the second week of the month, for only 4 hours and then the next time I'll be seeing is when he returns. He's been telling me not to think about it but each and every time I close my eyes I think about it. The welcoming ceremony was a success and the family was happy, so was Nkosinathi and Kwenzokuhle. I turned, Nkosi and Lisa weren't in bed anymore. I stood up and went downstairs for breakfast.

Nkosi: Morning! Come have breakfast, its your favorite.

Me: It smells horrible! Open the windows and the door please.

Nkosi: But you love bacon and French toast with a cheese.

Me: I used to, it smells horrible now and I don't want it. If you didn't get me pregnant again, I would've still loved it.

Nkosi: Its not my fault that I can score perfect goals. I mean, you cannot get enough of this guy down there.

I glared at him and he just laughed at me while eating the horrible smelling French toast.

Nkosi: Just saying, now come to daddy. I've missed you

Me: Where are the kids?

Nkosi: The kids are with their grandparents and today is just about you and me.

Me: Oh, you're leaving tonight. I had almost forgotten about that.

Nkosi: Come on, don't be sad now. Its for the best

Me: Yes it is but we'll miss you. We cannot even get to call you

Nkosi: Yes and I'll leave my phones here with you, you'll manage right? The month will be over just now, I promise you. Now go take a shower

Me: I don't even feel like going to take one but I'll go

Nkosi: I'll join you

Before I even answered he carried me and went to the bathroom upstairs. We took a long shower together and he dried us both up. I wore a white long summer dress with sandals and he wore jeans and a black T-shirt.

Nkosi: Let's go

Me: Where are we going?

Nkosi: You'll see.

I was wondering where could we possibly be going here in Langelihle. I just followed him and we got inside the car. We drove for a while and I fell asleep. I woke up after a few hours and we were driving in an area filled with so many trees. It looked like a forest.

Me: Where are we going?

Nkosi: We're almost there.

After 30mins we had finally reached our destination. We were parked next to a beautiful mountain. We got out the car and Nkosi held my hand.

Me: Don't tell me we're going up that mountain please.

Nkosi: Unfortunately, we are. I know you not a person of nature but I am and I know you'll love it too. Now come, let's go. Don't be lazy.

Me: Nkosinathi, you'll pay for this.

Nkosi: In the most pleasurable way.

I laughed at him and we walked. The distance wasn't that long from where we were going. There was a small wooden house and a picnic laid out on the beautiful fresh grass. It was so beautiful and romantic, I looked at Nkosi and he had a beautiful wide smile on his face. Tears were threatening to fall, it was just so beautiful, there was all my favorite foods, small fluffy pillows and fruit juice. He had alcohol for himself, Heineken, who has Ingudu on a picnic. Only Nkosinathi would do that

Nkosi: I hope you like it

Me: I love it!

We sat down and ate, I ate a lot. I didn't know I was this hungry until I ate. I guess its because I'm eating for two. He had this freakish smile on his face and I couldn't exactly say what was on his mind.

Nkosi: I love seeing you happy and eating like it's the last time.

Me: Hah Nkosi, stop judging my eating habits because I'm expecting your child here. I cannot believe you got me pregnant again Mkhize, this is definately the last pregnancy.

Nkosi: We'll have as many kids as we can make. Mkhize is still going to work and you're still going to go in that labour ward and have my babies.

Me: We'll see about that because I'll remove my womb

Nkosi: No wife of mine will do that. You're not going to do that Ayabonga! And we're not going to discuss this!

Me: Chill, I was just joking.No need to get all upset about it.

He looked down and stayed silent for a while.

Nkosi: I'm sorry I got angry and shouted at you. I don't like being like this and I hate hurting you because of my anger issues. I'll be getting help, I promise I'll come back as a better person who'll be able to control his anger. I'll change my ways, just for you my love. Naye I never want to lose you and if I stay this way, it might lead to that. Just wait for me

Me: Nkosinathi, I love you and I love you for who you are. But I hate your anger issues and I'm glad you'll get help. We'll go through this together and I'll wait for you.

Nkosi: I'm glad you will.

We sat for a while and started kissing. The kiss was too intense, I pulled away. I'm not about to have sex with my husband at the top of the mountain.

Nkosi: Let's go

Me: Where to?

Nkosi: You'll see.

I guess I should stop asking about our whereabouts today because I won't be told. He carried me to the wooden house and it was a bit dark yet it was just 1pm. He lit the candles and it was beautiful. This, this looked like the setting on "If only" one of my favorite movies! I looked at Nkosi and he smiled

Me: How? How did you make this happen?

Nkosi: I have my ways. I remembered how much you loved and always talked about the scene where they go to this wooden house and its raining they make love there. So I wanted you to experience that too, well besides the rain. And with the setting, I got some help from Zandy and Phelo.

Me: Thank you! Thank you so much for this. I feel so special

Nkosi: You are special and you're more than just being special to me. I mean it when I say, You're my life. We were bound by fate.

I tiptoed and put my arms around his neck and kissed him. He took off my clothes and we laid on the bed.

Me: Make love to me.

He kissed my neck and opened my legs a bit wider. While sucking my breasts he inserted two fingers in my honeypot and it felt so good. He inserted his manhood and thrust slowly. It felt so good, we became one and I felt it, I felt his love for me. The way he held me, it was gentle and so good I closed my eyes... He stopped!

Me: What are you doing? Why did you stop?

Nkosi: Look at me Ayabonga, don't close your eyes.

I opened my eyes and he looked deeply into my eyes, our foreheads were against each other as he penetrated deeper and deeper. After a while we both climaxed together and he laid on top of me

Me: You're heavy, move.

He laughed and moved then I laid on him.

Nkosi: And then, you're also heavy so move.

Me: You're crazy, I'm not doing that.

He held me tightly and kept on rubbing my stomach. We laid like that for a moment just in silence. So far, today has been such a good day and I loved every minute of it.

Nkosi: I'll buy you a dildo or a vibrator.

Me: What for?

Nkosi: So you can service your horny self while I'm away. We both know how horny you get when you're pregnant.

I laughed at him till tears fell from my eyes, I couldn't stop laughing at the nonsense he just said.

Me: Really now Nkosinathi? Well you don't have to, I already have one. I use it to satisfy myself when you don't.

He's eyes widened and I know I just broke his ego. It felt so good and I laughed at him

Nkosi: What did you just say? Tell me you're joking? When do you even use that thing? I don't satisfy you?

Me: The look on your face! Gosh! I love it. Babe, I'm joking.

I said between laughs and he looked calm after I had told him that I'm joking. The best way to break a mans ego is to comment on his bedroom performance.

Nkosi: So you don't have a dildo?

Me: No, I don't have one but it doesn't mean I've never owned one.

Nkosi: Wow, and it helped?

Me: Yes it did but it didn't satisfy me. But hey, I wasn't single and not getting any so beggers can't be choosers.

Nkosi: Wow, I cannot believe what I'm hearing with my own two ears. Well you'll never need that again, I'm here now and I'm here to stay. Who would leave such a hot honeypot? I love it.

He said while playing with my clit. We made love once again and took a shower. We headed to the car and he drove us to our next destination which is home. After about two hours it was around 6:30pm we arrived at the royal house. He'll be leaving tonight at 9, his flight is at 9:30pm. It will be sad to see him go but its for the best. We got home and he told me to sit in the car and not come out, wow I'm stuck in a car in the garage because my husband said so. After about 15mins he came back with a blindfold and blindfolded me.

Me: Nkosinathi what's going on? You know I hate being blindfolded, I feel like I'm going to fall.

Nkosi: You won't fall, just hold my hand and don't ask many questions.

We walked while I was holding his hand.

Nkosi: Okay stand here, don't move or you'll fall.

Me: I better not be on an edge of a cliff.

Nkosi: You're so dramatic Naye, there's no cliff here. Just chill

Me: Mxm don't annoy me Nkosinathi please

Nkosi: Hormones

He laughed at me and took off the blindfold. Wow I couldn't believe what I saw with my own eyes. I blinked one, twice and closed my eyes than opened them again.

Nkosi: This baby is yours my dear wife.

Me: Nkosinathi!!!

I screamed and jumped at him, we almost fell together and I couldn't stop screaming. A Porche Cayenne GTS!! A car I've always loved! I love it! I love it! He has just made me the happiest woman alive!

Me: Thank you! Thank you Mkhize! Thank you very much. I love you!

I kissed him and jumped off him.

Me: Where are the keys!

Nkosi: Here, go for a spin around the yard and come back.

Me: Yes sir!

I took my new car for a spin and it felt good driving it. Wow, I'm a lucky woman, my husband makes me so happy and I just have no words for what he did today. I parked in the garage and he took my hand as we walked to the main door.

Nkosi: I'm glad you love your car.

Me: I love it babe, thank you so much. I'm very happy, I cannot even explain how happy I am right now.

We went inside and there were artificial roses on the kitchen counter with a small note next to it. It read " We love you mom, we've prepared something for you to show you our appreciation. Come to the back yard please.

Me: Do you know what's going on here?

Nkosi: No, I have no idea. Let's go though.

We went to the back yard and Kwenzo was standing smiling

Kwenzo: Mah! Mah! Come

I laughed and went to him, he had an Oreo chocolate with a small note. It read "Remember how you always dreamed of your father walking you down the aisle, I'll be the one who walks you down the aisle."

I smiled and tears flowed down my cheeks and he wiped them off. He hugged him and moved onto Emihle.

She gave me a note and smiled. It read as follows "I know you still want to wear those dresses and say I do, just say yes and I'll make it happen." I hugged her and kissed her. Nkosinathi was just following me all this time and we were now standing with MaQ holding Lisakhanya. She gave me a note... "Will you marry me?"

I laughed and kissed my little princesses cheek. And then turned to Nkosinathi who was now on his knees with a box, with a ring inside of it.

Me: Nkosinathi, yes! Yes I'll marry you, again.

I laughed with tears flowing and we kissed.

Me: Where am I going to put this ring? You do realize I have three rings now?

Nkosi: You'll keep them all.

Me: I'll wear the first one and this one. I'll put the other one in its box.

Nkosi: Its your choice my love. Thank you for saying yes, I love you.

Me: I love you more. I guess I have a wedding to plan

Emihle: Yes we do mommy!!!

We laughed and all hugged as a family. We went inside the house and I breastfed Sabelosababakhe. We had supper together and Nkosi tucked the kids in bed and said goodbye to them. We went to our room and I packed his toiletries, he'll be leaving in an hour and a half so I'll pack all the last little things I might've forgotten.

Nkosi: I'll miss you and the kids

Me: We'll miss you too my love, I'll stay here in Langelihle for the next week and then go back to Durban.

Nkosi: Won't the kids miss school?

Me: They will, just for that week. I've already sent an email to their schools. The house will be just boring without you being there so we'll stay here.

Nkosi: Okay babe. Come here

I went to him and we kissed and made love again and again. After we were done we took a shower and he wore his tracksuit.

Me: Guess its time for you to go.

Nkosi: Yes it is. Don't be sad Nokukhanya, I'll be back. I'm just leaving for a month.

Me: I'm not sad, I'll just miss you.

Nkosi: I'll miss you too. Walk me to the car

I walked him there and he's driver put his bags in the car and the family came to say goodbye

King: Goodbye son, you've grown to be a real man. I'm proud of you.

Nkosi: Thank you.

They left and gave us some privacy.

Me: Good bye

Nkosi: Just say bye, when you say goodbye you're making it sound like its for good.

Me: Okay bye Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Make a video of your first scan, I've already made arrangements for it.

Me: Will do

I couldn't stop myself, I just cried and we hugged for a while.

Driver: Boss, its time to leave. We're already late.

Nkosi: Okay I'm coming.

We kissed and he wiped off my tears. He kissed my forehead one last time and got inside the car.

Nkosi: Remember, I love you.

The car drove off and I smiled.

Me: I love you too, remember that...

I whispered to myself and went inside the house. I went to bed and scrolled through his phone, he was secretly taking pictures of me today. I laughed to myself and said my prayers before I slept. God, keep him safe for me and let this process be successful... It's going to be a long, long, long, long month. I wish he was coming back home already.

Insert 65

Its been a week since he has left. I haven't heard from him since the day he left and that breaks my heart. I just have to wait another week so I'll be able to see him, I miss him so much I thought it would be easier if we were in Langelihle and there were people who would keep me company like Lusanda bit he's all I ever think about. I just wish he's doing well like Bonga keeps on telling me. What I don't understand was why Nkosi told the rehabilitation center not to contact me and tell me about his progress, Bonga is the one they contact. We flew back to Durban last night and now I'm preparing the kid's for school with Mam Zondi helping me with Lisa. She decided to be an early bird tonight and she's been crying non-stop lately and I guess she just misses her father. She's Daddy's little girl.

Emihle: When is Daddy coming back? His business trip is taking too long

Me: He'll be back

Kwenz0: I'm full mommy

Me: But baby, you haven't even touched your food.

Kwenz0: I want daddy to feed me like he always does

Me: But daddy isn't here Kwenz0, eat.

He started crying and I tried feeding him but he didn't want to eat. I didn't want to start crying too but my tears were threatening to do so. I just wanted to cry and let it all out. Honestly, things are difficult without Nkosinathi.

Danny: What's going on here?

Me: He won't stop crying, I don't know what to do now. He wants his father

Danny: Don't cry now Naye, he'll cry a lot more when he sees you crying. Kwenz0, come here.

Me: I'll go change Lisa's nappy. Emihle, brush your teeth. You'll be late for school.

Danny: Don't worry yourself, I'll take them to school. Just take care of the little one.

Me: Thank you Danny. Bye babies, see you after school.

I went upstairs with Lisa and changed her nappy. Mam Zondi had already bathed her so I fed her and tried putting her to sleep. It took two long hours for her to finally fall asleep. I put her in her bed and took a shower. I received an email from Nkosi's PA, apparently I'm needed at the office immediately. I wore my grey suit and stiletto's.

Me: Mam Zondi, I'm going to Nkosinathi's office for a meeting. I'll be back soon, please prepare lunch.

Mam: Okay my child. Go well

I thanked her and took my car keys, I'll be driving my new baby. The driver came to me and opened the door for me.

Me: Don't worry, I'll drive myself.

Driver: No mam, the boss strictly told me not to allow you to drive. I will lose my job if I let you drive.

Me: I'm your boss's wife and I want to drive myself. Don't upset me please

Driver: No can do mam, I don't want to upset the boss.

Me: Well you're upsetting me! Plus Mr Mkhize is not here, he won't know I drove.

Driver: Mam, where should I take you? I don't want you to be late.

I huffed and got inside the car. This guy! Nkosinathi is not even here but he's able to control the things I do. Why the hell did he buy me a car if I cannot drive it myself? We got to his workplace and the stares I always get when I'm here are just so uncomfortable, they treat me like a fragile egg.

Me: Where is Mr Mkhize's PA?

Lady: She's in the boardroom Mrs Mkhize, I'll call her for you.

Me: I'll be at the office.

I went there and sat on the table, took off my shoes and ate a bar one chocolate that was in the drawer. I wonder why he keeps them there. I haven't had hectic morning sicknesses, I guess this pregnancy will be less complicated and heavy like my previous pregnancy. She came in looking very beautiful and her skin is just always so fresh, shes so beautiful and I hate that she works closely with my husband but that's no reason to get her fired just because of my insecurities.

Her: Mam, you called me?

Me: Yes, I got your email. You said I was needed here immediately.

Her: Mam, ever since Mr Mkhize took his leave, things aren't in place. One of the accountants here, who is a friend of mine told me that there's money missing that has been taken from the Canada account.

Me: Did you tell the temporary CEO?

Her: No, she suspects him so telling him wouldnt have been a good idea.

Me: Okay, thank you for telling me. I'd like to speak to this friend of yours please.

Her: She's still in her lunch break. But I...

Me: Call her and tell her to get to my office immediately. You can go

Her: Oh... I'll do that

Me: Why are you still standing here staring at me?

Her: Nothing Mam, I'm sorry. Its just that, I love your shoes.

Me: Thank you

She nodded and left. I went through my phone looking at my pictures with Nkosi, I wonder how is he doing. I miss him and I just wish this month was over already. I stared at our pictures for a while and the receptionist barged in and i quickly wiped off my tears. I didn't even realize that I was crying.

Her: Are you okay Mam?

Me: Yes, I am.

Her: I brought you some muffins and tea, hope you enjoy them. I'll just leave them here

Me: Can you order me KFC duncked wings, carrot cake and Nandos chicken

Her: Oh, okay Mam I will.

Me: And if there's anyway you could get me cream buns from pick n pay, I'd really appreciate it.

She looked at me with a disgusted face, she's judging me I can just tell by her facial expression. She looks like the type that eats rabbit food only, she needs some meat on her bones. What happened to Lee Ann anyways? I dont know this skinny ass bitch judging me.

Me: Before you judge me further and go gossip about me with your colleagues, I'm pregnant. Get my food please, close the door behind you.

Her: Yes Mam

Me: Next time, knock before you barge in like you own the place, understood?

Her: Yes Mrs Mkhize.

She went out and I rolled my eyes. That's what you get for judging my eating habits, like I'm eating for two. We both got big stomachs to fill up. And where's that accountant? I don't have all day. After 30mins my food came and I ate like there's no tomorrow. The PA came in with another pretty lady, no, I need to start coming here all day everyday before they start scheming on getting my man. All beautiful woman will be fired! Joking, I wouldn't go that far plus I trust my husband and I love him. He wouldn't hurt me in that way, he knows I'd kill him or cut off his manhood.

Her: Good Day Mam my name is Kate.

Me: Mrs Mkhize, sit down.

PA: I'll be in my office if you need me.

Me: No, You can stay here. Ms Funwayo

PA: Please, call me Palesa.

Me: Okay Palesa sit down. Kate, tell me what's going on?

Kate: Well Mam while I was busy with the businesses financial books, I picked up that 12million is missing from the business and it was taken from the Canada accounts. I'm not the head of Finance department here so I couldn't intervene.

Me: Who is the CFO?

Kate: Mr Gumede, but he is not in today. He took a sick leave.

Me: I'll get to the bottom of it. Thank you for coming forward with this information. I cannot finish this food now, I don't feel like eating anymore. Join me

Palesa: I can never say no to food, why did you get so much?

Me: Pregnancy

Kate: Oh wow! Congratulations Mrs Mkhize

I took my phone and texted Phila "please get to Nkosi's office ASAP" in just a minute I received a call from him

Phila: MaHlase, What's going on?

Me: Get here and I'll tell you about it.

Phila: You're fine though? Everything okay with you and the kids?

Me: Yes Philasande now come

Phila: I'll be there in 5mins.

I ended the call and had a small chat with Kate and Palesa. They are not so bad after all, Kate is married and has two kids. Palesa is engaged, she actually invited me to her wedding. Speaking of weddings, i also have a wedding to plan. I'll just call my wedding planner and go on with everything i wanted previously though there'll be some little changes here and there but everything will be what I've always wanted and more. Nkosi still said i have no budget limit so I'm having my bridal party in Zanzibar and I'm going to get new dresses, which means I'll have four wedding dresses. He loves it when i spend his money so that's what I'll do. Tomorrow, I'm going shopping and I'll shop all day long.

Palesa: You're very intimidating, theres just something about you that i cannot point out.

Kate: She's scary, I actually feel very honoured to be sitting here and having lunch with you.

Palesa: You're like Mr Mkhize, you guys are perfect for each other. I don't think I've ever even seen Mr Mkhize smile. He's scary

Me: But you work with him everyday

Palesa: And everyday i feel like i could just pee on myself when he calls my name. He's scary, everyone is scared of him in this building. Some workers here have never even seen him like face to face. They work for him but have never seen him

Me: How come? Doesnt he interview them or something?

Kate: Theres someone hired for that.

Wow I don't know much about this businesss but I'm glad Nkosinathi is like that, he's their boss not their friend. Phila barged in with his eyes wide open

Me: I told you nothing's wrong, you worry too much.

Phila: Ms Funwayo, Mrs Mphemba.

Kate: Good Day Mr Ngcobo

Palesa: Good Day Sir, Mrs Mkhize we'll see you next time. Thank you for lunch.

Me: My pleasure.

They left us and Phila closed the door

Phila: So whats going on?

Me: Well Kate says there's money missing and it has been taken from the Canada accounts

Phila: Kate?

Me: Mrs Mphemba

Phila: Oh, how much are we speaking about here?

Me: 12million

Phila: Shit, Nkosinathi will loose his mind. Any suspects?

Me: I don't even know a quarter of the staff here and how to even run a company. Thats why I called you here because you'll know what to do.

Phila: I'll get to the bottom of it don't worry. By tomorrow everything will be sorted out. How's the little one there?

Me: He/she is okay. Philasande

Phila: Mmmh?

Me: How is he?

Phila: How is who?

Me: You know who I'm talking about Phila, how is my husband.

Phila: I don't know... You know we're not allowed to contact him... and if i knew I'd tell you plus... uhm Bonga is the one who they give feedback too.

Me: Since when do you stutter when you speak? I know you know everything Philasande.

Phila: Argh Naye, why did you have to ask me? Okay, he's... He's fine, he just needs you to be strong for him and look after the babies. Don't worry about the company I'll take care of it.

Me: Is it bad?

Phila: Naye, I think you should go home and rest.

Me: This is my husband Phila! I deserve to know.

Phila: And I'm telling you that he is fine. Now come, i'll walk you to your car.

He took my bag and opened the door for me. We walked in silence and I was stressed, I'm worried about my husband and I just don't understand why am I not told about his condition

Phila: Don't think about it, stress is not good for the baby.

Me: I forgot you can read people's minds. Just make sure he's well taken care off, please.

Phila: I'll do so. Friday I'll fetch Emihle and Kwenzokuhle. They'll spend the weekend at my place. Bonga will talk to you about the arrangements of you seeing him.

Me: Thank you

I got into car and the driver drove off. I got home, changed then fed my little angel. Daddy will be okay and he'll be home soon Sabelosababakhe, well hopefully.

Insert 66

I cannot stop thinking about my husband and I have lost weight in just a space of two weeks, I'm supposed to be seeing him this weekend on Saturday but i just cannot wait for that long, it's Wednesday today and Saturday is just too far. If I don't see him i'll loose my sanity and they'll find me in a psychiatric hospital.

Me: Kids! Wake up, breakfast is ready.

I'm doing everything myself today, it's Mam Zondi's day off luckily Lisakhanya's still peacefully sleeping. My stomach is starting to show and I'm supposed to go see my gynae but I just don't feel like going. I have alot on my plate plus she'll be shouting at me for losing weight so I'm just not ready for those lectures.

Me: Emihle! Kwenzokuhle!

Kwenzo: Yeza mamakhe(Coming mommy)

Emihle: I'm still looking for my shoes

Me: Emihle! What did I tell you about throwing your shoes anywhere when you get back from school! The shoe rack is there for a reason. You'll be late for school

Emihle: But mom, you're shouting at me.

Me: Ofcause I am! And if you don't find that shoe I will pinch you! Kwenzokuhle, eat!

These kids will make me loose my mind. I'm also just such a mess right now and I just don't know what to do.

Kwenzo: Ma, Emihle is crying.

Me: Oh god, help me.

I walked to her room and found her crying behind the door.

Me: Why are you crying?

Emihle: You shouted at me mommy, you never do that. Ever since daddy left you've been shouting at us, daddy doesn't like that and I'll tell him

Me:(sighs) I'm sorry my daughter I didn't mean to shout at you. It's just that I'm a bit stressed lately and I'll make it up to you, I'm really sorry.

Emihle: Can you help me find my shoe?

Me: Yes I will but next time, make sure you put them in the shoe rack okay?

Emihle: Yes mom.

We stood up and looked for the shoe but Lisa decided to wake up and cry out loud

Me: Emihle, look under the bed. Im coming Lisa, don't cry.

I took her and fed her yet she didn't stop crying.

Me: Ssssh don't cry my baby. Don't cry

Emihle: We are done mom, we need to get to school.

Me: I'm coming.

I took Lisa and my car keys then called the kids.

Me: Emihle, go call the driver please.

Kwenzo: I called him already.

We went inside the car and the driver drove of to Kwenzo's pre school first since its closer and after that we dropped off Emihle. When we got home it was a bit better and Lisa had all my attention. I took of my clothes and we bathed together. After we were done, I packed a bag for her and went over to Siya's house. I just need to get out of my house and be with one of my friends.

Me: Siyamthanda!!

Junior came and he has grown so much, he is too tall soon he'll be taller than me.

Junior: Mom, Aunt Naye is here. I'm leaving now

Me: Where are you going?

Junior: School

Me: Aren't you late for school now? Its 9:30

Junior: Mom did call the school and told them I'll be late

Me: You're in grade 1 yet you just come to school at anytime you want

Junior: I was lazy. Mom is upstairs, bye.

I sat on the couch and watched tv. After a few minutes Phila came downstairs

Phila: Oh, Hey Naye

Me: Morning Philasande

Siya: Naye did you eat?

Me: Morning to you too Siyamthanda and no I didn't eat, I'm not hungry.

Phila: Ladies, I have a meeting with the gents. See you later

Me: I want to speak with all of you.

Phila: Uhm... We'll do that tomorrow, make sure you eat.

He kissed Siya and literally ran out. Mxm! He's pissing me off right now because I know there's something he's hiding from me. Maybe he's wife knows and she'll tell me.

Me: Start talking Siyamthanda

Siya: About?

Me: You know what I'm talking about. Your husband is hiding things from me about Nkosinathi

Siya: And he's hiding it from me too. He was stressed yesterday and they've been having these meetings alot. I don't think any of us girls know whats going on. Even Mayi is around

Me: What? Why didn't I know about that?

Siya: I also didn't know about it. I saw him last night, he was on the phone with he's father. I honestly don't know what's going on but what i know is that you should eat, Naye you're a gynae. You of all people should know that it's not good for you to be losing weight and being stressed while you're pregnant.

Me: I know its just that all...

Siya: Shut up and don't give me excuses. Come sit down and eat, You'll finish two plates of food. I'll sit with Lisa while you eat.

Me: Yes Mrs Ngcobo

I sat down and ate, I was actually very hungry but I just didn't feel like eating. I've neglected myself and my little bsvy growing inside of me. I ate and finished 3 plates.

Me: I want to see him today

Siya: Do you think that's possible?

Me: I don't know but I want to see him. I just don't know if it's a good idea to go with Lisa.

Siya: I think you should go speak with Bonga or Phila first then go see him. I'll babysit Lisa, I don't mind.

Me: I don't need their permission to go see my husband. Let me call the center and tell them I'm coming.

Siya: Oh okay

Me: I think I have the number on this phone... uhm yep, there it is.

Siya: Put it on loud speaker.

I did as she said. It rang for a few times and someone answered

Lady: George's Rehabilitation Center hello, how may I help you?

Me: Good morning mam you're speaking to Mrs Mkhize. I'd like to make an appointment for today at 11o'clock. I need to check on my husbands progress

Lady: I'm sorry Mrs Mkhize, I don't think that we have your husband here. Let me check the documents here. May you please tell me his name and surname?

Me: Mr Nkosinathi Mkhize

Lady: Sorry mam we don't have a Mr Nkosinathi Mkhize here. The only Nkosinathi we have here is Nkosinathi Bhekezulu.

Me: Oh, I'm sorry for wasting your time. Thank you

I ended the call and Siya had her eyes wide opened.

Siya: Are you sure that's the correct center?

Me: Yes it is. Where are they meeting?

Siya: Lyanda's house. Let me get my bags and car keys so we can go, they have alot of explaining to do.

While she went to get her things, i took some fruits in the fridge and she carried Lisa and I took her keys. I honestly don't know what's going on but I'll find out. I drove as quickly as I could. I don't know why Siya chose a house so far from us. It would be better if we were in my house, we would be there by now.

Siya: Stop driving like that, there's a baby here.

Me: We've arrived already.

I parked and went straight into the house.

Me: Bongani! Philasande! Mayibongwe! Lyanda!, Athenkosi! Mpho! Danny! Thabo!Jabulani! Lubabalo!

Athi: Shit! She's here

Me: Damn right I'm here! Start explaining

Siya: Calm down Naye

Me: Don't tell me to calm down! Bongani? Bonga: We'll see Nkosi on Saturday like I have already explained to you, the centre only allows you to see him this Saturday

Me: George's Rehabilitation Centre huh?

Jabu: Yes

Me: I'm not stupid

Siya: We know Nkosinathi is not at that centre so stop lying to us

Mpho: You girls love snooping around. You should let this go

Me: This is my husband and I deserve to know! What are you hiding from me?

Lubah: I told Nkosi this was a bad idea.

Me: What is it! Can somebody please start talking... where is my husband?

Phila: Calm down Naye, we'll tell you everything if you just calm down. He's at another centre.

Me: Why? Why didn't you tell me the exact place he is in? I want to see him.

Jabu: You'll see him when he's back. He'll be back once he's better.

Breathe Nokukhanya, breathe. In and out, in and out. Just calm down, stress is not good for the baby.
Just calm down

Me: I'll sit down and we'll all talk like adults. Give me my child Siyamthanda

Siya: She's asleep, I'll put her in bed.

Me: Thank you. So who will explain what's going on here?

Thabo: When Nkosi was young he saw something that changed his life forever and that's why he's the way he is today.

Me: What is that?

Mpho: It's not our place to tell you. Only he can tell you and I assure you he'll come back a better man and he'll tell you. He's anger issues will be dealt with and all the trauma will be gone.

Me: What trauma? Where is he? I want to see him so he can explain.

Danny: There's no way you can see him because he is out of the country.

Bonga: Trust is, we don't know where in the world he is.

Mayi: He went on a mission, not just any mission. He's on the pyramid mission.

My ears just went deaf. I couldn't even believe what I was hearing. How could he? How could he do this to himself, to us and to our family.

Bonga: We told him it's not a good idea but he wanted to do it. It is the only way Nkosi would deal with his demons. No rehabilitation centre would've helped Nkosi.

Lyanda: Nkosinathi is a dangerous man, much more dangerous than all of us combined.

Mpho: See what we're trying to say is that Nkosinathi's issues are bigger than we all know and only he knows how to deal with them. All we need to do is support him

Me: Support him you say huh? Support him when we don't even know where on earth he is? He might not even make it back alive. No one has went to the pyramid mission and came back alive. Not even your father Danny, Razor did everything in his power not to go to the pyramid mission because he knew he's going to go die there. Nkosi will die there! Why didn't you stop him!

Mayi: Naye! Don't you think we know that? This is my brother we talking about and you of all people should know that once he's made a decision, no one changes his mind. He didn't want to tell you because he knew you would be able to stop him because you are the only one he listens to. He wanted to do this for you, so he can come back as a better man for you and your family. He is putting his life at risk FOR YOU!

Me: I cannot deal with this. It's too much for me.

Lubah: Just trust him

Insert 67

What I was told yesterday just made me feel empty inside of me. What Nkosinathi did was just pure selfishness and I don't understand how could he take such a drastic decision without talking to me about it. I am he's wife for heavens sake! He married me and I deserve to know everything about him and to know about his decisions and have my input. I am so mad at him I don't think I can forgive him for this. We have kids! We have three children and I'm pregnant which means we have four kids, and he just does this. No one comes out of the pyramid mission alive, it is where all the most dangerous most feared gangsters and soldier's go for war and they never come back. You go there knowing you just going to end your life. You fight battles all day long, you're going to kill and also be killed. Those who have went there are seen as legendary people that should be respected and their bloodlines. They forever remain in the throne of glory even when they are dead they are still feared. Their sons are still feared. Only dead bodies come back and I should also prepare myself for a funeral. His friends keep on telling me to trust him? Trust what! He is stupid and selfish, how could he do this? I just don't understand and no one is thoroughly explaining to me. He has demons that he needs to face? What demons! It seems as if I don't know the man I married. See this is what happens when you marry a man you've been with for less than a year. Yes I had known him for four years but I didn't know him like i know him now well like I thought I did. Now I have to face the consequences of my actions. Phila fetched the kids yesterday and I was left with Lisakhanya. I'm glad he took them, they'll stay for the weekend there. I'm just not the best mother these days and I sure am not the best person to be around. Its like Sabelosababakhe is sensing that I'm not okay, she doesn't even cry as much as she always does. I've been taking good care of myself and I've managed to gain back a few kilos. I have an appointment 30mins from now with Dr Khanyile. I'm not even looking forward to it but I'm just going because it had to be done. Strange thing is, I'm going with Mpho. He insisted that i go and that he'll come with me. My baby bump is showing and yes I've made the headlines again. I just don't pay attention to what the media has to say about me anymore, they just always have something to say.

Mpho: Morning

Me: Oh Hi, I didnt hear your car drive in.

Mpho: I walked here. Keys to the garage please?

Me: On your right, top shelf. I'll go get Lisa's bag.

I carried her, changed her diaper first and then took her bag. Mam Zondi closed the door and we left.

Mpho: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm not sure. I cannot really tell you how I'm feeling because I don't know, what I know is that I hate your friend.

Mpho: Hate is a strong word. I know you're just upset with him, you trying to tell yourself that you hate him yet it's not that. You cannot get yourself to hate him. What he's doing is best for him, for you and your family.

Me: Going to the pyramid mission is best for us? It's just like him going to commit suicide. He is damn selfish and stupid. When is he coming back?

Mpho: He might be back sooner than ee expected.

I nodded and we got to Dr Khanyile's office.

DrK: Naye, it's good to see you again. I was expecting you on your first week.

Me: Sorry, I had alot to do and couldn't come.

Mpho: Good Day Doc.

DrK: Good Day Sir. Naye, you know the procedure. Get on that bed

Me: Yes Mam

I scrolled to the bed and laid there. Lifted up my t-shirt, I felt the cold substance once again. I'm doing this alone, my husband is in some foreign place. I'm pregnant and going through this alone, this seems so familiar to me. Its like Deja Vu, its happening again. I went through my pregnancy alone while Ndumiso was in some foreign place and it's happening with Nkosi this time and he might not even come back. God why do you allow me to fall inlove with such people, people who love danger and danger is just within them. I don't understand how would a pyramid mission help Nkosinathi. That is just a death sentence. Now I'm alone, yes Mpho is here but it's different. I need my husband for this but noo he's not here.

DrK: How will you see these beautiful babies if your eyes are closed?

I didn't even realize my eyes are closed. I've been so lost in my thoughts that I had totally forgotten what I'm even doing here.

Me: The babies?? What do you mean babies?

I looked at the screen and yes I have babies growing inside of me, I have two little twins.

Mpho: Wow, Congratulations. You're having twins.

I just cried, God has blessed me with twins. But God, how am I going to do this all alone? I'm too weak. God you said you'd never give us challenges that are bigger than what we can handle. It seems as if everything is just being thrown at me, this is a heavy burden to carry and I'm going to fall.

Me: Mpho, I want to go home.

Mpho: Let the Doctor finish then we'll go.

Me: Mpho Katlego Lebone! I want to go home!!

DrK: Naye, calm down. I can see you're very stressed lately and that is not good for the babies. Please, take care of yourself. You cannot afford to loose these babies. They are a precious gift from God. Take care of yourself.

Me: Thank you. You can keep the scans

Mpho: No, I'll take them. She's not thinking straight. Thanks Doc

I took my baby and walked to the car. He dropped me off at home and I thanked him. I went inside and put Lisa to sleep. I went upstairs and took out my suitcases. I packed two suitcases filled with the kids clothes and one filled with my clothes. I took another one and filled it with everything Lisa will need. I don't know what I'm doing but I'm doing it anyways. I just need to get out of here.

MamZ: My child, what are you doing?

Me: I'm leaving that's what I'm doing like that selfish bastard did. And when he comes back or when he's dead body comes back, don't call me because I am not his wife anymore!

I put all the bags in my X6 and took my child. I drove off, I don't care what Mam Zondi decides to do. Whether she leaves or not I don't care. She's old enough to know what to do. I found myself pulling over at Phila's parking lot. I found them standing outside. Good! They are all here and they'll see what their friend has done to me.

Kamo: Naye sweetie what are you doing?

Me: Just wait and see.

I opened the boot and threw the suitcases at them.

Me: Take them!! Take them!! Ship them all off to where this bastard is!

I threw them all, Lubah tried stopping me

Me: Don't you dare take a step closer! Don't! I'm losing my mind because of your stupid friend. I cannot be a mother to my kids because I'm like this now. I'm damn pregnant with twins!!

Kwenzon: Mah

I don't even know where he came from. I ignored him and took Lisa out of the car. I gave Lisa to Kamo.

Me: You'll be a better mother to her than I am.

Bee: Ayabonga please don't do this, your kids need you.

I screamed to the top of my voice! Tears were flowing down my cheeks and I didn't even know what to do with myself.

Me: I wish he dies! Cremate him and throw away he's ashes. He doesn't deserve to rest in peace.

Emihle: Mommy

Phelo: Kids let's get inside, mommy will be back just now. Come let's go

I went back to my car and drove off at a high speed. I don't even know where I'm going. I drove around for about an hour. I know my friends are following me and I won't stop my car just because of them. After another hour I found myself parked at Protea Hotel. I took my bag and went in. People were looking at me. I guess it's because I look like a mess I'm sure I'll be on the papers tomorrow morning and I don't care.

Me: Will I get any help here or you'll stare at me the entire day!!?

Lady: Sorry mam I mean Mrs Mkhize. Victor, take her bags... Presidential suite mam?

Me: Yes and don't let anyone know my room number. Understood?

Lady: Yes mam.

I got into my room and locked then threw myself on the bed, took sleeping pills which I'm not supposed to be doing and slept. I wish I could just sleep forever.

#Nkosi

All my life I have lived with a burden, a burden that changed who I was and turned me into a monster. I am who I am because of what I saw years ago. I am a selfish, cold hearted man as many would say but that's not who I really am. I try by all means to show and be able to awaken the real Nkosinathi that was lost many years ago but I cannot. Only my wife has been able to see a little of that me but I want her to know more about me but I could only do that by facing my demons and putting it all behind me. My friends tried to stop me but I had already made my decision. My wife knows that im in a rehabilitation centre but I'm not. I couldn't tell her the truth because she was going to stop me and not understand why I needed this. I needed to go to the pyramid mission so I can kill. That's what my uncle made me when I was only years old, he made me kill and gave me a new identity. He made me the monster I turned out to be. I'm going back home today and I'll tell my wife the honest truth, from the beginning. Most of you are wondering what the pyramid mission is and why I went there. I went there so I can kill the founder of the pyramid, which is my uncle and I achieved. He's dead and the monster inside of me died too when he took his last breathe. In the pyramid mission we fight against each other, we have a war to finish and it's one man against the other. Weak men form alliance's but I didn't do that, I was there on my own mission and it has been accomplished. Many people have lost their lives because of my uncle. He was a ruthless man and I put an end to his life and the pyramid mission. I won't say I wasn't a bit scared about going there but I needed to do it. It was the only way that would help me. It was the only cure I needed. Am at the airport about to get on a plane and go see my wife. I still have alot of explaining to do.

Jomo: You have a call from Mr Ngcobo, he says it's an emergency

Me: Emergency?

Jomo: It's about your wife.

Me: Get my pilot here now. We must depart.

I took the phone and walked to the plane.

Me: Talk!

Phila: She found out and she's loosing it.

Me: What do you mean she found out? Shit, I'm on my way back.

Phila: She left all the kids here, threw their bags and said she wished you die. Honestly, Siya is crazy and you've seen her go crazy on me. Naye is worse, good luck dude. You really need it.

" I hate to say I told you so... but I told you so!" Athi shouted from the background.

Me: Shit. I'll be there soon. Tell the girls to try talking to her please

Phila: No one is allowed to see her. She beefed up security in her hotel room. They cannot go through.

Me: I'll be there soon.

I ended the call and closed my eyes. I was woken up by Jomo

Jomo: Sir, we've landed.

Me: Thank you, lets go. Get my car ready, we're going to Phila's. What time is it?

Jomo: 3:15am

Me: Shit. Lets go, get my bags.

I went to the car and took the drivers seat.

Jomo: Sir, I cannot let you do that.

Me: Don't worry, I want to drive. I haven't done it in a while.

He nodded and took the passangers seat. He needs to rest, hes been working for me for a while now. I dropped him off at his house and gave him the week off. He was shocked, I hardly ever do that. Naye is the one that convinces me to give them a day off, before I never really cared about my staff besides Mam Zondi. Shes been with me for a while and she watched me grow, she does have a special place in my heart. I got to Phila's house and luckily they were waiting for me. I heard my little babies cry, my heart sank and Phelo was trying hard to make her sleep.

Me: Sabelosababakhe.

I took her and she stopped crying.

Me: Pass me her bottle.

Kamo: She doesn't want it, she's not used to it.

I tried till I succeeded, I changed her nappy and put her to sleep. After that I went back to the others.

Me: Where is my wife?

Lubah: Protea Hotel

Me: Lets go.

Phelo: I'm coming with you

Mayi: Babe I think you should get some rest.

Phelo: This is my sister, and I'm going with him.

We got into our cars and drove to the hotel.

I marched in followed by Mpho and Thabo. I went straight to the receptionists and stood there without saying anything.

Lady: Room 113, Presidential suite.

Me: Thank you.

I'm going to get my wife and nothing is going to stop me. I know I messed up and I'm going to fix it. I just need to see her, I need her. There was two bodyguards standing at the door.

Me: Move

Guy1: Sorry sir we cannot allow you in here.

Me: Move

Guy1: Sir please go back, Mrs Mkhize told us not to let anyone in.

Me: Do you know who I am? I am Mr Mkhize and I want to get in there. Move before I do something I regret. If you want to wake up and still have your jobs tomorrow, you'll move away from this door.

They quickly moved and they didnt have the keys to open. I kicked the damn door and it fell. I couldn't believe what I saw. No, this is not happening to her. No I cannot loose her.

Me: Naye! Ayabonga! Call an ambulance! Don't let Phelokazi in here!

Mpho: Phelo!

It was too late, she had already seen her laying there lifeless. Her favorite yellow dress was covered in blood.

Me: My baby, Ayabonga please wake up. I'm sorry. I'll be the man that you want. I'll be the man that you need. Don't die, don't die please. I need you, we need you.

Lady1: Mr Mkhize please step aside. Bring the stretcher. Please move away from her. We need to check her pulse.

I stepped aside, I couldn't hold back my tears. Phelo and Zandy were crying hysterically.

Lady2: Quickly, We loosing her. We need to get to the hospital immediately.

Athi: I'll follow you. Lydia, call Dr Masango.

No, this isn't happening. I cannot loose my wife. Nokukhanya, please do not leave me. We need you, Nokukhanya.

#NNBBF 😊

Hope You Enjoy 😊

Suggest page to friends and friend's of friends.

Please like and comment 😊 Me: I might as well just prepare myself for a funeral that's if his body will even return. People die there.

Bongani laughed a bit and drank his whiskey.

Bonga: This is Nkosinathi Mkhize we're talking about. He is going to make it out alive.

Thabo: He'll be the first and the last to make it out alive. Trust me, this is Nkosinathi Mkhize.

Insert 68

#Nkosi

Seeing her lay in that hospital bed made my heart sink. I don't ever cry but since last night I don't know how many times I've cried. I even prayed, I thanked the Lord for giving me such a wonderful woman. I prayed that he heals her and heals her heart and for him to help me become a better man. I thanked him for saving my babies and giving us a chance to be parents to 5 kids. He has trusted us with his children and we will make sure we are the best parents to them. I held her hand as she woke up.

Naye: Where am I?

Me: Mawabo, you're awake. Do you want water, food, or juice??

Naye: Water please. What am I doing here? My babies... are they okay?

Me: Everything is well my love. The babies are alive. I found you at the hotel laying on the floor with blood all over you. What happened?

Naye: I was angry! So angry at you I ended up neglecting my kids and put my babies in danger. I couldn't do it anymore, Nkosinathi you finished me. This was just my breaking point and I have no fight in me anymore. When will we ever have peace and happiness in this marriage?

Me: Babe we will be happy, I'll try my best. I'm a changed man, believe me when I say that. Naye, don't give up on our marriage please, we need to do this together. Our kids need us, both of us.

#Naye

He said he needs me, our kids need us. I know he's right and I need him too. Our marriage has been a difficult one, it has been tested in many different ways and it has crushed and hurt me so much I ended up hurting my kids. It's true, it was selfish of me to take those sleeping pills and putting my kids in danger because I could've miscarried. What I did was stupid but that was it for me, I couldn't do it anymore. I was at my breaking point, we cannot always stay strong forever and be ready for all the things life throws at us. We've all been in situations where you just accept defeat and your soul, mind and body has been crushed and too weak to fight back. If you've never been there you'll be there one day. God gave us a chance, God gave me a chance and gave our kids a chance. It is now up to me to wake up and make things right but I cannot do that alone. All in all, I'm afraid of being alone again

because I know how it feels like to be with someone to hold your hand and help you stand. I need my husband by my side but we need to change things and work on our marriage.

Me: Nkosinathi, why did you go there?

Nkosi: Can we talk about it when we get home?

Me: No, when we leave this hospital we leave as a changed new couple.

Nkosi: You want to start over?

Me: Yes

Nkosi: We can do that, we'll start on a new clean chapter.

Me: Now start explaining.

Nkosi: I want to start of by saying I'm very sorry for not telling you about this and the lie I told about going to the rehabilitation centre. I wanted to protect you from the truth and I didnt want you to worry about me. I knew if I had told you, you would've stopped me from going. But I needed to go, I never tell this to anyone not even my parents know. Only my friends do, well and Mayibongwe. As my wife, I should've told you a long time ago, I only told my friends now just so they could know about my whereabouts. I kept you all in the dark because this is what made me the way I was and I needed to get rid of it. It tormented me every night.

He stood up and closed the doors and the windows. I was in a private ward, it didn't even look like a hospital.

Nkosi: When I was 11 years old, I visited my uncle. I didn't know what kind of a man he was, but he was able to turn me into a monster. My childhood was already taken away from me, he added up to that by making me a killer. I was looking for him all over the house till I found him in a room killing some man. I closed the door and tried to run away but he's guys found me and we went back to that room. He gave me a knife, there was some woman who they came with, she was tied up and he told me to kill her. But it wasn't going to be that easy, I first needed to torture her, he taught me how to use different kinds of knives and different techniques. If I didn't do it, he would have killed me. That's when I became the monster that I am. He made me kill, at the age of 11 I had a womans blood in my hands. He made me take out her heart, and I did. We fed it to her husband. I couldn't sleep that night, I had nightmares and he gave me alcohol to drown my surrows. When I went back home my father noticed that i had changed, he tried talking to me but I couldn't tell any one or my whole family would be killed and I knew he'd be capable of doing it. What I knew was that one day, I'll make him pay and suffer. Killing him was the only way I would find my freedom. It was the only thing that could change me back to who I was when I was young. I know I've spent all these years being a monster and I don't know how it is to be a good guy and a changed man. But I'll do my best, I'll learn along the way and I'll be the man you want me to be. The man that you deserve and I'll give you the love you need. I can make you happy Ayabonga, just allow me to.

Me: I believe in you, I'm sorry you had to go through all that at such a young age.

Nkosi: That woman, she... she looked alot like Ndiphiwe.

Me: Thee Ndiphiwe? Kwenzo's mom?

Nkosi: You're Kwenzo's mom. Yes Ndiphiwe, I guess that's why I was like that to her. I guess that's why I beat her up so much but I don't know why I stayed with her for so long. I guess it's because I might have wanted some closure, that maybe that woman will forgive me but seeing Ndiphiwe was like seeing her.

Me: Don't you think it was her mom?

Nkosi: No, Ndiphiwe's parents are still alive. It couldn't have been them.

Me: Nkosinathi, I need you to always be honest with me. Don't hurt me anymore

Nkosi: Naye, all I want to do now is make you happy. Make you and the kids happy, I don't want to see you cry anymore because of me. I love you MaMkhize

Me: Why do you love me?

Nkosi: I love you because when I didn't believe in love, when I've never thought I'd be able to love you came and rescued me from those foolish thoughts, you made me look for a brighter future and learn to love and to love myself. You showed me the true meaning of life, you gave me the most precious gifts in life which are our kids. You are the most beautiful, kind, polite and smart woman. I love you, mostly because you love me too. I loved being loved by you.

Me: Since when do you say such romantic words? I teased him and he laughed

Nkosi: Since I met you.

He checked his phone because he had received a text.

Nkosi: The kids are coming with Mayi and Phelo.

Me: Oh okay, I've missed them. I'll take a shower.

Nkosi: I'll carry you. I don't think you'll be able to walk by yourself.

Me: I will Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: But still, I'll carry you.

He carried me to the bathroom... is this even a hospital? There was a bathtub and a shower. It was beautifully decorated and all my toiletries were neatly packed. He ran the water for me in the bathtub and took off my clothes.

Me: I can use my hands you know?

Nkosi: Yes I know. I'll take care of you and your heart, just trust me.

Me: This is just a bath Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: I'm not talking about the bath Nokukhanya. I'm talking about us, I can see right through your eyes that you have doubts and I don't blame you. If I was in your shoes I also wouldn't believe me and would have my own doubts. Babe, I'll prove to you that I can be a better man. It will take time for you to fully

trust me and I understand. I'll understand if you can never forgive me, I'll live with that but I can never live without you. You're my life

I kissed him and gave him a hug as assurance. I couldn't say any words to him. I also didn't want to tell him that I've forgiven him, he should know he can't just hurt me and I'll easily forgive him. He needs to earn my forgiveness and I need to know if what he's saying is true. I'll see by his actions, that he'll be a better man for me and our kids but mostly, for himself. Nkosinathi Mkhize is a complicated man who has never got the kind of love that he needed. With me, he's got that now and we're never going to be apart. I love him wholeheartedly and he loves me to. Yes our love is toxic, our love is dangerous but we were made for one another, we both have our imperfections but we're perfect for one another. We were bound by fate.

Nkosi: Thong or G'string?

Me: Why are you going through my underwear?

Nkosi: Because you need to put it on but it's not like it will cover anything.

Me: It will cover my cookiejar

Nkosi: How do you survive the entire day with a rope in your ass?

Me: Dude really? We're having this conversation right now. Well they are comfortable, I'll go with the thong. I don't know what you're complaining about because you love to always rip it off.

Nkosi: I'm not complaining, it's sexy. Plus, I'd love to rip it off of you right now.

Me: But babe! I've just put it on.

Nkosi: Then take it off, or I'll do it for you.

I giggled and took it off.

Nkosi: Sit on that small couch and spread your legs for me

Me: Yes sir.

I laughed and did as he said. He walked to me with a freaky naughty smirk on his face. He kneeled in front of me and licked my cookie jar.

Nkosi: So what flavour of cookies are we having today?

Me: Chocolate chip cookies

Nkosi: Mmmh... My favorite.

He started sucking and licking making my knees go weak. That's it with pregnancy, I just get so horny. I kept on moaning and my moans got louder and louder.

Me: Nkosinathi

He continued till I came. My knees were shaking, I haven't felt so much pleasure in a while. He carried me and pinned me to the wall. He made love to me slowly and passionately

Nkosi: I LOVE YOU!!!

He screamed as we both reached climax.

Me: Sneh has always said you seem like the type that pins me to the wall.

Nkosi:(laughs) oh so you talk about me now. All you girls ever talk about is sex

Me: Lair! We have alot that we discuss, sex is the last topic in our minds.

He laughed at me, cleaned us up and we got dressed. When I got back to my bed, my kids were already on it playing games on my phone.

Me: My babies!!!

Them: Mommy!!

Me: I'm so sorry My kids. Mommy loves you

We hugged and I cried just holding them closely

Emihle: Don't cry mom, big girls don't cry right?

Me: Yes princess.

Kwenzon: Mom do you promise you will not shout at us anymore?

Me: I promise my boy. I'm sorry I shouted. We hugged again and I took Sabelosababakhe from Phelo. Nkosi was talking to Mayi while I played with my princess.

Phelo: Don't scare us like that again.

Me: I wont, I promise. Did you call Nomkitha and Lebo?

Phelo: No. I lied to Lwazi and said you were out of the country. You should call him

Me: I'll call him today. Thank you. Hows Mayibongwe treating you?

Phelo: Good, really good sis. I'm happy

Me: I'm glad you are.

She smiled and she was blushing alot. She's glowing and I can see that shes really happy.

Me: Nkosinathi, I'm hungry. Kids do you want something to eat?

Kwenzon: Pizza!!!

Mayibongwe and Nkosinathi went to get something to eat while we sat and spent time with my kids. I've missed them so much and I just cannot wait to go home. I miss my house now. Mom and Dad, I hope you're watching over me and proud of me. I'm finding my way in life and I'm growing. I'm a mom, soon to be a mother of 5. I hope you proud, I'll take care of my kids just like you took care of us. Your daughter loves you and misses you.

Insert 69

It's been a week since I came back home. Things have been good, even with Nkosinathi and I we've been good and happy. He's slowly changing and I can see by the things he does, he helps me a lot with the kids before he goes to work and he finally gives his workers days off. He's been working trying to find who is stealing money from his company, another 5 million was stolen lately and he got his guys working on it. I woke up, took a shower and bathed Lisa. She was crying a lot lately and I'll take her to a doctor Siya referred me to. Emihle and Kwenzo came running in the room.

Me: No running!!!

Kwenzo: Sorry mom.

Me: You guys look good, where are you going?

Nkosi: Mpho is taking them out, I don't know where to.

Me: Mpho is just so sweet, he'll be a great father.

Nkosi: Yeah, I think it gets to him everyday. He's always wanted to be a family man and he sees that he isn't getting any younger, he wants to settle down and have a family. He doesn't think Zandy is on the same page though

Me: I honestly don't know which page Zandile is on too. She loves Mpho wholeheartedly but I'm not sure about the family part, she's afraid of being a parent. Her parents failed her a lot so I guess she thinks she'll do the same to her kids. Zandy is not all bubbly and happy, deep inside she has wounds that I hope Mpho is healing. Slowly but surely she'll be okay.

Nkosi: I'm sure she's been through a lot.

Me: She has been. No one has went through such things, and rape on top of all the troubles she's been through wouldn't have softened her heart. She's a strong woman. I never even thought she's get into a serious relationship.

Nkosi: Well I hope everything will be sorted out between them. They good for each other. Who would've known that we'd all end up being with one another

Me: I guess God has his ways.

Nkosi: I remember when we were at Athi's the first night we met each other. We were definitely sure we're not letting you guys go.

Me: We didn't even know how we got to Athi's. We were just party animals

Nkosi: We partied every weekend even on Sundays.

Me: We'd go to work with a huge hangover.

Nkosi: Those were the days. Now we're changing nappies, time flies.

Me: You're an old man now. And you even look like one, shave your beard please.

Nkosi: You're madly in love with this old man.

He spanked me and went to the bathroom

Kwenzon: Dad, don't hit mom's bums. Sorry mom

Me: Thank you my son.

Nkosi: Those are my bums Kwenzon

Emihle: But they are on mom's body

Nkosi: But they belong to me.

Kwenzon: How?

Me: Okay, too many questions now. Lets go have breakfast!

I carried Lisa who is growing heavier and heavier by the day. The way she scratches my face, I cut her nails almost every day. She has too much hair, just like Emihle. Its very hard to even comb her, imagine how it will be with Lisa. They should just cut it like I do, but it also grows fast.

Me: What do you want for breakfast?

Emihle: Cocopops for me

Kwenzon: Me too, with marshmallows.

Me: Coming right up.

I made their cereal and prepared Nkosi's protein shake.

Nkosi: What are you having?

Me: Muesli

Nkosi: My twins won't be full.

Me: We not hungry.

Nkosi: I'm not taking that.

He stood up and made a greasy breakfast for me. I just cried, he doesn't want to listen. He wants me to eat greasy food, I'll be fat and cannot walk in just 6months of my pregnancy. Firstly I cannot go back to work because I have an infant and I'm pregnant again. He's slowly turning me into a house wife!!

Nkosi: Why are you crying now? You have to eat sthandwa sam

Me: I'm going to be fat

Nkosi: I love you no matter how you look. Baby, come seat and eat or i'll feed you myself... how's that?

I nodded and smiled. I sat down and he fed me, I was really hungry.

Nkosi: I love these thick thighs of yours, they turn me on.

Kwenzon: Dad, whats turning on?

I chocked on my food, the way Nkosinathi laughed. I don't get why he is getting excited about this.

Nkosi: Your moms thighs are turning me on.

Kwenzon: How?

Emihle: What does that even mean?

Me: Guys, go brush your teeth. Uncle Mpho will be here just now.

They ran to the bathroom and I smacked Nkosi's hand.

Nkosi: Ouch, what did I do?

Me: You're going to teach my kids nonsense.

Nkosi: He will have a girlfriend soon. I think he has an eye on Luthando

Me: Junior has an eye on Luthando

Nkosi: Junior has a secret crush on Thembelihle

Mpho: I see you're match making the kids

Nkosi: You wouldn't want them dating some kids we don't know

Mpho: Keeping it in the circle

Me: You guys are crazy

Emihle: We're done!

Kwenzon: Uncle Mpho, Dad said moms thighs turn him on. What does that mean?

Mpho couldn't help but just laugh.

Mpho: What are you teaching these kids Nkosinathi!? Kwenzon I'll explain when we're alone. Lets go, the others are waiting for us.

Me: Bye, have fun. Don't corrupt my kids.

Mpho: We're all meeting at Danny's at 5, be there.

Nkosi: Sure we'll be there.

After they were gone. We cleaned the kitchen and took the baby's bag.

Nkosi: Land Rover?

Me: Jeep Wrangler

He nodded and took it out the garage. I sat at the back and strapped Lisa on her baby car seat.

Me: She's even pale.

Nkosi: Angithi she decided to be a yellowbone just like her mom.

Me: I'm not yellowbone. I'm just light in skin colour

Nkosi: Same thing, there's no difference there.

Me: Whatever

Nkosi: What did you say?

Me: I said I love you so much Mkhize

Nkosi: I'll get you

We got to the hospital and waited. We're early we'll wait for the next 30mins till our appointment

Lady: Mr and Mrs Mkhize, You may come through

Me: But our appointment is in 30mins

Lady: Yes but you may go through. We can make some readjustments with the other appointments.

Me: No, that won't be necessary. We don't mind waiting.

Lady: I insist Mrs Mkhize...

Nkosi: Mam, we're fine. We'll wait like everyone else.

She nodded and went back to her desk. I hate special favours and being treated differently. I'm just like everyone else.

Me: That annoys me

Nkosi: I got used to it. Sometimes it's an advantage and sometimes it's not. In Langelihle, they would've already bowed down. Being Royalty sucks sometimes, you cannot be normal like every other person.

Me: I wouldn't have been able to survive.

Nkosi: You'll get used to it. You're the future Queen of Langelihle.

Queen? Me? I don't know how to even be a Queen. I don't think I'll be a good Queen like his mother is. What if the people of Langelihle don't even like me because I don't have any Royal blood.

Nkosi: Let's go, we're next now.

We went in and the doctor did a few check ups on Sabelosababakhe and he said she has flu. We were given medicine for babies and we left. We went to the mall, I don't know what for but that's where we were parked.

Me: What are we doing here?

Nkosi: Getting a few things. I'll carry her.

He carried Lisa and we went in. I just followed to wherever he was going. We went to American Swiss and he got a few watches and we fetched his suits from his designer.

Me: Being at the mall is making me hungry.

Nkosi: What do you want to eat?

Me: Lets get some pizza, burgars and steak.

Nkosi: All of that?

Me: Yes

He laughed at me and we got the food I wanted and more. We drove back home and I put Lisakhanya to sleep. I sat down and indulged on my food.

Nkosi: Why are you moaning?

Me: Am I? This food taste really really good.

Nkosi: So good that you're even moaning?

Me: I guess so.

He smirked and ate with me. While I was walking around the kitchen. He held me and bend me over.

Me: What are you doing?

Nkosi: Just want you to keep moaning like you did while eating that food. But now, you'll moan louder you'll beg me not to stop.

Before I could even respond, he was already penetrating deeply inside of me. I held onto the kitchen counter for dear life. He was going on and on and It felt sooo good.

Me: Mmmh, aaah, Nkosinathi

He carried me and laid me on the kitchen counter. We made love after that he laid me on the floor. I love it on the floor, the tile floors were so cold on my back but amazingly, it felt good. After we were done we collapsed on the floor. My phone rang and I put it on loud speaker. It was Zee

Me: Sweetie

Zee: Where are you guys?

Me: Uhm... We're on our way

Nkosi: We'll be a bit late.

I ended the call and we had a little quicky. We showered and got dressed.

Me: I'm driving.

Nkosi: Babe, you cannot drive. You're pregnant

Me: Pleaaaaase

Nkosi: Fine, just for today.

I kissed him and took the car keys. I'm sure hes just letting me drive all we're going on the next street. We got to Danny's and everyone was chilling outside with the kids playing on the jumping castle and other games.

Me: Hey hey!! I've missed you guys

Athi: We've missed you too Hlanyo

I put up my middle finger at him and we laughed. Jabu and Nangamso were soo cosy. Jabu had a huge smile on his face. I winked at Ngamso, she winked back. I'm so glad they are happy. Its finally happening, we're all in our happu bubble. We're happily inlove and it feels and looks good. Nothing beats having a good evening with your loved ones, your friends who have become your family. Without each other we're nothing. We need one another and its good to have people who will always have your back. We having a good conversation and Kamo was on about their bridesmaids dresses with Sneh for my wedding. I had already forgotten that I have a white wedding coming up in a week. My wedding planner has everything done according to the way I want things done.

Zandy: You guys will need to make alterations for my dress

Bee: What the heck for? You haven't even gained or lost any weight.

Zandy: Because Mpho is going to be a father.

Me: Whatt!!!! Aaaaaah

Wow! I'm so happy for them. Nkosinathi and I were just talking about them this morning and we receive such great news now. This is the most happiest we've been about a pregnancy since Siya was pregnant with the quards. Zandy has been through alot, being a parent was just always the last thing on her mind. I'm very happy for them. Mpho just sheded a few tears and held her closely.

Mpho: MaNcwane, you've made me the happiest man alive.

Lubah: This calls for a celebration!!

Thabo: Yes!! Bring the beers this side Bonga. We're about to party!

Siya: Wait, I want to say something.

Athi: And then she decides to deliver a speech.

Siya: Whatever Athi. I just want to say Congratulations Zandile, we're all very happy for you guys. Mpho will be a good father, we've seen him being a good father on our own kids and we know he'll love and spoil the little angel on the way. Its good to see that we'll have another big belly bump around. Zee looks horrible already, Naye is eating non-stop. I'm happy to see us all laughing and happy, we've all been through a lot together. Most of you don't know this but Phila and I have had it rough lately, we almost got a divorce but God, he had other plans for us and helped us heal and mend our marriage. Naye and Nkosi were also going through a very rough patch but I'm happy to see them all cuddled up and inlove, you're a very strong couple. You never allow anything to bring you down. We love you. Nangamso and Jabu, you are perfect for each other. Your relationship was tested before it even begun but you pulled through. Phelo and Mayibongwe, each time we get to see you, you guys are more and more stuck together and inlove you're like twins that can never be separated. That inspires us everyday. To Kamo

and Thabo, the weirdest couple amongst us. We love you and cherish the love you guys share. Keep it up. We look up to you. Lyanda and Ntokozo, what can I even say. You guys are special, your bond is very rare and we truly love seeing you guys together. Danny and Zee, most glamorous couple. Very stylish, we love guys. Zee can be a tough cookie but when shes with you shes a soft baby that loves Dandan very much. Sneh and Athi, the couple that always fights and makes stupid jokes, yet there's never a day where you won't see the strong love between them. Lubah and Belinda, one of a kind, very humble and calm relationship that we all look up to. Bonga and Bee, BB, we love you. We seek advice to you guys, you're always there to comfort us and give us love. My husband, I love you and you're special to me and to all of us. Our friendship is one of a kind, we've all been through alot together, we've dodged bullets, been in and out of hospitals, we've laughed together, we've cried together and we've rejoiced together. What matters is that we're always here for one another and that keeps our friendship strong and going. We're a family, and a family sticks together no matter what. I love you guys. Before I drag and drag on because there's alot I could say about all of you guys. Could we all please stand up and make a toast. To everlasting love and friendship.

We all stood up and most of us girls were just emotional and had a few tears.

Us: To Everlasting Love and Friendship!

Insert 70

The day I've dreamt of all my life has finally come. It has had its challenges, many things stopped it from happening but my heart always longed for it even when I was in denial of it. But because I have a loving husband who knows me inside out. Who makes all my wishes come true, who loves me unconditionally. He has been the best partner I could ever ask for. We've been through the most and we've made it out stronger. Today we're finally having our white wedding after a year and a few months of being married. I looked at myself in the mirror, it's happening you're finally doing it. Tears fell from my face as I thought of my parents, they were taken away from me as I wore a white wedding dress ready to walk down the aisle. They are gone, I stood there and cried. I heard echoes, sounded like voices from a far distance.

Voice: Be happy my child. We are watching over you

Am I loosing my mind? Why do bad things happen on my wedding day, Nkosi will not want to marry a lunatic. I kept on looking around. Okay, breathe in. Breathe out.

Voice: Let go of us, we'll rest in peace. We love you my daughter.

Me: Mom? Dad? Is that you? Where are you?

Voices: Be happy my child... Be happy my child.

Me: I will. Thank you

Be happy my child... Be happy my child... Be happy my child kept on echoing in my head. I need to stop holding onto them and set them free so they can finally rest in eternal peace.

Me: I love you mom and dad

There was a knock on the door and I opened. There was a little box on the floor, I looked around and took it. Everyone seemed to be minding thier own business and doesn't seem like anyone put it here. I opened the box and it was a beautiful diamond neckpiece. The card was written "From Mom and Dad, we love you little angel" the card was a stained with a little blood on the edge, I cried for the last time and texted Nomkitha to come to my room. She came and helped me get dressed.

Me: I don't know when we'll finish if you keep on crying like this

Dodo: Its just that, I'm so happy for you and I'm sure mom and dad are so proud of you. We all are, I found Lungelo crying yesterday

Me: Lungelo never cries

Dodo: I'm telling you, even though he was a little drunk. He cried, he said he's happy we're married and we're mothers. He's happy we married to good men who take care of us. He knows we are in good hands.

Me: Ncooh thats so sweet of him, why did he cry though I don't get it.

Dodo: He's, I don't know... Lonely. I don't know why he isn't married nor even in a serious decent relationship that seems to have potential to be a marriage. You know how he always shuts everyone out. He's going to 35 soon, he's getting old

Me: He'll find someone. Everyone has their own pace in life. God does have a plan for him. I just don't like how he spends his money on alcohol.

Dodo: Lwazi or Lebo will talk to him. You know how brutal Lebo is, she'll tell it upfront and won't sugar coat anything. Zandy came in looking beautiful, yes she was eating and her stomach is starting to show.

Zandy: Better hurry up, the groom is biting our heads off.

Me: Where is he?

Zandy: They are at the bar area having tequila shots, Zee and I left them since we cannot really participate on that. She was following me but I don't know where she disappeared to. Wings?

Me: Yes please.

We sat down and ate. Nomkitha was giving us the eye. She shouldn't judge us, when she was pregnant she was inlove with the smell of petrol. Zee came in and she was fuming.

Zee: You guys are having wings without me!

Zandy: I don't know where you disappeared off too, so its your fault.

Zee: I had to go see my man for a while

Dodo: And have a little quickie huh? I see that naughty smile on your face.

Voice: Quickies are very important and exciting.

We looked around and it was Nkosi's mom.

Dodo: Your Majesty, good morning

MaQ: Quit the formalities my daughter, how are you?

Dodo: I'm fine thanks mom and you?

MaQ: I'm okay, I hope you're well after that incident we talked about.

Me: What incident?

Dodo: It's private, right ma?

MaQ: Yes it is.

MaQ took the role of a mother to us, she has been indeed a good mother to all of us, including my brothers. Dodo doesn't have a mother inlaw, she passed away before she was married with her husband.

MaQ: Are you well my children? Zandile, I heard about the pregnancy. Congratulations my daughter.

Zandy: Thanks Ma, you look beautiful.

MaQ: Oh darling, I look fabulous. I needed to be on my A game for this wedding. My husband did want to have a word with you Zandile.

Zandy: Oh lord, what have I done? You know I'm very scared of him. Let me go look for him before I get into trouble.

The room was now filled with laughter and all the girls were there well besides Zandy.

Sbahle: I got a text from Bhut' Nkosi, he says he'll come fetch you himself if you don't walk down the aisle in 2mins.

Phelo: oh the time!! We lost track of time. We're so late

Kamo: Lets get going!! Where are the page boys and the flower girls.

Me: Don't forget the rings!

They hurried out and I did my final touches. Kwenzo came in with a slice of pizza in his hand. This child, the way he loves pizza!

Me: Boy

Kwenzo: Lets go mom.

Me: Okay I'm coming.

He's walking me down the aisle. He's been very excited about it but now, he's just enjoying his pizza. He looks so handsome like his father, he is wearing a tuxedo, though the blazer is no where to be found.

MaQ: You look beautiful. It's time now, I'll see you in a few.

We prayed then hugged. Its time! Its really happening.

Kwenzon held my hand and we walked out. The wedding is taking place in my house at the garden. I saw the two busses again, all the way from Langelihle. I stood and the paino started playing. Kwenzon held my hand and his other hand was holding his pizza. He kept on eating it along the way and people were laughing and taking pictures. My little boy though. I breathed in and out as I looked at my man standing before me looking very handsome.

Me: Kwenzon, its time to let go of my hand now.

Kwenzon: Yes mom.

He ran and fell, picked himself up and started running again. I wonder where is he off to. Nkosi laughed at him and held my hands

Ps: We are all gathered here today to witness the matrimony of Mr and Mrs Mkhize. As you all know, they are already Mr and Mrs Mkhize so we are here to officiate thing's. I wont drag and make this a long service. I will get straight to the point.

He read a verse in the bible and prayed. It was now time for us to say our wedding vows. I was told to go first

Me: Nkosinathi Mkhize, I don't have much to say but I want to say Thank you. Thank you for loving me, thank you for making me the woman I am today. I stand here before everyone, I am a wife and a mother. You've made me feel loved in every kind of way. With you I feel so safe, protected, cared for and loved. You provide for me and my family, you make all my dreams and wishes come true. You support me in all that I do. I love you

Nkosi: Naye Ayabonga Nokukhanya Mkhize, my wife, my love, mother of my children. I loved you the first time I met you. To me it was love at first sight, it took some time for me to get the courage to tell you how I felt about you, when I did I got rejected. I got rejected like 2 to 4times but that didn't change the way I felt about you. When you finally told me you love me, God knows that, that day was the best day of my life. We've been through alot together, we argued, misunderstood each other and I hurt you. I hurt you multiple times but you still stood with me. Most woman wouldn't have done that, most woman wouldn't have even agreed to still stay with me even after I told you I'm married and I'm royalty, you stood by me. They tried to take you away from me, tried killing you but you fought for your life, for us, for our kids and for our bright future. MaHlase, I love you. Thank you for supporting me in all that I do, thank you for arguing with me and making me realize things, thank you for being my adviser, my shoulder to cry on and lean on. Thank you for loving me when I myself didnt know what love is, when I didn't even know how to love. You made me a better person, for me, for you and our family.

I was already crying and he wiped off my tears

Ps: May we have the rings please?

Me: I have so many rings.

Nkosi: You can have as many as you want, I could add more.

Me: You're crazy.

We were given the rings and I took off my other rings and gave them to Dodo.

Me: With this ring, I promise to love you, cherish you. Take care of you and continue to support you in everything you do. I will stand by your side as we build our home, I will respect you and be the wife that you need.

Nkosi: With this ring, I promise to love you and take care of you. To provide for you and our family, to respect you as my wife and support you. This ring is a symbol of my love to you.

Ps: With all that has been said and done, Naye do you take Mr Mkhize to be your lawfully wedded husband?

Me: I do

Ps: Nkosinathi, do you take Ms Khoza to be your lawfully wedded wife?

Nkosi: I do.

Ps: You may now kiss the bride

He held me tightly and I closed my eyes. I wonder why do we close our eyes when we kiss? It's a question I've always asked myself. I guess you enjoy it better with your eyes closed. We kissed and bits and pieces of snow flakes fell from the roof, okay that wasn't something I had planned. I'm sure one of my friends is responsible for this. But It did put on a beautiful element to this. The song "I do I do by LaSauce and Amanda Black played as we continued to kiss. The was laughter and cheering as we walked out. It was time to go take pictures and after taking so many pictures I went to change to my second dress for the reception. The reception venue was still at my house near the smal lake with a fountain. Nkosi had also changed, gone was all the formality, my dress was a off white knee length dress. It was very simple, like me. We sat down on our chairs and Emihle, Luthando and Thembelihe were singing for us. It was very cute and I hugged my little babies. They are growing up so fast. Ngcebo and Kwenzo came running in, they were so dirty I don't even know where they come from. Those little rascals are so naughty when they are together. Masande is a little gentle man and he followed behind them and took his seat.

Nkosi: He is such a weird character.

Me: He's just a perfect gentleman.

Nkosi: I wonder how those little cute babies inside of you will be.

Me: We'll get to know the gender soon.

Nkosi: I cannot wait. I see you wore the neckpiece.

Me: You know about it?

Nkosi: I took it in your fathers car when yiu know.... what happened. I kept it and vowed that I'd give it to you on our wedding day. I was going to give it to you now but I figured it was best if you wore it.

Me: Thank you.

We had our first dance and one of my favorite songs played " This is why I love you by Jamal Moore" we danced together while I laid my head on his chest. Even when I'm wearing heels, he's still taller than me. After we danced we sat down and it was time for speeches. Mayibongwe went first

Mayi: As all of you know, Nkosinathi is my big brother. He was the most uptight person, short tempered and most clueless human being about love. But that all ended when he met Naye. I remember when he called me, he's first words were " I found her" I was confused because I didn't know what he was talking about. After some time, I noticed a lot of changes in Nkosinathi, that's when I knew that my bro was whipped. Having Naye in our family has been a blessing, she has indeed become a sister to all of us and having Naye in our family came with a blessing. Because I met the love of my life, her cousin, Phelokazi. For that I thank you. I wish you all the best from now onwards, congratulations.

King: My son, I've never seen him so happy. There are times where I would look at him and think that I've failed as a parent and that maybe I put too much pressure on him. Nokukhanya, you have changed him for the better. Thank you for making him happy, keep making each other happy and bringing me more grandchildren.

We laughed and Nkosi rubbed my stomach.

"I love you" I whispered to Nkosinathi and he responded back. Dodo, Lungelo and Kamo also said their speeches. Bonga was next.

Bonga: We argued all night on who will deliver a speech on behalf of his friends. I guess the best man won.

He said his speech and after all the speeches were said. The party started! We all sat together having a lovely conversation and having drinks. Well I was having juice and food on the side. I hardly ever stop eating lately. It's all I ever do. Kwenzo was now changed and they came to me with Emihle. They gave me a kiss and went to sit with their friends.

Lebo: What happened to Ndiphiwe?

Me: Honestly, I don't know where the hell she disappeared off to.

Belinda: Disappeared like thin air.

Lebo: I wonder.

Lyanda looked at us and shook his head. What's that about?

Jabu: Shots anyone?

Bee: Yes!!!

Zandy: Noo!!

Me: This is pure punishment

Athi: No one told you to get pregnant

Mpho: You guys will just have non alcoholic cocktails

Zee: Wheres the fun in that? Wings ladies

Me: Yup!!

MaQ came with wings for us and we sat all night chatting and having fun. This has indeed been one of the best days of my life. Guess its true what they say, nothings beats love and happiness. We all have our own ups and downs, we all grow in different paces and find love on different ways but what matters is when love finds you, don't let it go.

Nkosi: I'm glad I met you. I love you

Me: I love you too

This is my love story with my husband, Nkosinathi Mkhize. Love found us, our loves was tested in many ways and we conquered every obstacle that came our way. Our love remains strong and it grows each and every day, NkosiNaye: Bound by fate.

Insert 71

Two years later

The past two has been great. My marriage has been wonderful and I gave birth to two precious babies, a boy and a girl. We named the boy Siphosenkosi Mkhize and the girl, Buhlebenkosi Makhosazana Mkhize. I knew eventually that one of my children will be named after Nkosinathi's granny. I made it clear to Nkosinathi that I don't want any babies anymore and I've been on the pill since I gave birth. I couldn't go through it again after 13hours of labour pains. Where do I even start? Emihle has grown alot and she's a 10year old diva. Kwenzokuhle, he's 5years old now and still asks too many questions. Lisakhanya, still cries alot and she's daddies little girl, shes two and she thinks she's 21, sassy little diva like Emihle. Yep! I'm only 31 and a mother of 5. My life has been really great, after our wedding we went to our honeymoon in Paris for a week and the kids were also there too. It was really the most amazing time of our lives and it connected us more as a family and it connected my husband and I more. Zandy and Mpho got married shortly after she gave birth to a baby boy, Kabelo Lebone. Zee also gave birth to boy, Danver Mpendulo McKenzie. Suprisingly, Sneh and Athi also tied the knot, shortly after that Mayibongwe and Phelo got married and we are in preparations of Jabu and Nangamso's wedding. We are all married now, with heavy rocks on our fingers and life is good! I'm sure you probably wondering if I ever went back to work, I'm a housewife and I'm happy. I don't just sit around all day and do nothing, I have a business, I'm into property now. Its making money I don't need, I donate the money to numerous charities and orphanage homes. My husband's business is growing more and more successful by the day, we bought a new house last year and he has bought 3new sportcars and I change my wardrobe every 2 months. Life is good I tell you and God has blessed me abundantly.

Buhle: Mah, Lisa is hitting me.

Me: Lisa, don't do that.

Lisa: But it was Emihle

She started crying. Oh she's always crying!

Nkosi: Sabelosababakhe why are you crying?

Lisa: Dada, Buhle said i hit her and mah shouted at me.

Emihle: You're super dramatic Lisa. That didn't happen daddy. I wanted to ask you something

Nkosi: Ask

Emihle: Can I get an iPhone?

Nkosi: Okay my baby

Me: You crazy, thats not happening until you're 16

Emihle: But mom, dad talk to mom please

Nkosi: What mom says goes. Wait 6more years

She nodded and went to her room. She's growing up too fast, a 10year old with an iPhone? Nop, not happening. I made their lunch boxes and combed Lisa's hair. She goes to a baby daycare and the twins are still staying at home with MaGloria. MaZondi retired but she's still getting paid. She's been with Nkosi for a long long time she's almost like a mother to him so theres no way he would not take care of her even when she doesn't work for him anymore. He sends groceries to her house every two weeks and the kids so visit her sometimes. Did I mention that he also built her a house from scratch? Yep! MamZondi was so happy she didn't even know what to do to thank him. My husband is the most generous man I've ever met. We were done preparing and we went in separate cars, Emihle and Lisa are with Nkosi. I'm with Kwenzokuhle. I dropped him off and we said our goodbyes. I'm going to pick up Sbahle, she's doing her 1st year in university. She chose to stay here in Dbn, she's studying medicine at UKZN. She does have her own flat in Manor Gardens and Mpho bought her a car when she passed her matric with all 7A's. I don't know why I'm picking her up when shes supposed to be using her own car. I parked and waited for her, she came running while dropping everything she's carrying. She's very clumsy, like me. After a while she put her things in the boot and we were off to Nangamso's.

Me: How's varsity?

Sbahle: It's good, just a bit more hectic than High school

Me: Any good looking guys??

Sbahle: Soo many! But I'm chilled. Its still March so I'm still just looking.

Me: Don't let them distract you

Sbahle: I won't sis.

We got to Ngamso's apartment, she's going to move in with Jabu after the wedding. We got there and we were the last to arrive.

Me: Aaah! You look horrible. What happened?

Bee: Fuck you, you such a good friend.

She's pregnant! She experienced many difficulties with getting pregnant but finally God showed his mercy and she is now 6months pregnant. She looked so pale and tired, her hair wasn't even combed.

Sneh: Its Athi's birthday on Saturday. What are we doing?

Kamo: We're going to party!!!!

Belinda: The way you guys love partying

Bee: Don't be a gogo wena Belinda. When last did we even party? The party is on girls.

Siya: Says Mrs Peggies, you will not drink any alcohol. You'll be on your own

Zee: She wont, I'm a month pregnant.

Zandy: What!!! And you kept it to yourself man! Congratulations

Sbahlle: You guys are like baby generators! There's always someone pregnant, its proof that you all love dick

Sneh: Tell them!

Ntoko: Woah wena Snehlanhla when are you getting pregnant?

Sneh: Next year

Ngamso: I'm with you there Sneh.

Me: Don't mind these idiots, Congratulations my Zee

We all congratulated her and had a lovely conversation going on. The designer who is making our bridesmaids dresses came and took our measurements. After that we ordered lunch and had a feast. While chatting up a storm we were interrupted by Thabo, when did he even get here?

Thabo: Ladies

Me: Hey Mr chef.

Thabo: Can we talk aside Kamogelang?

Kamo: Sure

Sbahlle: Trouble in paradise.

Sneh: You talk alot, just like your sister.

Siya: They are not like you and Zee, you guys are so different.

Belinda: No one would say they are sisters.

Ntoko: If Siya and Babalwa didn't look alike, we wouldn't say they are sisters. Their personalities are too different.

Me: Very different.

I got a call from uMakoti wakwaMkhize, which is Phelo. I'm happy I'm not the only Makoti there now. Whenever there's a ceremony we help each other and I'm glad it's someone I know and I'm used to. She was so beautiful on her wedding day, especially the traditional wedding. I had to welcome her and she got her princess crown. It was indeed a beautiful moment.

Me: MaMkhize

Phelo: Hey, do you know why we're being summoned to Langelihle this weekend?

Me: No I haven't been told anything. Maybe Nkosinathi will tell me later.

Phelo: Mayibongwe just told me. I hope I won't be making any traditional beer this time, I need to go remove my long nails.

Me: I'll do so too. Guess I'll see you this weekend.

Phelo: Yes MaMkhize. Bye

Me: Bye love.

We spent another two hours together and I went to pick up the kids.

Me: How was your day kids?

Emihle: I'm so tired I just want to sleep. It was a busy day, we're preparing for a play that's next week.

Lisa: I'm hungry

Kwenzon: Me too

Me: We're almost home.

When we got home my little twins came running to me. These kids are always running.

Buhle: Mama!!!

Me: Buhlebenkosi missed mommy?

She nodded and went back to watch tv

Me: Hello Siphon, I'm going to make lunch for you guys. Emihle and Kwenzon, change your school uniform please. Siphon, wanna help mom?

Siphon: Yes

He enjoys being in the kitchen. He always follows me around so I just put him on the kitchen counter and he watches me. I was done and dished up for them. Nkosi walked in while I was feeding Buhle.

Them: Daddy!!

Nkosi: Hey kids. My wife

Me: Hey babe, long day?

Nkosi: Very long.

He kissed me and squeezed my bum.

Kids: Argh!!!

Nkosi: Hey, this is my wife.

We laughed and he went to change while I dished up for him. He came back wearing sweatpants and a long sleeve t-shirt. He looked soo yummy! He sat down and ate. We washed the dishes together and the kids went to the playroom since they had no homework.

Nkosi: We're going to Langelihle this weekend

Me: Phelo told me we're all summons there. What is it about?

Nkosi: I have no idea. You know how mom is with her family reunions when she misses us.

Me: Yeah, that means we'll miss Athi's birthday party.

Nkosi: It's Athi's birthday?

Me: Yes on Saturday

Nkosi: Oh, I'm sure he doesn't even know that. Guess we'll miss it. Come sit next to me

Me: Why?

Nkosi: Cause I miss you. Now come

Me: No, I'm fine here.

He stood up and carried me. I sat ontop of him while he kissed my neck.

Me: MamGloria is still around the house you know

Nkosi: So? We married, we won't play hide and seek.

Me: But still.

He laughed at me and told me about he's day at work. He had a hectic rough day.

Nkosi: There's this new white lady who's working with me on the project we're doing in Nigeria. She barely wears anything to cover her body, she tried flashing it all over me today and all Phila did was laugh at me.

Me: She should know her place and get dressed. I don't want any skimpy bitch flashing her ass for my man.

Nkosi: She has no ass at all. Why would I leave a full package here for nothing at all? You're my number one, my one and only. I love you Nokukhanya

Me: I love you too Nkosinathi Mkhize

Nkosi: Now how about I get some ass? I wanna fuck you

Me: What happened to making love to me?

Nkosi: That's for tonight, right now, I wanna fuck you and make you scream my name out.

Me: You wish

Nkosi: We'll see about that.

He carried me like a sack of maize meal and went upstairs. He took of my clothes and threw them on the floor. He's so handsome and rough today but I love it very much! He put me on the edge of the bed and inserted his manhood. Boy! Was he huge inside of me. I felt my toes curl as he thrust hard and sent shivers down my spine. We'll save more details for later.

Insert 72

Today we'll be off to Langelihle. We still don't know why we're all summons there but yesterday Nkosinathi and Mayibongwe had a meeting. Lusanda was also part of it through Skype. Us, The Mkhize wives don't know what its about. We were busy cooking for our husbands. Its funny how we both got married to the same family, none of us have ever thought of that. Everything is working out for the better. I'm packing up for the little kids while Nkosinathi is makin breakfast for them. In just 2hours we'll be off to the airport. I packed for the twins in one bag, we'll just be staying for the weekend since the kids need to go back to school on Monday. Emihe, Kwenzokuhle, Nkosi and I do have clothes in Langelihle so theres no need for huge bags, we'll just pack our toiletries.

Nkosi: Are you done? Come down for breakfast.

Me: Okay I'm coming. I'll be there just now.

I went down for breakfast and the kids were very excited about us going to Langelihle. They really enjoy being there and they play all day and it's probably because they get spoilt by their grandparents. After breakfast I bathed Lisa and then bathed the twins with Nkosinathi's help. After dressing them up and making sure that all 5 of them are ready, Nkosinathi took his shower while I sat with the kids. I went to the kitchen and took some yoghurt and biscuits, I just love having them together. Best combo ever!

Emihle: Are you hungry again?

Me: No I'm not hungry we just had breakfast

Phelo walked in with Mayi following her.

Emihle: Then why are you eating again?

Me: Cause...

Phelo: Cause shes expecting.

Me: No way! Oh hell no! That's not the reason why. There's no way that I could be pregnant girls, never.

Mayi: My brother scores damn good, those pills got nothing on him.

The way we laughed! Dear God, what am I going to do with this guy? He's just something else.

Me: Since you guys are here, look after these kids while I go shower and get ready.

Mayi: Be quick, we only have an hour left. You ladies take 5 hours just to bath and get dressed.

I laughed at him and went upstairs. I found Nkosi laying on the bed naked talking to the phone. He's on some business call. I whispered to him "Is it the white girl" he nodded. Just then, I got a great idea. I locked the door and took off my clothes. I went to him and then started sucking and licking his manhood slowly. He's eyes popped and he looked at me with a smile on his face. I sucked harder and harder, he moaned while on his call. I laughed at him a little, I just couldn't help it. I got on top of him and inserted his manhood inside of me and rode my man like there's no tomorrow.

Nkosi: Shit! Naye... mmmh, fuck, uhm Bianca, I'll call you later.

He ended the call and threw his phone. He was now groaning and holding me tightly.

Nkosi: I see you're becoming a naughty girl huh? Naughty girls need to be punished.

Me: Oh really? Even when they do this?

I started humping and twerking, increasing my pace, he was grabbing my butt so hard I'm sure I'll have bruises. He held me tighter as he released and I followed right after. I laid on his chest and kissed his small nipple.

Nkosi: Thank you, that was amazing.

Me: That Bianca bitch should know her place.

I winked at him and he spanked my ass.

Nkosi: Yes Mem!

I went to the bathroom and washed my face. He came in and held my waist from the back.

Me: You do know we'll be late. Now move, I want to bath.

Nkosi: We'll take a quick shower. I just need one quickie

Me: You like things quick huh?

Nkosi: You may say so

Me: Just 3mins

Nkosi: 10

Me: 5 and that's it.

He bent me over and inserted his manhood inside of me. He thrust so deeply and he's pace was really fast. He kept on squeezing my boobs and spanking me. It was painful yet filled with so much pleasure. After a few minutes we were done and we showered. I wore a white long summer dress and sandals. I took a few doeks and put them in my bag. Nkosi's things took our bags and put them in the boot of the car we'll all be using. Mayibongwe drove to the airport and we went on the private jet.

Phelo: Why do I feel like there's something I'm forgetting?

Me: I hope it's not something important.

Phelo: A doek! I always forget it.

Me: Don't worry, I carried enough for the both of us

Phelo: You're a life saver Bhovungane

Me: Hlase

After 3 hours we landed. Its a good thing we left early, it's just 12:30 now. A car fetched us and we were off to the Royal house.

Mayi: Who's car is that? I'm familiar with the other cars but not that one.

Nkosi: Probably one of the elders bought a new car.

We went inside and the helpers took our bags to our houses. The kids ran to their grandmother when she approached with Isiphile, she's grown so much and she's actually matured now and not the spoilt brat that she was before. There's this day where she disrespected me and Phelo, the slap she got from Phelokazi! I was never ready. She cried and went to her mom who gave her another hot slap. Phelokazi don't take no bullshit I tell you. We went to a spare room in the house and quickly wrapped the doeks on our heads and over our shoulders before the King and the elders see us. After we were done we went to the lounge and sat with the Queen and the kids.

MaQ: Lunch is ready but we have to wait for these men to finish whatever they are discussing. They've been having these meetings since Monday.

Phelo: Know what is it about Mah?

MaQ: No, my husband will not even tell me. I've been kept in the dark. After lunch we'll go do some grocery shopping and pamper ourselves, I haven't been with my daughters for a while.

The men came out and we had to bow down and greet them. This thing is exhausting and I'm still not used to it.

King: The wives of my sons, hello my beautiful daughters.

He patted our shoulders and led the way to the dinning area. We all sat down and the servants served us our food. Theres this one day I offered to do it but I wasn't allowed to. Phelokazi said grace and we dug in. Nkosinathi kept on brushing my thigh and I kicked him

Nkosi: Ouch

Me: Behave yourself.

Nkosi: I can't, Mkhize won't go down.

This guy! He's been horny all day long.

Nkosi: I want you to repeat what you did this morning. I'm still very turned on by it.

Me: Nkosinathi, I want to eat. I'm hungry stop disturbing me.

Nkosi: I'm hungry for you, I want to eat you with no disturbances.

The way I wanted to laugh! What is wrong with my husband today? I just can't!

Me: Excuse me

King: You're excused my daughter

I went to the bathroom and locked the door. I bursted out in laughter, I just couldn't hold it in anymore. I rinsed my mouth and went back to the table.

Nkosi: What were you doing there?

Me: Self service.

He squeezed my thigh tighter and I laughed at him. I continued eating and we took the dishes after everyone was done.

Servant: My princesses, please sit down and I'll collect the dishes and wash them.

Phelo: No its okay, we'll wash them.

Servant: Please my princesses, I don't want to be in trouble. It is wrong of me to allow you to do such.

Me: We wouldn't want you to be in trouble young lady. I'll talk to the Queen, do not worry yourself.

Servant: Thank you

She left and we washed the dishes, dried and packed them.

King: Nokuthula, please excuse us.

Phelo: My king.

She bowed and left us. Nokuthula is Phelokazi's name which she was given when she got married here. I was nervous as to why the King wanted to talk to me. He's still creepy even though I've talked to him so many times.

King: How is he?

I first looked at him confused by his question and then realized he's talking about Nkosinathi. He hardly asks me about him.

Me: He's okay my King. He's doing really great and we're happy. He's a great husband and great father.

King: I'm glad he's changed his ways. I've never been able to talk to that boy, he always had his own things in his mind and he's very stubborn. He does things he's own way.

Me: That's just how he is. And he is really really stubborn.

King: I'm glad he met you. You're a blessing Nokukhanya.

With that said he left and they went back to their meeting. Nkosi winked at me as he follwed his father and the elders. After sometime Mayibongwe came in

MaQ: Aren't you supposed to be at the meeting?

Mayi: I was still smoking mom.

He kissed Phelokazi's cheek and rushed to the office.

MaQ: This boy! Get your bags and lets go ladies.

We got our bags and we used Mayibongwe's car, Phelo was driving.

MaQ: Sooo hows the sex life? I see you both are glowing. I always knew my kids can satisfy just like their father. The Mkhize's are gifted down there.

Lord! Open a whole for me and let me hide. This woman never ceases to amaze me! How do I even answer to this!

MaQ: Don't be shy

Phelo: The sex is good mah, now can we talk about something else?

I just laughed at them and the Queen went on and on about her sex life.

Me: Mah, that's too much information. You shouldn't even be having sex now, you're growing old.

MaQ: Never too old for sex my child. You know, we should also buy some lingerie. My body is still very sexy and firm.

Me: You're right at that, how do you do it?

MaQ: Swallow young lady, swallow. And the gym ofcause

Phelo: Ma you're so naughty

We went around the mall did the grocery shopping and the servants took it to the car. Wherever we go we have bodyguards and servants following us. It attracts so much attention and the people always know that Royalty is approaching. Some people even kneel down when we pass them.

MaQ: Buy those, they really do magic I tell you.

Me: What are these vele gogo?

MaQ: Me? A gogo? Never. I may have grandchildren but I'm not a gogo.

Phelo: I cannot believe you got us into a sex shop, you're kinky.

MaQ: And you should be kinky too. Experiment!

We laughed at her and got everything she thought we needed. This woman though! We went home and started preparing supper. Those men have been in that office since we left.

MaQ: You should start coming with me to the meetings I go to with other Queens of nearby villages, both of you.

Phelo: Is it necessary for me to also come?

MaQ: Yes Nokuthula. Nokukhanya will need you close, step by step.

Me: The last one we went to was so boring. How do you get used to it?

MaQ: That one wasn't important, sometimes it's just to sit and have tea. Some Queens are just so full of themselves but we work together well.

We continued talking about it and went on to talk about other things. We were done preparing supper and we went to watch tv.

Servant: The King has said you can all have supper without them. They are still very busy.

MaQ: Prepare the table we'll be there shortly.

We had supper and I bathed the kids and put them to sleep. I also took a shower and changed into my sleepwear. I got a text from Nkosinathi

Nkosi: "I'll come to bed late, don't wait up. I love you."

I switched off the lights and went off to

Insert 73

I woke up early in the morning and took a shower. Nkosinathi was still fast asleep, I don't even know when he came to bed last night. I took a shower and prepared for the day, I wore a long black skirt and navy long sleeve tshirt. Buhlebenkosi was already up and I fed her, I still breastfeed her and Siphosenkosi wants nothing to do with milk. He eats food with his few teeth. After that, bathed her. The others were still asleep so I didn't wake them up. She went to watch cartoons while I went to the kitchen

Phelo: Morning Mrs Mkhize

Me: Morning Mrs Mkhize, breakfast?

Phelo: Woke up and it was already made.

Me: Let me dish up for Nkosi.

I dished up and MaQ came to the kitchen with a huge smile on her face.

Phelo: And then?

MaQ: Morning ladies. What's for breakfast?

Me: Morning to you too, your smile is for breakfast.

MaQ: How can I not smile after such an amazing night?

Phelo: I guess you used all the equipment you bought?

MaQ: Some of them. Saving the rest for another night. Did any of you experiment??

Me: He came back to bed late last night, I was fast asleep.

Phelo: Same story.

MaQ: I'm tired of these meetings. We're joining in today, prepare for those hips to ache because we'll be seated on the floor as the wives. That's one thing I really hate

Me: We'll use a pillow

MaQ: Good idea.

I left them in the kitchen talking as I went to serve my husband some breakfast. He had already showered, he had a towel wrapped around his waist and he was lotioning his upper body.

Me: Morning

Nkosi: Morning Naye, slept well? I'm sorry I came to bed late, Mayi and I just needed some air after the meetings.

Me: It's okay. Now have your breakfast before it gets cold.

Nkosi: I thought I was having you for breakfast.

Me: Well you thought wrong. Now eat, I'll be in the kitchen if you need me.

He frowned and I laughed at him. Oh the kids! I went to their room. They were still peacefully sleeping besides Kwenzo

Kwenzo: I'm hungry mah

Me: Let's go have some breakfast and then you'll bath.

Kwenzo: Do I really have to bath? I did bath last night and yesterday morning, so I'm very clean.

Me: Kwenzokuhle come, let's go eat.

Kwenzo: Promise me I won't bath?

Me: I promise you won't bath.

He quickly stood up and ran to the kitchen. Kwenzo and bathing, it's like oil and water. He hates bathing and he's father says it's perfectly normal. If it was up to him, he wouldn't bath for the entire week. I dished up his breakfast and he ate, within a few minutes he was done.

Kwenzo: More mah please

Me: Were you that hungry?

Kwenzo: Yes ma.

Servant: My Princess, the Prince has summoned for you.

Me: Okay tell him I'm coming.

Servant: It is of urgency My Princess, I will take care of the the young prince.

Me: Okay thank you.

I went back to the room and he wasn't there.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Right behind you

I turned and he had a chain and handcuffs in his hand.

Nkosi: Soo, I found these in your drawer.

I laughed at him, if only he knew that he's mom made me buy these. I just kept quiet and looked at him.

Nkosi: You cannot talk now?

Me: Uhm... I can

He kept on coming close to me. He pushed me to the bed and cuffed my hands to my ankels. I cannot move, I cannot even touch him.

Nkosi: Seems as if I won't be needing this, I'll just see what more will I find in the treasure box.

Me: You're enjoying this?

Nkosi: Alot my lady.

He locked the door and went to the bathroom. Why didn't I hide these things? Now they're being used on me. He came back with a whip.

Me: No Nkosinathi let's do this tonight, we have a meeting to attend to.

Nkosi: We have two hours before the meeting starts. I wonder how this works, maybe I should try it here.

He hit me on my thighs and it ached in a stingy pleasurable way. He took of my underwear and started kissing and licking my punani. He inserted his finger while also using his tongue on me. I kept on moaning and moaning but I couldn't even hold him

Me: Nkosinathi, I want to hold you. Please, let me go.

Nkosi: We've just started babe, chill.

This is pleasurable torture! I kept on moaning and I screamed louder when he inserted his manhood. He kept on teasing and taking it out, putting it back in, rubbing my clit and penetrating deeply. He made love to me so passionately yet I couldn't hold him. He kissed my neck and thrust deeper. After a while he finally took off the cuffs. I laid down for a while trying to catch my breath.

Nkosi: Soo? When did you get these?

Me: Yesterday, your mom took us to some kinky shop and made us buy these.

Nkosi: My mom is the best. Do you think she still gets some?

Me: Are we really going to talk about this? Well yes because she woke up with a huge smile and said she used some of the things she bought last night. I'm sure she was moaning and screaming out your dad's name.

Nkosi: Okay we're done. I don't want to hear it anymore.

I laughed at him and he cleaned us up. We fixed ourselves and went downstairs

King: We've been waiting for you. The elders are here already.

Nkosi: My apologies for the delay Great One.

Funny how he turns to this obedient, calm respectful guy in the presence of his elders and the King. So does Mayi, they aren't goofy and random like they always are. We were seated on the floor with other aunties as the meeting went on. Vulamasango also arrived after some time.

King: As you all know, time has passed and I've gotten older. I have served my time and I have ruled this Kingdom with great leadership skills, took decisions that benefit this Kingdom and its people. I have done numerous things that have changed this Kingdom for the better. The good skills that I have, I have taught and passed on to my two sons. The eldest being Prince Nkosinathi Mkhize who is the crowned Prince of Langelihle. When he was young I made sure that I mentor him, teach him my ways and the ways of this Kingdom. The ways of our forefathers, I have watched him implement that knowledge in his life. He is a very successful young man who has made his way in the business world. He has put his name and the Mkhize name out there and I'm glad to say that throughout all he did, he has never forgotten about who he is. He has never forgotten his true destiny and that he has not turned his back on this Kingdom and he's family. I have decided I have seen that it is time for me to step down as King of Langelihle.

There were "Hah's and Yoh's" from the aunties here and MaQ just rolled her eyes at them. This woman is dramatic! I just didn't know how to react to it all. I knew it would happen one day but I didn't know it would happen so soon.

King: The crowned Prince will soon take over as King and I am giving him two months as we prepare for the ceremony of making him King of this land and as he will fix a few things from he's side and I'm sure he has alot to take care of before coming down to lead this Kingdom. He will still have to decide who he will choose as he's council members and his right hand man. This has alot of responsibility and it needs pensive thinking. But I trust that he will take good decisions for himself, his family and the Kingdom. I have said my part, my thanks my people.

Everyone: Bayede Khabazela.

He sat on his throne which will soon be Nkosinathi's, this is just too scary for me. Phelo pinched my ass and I looked at her. She mouthed "My Queen" She pulled her tongue at me and I laughed at her. This is going to be long and complicated. One of the elders stood and was about to speak.

Elder: My King, Royal family, Royal Council and elders, I greet you all. There is also a little issue that has come to my attention and it cannot be ignored. The royal council and the elders have discussed this matter and have decided to take this matter into our hands. Guards! Send her in!

King: I said that will not happen! Didn't we discuss this and say we will let it go!

Elder: My King, this decision is not on you. It has to be done.

MaQ: What is she doing here?

We turned and looked. Ndiphiwe walked in with guards and two uncles following her.

Me: What is going on?

I whispered to MaQ and Phelo. They shrugged and they were confused as I was.

Ndiphiwe: Greetings to The Langelihle Royalty.

She sat down next to us and I looked at Nkosi. I could see that her presence made him angry. I don't want him to be angry, that hasn't happened in years and its not about to start now. Not because of her

Elder: As you all know, Princess Ndiphiwe is the mother of Nkosinathi's first son. Kwenzokuhle, the heir of our Kingdom. Nkosinathi will have to take her as his wife, a royal wife.

MaQ: This is crazy, she is not even Royalty

Elder: She is. She is the princess of The Kingdom of Mwelise.

Nkosi: She grew up here, right across the street we've known her for a while since when is she even royalty?

One of the uncles she came with stood up and asked to speak. Permission was granted.

Uncle: We all never knew what happened to the other twin, when Ndiphiwe was born, she was a twin of a boy who is the crowned prince of our land. During those days our land was still following ancient ways. She was supposed to be killed but her mother gave her away to a servant who then ran away and was never seen again. We have later found out when her brother discovered the truth and looked for her. For the past two years we've been with her in Mwelise as she got to know her family and know more about her Kingdom. Her return in our land almost arose a war but it didn't. She is the princess of Mwelise. The mother of the heir of your Kingdom, it is her rightful right to be the Queen of this land. She is of Royal blood.

MaQ: Nonsense!!

Nkosi: I will not do that, I will not marry her! Or anyone else for that matter.

There was a huge argument between the King, Nkosi, the elders and the Royal Council. I just couldn't take it anymore. It became too much for me. Phelo was already crying next to me. I stood up and left the room. Mayibongwe called out my name but I didn't look back. I got to my room and Nkosinathi followed. I couldn't help but just cry. He held me, I tried to fight him off but he is too strong for me. I just cried and he kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: Don't cry my love please. I will not marry her or anyone else for that matter. I love you and only you. Don't cry

Me:(sniffs) You need a Royal wife Nkosinathi. I'm not Royal, you're going to be King.

Nkosi: I don't need a Royal wife, you're worth more than just a Royal wife. You're my life and the only one for me. I'd rather not be a King than to have to marry another woman. I'd rather lose all this than to lose you. I love you Nokukhanya

I continued to cry and he kissed me.

Nkosi: Lets get you tucked in bed, wash your face first, you'll have a headache if you continue crying like this.

Me: Did you know about all this?

Nkosi: No babe, I only knew about my father stepping down. This is nonsense, I won't marry her. I love you and only you.

Insert 73

I woke up early in the morning and took a shower. Nkosinathi was still fast asleep, I don't even know when he came to bed last night. I took a shower and prepared for the day, I wore a long black skirt and navy long sleeve tshirt. Buhlebenkosi was already up and I fed her, I still breastfeed her and Siphosenkosi wants nothing to do with milk. He eats food with his few teeth. After that, bathed her. The others were still asleep so I didn't wake them up. She went to watch cartoons while I went to the kitchen

Phelo: Morning Mrs Mkhize

Me: Morning Mrs Mkhize, breakfast?

Phelo: Woke up and it was already made.

Me: Let me dish up for Nkosi.

I dished up and MaQ came to the kitchen with a huge smile on her face.

Phelo: And then?

MaQ: Morning ladies. What's for breakfast?

Me: Morning to you too, your smile is for breakfast.

MaQ: How can I not smile after such an amazing night?

Phelo: I guess you used all the equipment you bought?

MaQ: Some of them. Saving the rest for another night. Did any of you experiment??

Me: He came back to bed late last night, I was fast asleep.

Phelo: Same story.

MaQ: I'm tired of these meetings. We're joining in today, prepare for those hips to ache because we'll be seated on the floor as the wives. Thats one thing I really hate

Me: We'll use a pillow

MaQ: Good idea.

I left them in the kitchen talking as I went to serve my husband some breakfast. He had already showered, he had a towel wrapped around his waist and he was lotioning his upper body.

Me: Morning

Nkosi: Morning Naye, slept well? I'm sorry I came to bed late, Mayi and I just needed some air after the meetings.

Me: It's okay. Now have your breakfast before it gets cold.

Nkosi: I thought I was having you for breakfast.

Me: Well you thought wrong. Now eat, I'll be in the kitchen if you need me.

He frowned and I laughed at him. Oh the kids! I went to their room. They were still peacefully sleeping besides Kwenzo

Kwenzo: I'm hungry mah

Me: Lets go have some breakfast and then you'll bath.

Kwenzo: Do I really have to bath? I did bath last night and yesterday morning, so I'm very clean.

Me: Kwenzokuhle come, lets go eat.

Kwenzo: Promise me I won't bath?

Me: I promise you won't bath.

He quickly stood up and ran to the kitchen. Kwenzo and bathing, it's like oil and water. He hates bathing and he's father says its perfectly normal. If it was up to him, he wouldn't bath for the entire week. I dished up his breakfast and he ate, within a few minutes he was done.

Kwenzo: More mah please

Me: Were you that hungry?

Kwenzo: Yes ma.

Servant: My Princess, the Prince has summond for you.

Me: Okay tell him I'm coming.

Servant: It is of urgency My Princess, I will take care of the the young prince.

Me: Okay thank you.

I went back to the room and he wasn't there.

Me: Nkosinathi

Nkosi: Right behind you

I turned and he had a chain and handcuffs in his hand.

Nkosi: Soo, I found these in your drawer.

I laughed at him, if only he knew that he's mom made me buy these. I just kept quiet and looked at him.

Nkosi: You cannot talk now?

Me: Uhm... I can

He kept on coming close to me. He pushed me to the bed and cuffed my hands to my ankles. I cannot move, I cannot even touch him.

Nkosi: Seems as if I won't be needing this, I'll just see what more will I find in the treasure box.

Me: You're enjoying this?

Nkosi: Alot my lady.

He locked the door and went to the bathroom. Why didn't I hide these things? Now they're being used on me. He came back with a whip.

Me: No Nkosinathi let's do this tonight, we have a meeting to attend to.

Nkosi: We have two hours before the meeting starts. I wonder how this works, maybe I should try it here.

He hit me on my thighs and it ached in a stinging pleasurable way. He took off my underwear and started kissing and licking my punani. He inserted his finger while also using his tongue on me. I kept on moaning and moaning but I couldn't even hold him

Me: Nkosinathi, I want to hold you. Please, let me go.

Nkosi: We've just started babe, chill.

This is pleasurable torture! I kept on moaning and I screamed louder when he inserted his manhood. He kept on teasing and taking it out, putting it back in, rubbing my clit and penetrating deeply. He made love to me so passionately yet I couldn't hold him. He kissed my neck and thrust deeper. After a while he finally took off the cuffs. I laid down for a while trying to catch my breath.

Nkosi: Soo? When did you get these?

Me: Yesterday, your mom took us to some kinky shop and made us buy these.

Nkosi: My mom is the best. Do you think she still gets some?

Me: Are we really going to talk about this? Well yes because she woke up with a huge smile and said she used some of the things she bought last night. I'm sure she was moaning and screaming out your dad's name.

Nkosi: Okay we're done. I don't want to hear it anymore.

I laughed at him and he cleaned us up. We fixed ourselves and went downstairs

King: We've been waiting for you. The elders are here already.

Nkosi: My apologies for the delay Great One.

Funny how he turns to this obedient, calm respectful guy in the presence of his elders and the King. So does Mayi, they aren't goofy and random like they always are. We were seated on the floor with other aunties as the meeting went on. Vulamasango also arrived after some time.

King: As you all know, time has passed and I've gotten older. I have served my time and I have ruled this Kingdom with great leadership skills, took decisions that benefit this Kingdom and its people. I have done numerous things that have changed this Kingdom for the better. The good skills that I have, I have taught and passed on to my two sons. The eldest being Prince Nkosinathi Mkhize who is the crowned Prince of Langelihle. When he was young I made sure that I mentor him, teach him my ways and the ways of this Kingdom. The ways of our forefathers, I have watched him implement that knowledge in his life. He is a very successful young man who has made his way in the business world. He has put his name and the Mkhize name out there and I'm glad to say that throughout all he did, he has never forgotten about who he is. He has never forgotten his true destiny and that he has not turned his back on this Kingdom and he's family. I have decided I have seen that it is time for me to step down as King of Langelihle.

There were "Hah's and Yoh's" from the aunties here and MaQ just rolled her eyes at them. This woman is dramatic! I just didn't know how to react to it all. I knew it would happen one day but I didn't know it would happen so soon.

King: The crowned Prince will soon take over as King and I am giving him two months as we prepare for the ceremony of making him King of this land and as he will fix a few things from he's side and I'm sure he has alot to take care of before coming down to lead this Kingdom. He will still have to decide who he will choose as he's council members and his right hand man. This has alot of responsibility and it needs pensive thinking. But I trust that he will take good decisions for himself, his family and the Kingdom. I have said my part, my thanks my people.

Everyone: Bayede Khabazela.

He sat on his throne which will soon be Nkosinathi's, this is just too scary for me. Phelo pinched my ass and I looked at her. She mouthed "My Queen" She pulled her tongue at me and I laughed at her. This is going to be long and complicated. One of the elders stood and was about to speak.

Elder: My King, Royal family, Royal Council and elders, I greet you all. There is also a little issue that has come to my attention and it cannot be ignored. The royal council and the elders have discussed this matter and have decided to take this matter into our hands. Guards! Send her in!

King: I said that will not happen! Didn't we discuss this and say we will let it go!

Elder: My King, this decision is not on you. It has to be done.

MaQ: What is she doing here?

We turned and looked. Ndiphiwe walked in with guards and two uncles following her.

Me: What is going on?

I whispered to MaQ and Phelo. They shrugged and they were confused as I was.

Ndiphiwe: Greetings to The Langelihle Royalty.

She sat down next to us and I looked at Nkosi. I could see that her presence made him angry. I don't want him to be angry, that hasn't happened in years and its not about to start now. Not because of her

Elder: As you all know, Princess Ndiphiwe is the mother of Nkosinathi's first son. Kwenzokuhle, the heir of our Kingdom. Nkosinathi will have to take her as his wife, a royal wife.

MaQ: This is crazy, she is not even Royalty

Elder: She is. She is the princess of The Kingdom of Mwelise.

Nkosi: She grew up here, right across the street we've known her for a while since when is she even royalty?

One of the uncles she came with stood up and asked to speak. Permission was granted.

Uncle: We all never knew what happened to the other twin, when Ndiphiwe was born,she was a twin of a boy who is the crowned pince of our land. During those days our land was still following ancient ways. She was supposed to be killed but her mother gave her away to a servant who than ran away and was never seen again. We have later found out when her brother discovered the truth and looked for her. For the past two years we've been with her in Mwelise as she got to know her family and know more about her Kingdom. Her return in our land almost arose a war but it didn't. She is the princess of Mwelise. The mother of the heir of your Kingdom, it is her rightful right to be the Queen of this land. She is of Royal blood.

MaQ: Nonsense!!

Nkosi: I will not do that, I will not marry her! Or anyone else for that matter.

The was a huge argument between the King, Nkosi, the elders and the Royal Council. I just couldn't take it anymore. It became too much for me. Phelo was already crying next to me. I stood up and left the room. Mayibongwe called out my name but I didn't look back. I got to my room and Nkosinathi followed. I couldn't help but just cry. He held me, I tried to fight him off but he is too strong for me. I just cried and he kissed my forehead.

Nkosi: Don't cry my love please. I will not marry her or anyone else for that matter. I love you and only you. Don't cry

Me:(sniffs) You need a Royal wife Nkosinathi. I'm not Royal, you're going to be King.

Nkosi: I dont need a Royal wife, you're worth more than just a Royal wife. You're my life and the only one for me. I'd rather not be a King than to have to marry another woman. I'd rather loose all this than to loose you. I love you Nokukhanya

I continued to cry and he kissed me.

Nkosi: Lets get you tucked in bed, wash your face first, you'll have a headache if you continue crying like this.

Me: Did you know about all this?

Nkosi: No babe, I only knew about my father stepping down. This is nonsense, I won't marry her. I love you and only you.

Insert 74

I woke up with a massive headache, I guess I cried myself to sleep last night. I miss my babies, I wonder if they've eaten because I'm very hungry. I didn't have the supper Phelo brought up to me last night, I had no appetite and just wanted to cry and sleep. I made the bed and went to take a shower. I took longer than I thought I would. After that I lotioned my body and wore a long black dress, covered my hair and shoulders than went downstairs. She was there, sitting with her legs folded carrying Kwenzokuhle. I just laughed a little than went to the kitchen. MaQ and Phelo were chilling with glasses of wine.

Me: Alcohol, at 8am.

MaQ: Please don't judge, I'll actually pour you a glass.

Phelo: We're distressing.

Me: Wine won't help me, I need vodka.

MaQ: Are you going to ask where is your husband?

Me: I don't want to know. Whats this floozie doing here?

Phelo: They left her here.

Me: Where did she sleep?

Phelo: Don't worry, she didn't sleep in your house. She slept in one of the rooms downstairs.

Me: And why are you sitting in the kitchen?

MaQ: We don't want negative energy around us. And why are you asking so many questions?

Me: I'm just curious.

I made myself something to eat and after I ate I went to see my children. They were watching a movie in Isiphile's room.

Me: What are you guys watching?

Them: Ice Age!!

I sat down and we watched the movie together. Kwenzokuhle also came to join us. I couldn't help but just check if he was okay, physically. He had tiny marks of nails on his arm. I immediately just got angry. That woman pinched my son. She doesn't know me. I carried Kwenzokuhle and we went to the bathroom.

Me: My baby, what happened here?

Kwenzo: Where mom?

Me: Kwenzokuhle, I'm not playing and don't try to deny it. What happened here?

Kwenzo: She pinched me.

He started crying and I held me.

Me: Don't cry big boy, mom will sort it out

This woman really doesn't know me, where does she get the right to pinch my child. After he was abused as a young small boy, she knew about it and didn't put a stop to it. Now she's coming here to pinch my son? She really messed with the wrong woman. I went downstairs and made sure that I told Isiphile to keep the children in the room. I went to the kitchen and poured some wine for myself, I filled up a mug and gulped it in one go. She was sitting in the lounge with MaQ and Phelo. She had a big smile on her face and I wiped it off with a slap. I was so angry that I ended up beating her uncontrollably and I could hear her screams. I wasn't even going to stop until I saw blood. I'm angry! Beyond angry, she thinks she'll come here and live a perfect life. Shes got another thing coming. He had her on the corner of the couches, kicking her stomach. There was alot of noise and I did hear MaQ's laughter. I felt him, he was holding me. I tried fighting him but he's too strong for me. He carried me and put me over his shoulders.

Me: Put me down Nkosinathi!!

Nkosi: Not happening, do you want to kill her? I can't have you going to prison

Me: Yes! I don't care even if a go to prison nobody lays a hand on my son!

Nkosi: She did what!!

It happened so quickly but yep! I landed on the floor within a few seconds.

Me: Ouch!

Nkosi: Fuck! Shit, I mean... I'm sorry. I didn't mean to drop you.

He said that on his way downstairs, that wasn't even an apology! My arm hurts now. I stood up and there was alot of arguing going on. The elders were now also there, these people. They are the reason why she's even here.

Nkosi: Get out!! Pack your bags and leave this palace.

Elder: She is not going anywhere! She is your wife.

Nkosi: Excuse me?

Elder2: You heard him, she's your wife. Her lobolo date has been finalised. She will be introduced the day you become King.

Me: Over my dead body! My husband will do no such!

Nkosi: Damn right I won't. I have a wife, and there she is. She will stand beside me and be crowned Queen.

Elder: We will not be lead by a commoner! She has no royal blood.

Vulamasango appeared from nowhere. We all got a fright because we didn't see him come in. Did he even use the door to come in? If I didn't know any better I'd say its pure witchcraft.

Vulamasango: Silence!! You elders are making the ancestors angry! You wicked liar, stand up and show your face!

Everyone was wondering who he was talking to. I knew exactly that he was talking to.

Me: Ndiphiwe, show your face and stop wasting our time.

Vulamasango: You claim you are the long lost princess, yes you might look like her but you are not her. Your parents were killed a long time ago

Ndiphiwe: No! My parents are alive.

Vulamasango: Those people are not your parents. The princess has a mark on her thigh, that she was given by her late grandma who happens to also be your grandma. Your father chose to marry a commoner and he was thrown out of the Royal Palace of Mwelise. The rest that happened after that is not for you to know.

Ndiphiwe: You are a liar! You're fake! Don't listen to this nonsense elders.

Elder2: If you really are the princess, show us the mark.

Ndiphiwe: The mark?

Mayi: Yes the mark you stupid idiot.

Why did he use stupid and idiot in one sentence? This guy! She lifted up her skirt and showed her thigh. It was fresh but unfortunately for her, there was no mark at all.

MaQ: You may leave, the door is right behind you.

Elder: But Nkosinathi still needs a Royal wife.

Vulamasango: She is the chosen one. She is the light of this Kingdom. She is the Queen of our land.

Elder: She has no royal blood.

Me: Argh! Royal blood! My foot. You have heard what Vulamasango has said, I am the chosen one and I was chosen by the ancestors of this Kingdom. I don't know why but you were all here and eye witnessed what happened when I was being welcomed into this family. You think I'd ever allow my husband to marry another woman? Never! I came into this house in a polygamous marriage and you know how that turned out. Your so called Royal princess killed my parents! She even tried to kill me and my child. After that traumatic experience you still think I'd allow that to happen. It is not going to happen and you better accept it real quickly. I am not going anywhere, I'm here to stay. Get used to that.

Elder: Who will be the crowned prince after Nkosi is King? We need a royal heir of this Kingdom. His first son is not of royalty, his second son is not of royalty. The throne needs a King.

He had a point. None of us had an answer to that. It was silent and Vulamasango kept on chanting. He really scares me when he starts doing this chanting of his.

Vulamasango: The future King has not been born yet.

With that said he disappeared. I knew it! He didn't use the door when he came in. He appeared from nowhere just like the way he just disappeared.

Phelo: You're still standing here? You don't want to get another beating from me too.

She quickly went to take her bags and left

Nkosi: You elders can also follow her out. You know your way to the door.

They couldn't believe what he had just said. They left while whispering this amongst themselves.

MaQ: Idiots.

Mayi: I'm so scared of you now Nokukhanya, you got mad skills.

Me: Mxm shut up

We all laughed and Nkosi came and held my waist from the back. He immediately got an erection and I could feel his manhood against my ass. It kept on moving and I giggled.

Me: Stop it.

Nkosi: What did I do? He's the one that's misbehaving.

Me: He's on you so you're the one behind all his behavior.

Nkosi: He wants you

MaQ: Get a room you two, you cannot be doing that in front of me. I'm still your mother Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: Mom don't be jealous just because dad isn't around to service you, he'll be back and you can have him all night.

MaQ: Damn right I will.

Phelo: The people of this house and sex! Best buddies I tell you.

Mayi: You acting as if you don't like it, well actually you love it.

The laughter! I do not even know how this shifted into sex talk. I for one know that I wouldn't be comfortable talking to my parents about sex, I remember when they gave me the "sex talk" from that day I stopped eating banana. It was part of the demonstration they put together. I just couldn't! Ooh how I miss my parents.

Nkosi: Wanna go to our house?

Me: No, I'm still angry at you.

Nkosi: What did I do now?

Me: You dropped me, I fell flat on the floor.

Nkosi: Oh that

Me: Yes that.

Nkosi: How about I show you how sorry I really am?

Me: I didn't hear that.

I laughed at him and went to call the kids. I'm sure they're hungry now.

Isi: We want pizza

Me: You're not part of the kids, you're so grown.

Emihle: But we do want Pizza mom.

Isi: See? I told you.

Me: Whatever. Isi order pizza enough for everyone. Make sure you buy different kinds, Siphosenkosi doesn't like chicken. Where's Sabelosababakhe?

Lisa: Here mom

Me: Oh I didn't see you.

Buhle: I want pie

Me: But Buhlebenkosi, you always beg to differ. Come with me

She stood up, she's so short. I get that she's just a year and a few months old but she's really short you'd say she's just months or 9.

Kwenzo: I want pie and pizza

Sipho: Me too.

I swear those are the first words this boy has said since yesterday. He doesn't talk that much, even when you try having a conversation with him he just looks at you and nods. He loves ignoring me, I literally have to call him more than 10 times then he shows up, doesn't even respond. If he could count, I'd swear he first gets to 10 then comes. He's father is always defending him and says he talks a lot. Siphosenkosi is just weird, my weird baby. They get along very well with Masande, I guess it's because of their shady characters. Oh! Then there's Kwenzokuhle and Ngcebo, I don't even want to talk about that bond. I wonder how these kids will be when they are teenagers. The drama! I warmed up their pies in the oven, it's a good thing we had frozen pies in the freezer. They ate while we waited for the pizza to be delivered. It came and I didn't give them. They just had pies. After a few hours we had it for supper, we also ordered burgers from Steers since Mayibongwe and Nkosi complained that they won't be full if they just eat pizza. I actually miss having Lusanda and Nongcebo around, Lusanda is in Limpopo, it's work related. Nongcebo is at her own house being Queen on another Kingdom. It's been a while since she visited. The twins birthday is coming up soon, I should start planning it. This thing of Lisa being born in December, now it will be like they are of the same age. She's going to be turning 3 in December. After supper we all separated and went to our houses. I had it renovated and extended. So the kids room could be bigger and I could have a bigger closet because all I do is shop. Nkosinathi finished taking his shower after I put the kids to sleep.

Nkosi: Come here

Me: Get dressed then I'll come.

He walked close to me and I kept on moving back. I reached a dead end, I was now at the corner. He kissed my neck and I felt my knees go weak. Why is he doing this to me? He squeezed my bum tightly and I moaned a little. After that, we made love right there. He took me passionately and I felt his love with each and every thrust. I dug my hands in his back and kept on biting his neck leaving love bites on it. After we were done we laid on the bed and I had my head on his chest.

Nkosi: Remember what Vulamasango said?

Me: About the unborn heir of the throne?

Nkosi: Yes. You're still going to be pregnant, I did tell you the twins weren't the last babies you're having.

Me: I'm sure you're happy about that. How do you think Kwenzokuhle and Siphosenkosi will feel about this? Well technically Kwenzo is the first son and he might grow and think he'll take the throne.

Nkosi: They'll know, our kids are smart and very close. That's a good thing because one will not envy what the other has. It's weird that the throne will be taken by the youngest but they'll all be equally treated and I'll train them all the same way. As much as he will be King, they'll all lead this Kingdom together.

Me: That's a good idea. They are smart and will be good leaders just like their father. Don't be harsh on my sons please.

Nkosi: I won't, I won't be soft on them and I won't be harsh on them. They do need to learn the ways of our Kingdom and they have duties to fulfill and undergo throughout their lives. There are things that I don't want them to go through, I'll protect them and do right by them. It's what I always promised myself.

Me: Your father spoke to me the other day, I think he regrets the way he went about with things while he raised you.

Nkosi: He raised me the same way he was raised. He followed the same path as my granddad, which is something I won't do. It's too late for him to regret things now

Me: You not mad at him right? You guys still have time to make things right. Be his son, call him and talk to him. Tell him everything you feel. Just make things right between the two of you.

Nkosi: I'm not at fault so I won't do that.

Me: Nkosi, you're both at fault. I've seen him try his best by you and you so quick to just shut him out. Just let go of the grudge inside of you, it will help the both of you.

Nkosi: I'll try. Now sleep

Me: You just want to end this conversation

Nkosi: I'm glad you got the message.

I pinched him and we went on and talked about something else. He kept on commenting on how I beat up Ndiphiwe, as long as he and Mayibongwe live, I will not hear the end of it. She really deserved it and I was just tired of her. I'll sleep with a huge smile on my face with the man I love. I am and will forever be his one and only wife. I am Mrs Mkhize, I will not share that with anyone else.

Insert 75

We left Langelihle last night and we arrived early this morning. The kids will skip school today because they are exhausted from the long trip. When we got home I tucked them into bed and also went to take a little nap. After some time I was woken up by a call from Nkosinathi. He immediately went to work after we arrived.

Me: Mmmmh

Nkosi: You're still asleep? Sorry for disturbing you.

Me: It's okay, why are you calling?

Nkosi: Do I need a reason to call my wife?

Me: No you don't

We talked for a while and he asked me to come to the office. I woke up, took a shower and got dressed.

Me: Kids, when did you wake up?

Emihle: A while ago. We didn't want to wake you up. Since you were also tired

Me: Want something to eat?

Kwenzon: Aunt Gloria already made us something to eat. But ice cream would be fine thank you.

Me: Where is Buhle and Lisa?

Emihle: Play room.

I went to the playroom and they were playing dollyhouse. They also wanted ice cream. I served them their ice cream with chocolate syrup. I made myself fruit salad and we watched cartoons. The helpers were cleaning around the house and others were cleaning the garden and planting new trees. There's a place that has grown flowers, they are very beautiful but I cannot go close to them at all. I'd immediately have an allergic reaction.

Me: I'm leaving, I'll be back shortly.

Buhle: Yaphi mamakhe? (Where are you going?)

Her and Siphon still do struggle with some words. Everything happened pretty fast with them because they started walking before they even turned a year old.

Me: I'm going to see daddy.

Emihle: Can we come with you?

Me: Okay, let me go get my car keys and we'll go. Lisa finish up

Lisa: Yes mom.

I took my bag and car keys. Went downstairs and told the chef not to prepare supper tonight. I'll be making supper for my family tonight, it's been a while since I took the ropes in my kitchen. We got into the car, we'll be using my Range Rover. After a 15 minute we got to his workplace.

Me: Kids, no running. This is daddies workplace and you don't want to seem as hooligans and make a mess. Be on your best behavior, understood?

They nodded. That nod truly didn't seem convincing at all. We got out of the lift and walked together, I was carrying Siphoh. They remained calm and collected, there wasn't any running at all. I guess they did mean it when they nodded. That all ended when they saw their father coming. He was walking with some serious businessmen. Oh god! "Daddy!!!!" They ran to him, even Siphoh got off me and ran to his father. The smile on Nkosinathi face as he picked up each one of them, threw them in the air and went to the next. He just forgot about being at work and in front of his employees and these freakishly important men. I walked over to them and Nkosinathi kissed my cheek.

Me: Good Day Gentlemen.

They all greeted back as I collected my flock and we walked to his office.

Me: But you guys said you wouldn't run.

Lisa: We saw daddy.

Kwenzoh: We got excited mom sorry.

These kids see their father each and every day of their lives. Not running for just a day not even a day, a few minutes. I was on my phone when Nkosinathi walked in and threw his blazer on the couch. Folded his shirt sleeves and unbuttoned one button on his shirt. I kept on swallowing my saliva. I could feel my panties getting wet and I was just seriously drooling over my man. Pull yourself together! I blinked twice and he smiled at me while busy helping Kwenzoh tie his shoe. After that he came to sit next to me, he put his head on my thighs. What is this man doing to me?

Nkosih: Thank you for coming with the kids here. I've missed them

Me: Well they insisted on coming so I had to come with them. They promised they wouldn't run but they did otherwise.

Nkosih: Kids will be kids, who wants some pizza?

There were lots of "I do" coming out and Emihle ordered the pizza. My child has grown so much. She'll be turning 11 in December, I don't want her to become a teenager. Its all just happening so fast. She's even growing hips and shes becoming more of my shape.

Nkosih: So I need advice, I've been thinking alot lately. You know with my father stepping down and I have to take up his position plus just having two months to sort things out, thats too little time and theres alot of pressure for me. I know once I'm King especially in the early days of it, I'll have alot to do

and it will need my full attention. I have a huge company to run and it also does require my full attention. Which I don't think I'll be able to do both. So I was thinking of selling it.

Me: You cannot do that. Nkosinathi this is your company, you started it from scratch and you did it without anyone helping you. Mkhize this is your legacy, you built this empire for our children. I'm not going to allow you to sell this company. It is yours and it shouldn't be anyone else's.

Nkosi: I needed to consult with you since you're my partner. I cannot sell this when the shareholder doesn't want me to.

Me: What shareholder? Since when did you get a partner in this business?

Nkosi: Since we got married, I gave you 50% of the business.

Me: What are you talking about? How did that happen?

Nkosi: I made it happen. You're my wife, what's mine is yours.

Me: This is crazy. Why would you do that, it is your company!

Nkosi: I don't get why you're getting upset over this.

Me: Why didn't you tell me?

Nkosi: Because I was afraid this will happen, I knew you'd say no.

Me: Move your head

Nkosi: No

Me: Nkosinathi move!

Kwenzon: Mommy don't shout at daddy.

Nkosi: Tell her, She needs to relax.

Kwenzon: You need to relax mom.

Emihle: Take a chill pill.

Heh! Ngyalingwa ngyehlane vandag! I sat down. Breath Naye, Breath.

Me: Mkhize

Nkosi: Mother of my babies

Me: You cannot take such drastic decisions without me knowing. You did this behind my back, without me knowing and giving you the go ahead. Where did you get my signature?

Nkosi: I know your signature so I signed on your behalf.

Me: That's illegal.

Nkosi: But legal in my terms. Babe stop making a big deal out of this, it's nothing okay.

I chose to just keep quiet and not say anything else because it won't change anything. This guy has already done this without my approval and I know for a fact that he doesn't see this as a big deal and he will not make any changes. The pizza arrived and we all sat down and ate. After that we cleaned up and it was time for us to leave since Nkosi had an important meeting he had to attend to. On our way out we bumped into Philasande.

Me: Mr Ngcobo

Phila: Mrs Mkhize, hey kids!

We talked for a while and he was also off to the meeting. We got to the underground parking and I just had an uneasy feeling. I looked around and strapped the kid's seatbelts. Sipho and Buhle were in their baby car seats and I strapped them. I always make sure Emihle and Kwenzokuhle are sitting on the sides and they are in the middle. I locked all doors and all windows. I started driving slowly. I noticed a black Volvo has been following me. I took two turns and it was still following me. I increased my speed so I could lose them.

Me: Kids, seat tightly. Make sure you hold onto the little ones.

I drove really fast, I'm going to lose whoever's following me. I'm not going to go home, one thing to you should do when you're being followed is to NEVER go home. You cannot lead them to where you stay, it's like inviting danger to your own home. I tried calling Nkosi, argh his in that meeting again. His phone is off. I called Thabo

Thabo: MaHlase

Me: I'm being followed.

Thabo: Which car are you using?

Me: Range Rover

Thabo: Black?

Me: Yes

Thabo: Press the yellow button on your bottom left.

Me: What is it for? I cannot do dangerous things now I'm with the kids.

Thabo: Just press it and lose them.

I pressed the button and put the call on loud speaker.

Thabo: Head to HQ

Me: With the kids?

Thabo: Yes. You'll find Mpho and Jabu already there. I'm on my way too.

I wonder what all these buttons are for and what the one I just pressed is for. Buhle started crying. Not now my baby!

Me: Sssh why are you crying?

I had to slow down a bit.

Emihle: Mom Drive! There are more cars coming. I'll take care of Buhle. Drive mom

I nodded and drove off. At time like these, you seriously need Belinda's crazy driving skills. That girl drives like a sport car racer. After about an hour, I lost them. I parked and checked my kids.

Me: You all okay?

Kwenzo: Yes mom.

I got a call from Nkosinathi.

Me: Hello

Nkosi: Where are you? I'm at the Head Quarter's but you're not here.

Me: I'm somewhere around Morningside, I'll be there in 15mins.

Nkosi: The kids are safe?

Me: Yes.

I ended the call and drove off to HQ. Parked and signed in. Nkosinathi rushed to us as we entered.

Me: We're okay. Just get the kids out of here.

Mpho: Follow me, Kabelo is also here.

They went to the playroom, don't ask. There's a playroom in each and every house and warehouse we own.

Me: Who was following me?

Jabu: Dambaza.

Me: Who is that?

Nkosi: He's after my company. Thing is, we don't know him.

Me: How

Kamo: We don't know how he looks, where is he from etc

Me: How do you know he's after your company?

Nkosi: He e-mailed it to me, he wants to buy it for 10 billion, cash.

Me: No such, tell me you're kidding.

Mpho: We wish we were. We'll look more into it.

Jabu: I think he pretty much might have the 10 billion, look at this. His social media platforms, he makes sure he doesn't put any of his pictures but does show his wealth.

There were pictures of his houses, his bed full of money and wardrobe had stashes on money.

Nkosi: He might be rich but he isn't getting my company. How dare he follows my wife and kids? He has clearly messed with the wrong guy. He doesn't know who he's dealing with.

Me: Babe, calm down. We're fine and he's not someone you should get yourself worked up about.

Kamo: Not knowing him physically is not good. He could be anywhere around us, we should be really careful.

Thabo: I'll notify the others. If this guy wants war, then so be it.

Just when things had settled down and we were having a great life, this happens. These men are always ready for war, even if you'd wake them up at 12am for war they'd be fully equipped. I wonder who this Dambaza is. Just when we were sitting and conversating while the others were busy, I got an sms.

Me: Guys listen up.

I read the sms and it read as follows: " I see you're a strong woman who also knows how to spin the wheel. Soon, You will be Queen of My Kingdom... K.D."

Insert 76

The past two days have been a havoc. It has been really busy and we've been spending hours at HQ trying to get as much information as possible. Security has been beefed up and we do have many bodyguards following each of us especially us the ladies and kids. The kids have bodyguards with them at school. Lyanda and Nkosi actually wanted all of them to be home schooled but that would really be unnecessary. We've also alerted Mayi and Phelo since they are in JHB and we've alerted Thapelo, Sbahle and Nceba too. If this guy is after Nkosinathi's empire and belongings, he does know which people to get to which means we're all not safe at all. Nkosinathi tries to be his normal self but it's difficult for him. He wants to make sure we're all safe, he keeps the children happy. Buying them toys, fast foods, junk and playing with them. Watching movies with them and he spends time with them every chance he gets. They went out with the guys early this morning and they haven't returned ever since. The other girls are at HQ while Siya, Bee and I are at the mall buying lunch for everyone. While we were waiting standing in the line at Sausage Saloon behind us stood one of Nkosi's business associates and another man next to him. I think its Mr Madiba if I'm not mistaken.

MrM: Mrs Mkhize, what a pleasure to see you.

The bodyguards came closer and Siya told them we're fine.

Me: Mr Madiba right?

MrM: The one and only. Send my greetings to Mr Mkhize.

Me: Will do.

The guy next to him smiled, he was very handsome by the way. He had a freakishly gorgeous smile, even Bee couldn't stop looking at him. Yes we are married but not blind. He is very handsome

Him: It's not everyday that you see a wealthy and successful woman standing in the line at a Sausage Saloon. I thought standing in lines wouldn't be your thing. You all look beautiful by the way.

Bee: We don't mind standing in lines and thank you very much. You're not too bad yourself.

Siya: He's not bad at all.

Him: My thanks ladies. I'm flattered, Madiba I'll wait for you in the car. I've got a call to make.

He waved goodbye to us and left us standing there.

Siya: Damn, God has beautiful creations.

Bee: Phila would kill you if he would hear that.

Siya: I'd be six feet underground I tell you.

We laughed and bought what we wanted. After getting everything we needed we went back to HQ.

Belinda: It took you so long.

Zandy: The pregnant one's should be saying that, not you.

Belinda: But still, I also get hungry too.

Me: Better not say you're pregnant, Sbahle will really think we're baby making machines.

Zee: I just want the next 7months to just pass by like the wind.

Bee: I'm glad I'm giving birth next month. It will be over soon.

Siya: Heh! We saw this very handsome guy at the mall! He was drippn' I tell you.

Me: Pity we didn't get his name. The way he walked!

Bee: Perfectly fine creation of the merciful God we serve.

Ntoko: You hoes, I'm sure your panties were wet.

Me: No it didn't get that far, only my man does that to me.

We laughed it off and continued eating while having our random conversations. After some time we were done and I cleared the table we were using.

Ngamso: Guys, I think I got Dambaza's pictures. Sneh, save it on your computer before I loose it.
Password: K.D4577. Hurry

Sneh: Got it.

Me: You girls work your magic. When I'm done here I'll come see.

I was still sweeping the floor and cleaning around.

Bee: Stop being a housewife and get your ass over here.

Me: I'll come now now

Siya: Naye come.

I went to them and looked at the computers screen... This can't be! It's him! He was standing right next to us, talking to us.

Ntoko: Why you acting like you just seen a ghost?

Me: This is... this is Dambaza?

Kamo: Yes it is

Siya: He is the freakishly gorgeous, good looking, God's creation we were talking about.

Zandy: You lie!

Me: I wish it was a lie.

Belinda: He is sorta sexy.

We all looked at her at once.

Belinda: What? You guys were drooling over him just now.

Siya: That was before we knew who he was.

Me: Call Nkosinathi now and tell them to come back. We have alot to do

Ngamso: I don't like seeing those eyes. They mean war

Me: And I'm about War.

Zandy: She's breathing fire. You look so much like your husband right now.

Kamo: I make sure I'm not even near him when he's angry. He becomes something else.

Me: Just make the call guys.

Sneh: I'll put it on speaker.

It rang a few times and then he answered

Nkosi: MaMkhize, talk to me.

Me: I think we found Dambaza

Kamo: She doesn't think so, we did find his pictures.

Mpho: We'll be there in 2mins.

They ended the call and we sat there in silence.

Siya: I cannot believe this guy was right next to us and we had no clue it's our enemy.

Me: Not knowing how he looks was a downfall for us.

They marched in, one after the other. Nkosinathi was the last one to walk in. Its funny how he's the tallest of them all. My man just has that thing about him, I cannot pinpoint it but theres just that thing.

Athi: We got here as soon as we could. Fill us in

Sneh: So Bee, Siya and Naye went to the mall earlier on to get us food. When they came back they told us they met this handsome guy. So when we...

She was cut off by Nkosinathi, he turned and looked at me. What have I done now?

Nkosi: Handsome guy?

Bonga: So you see handsome guys now?

Me: Really? That's not the whole point here we have more important things to discuss then us seeing handsome guys.

Bee: Stop being insecure, we not blind. We see handsome guys almost everyday but we're still with you. Its not like you don't see fine ass and good looking bodies daily. Just let her continue

I saw Bonga's jaw clenching. Whats with these guys really? They should really stop being this insecure.

Sneh: As I was saying, while we were talking Nangamso told us she found Dambaza's pictures and she showed us

Jabu: The handsome guy is Dambaza?

Kamo: Yes. We discovered this after they looked at the picture.

Mpho: Show us the picture

Sneh showed them the picture and they were studying it.

Siya: There's more to it.

Phila: What do you mean?

Me: Nkosinathi, he was walking with one of your business associates. I don't remeber if he was your client or your partner in some contract.

Nkosi: Who?

Me: Mr Madiba

Phila: Thee Mr Madiba?

Me: Yes.

Lubah: Who is that?

Phila: We both once worked with him.

Nkosi: He's part of the business deal we just got. He's the major one, the one who presented the business deal.

Phila: But he wasn't there.

Nkosi: Did you read the documents?

Phila: No

Nkosi: I thought so as well.

My phone beeped twice, I looked at it. Stupid MTN Sms's. This is not a good time for that. It beeped again, the sms read as follows: " I see you think you know me, you'd be a fool to believe that "the handsome guy" was me. You're not as smart as I thought Mrs Mkhize. My new business partner, I look forward to working with you... KD"

Me: Nkosinathi, who else knows about you owning 50% of your company?

Nkosi: My lawyer, which is Bonga. Well and they know now since you've mentioned it.

Me: No else knows?

Bonga: No.

Me: Look at this.

I gave them my phone and I can't help but wonder how this guy is doing all this.

Lubah: Take this number and see what you can find.

Me: It's different from yesterdays number. He might be changing his number everyday just so we cannot track him down.

Nkosi: We're dealing with a smart person here. Not the dumb idiots we've dealt with before.

Me: He's going to be a tough case. We need to alert.

Nkosi: It seems as if he knows alot about Naye, she's his main target. She's using her to get to me, thats a wrong move.

Me: What do we do?

Nkosi: You're back in the force until we deal with this.

Ngamso: Wait, by "You're" you mean?

Nkosi: All of you.

Zandy: Yes sir!

Nkosi: Don't get too excited. We need a plan

Jabu: A good one.

Mpho: Follow me gents. Ladies, you go home and pack everything you'll need for the next two weeks.

Belinda: You think we'll take him down in just two weeks?

Lyanda: We hope so.

Lubah: Call the others, they need to come down immediately.

Me: Will do.

We got onto our phones and called the Mayi, Thapelo and Sbahle

Me: Sbahle isn't answering her phone.

Zandy: She's probably in class. I'll go fetch her.

Me: I'll fetch the little one's at their preschool

Ntoko: I'll fetch the primary school kids.

Nkosi: We in this together

Us: Always and forever.

We all went our separate ways but Bee was with me. She cannot drive herself so she came with me. Zee went with her sister, Sneh. We picked up the little one's and went to my house.

Me: Mam Gloria!

MamGloria: Yes mam

Me: I need you to pack the childrens close, pack for three weeks. Ask someone else to help you. I'll be packing for the twins

Bee: Three weeks?

Me: Just being safe.

I got a call from Zandy.

Zandy: I cannot find Sbahle.

Me: Did you ask Pamela where she is?

Zandy: She said she was waiting for one of us to come, she says she thinks she's in danger. She was forced into a Black Volvo.

Me: Get Pamela on the phone now. Pamela! Pamela!

Pam: Sis Naye

Me: Did you see and memorize the number plate?

Pam: I took a picture of it.

Me: Send me that picture. Make sure Zandy takes you home, do not use the road you usually take okay?

Pam: Yes Sis.

I ended the call.

Me: Lets go.

Bee: The packing?

Me: That can be arranged. Mam Gloria, pack for everyone please. We need to go, Jomo will come fetch the clothes.

Bee: Kids, come we're leaving now. We got into the car and drove off.

Me: Call Baba ka Kabelo.

She called him and put him on loud speaker.

Me: You all there?

Mpho: Some of us, your husband is here too though if its him that you need.

Me: Sbahle was forced into a black Volvo, I think they took her. I don't want to use the word Kidnapped because I'll loose my mind. I'll send you the number plate on Bee's phone. Find her!

Nkosi: From now onwards, don't use your phone.

Me: It's already off, I disabled the tracker. But I won't get rid of it.

Nkosi: Good. I love you

Me: I love you too. Don't come back home without her, understood

Mpho: Yes Mam.

We drove off to the safehouse and the kids were already there with Kamo and Belinda.

Me: The others?

Belinda: On their way here, Ntokozo is in the bathroom.

Me: Okay.

Zandy came in and she looked like a mess.

Me: Don't worry, they'll find her.

Zandy: I cannot loose her.

Me: You won't.

Kamo: Lets prepare supper.

The others also arrived and we prepared supper. After about 4hours later, we had already put the kids to sleep. We hardly ate but atleast we have something in our stomachs, no one had an appetite really. Kamo has been stuck on her laptop since we got here. There was someone opening the door. Thabo came in carrying Sbahle. Zandy went running to them and we followed.

Zandy: Is she okay?

Thabo: Yes she is. She's just asleep, I'll put her on her bed. She needs to rest, she's had a long day.

Me: What happened?

Danny: They kidnapped her but she managed to run away. We found her using the bracelet, it was hard because she had ran really far but we found her eventually.

Zandy: I'll make her something to eat.

Nkosi walked in and went straight to our room and I followed him. We both took a shower in silence. I got dressed into my night wear and put a gown on. I went downstairs to say goodnight to everyone and get some bottled water. When I came back to bed he was already tucked into bed and pretending to be asleep. I got in and held him but he moved.

Nkosi: I want to sleep.

I let go of him and faced the other direction. I felt him hold me after a while and he had a huge erection. We kissed for a while and I got ontop of him. I wanted him, I wanted him inside of me. He pushed me away and sat up.

Me: Why are you pushing me away?

Nkosi: I want you, I really do. Look at my erection, it's really bad but I cannot do that to you again. I'm in a bad state and what I'd do to you wouldn't be love. I don't want to go back there, I don't want to wake up and cannot even look at you because of the bruises you'll have on your body because of me. I love you

Me: I love you too. Let's sleep, just hold me.

We laid on the bed and he held me, I closed my eyes and he kisses my forehead.

"I'LL PROTECT YOU AND THE KIDS, EVEN IF IT MEANS LOOSING MY LIFE." He whispered to me before I fell asleep.

Insert 77

I was still sleeping so peacefully when someone woke me up. I turned and it wasn't Nkosinathi, he wasn't in bed. It was Kamo.

Me: What's the time?

Kamo: 4am

Me: Wtf! Why are you waking me up at this time? And where is Nkosinathi.

Kamo: We're all downstairs, wear something proper.

She threw me a summer dress and I wore it quickly and went to wash my face. I don't know why the hell am I being woken up so early. This is just shit really. I came downstairs and they were all sitting in a circle and everyone looking at me.

Me: What you woke me up for better be damn important.

Kamo: Come stand next to me please, Danny bring the detector.

Me: What's that?

She wrote a note "I'll tell you about it after we're done"

It was like those detecting machines at an airport looking for drugs and stuff. Can they really think I got drugs on me or something? This is irritating and what's more irritating is the sound its making. She came to my back with another small machine which stuck on my back near my backbone.

Me: Ouch!

Kamo: Sorry, Danny press the red button.

He pressed it and it hurt a little then it stopped.

Kamo: I knew it!

Thabo: Babe it would be better if you informed us what all of this is about? You've been busy with this all night long.

Bee: We really do not appreciate waking up at 4am.

She wasn't even listening to us throwing complaints.

Kamo: Where's Sbahle?

Zandy: She's asleep.

Kamo: Wake her up, bring her here and Zandy, do not talk. Write what you have to say down if there's a need for you to talk.

Zandy: Okay.

She's being very weird and geeky. Whenever she's busy she just turns into something we do not know. Its her own little world and I must say, she's good at what she does. Sbahle came and she also went through the same processes as I did. Kamo finally stood up, well it seems as if she's about to explain.

Kamo: Athi, we need operating equipments like scissors, needles etc, all those scary things you use when operating someone. Sbahle and Naye, this is going to really hurt but its worth it?

Sbahle: Can I talk now?

Kamo: Yes. I've managed to shut down what was planted on your backs. Thats how Dambaza is able to hear what we talk about and where are we. We need a new safehouse cause he probably knows where we are right now.

Mpho: This place is untraceable, it deactivates all systems besides the one's that work here.

Kamo: Okay then we safe on that part. But those devices need to be taken out, immediately before they do more damage.

Nkosi: What do you mean more damage?

Kamo: Its very small mechanism which stays right in the flesh without being seen. Only a few have been invented and tested, its easy to locate it using a detector.

Bee: How will he see it when he removes it?

Kamo: I need to go meet up with someone I work with, he has more information about this and some equipment that will really help us. What I know is that this Dambaza guy isn't just smart but he has good technical resources. It's either he tired the best IT's or something. I'm leaving now

Thabo: I'll come with you

Athi: I'll go fetch what you need.

I just sat down and Nkosi came with a bowl that had a slice of cake and ice cream.

Me: Thank you

Nkosi: You scared?

Me: Yes I am.

Nkosi: Don't be, I'm here for you.

Me: I heard what you said last night... Do you think you'll lose your life?

Nkosi: Too soon to tell. Don't worry about me.

He stood up and went outside, Bonga, Phila and Lubah followed him.

Lyanda: This isn't easy on him. When Nkosi is like this he feels useless and that's not a good thing because when he's like this, he doesn't think straight. He just acts

Me: He isn't useless though, what will help him? I don't want him to feel that way.

Mpho: Only you can help him. I don't think there's anything else that could help him

Me: How though?

Lyanda: We don't know

Zee: Maybe comfort him or give him sex or say something sweet.

They were making me even more clueless. I just laid on the couch and looked at the ceiling. Why is this happening and what am I going to do? Tears fell from my cheeks and I just let them. Nkosinathi came and sat in front of me.

Nkosi: You hardly ever cry lately, don't start crying now. I need you, I need you to be strong for me. We both need to be strong and conquer all this. Wipe of your tears, they'll make me weak.

I laughed at him, he was being very serious though. I wiped off my tears and sat up.

Nkosi: Now come with me, what Athi will do to you will be abit painful but it's for the best. You're my strong girl right?

Me: Yes I am.

Nkosi: I love you

Me: I love you too.

We walked into another room with him, Sbahle and Mpho. Athi and Zee were already there.

Sbahle: Can't you like drug me and put me to sleep or something?

Athi: No. Lay down, it will only be for a few minutes.

Sbahle: I feel so scared.

Nkosi: Don't be, everything will be okay. After a few hours we were both done and my back was very painful. At least the bug was out and Kamo was busy working and Nkosi was nowhere to be found. He quickly left with Mpho but Mpho came back alone.

Me: Where is he?

Lubah: I don't know

Mpho: I really don't know too.

I was getting worried but I chose to trust him as he always asks me to. I chose to be strong for him and have faith in him. I went upstairs and the kids were already up.

Me: Morning everyone!!

Ngcebo: When are we getting food?

Kwenzo: I'm so hungry

Me: All you two ever think of is food and being naughty. Let's go have breakfast

Luthando: I'm not hungry

Me: But you do have to eat baby girl.

They all got off their beds and followed me to the kitchen.

Phila: We need a taxi to accommodate all of you kids.

Bee: Hey our kids won't use any taxi's

Athi: They will. Actually they'll use a train

Sneh: Never.

While we were talking Phelo and Mayi walked in followed by Thapelo and Nceba. I didn't know they were coming today.

Mayi: Hello everyone.

We all greeted back and Zandy decided to comment on the "everyone" greeting she always wants her special greeting.

Mayi: Nkosi just sent me a text, he says he found Dambaza's location.

Lyanda: Where is he?

Mayi: I don't know

I rushed and called him, knowing Nkosinathi he'd just go in there alone and hell will break loose. He answered

Nkosi: My love, I was just about to call you. He knows I'm here

Me: How?

Nkosi: I called him and told him I'm here.

Me: Nkosinathi what are you going to do?

Nkosi: I cannot tell you but only one of us is going to come out alive.

Jabu: Tell him we're coming there. Where is he?

I put him on loud speaker and they talked to him but he didn't want them to come. We couldn't even track him down.

Me: Nkosinathi please dont do this

Nkosi: I have to, I have to protect my family and I have to protect you.

Bonga: Nkosinathi, just let us help you

Mayi: Please, just tell us where you are and we'll come armed and prepared.

Thabo: You don't even have your gun or tools with you

Nkosi: I don't need those. We'll fight man to man, fist on fist. Gents, this is my own battle, I have to fight it alone.

Phila: Let him do it.

Me: Are you crazy!!

Tears were already flowing from my eyes. I couldn't control them anymore.

Me: Please come back, please don't do this. We'll give him everything he wants please.

Nkosi: We won't give up without a fight Naye. Gents, please just let me talk to my wife.

They stepped aside and I took the phone off of loud speaker

Nkosi: MaHlase, I love you. I've loved you from the day I've met you. Thank you for the precious kids that you've given me. That was the best gift anyone could ever give me. Tell them I love them and I'm doing this for them. The man I'm about to fight with is a very powerful man, I might not come out alive.

For you and my family, it is worth taking the risk for. You know I've never spoken like this and I've never doubted myself when going to war but I see my opponent and he is as strong and powerful as I am. There can never be two winners in a battle of two, one will die. If I don't come back tonight I know my kids will be in good hands. Bonga knows that everything I own will be yours, I have other bank accounts with money that can sustain you for the rest of your life. The company will be yours and the kids will be well taken care off, you don't have to work or sell anything for you to be able to live.

Me: Please don't talk like this please

Nkosi: I love you. Goodbye.

He ended the call. I fell to the ground and cried.

Phelo: Get the kids out of here! They shouldn't see her like this.

Me: Go! Go! Go look for him! Go!!!

Mpho: Please calm down Naye please

Athi: I don't like seeing her like this, please, someone just calm her down. Tell her something sweet or what Nkosi loves saying to her.

Zee: Athi, sometimes its really better when you just don't say anything.

The two of them started arguing, they argue alot since Zee got pregnant. Athi loves getting her angry and they argue, but they are the best of friends. I don't know what happened but I also ended up laughing at them

Thapelo: Finally, theres some light.

I sat down and took a blanket. After some time I completely fell asleep. When I woke up it was already 8:45pm.

Me: Why didn't you wake me up?

Belinda: I think its best that you were asleep.

Lubah: Get her something to eat.

Me: I'm not hungry.

Mpho: No, you have to eat.

Me: Yes sir.

Siya came with my food and I ate. I was actually really hungry and I had my second plate. While I was eating I ended up crying.

Siya: Babe please don't do this to yourself.

Phelo: Please

I nodded wiped off my tears and Emihle came to sit next to me.

Emihle: My body hurts mom. I'm struggling with my breathing. Its like someone is beating me up.

Mayi: How could we forget this? Remember what Vulamasango said. She's connected to the both of you.

I held her and she fell asleep in my arms. She was very restless and kept on crying. She finally fell asleep peacefully and Danny went to put her in her bed. The other kids were also asleep. After many hours Nkosi was still not back. I was walking around the house and couldn't stop panicking.

Me: Its already after 1am

They were all now ignoring me because each and every minute I check the time. It also does come with a few tears.

Mayi: I think I just heard a car pull over.

Me: Are you sure?

Kamo: Yes, I heard it too.

I ran toto the door and it was Nkosi's car.

Me: Nkosinathi! Nkosinathi!

We all ran to the car and Lubah opened. Nkosinathi was badly beaten up. I cried so hard as they carried him to the house. There was light and I could see that it was more than I saw outside. He was badly injured and he was stabbed in numerous places. He coughed and tried standing his own. I just stood there and froze and watched him as he walked close to me. He took each and every step slowly and you could see that he was in pain.

Nkosi: Naye

I went close to him and he removed his hands from his chest. It was bleeding badly and Athi rushed to his room. He held me, his hands had blood and I was also covered with his blood. I held him and cried.

Me: Look at what he did to you. Look at yourself.

Nkosi: I love you.

Me: I love you too

He got heavier and heavier on me.

Mayi: Nkosinathi! Nkosinathi!

I fell to the ground on my bum as his head was on my chest. He was slowly losing his breathe.

Me: Nkosinathi! Nkosinathi don't do this to me. Don't leave me!

Nkosi: Goodbye, I love you.

Me: I Love you too

Insert 78

Having many friends who are successful and in different career fields really help. I really appreciate each and every one of them because when a situation comes up, we have help. Athi called paramedics and a surgeon from his hospital, Nkosi was admitted in one of the rooms in this house. I didn't want him to leave the safehouse because we all still don't know what went down or is it even safe for us to step out. Its been two days since he was in ICU, I don't know how things are but I keep on praying he'll be okay. The kids wanted to see him yesterday and I couldn't keep them from doing that. Emihle has been down for the past two days, she doesnt eat as much as she did and she's just sometimes in her own world.

Me: Want something to eat?

Lubah: Its okay, I am hungry but I'll make it myself. You've been on your feet since the morning. You need to sit and rest

Athi: I'm not having food made by you, I'd rather order.

Mpho: Then order

Me: No, I want to cook. I need something to keep me busy guys.

Siya: I'll help you

Bee: Guys, I don't know whats going on but I'm wet

Athi: Maybe you horny, Bonga! Your wife needs you.

Bee: Not that wet man!

Athi: You should've specified.

I quickly went to her since the others were completely clueless as to what was going on.

Me: Aah don't worry, you just urinated. Come I'll help you up.

Bee: How come I didn't feel it happen?

Me: It happens to most woman. Its perfectly normal.

Bonga went with her to their room so they could freshen up. I took a bucket and scrub so I could clean up the couch.

Kamo: What are you doing?

Me: I'm cleaning this up.

Lubah: You don't have to do that Naye.

Me: I want to.

I cleaned it up, I ended up cleaning the whole couch. I chased them away and cleaned the lounge. It was really dirty. I felt someone carry me and it was Mpho.

Me: What are you doing?

Mpho: We need to talk.

He made me sit down on a chair in the studyroom and he sat in front of me and I felt as if I'm about to be interrogated.

Mpho: Stop doing this to yourself please I beg you.

Me: What? What am I doing?

Mpho: Stop dealing with pain like this. You're going on like a lunatic, this house is spotless clean and you cleaning and cleaning something that's not there. I saw you wiping that table, one spot for 45 minutes. Naye, don't do this please. You haven't went to see Nkosinathi since you went with the kids. But still you weren't yourself there and you literally froze. We need you, we're all not strong if one of us is down. Nkosinathi is laying there fighting for his life, you're half dead, we're nothing without the other, two are down and that makes all of us down. Please just stop doing this to yourself, he needs you and we need you.

I nodded while I was crying. Mpho and I have this bond, where we talk about anything. He's easy to talk to, I guess it's because we're born on the same month? Maybe but we really can talk and relate.

Mpho: Now, go fix yourself up and look beautiful for your husband. He's awake and right now you look like a mess, I don't want you to scare him off.

I quickly stood up and screamed.

Me: He's awake! You're not fooling me?

Mpho: I'm not. Go fix yourself up, you look horrible.

Me: Mxm whatever. My husband loves me even when I'm like this.

Mpho: Yeah maybe but you do really look ugly. Like I'm being very honest

Me: You're evil

Mpho: I'm honest.

I went to my room and took a long shower. I wore a royal blue dress and combed my weave neatly and tied it into a bun. I walked to the room where he was at and he was sitting with the others. The kids are in the playroom. I stood by the door and listened to them as they joked around. He was perfectly fine, he did look a bit pale but he was fine. He was wearing a white long sleeve tshirt and grey sweatpants. He saw me and looked at me. I just stood there and played with my fingers, I didn't know what to do. Should I go to him? He got off the bed, he struggled a bit, I guess he isn't perfectly fine. Mayi tried helping him but he refused.

Nkosi: I can do this on my own.

Nkosinathi is very stubborn. I married a very stubborn man who wants to do things himself and doesn't want any help. He does have pride too. He got in front of me and held my hands

Me: The last time this happened you held me and collapsed on me. I thought you were dead

Nkosi: I'm immortal baby

Pssssh! This guy. Like really? That's what he's going to say? I give up! I laughed at him and tip toed so I could be able to put my arms around his neck.

Nkosi: Get out. I wanna be with my wife

Lyanda: Oh so you just chasing us out? Just like that? Wow the wonders pussy can do

We all laughed at him and they went out. He closed the door and we sat on the bed.

Nkosi: I had to do it, I had to do it for us and for our family.

Me: Where is he?

Nkosi: He's dead. I told you only one of us is going to come out alive.

Me: Are you okay? Don't ever do something crazy like that!

Nkosi: I'm sorry. I'm okay, my back hurts, my left leg hurts and I need you.

Me: You need me or Mkhize does?

Nkosi: Well both.

Me: You'll be strong. Stand up, we're going to sit with the others and watch a movie. We'll also call the kids

Nkosi: I've missed them.

I helped him as we walked to the elevator, we cannot use the stairs with this limping guy here. The kids were already at the lounge and there was lots of food. I guess Athi did end up ordering food. I dished up for myself and Nkosinathi since the others had already dishes up and were munching. We were watching some cartoon movie which was very boring but we did it for the kids. Sabelosababakhe, Buhlebenkosi and Emihle were sitting with their father, they are daddies little girls. After a few hours of watching Cinderella, Tangled and Blaze. Bee kept on shifting uncomfortably

Bonga: Whats wrong?

Bee: I think I just urinated on myself again or my water broke? I'm not sure what this is but it hurts! I've never been pregnant before and this is the first and last time!

Me: Your water broke. Just breathe in and out slowly.

I prepsred a room for her and they laid her on the bed.

Me: Okay you guys can get out. Siya, bring me those towels.

Bonga: I want to stay

Bee: Get out Bongani!! Get out!!

Woah! This woman can scream. She's going to totally block our ears.

Me: Open your legs

Bee: I did

Me: This isn't opening your legs Babalwa, just open them.

Zandy: Pretend as if you're opening them for Bongani while you guys are having sex, do you want vodka?

Me: Who the hell thought it's a good idea to have Zandile in here? You're damn crazy. Sorry Babalwa but you're not going to give birth yet. Lets wait for another hour

Bee: An hour? Are you crazy?

Me: I'll call your man to come calm you down.

Bee: I don't want to see him

Siya: Even I wasn't this dramatic when I gave birth. Babalwa mntase you're dramatic

Bee: I'll strangle you.

We called Bonga and we chilled while trying to calm her down. After about 4hours she was ready.

Me: Okay gents you can leave.

Bonga: I love you Babalwa.

After a few minutes she finally gave birth to a beautiful baby girl.

Me: There's another head showing.

Phelo: What do you mean by that?

Me: Keep pushing Babalwa!

Bee: I can't

Me: If you don't push, you might loose this baby.

She kept on pushing and another baby girl came out.

Me: She's not breathing properly.

After a few minutes she started crying and I cleaned her up as well and put her on the breathing pipe while I was trying to get her temperature range. After a while she was able to breathe on her own. She's going to need to be monitored. We all didn't know about her, it does happen at times that the other child cannot be seen on the scan. Babalwa was now holding both her babies and the girls were so emotional. I went out and I found Bonga drinking whiskey, well they were all drowning themselves in alcohol.

Me: Nkosinathi, I don't think you should be drinking. And you Bongani shouldn't be drinking at all, you'll welcome your babies with a breath filled with alcohol.

Bonga: What do you mean babies?

Me: Follow me

We went inside and Bonga stood by the door and looked at Babalwa

Danny: I thought you're having one baby.

Nkosi: I thought so too.

Bonga: I guess I'm a double shooter.

The howled and made alot of noise, they can be such kids at times.

Sneh: I forgot we have another bunch of 10 kids we deal with

Nkosi: And those kids are hungry.

Bonga was now carrying his kids. It was a very beautiful moment and Nkosi was holding me tightly while kissing my neck. It was a very special moment for everyone. Its like these children have come with love and peace to us. Throughout the storm that we have just faced, there are two special souls that were born. Bonga named them Ntandokazi and Thandokazi.

Nkosi: This is beautiful, its making me wonder how the next twins you'll carry for me will look.

Me: Keep wondering, I wont have another set of twins

Nkosi: We'll see.

I just laughed at him and the kids came to see the babies. They were all so very excited as we all were. Indeed it has been a good and blessed day. The rest of the night was filled with love, laughter and joy. I couldn't ask for a better family.

Insert 79

Weeks have passed, two months is slowly coming to an end. Only a few weekdays left till Nkosinathi is ordained as King of Langelihle. Phelokazi and I are going to Langelihle tonight, we have alot to prepare and I will be taught and will sit with other Queens of nearby lands and those who are involved in business with Langelihle. It's just going to be one hectic week so thats why we've decided to call in a masseuse and have a full body massage. I'll be leaving with the twins and Lisa. Emihle and Kwenzokuhle will be left here with Mam Gloria, Nkosinathi and Mayibongwe. They need to attend school and I know they are in good hands with Mam Gloria, I don't trust the other two. They will be coming down to Langelihle on Friday.

Me: How do you think it will go?

Nkosi: What?

Me: You being ordained as King

Nkosi: I don't know but I guess it will be fine.

Me: Mmmmh

Nkosi: And then?

Me: Nothing, are you nervous?

Nkosi: No. Maybe I will be nervous on the day. Do you think I'll be a good King and be able to lead my people?

Me: I don't think so but I know so.

We were talking as I was making breakfast for everyone.

Mayi: Morning, I'm very hungry.

Me: Breakfast will be ready soon.

Mayi: This thing of not smoking is going to kill me.

Nkosi: You stopped smoking?

Mayi: Its been two days of hell.

Me: Wow I'm proud of you, it will be fine. Just clean your system and you'll be alright.

Mayi: My system doesn't need any cleaning. Can you believe that Phelo isn't having any sex with me? She says she'll only have sex with me once she sees progress? Two days is a whole lotta progress!

Me: It's just been two days Mayibongwe. Maybe after a month or two, then it will be good progress

Nkosi: A month or two of no sex? You've got to be kidding me.

Me: You'll masturbate

Mayi: Masturbate when I have a wife who has a hot virgina and ass? No thank you. This is just frustrating

Phelo: We're not going to have children who will have to smell weed everyday from their father. I've put up with it and got used to it but no. My kids won't go through that

Mayi: But babe, you hardly even smell the weed unless you kiss me after I've smoked. I smell really good, just so you know.

Me: He does smell really good Phelo. Like really damn good

Mayi: Thank you

He took a bow and looked at Phelo with a smirk.

Nkosi: So you sniffing Mayibongwe now and you know how he smells?

Mayi: Don't be jealous.

Me: I don't need to sniff him, you can smell it from a distance.

The kids were taken to school by the driver and one of the helpers.

Phelo: The masseuse will be here soon.

Me: I'm excited

Nkosi: What masseuse?

Phelo: We getting full body massages.

Mayi: Why didn't you just ask me to give you one of those?

Phelo: With those rough hands? No thank you.

Nkosi: Your hands are perfectly fine my brother.

Mayi: Thank you.

We had breakfast over one of our crazy conversations. After we washed the dishes they took beers and sat with us. The masseuse arrived with his equipment and another masseue. They were both male.

Nkosi: So you're telling me these two guys will be giving you a full body massage?

Me: Yes

Mayi: And you see nothing wrong with that?

Phelo: No

Them: Not happening.

Me: What do you mean?

Nkosi: Sorry gentleman but I think you need to leave my house and tell your people to send Females back here.

Him: Yes sir.

They took their things and went back to their company car and left.

Me: That was really unnecessary. You guys are just something else.

Phelo: Party poopers. I'm going to get myself some wine.

Mayi: No, woah woah. You're not drinking any alcohol.

Phelo: Why?

Mayi: I've stopped smoking weed, you should stop drinking. Maybe the alcohol in your system is drowning my sperms.

Phelo: Maybe your sperms aren't working.

Nkosi: Okay wait, let me get something straight here. You guys are trying to have a baby?

Them: Yes!

Mayi: And she's making this difficult and overthinking things!

Phelo: No, you're making things difficult.

Me: You guys just need to sit down and discuss this. It is easier when you guys aren't so hotheaded. Don't have sex like its a full time job, you guys will end up hating it.

Mayi: Just so you know, I'll never hate having sex. I don't think she will either.

Phelo: Shut up.

Nkosi: This is stressful.

Me: It is, and you guys are making it worse and even stressful for us. Just stop forcing things and trying hard that will strain you. Just have sex the same way you did. Maybe just times a day, not necessarily. It will all happen for itself, lets give it 2 to 3months. If nothing happens then you'll see a fertility specialist.

Mayi: Sounds okay. We'll try that out, right babe?

Phelo: Okay we will.

After an hour we were already getting our relaxing full body massage. The kids will be back soon and Nkosi will pick them up with Mayi. Come to think of it, he hasn't really told me what he will do with the company and everything else. But I do know that we're planning on selling the house. The Royal House is undergoing some renovations and the houses on the outside are being extended. The last time I checked everything is going well and it should be done in just a space of two weeks. After we were done, we cooked lunch.

Phelo: I'll miss my long nails. Atleast we have weaves on so we can atleast look beautiful and modernised when we attend those meetings. I don't know why the Queen insisted that I go to.

Me: You have to, we're doing this together and you also need to be there to support me and we'll keep each other company. Those things aren't even serious meetings at times, they just sit there and have lunch you know. Like The Real housewives of Atlanta.

Phelo: But I'm not a housewife. I work

Me: But still, you get what I mean.

The kids came back home and we all had lunch together.

Kwenzon: I'll miss you mom.

Me: Whenever you miss me you'll just call me and we'll Skype before you sleep.

Sipho: Ini skype?(What's Skype?)

Me: You still too young to know baby boy

Sipho: When will I grow?

Me: You grow everyday

Sipho: So why don't I know Skype?

Nkosi: I'll just tell you about it later when we actually do skype Siphosenkosi and then you'll know. Sabelosababakhe stop playing with food and eat.

Lisa: Sorry.

Mayi: Babe, are you sure you want a baby? What if the Bonga situation happens to you?

Phelo: What Bonga situation?

Mayi: You know, expecting one baby but boom! There are two babies like at once. Or what if you get quads like Siya or Quints? I don't think I'll be able to function.

Phelo: We'll go through all of that together.

Nkosi: I don't think you ready for a baby, well you actually never know when you're ready. Financially, you're ready and you have a stable home to raise your kids at.

Mayi: I am ready but I'm just scared.

Me: Scared?

Mayi: Yes, what if I'm not a good father?

Phelo: You'll be a great father babakhe

Mayi: What if your virgina tares and stretches? How will we even have sex?

Nkosi: Language, there are kids here.

Emihle: What's sex? I've actually heard that word so many times before.

I chocked on my food and gulped on a glass of water.

Kwenzon: It's that thing Uncle Athi and Uncle Mayi told me about when we went to the mall. They said it's when two people, male and female are... I don't remember this word.

Mayi: You, you don't have to remember that word cause I didn't say it.

Kwenzon: Intimate! Yes thats the word I'm looking for.

Nkosi and Mayibongwe were so excited about this conversation and they were laughing so much.

Nkosi: You have a good memory boy.

Me: So you're happy about this? You were there too?

Nkosi: Yes but atleast I didn't participate on the conversation. I'm not at fault

Mayi: Atleast he has a good definition of it. You wouldn't want us to deeply explain or even demonstrate.

Phelo: You're corrupting the child!

Nkosi: Can you believe that Phila actually wanted to have "The sex" talk with Junior, I mean the boy is literally just 8years old.

Mayi: He should be giving him the JuJu talk!

These two are very loud and stupid when they are together, I mean what the hell is the JuJu talk and why is it exciting them so much. They were bursting out with laughter, you couldn't help but also just laugh.

Phelo: What's the Juju talk?

Nkosi: The Masturbating and wet dreams talk. Mayi used to have a lot of those dreams so we named it the Juju talk so whenever we wanted to go talk about it privately, we just said Juju talk and we'd lock ourselves in my room.

Me: You guys are stupid.

We talked and talked about their childhood. The more and more they talk about it, there were parts of Nkosi's childhood that he really really enjoyed but he just doesn't see that. He was so occupied with many responsibilities that he didn't even realize most moments that he enjoyed as a child. The kids were also participating in this talk and throwing in a lot of questions. It just felt so good to see my family so happy and filled with so much love and laughter. We washed the dishes together with Phelokazi and we were ready to leave. We said our goodbyes with the kids (Emihle and Kwenzo) and Mam Gloria went to the playroom with them. I will tell Nkosi to make sure they do their homework and brush their teeth before they sleep. Kwenzokuhle always skips the part where he has to brush his teeth. We got into separate cars and I strapped the twins and Lisa in their carseats. We'll be dropped off at the airport and use the private jet.

Nkosi: I'll miss you, we had a great day today.

Me: It really was indeed a good day and we'll see each other soon. Make sure they do their homework and brush their teeth before they sleep please.

Nkosi: Got it.

Me: Mam Gloria will get them ready for school and she knows everything she needs to do. I've already picked out your suits for the next 4 days, I put a small paper tag that indicates which day you'll wear it so it won't confuse you. I neatly packed your socks on the second drawer on your left and I'm sure you'll be able to pick out your own shoes Mr Mkhize.

Nkosi: You know you didn't have to do all that babe but thank you very much.

Me: I don't want to be calling me every morning frustrated on what to wear plus knowing you, you'd just go to work wearing a tracksuit and sneakers.

Nkosi: There's nothing wrong with that too. I wish you didn't have to go

Me: But I have to so stop sulking.

Nkosi: Can we at least have a small quickie before I drop you off?

Me: No there are kids here.

He took his phone and dialed Mayi telling him to pull over. We stopped and he took the kids to Mayi's car. He whispered something in his ear and all this time I'm just laughing at this horny guy, what the hell

is he doing. Mayi's car drove off and he got into the car and locked all doors, closed all windows. Adjusted his chair and looked at me like I should partake in all of this.

Nkosi: This could be quicker if you'd actually participate.

Me: I'm just stunned.

I went over to his seat and sat on him. I shifted my thong to the side as he inserted his manhood inside of me. I started humping and pounding, letting out small moans and him grabbing my ass tightly. After about 10minutes we were both done and I went back to my seat. While he was driving I got a little naughty idea in my head and I acted on it.

Nkosi: What are you doing?

Me: Nothing.

I took out Mkhize and he was up and ready. I just think Nkosi is always horny. I started licking and sucking. He was letting out a few moans and I sucked harder and quicker. He was now holding my hair and groaning loudly. After he released, I swallowed and sat up straight. Nkosi: You're a naughty girl.

Me: I love you too.

He laughed as I fixed myself up. I didn't realize we were actually parked at the airport already and near Mayi's car. We got out, took the babies and went to the plane. We said our goodbyes and they left.

Phelo: You're glowing. You just had a quickie

Me: No I didn't.

Phelo: Your hair wasn't tied like that and you forgot to button up your shirt.

She winked at me and read a magazine. I just laughed at her as the plane took off and we had some snacks over a long conversation. After hours of flying we finally landed and we were fetched by drivers from the Royal house. When we arrived it was a little more packed than any other time we are here. We were welcomed by Lisanda and Nongcebo.

Phelo: I didn't know you guys are here!

Lisanda: Well this is our home so I don't get why you wouldn't think you'd find us here.

Phelo: Well when I came home for the past few months you weren't here so I figured you'd go all Awol on everyone while you're on some "work" trip, princess.

I forgot to mention how Lisanda and Phelokazi don't get along at all. They are always on each others throats. This is going to be one hell of a week with these two here.

Nongcebo: Okay, what a great way to start the week ahead.

Me: Sure can say that again.

We got inside the house and left Lisanda standing outside. The King and Queen weren't home so we went to our houses and I bathed the kids and put them to sleep. The nanny was left in the house with them as I went to the main house.

Me: It seems as if you know more about Lisanda's whereabouts.

Phelo: You didn't know? Fill her in Ngcebs

Nongcebo: She's seeing some Nigerian guy and we all know our father will never approve of their relationship so she always says she's on some work trip when she goes to see him

Me: Oh wow

Phelo: I really don't know what her problem is with me and I've stopped worrying about it.

Nongcebo: She's never really been the kind and welcoming one. She doesn't even like my husband.

Me: Enough about her. How have you been, where's Dimpho?

Nongcebo: She fell asleep the moment we got here. We also just arrived.

Me: I didn't think you'd be here.

Nongcebo: Well I am a Queen of another Kingdom and this is home so I wouldn't miss this. More Queens and princesses will be coming tomorrow with their stinky attitudes so we better be ready. It's going to be a long tiring week.

Me: Tell me about it.

The more she spoke about what's going to take place is the more I got nervous about it and wished this day never came. What do I even know about being Queen? Will I even be able to lead this Kingdom and assist my husband as he is King? There's so much pressure and I think a lot more is expected from me than I think I'm capable of doing. It's all just becoming stressful. One of the aunties came in and looked at us as if we're committing a crime.

Auntie: You're sitting here folding your legs! We paid full lobola to the Khoza's, who is going to make that Mqombothi if you're sitting here!

Nongcebo: Hawu Aunty

It all has just begun, it's time for us to put our Makoti shoes on and start working. I'm exhausting already before we even started. I'm a lazy Makoti and my husband lets me be one. He didn't marry me to slave me, just saying darlings!

Insert 80

It has been a really busy, hectic and exhausting week. I think I've lost 3kg's already. After slaving and working all day, I see my children and spend sometime with them before I put them to sleep. Nkosinathi has been calling all week, I sometimes just ignore his calls when I'm busy and he once called his mom complaining that I don't have time for him they should make me stop working. I just laughed at him when he told me about it. We've been attending meetings, I was shown around Langelihle and things that I'll have to participate in and do. There's an old age centre, a home for young girls and another home for boys, it's in the same area but separated. There were some cultural festivities and cultural group centers. They are more involved in grooming young girls and they have virginity tests there. I have to attend on those days and sometimes come see them when they meet up and practice for advice etc. I

actually realized many things I'll be doing will be hands on and I'll be working alot with the people of this Kingdom. There's so much land that is unused and I already have many ideas for it. It will be my first project and it will benefit the Kingdom and its people. I still have to talk about it with my husband and see if he approves of it. Since yesterday I've been stuck in this room, with the Queens and some old grannies and the elders wives. I've been told and been groomed, given advice about the journey I'm about to take and to chose my advisor well. That doesn't even need me to think about it because it will be Phelokazi. I was told not to address Nkosinathi with his name infront of people, I will only do that when we're alone. There are many things that will change from now onwards and I hope everything will be well. I got a text on my phone from Nkosi, he hardly even uses WhatsApp.

Nkosi: Can't wait to see you. I love you my Queen.

Me: I love you too My King.

Today is the day where he will be ordained as the King. Today is the day he takes the throne. I was so surprised that my girls are here! It actually meant so much to me, some of my family members are also here too. The whole of Langelihle is also here to witness this day. They've brought many gifts and there's alot of cooking going on outside. I was standing looking out at the window, looking at the people who are about to call me Queen. It's just all too overwhelming.

MaQ: It's all yours now, make the most of it. Yes its overwhelming, hardwork and too much to handle at times. But its a life changing thing, it helps you realize things that you didn't know about yourself. You will grow into a woman that you'll be proud of, that your parents will be proud of that I will be proud of. Everyone is looking up to you now, you're their mother, the mother of this land. I know you will do good, with all that I'm leaving in your hands, I am happy and I know that you will do much more than I did. There will be hard times where you wish you were just a normal human being living a normal life, where your husband will come to bed late at night or don't even come at all. In the early stages, its really hard. I thought my husband had just abandoned me and he was a stranger but as time went by he got used to the things he had to do, he settled down and it was much easier and I grew to be more understanding and he prioritized and things were great. Don't put too much pressure on yourself and don't try to please everyone. Just be yourself

Me: Thank you Ma, I truly don't know how you did it. I don't know what I'll do, where I'll even start but what I do know is that I am the chosen one for a reason and God has a plan for me. And I'll have you to go to for guidance. Thank you so much for those words.

MaQ: My son loves you, he can never lead this Kingdom without you next to him. I've seen how he looks at you, like you're the only human in this world. He needs you, never give up on him.

Me: I won't Ma.

MaQ: I'll call your friends to come help you get dressed. Lebo will come with your dress.

Me: Where's Nkosinathi?

MaQ: I don't know, I think he is with his father.

She hugged me very tightly and kissed my forehead.

MaQ: I love you my daughter.

Me: I love you too mom.

She smiled and left, just when she closed the door it opened again and my kids walked in looking very beautiful.

Emihle: Why aren't you dressed yet mom?

Me: Aunt Lebo will come with my dress.

We sat together for a while and we just had a weird funny conversation. They left and my friends walked in.

Siya: Friend, Are you ready?

Me: I still need to get dressed and do my hair, well there's alot I need to do

Siya: No, I mean like are you ready? Emotionally, Mentally??

I just couldn't answer her and I took a deep breath.

Kamo: Siya though, you've been emotional since yesterday. Sit down, I'll do your hair.

I sat down and she started styling my weave.

Dodo: Ngane kaMah. You're about to be a Queen, you've always been a queen but it's going to be officiated today. We all just have no words and all of this is overwhelming and you just have to know that we love you. We'll support you and always be here whenever you need us

Belinda: We're just a phonecall away, a month won't end without you seeing us. We'll just miss you so much

Sneh: Durban will miss your presence

Me: You guys are speaking as if I'm dying.

Zee: You'll be away from us and we are going to miss you. But you will come back to Durban next month, I don't want any other gynae besides you.

Me: You look like you're about to burst. Are you taking good care of yourself?

Zee: Yes I am, now enough about me. Where is Lebohang with that dress! Our Queen cannot be late.

Once I was done doing my hair, Zandy did my make up and Lebo came with my dress. I got dressed and I looked, I looked beautiful. Siya was crying, she's just so emotional today she's going to make all of us emotional.

Ngamso: Who would've thought that one day, one of us would be Queen? It's all just so amazing.

She also started to cry and we laughed at each other. Nongcebo came with my princess crown

Nongcebo: Wearing it for the last time.

Me: I'll be saying my goodbyes.

Phelo walked in also looking stunning with her crown on.

Phelo: We have to all be outside now. The ceremony is about to start and you need to be next to your husband. You all look beautiful by the way

Lebo: You look amazing little sis

Phelo: Thank you.

We all had a group hug and prayed.

Me: It's time.

Siya gave me one last hug and they went out.

Me: Don't leave me, I need some space to myself.

Ntoko: We'll stand out here. Don't take long.

She closed the door and I looked at myself one more time. "You look Beautiful MaHlase kaMkhize" I said to myself. My parents would be so proud of me and I know they are watching over me. I took a deep breathe and went out. They walked in front of me with Phelo walking besides me holding my hand. We got to the lounge and Nkosi was standing by the near the door talking to his father. He turned and looked at me for a while. He took a step closer and held my hands.

Nkosi: I always knew I'd make you my Queen. You look beautiful.

I smiled and we kissed for a while.

King: Save that for later. We need to proceed. The guards and servants were standing by the door as it opened. The King stepped out first followed by Nkosinathi who was followed by Mayibongwe. Everyone was kneeling down as they made their way to where there'd be seated and where the ceremony will take place. The Queen walked out and I followed, I was followed by Phelokazi and the princesses. There was a big stretch tent and it was all decorated beautiful. The setting was amazing. It was really really packed. We sat on our seats as the ceremony continued. Vulamasango was marching up and down you'd swear he is a crazy man. The King and his right hand man who I believe has been his friend since childhood stood up and called upon Nkosinathi. Instead of standing he looked at me like he was looking for approval and assurance. He couldn't take this huge step alone. I wasn't seated far away from him, I nodded and smiled and he stood up walking towards his father. He sat down on a chair that was placed for him. His father spoke words of wisdom and words that would guide him in the journey he is about to take.

King: My son, You are about to go on a journey that you have been prepared for, groomed and destined for. I put my trust on you and I know you will not disappoint me and this Kingdom. A father hardly says this to his son but I love you. I have loved you since the day you were born. I was never soft to you and I pushed you, I needed you to be a tough man that you are today. When I look at you I see my father, the great King Bhekezulu Zikhali'zloliwe Mkhize.

People hailed and ululated. I guess he was a dignified, respected and well known King.

King: He would be proud to see how much you've achieved, how all his grandchildren have achieved. I am proud of all my kids, in everything you do keep your siblings close to you. Keep the unison in the

Mkhize family. Raise your children and love your wife. She's your suitable helper, she's your home. My son, I hand over all to you.

He handed over his sceptre and the lion skin and put it over Nkosinathi's shoulders. I was now called upon to seat next to him. When I stood up, everyone bowed down. This is really creepy and too overwhelming. I stood up as MaQ also handed over her lion skin to me and put her royal beads over my neck. It was now time for Nkosinathi and I to choose our advisors. We both stood up and walked over to Mayibongwe and Phelokazi. It wasn't something we discussed but they are deserving this position and they are close to our hearts. Phelokazi was crying as I handed over my crown to her. We hugged and went back to our seats. It was time for the Royal family to head inside the house for Nkosi to take his seat on the Royal throne. We walked into the Royal room and Vulamasango started chanting and walking around the throne. We were all on our knees as Nkosinathi sat on the throne, I was looking down and holding back my tears as he hold the spear up high. After he put the crown on as King, he put back the spear and we rose up.

MaQ: Go to him, he will crown you.

I walked to him, mind you, I wasn't wearing any shoes. I bowed and kneeled before him.

Me: Mkhize, Khabazela, Gcwabe,

Khabazela,kaMavovo kaZihlandla,

Gubhela,Mumbo omnhlophe,Wena waseMbo,Wena okhanya amasi esiswini,

singela,Nhlama eyaphelel' etsheni,Ngunezi,Mumbo ombulazi,

Wena owafaka umuno endunu waphuma nelahle, Nkosi yam.(Clan praises)

I wasn't looking at him in the eye as it would be a sign of disrespect, the aunties were ululating. He stood up and put the crown on my head. It was a bit heavy than I expected. I took his hand and we stood and walked out to our people with Vulamasango leading the way. Nkosinathi kept on squeezing my hand. When we stepped out the everyone stopped what they were doing and bowed down.

Them: Bayede Gcwabe! Bayade Khabazela wena wase mumbo! Bayede mumbo omhlophe! Bayede!!

Everyone rised and started ululating, singing and dancing. Some shouting ancestral praises. We went to our seats and many cultural festivities went on. Young children performing in groups and people bringing forth their gifts to the King and Queen.

Nkosi: My Queen.

Me: My King.

Nkosi: Thank you, thank you for being by my side. I would've never done this without you.

I didn't know how to respond to his words. I held his hand and watched as the children performed their reed dance. Lisakhanya was in the midst of all of that. We laughed at her as she danced her own steps and kept on falling. I didn't notice Buhlebenkosi was also there until Nkosi showed me. Emihle and Kwenzokuhle came with a gift which was from them as our kids. I didn't know about it so did Nkosinathi. We thanked them and they went back to their seats.

Me: By the way, you didn't tell me who you chose as your council?

Nkosi: I chose my friends babe, most of the elders didn't agree with it but I wasn't about to choose their sons who are just strangers to me. I know my guys got me, plus we've been through a lot together and they know my ups and downs and how to advise me.

Me: Good decision. You do know you'll have to discuss everything with me and take decisions with me and confide in me?

Nkosi: Yes My Queen.

Me: That's the most exciting part about it. You'll actually learn how to really communicate with me.

Nkosi: But babe! My communication skills were improving a lot, thank you very much.

He said sarcastically and I rolled my eyes at him. The day went on to be a really really great success. The elders really loved the traditional beer, I guess Phelo and I worked our magic. My brothers came to me and we hugged for a really really long time.

Me: Okay you guys are squashing me now. Lwazi: Sorry little one but this all just seems like a dream to me.

Lungelo: There's someone I want you to meet, I think I'm in love sis.

Me: Finally! God has shown us some light. A beautiful short girl came holding Lungelo's hand. They were really cute together. She seemed pretty shy, she was about to bow before me and I stopped her.

Me: No no, don't do that. Come in for a nice warm hug.

Lungelo: Don't kill my girl.

We laughed and her name was Vuyelwa. She's Xhosa and I cannot get over how cute she was. We talked for a while and it was good to see that Lungelo was happy. We all were just worried about him and when he'd finally settle down. People started to leave, it was getting late yet some people seemed like they are planning on staying here the whole night.

Sipho: I want to sleep.

Me: Come, we're all going to bed now. I tucked them in, it took a little longer since Lisa was just talking non-stop. Nkosinathi got in as I was about to leave the kids room.

Nkosi: Aah I missed them, I thought they'd be up.

Me: They are tired. Lisa just fell asleep, she was still going on about how she enjoyed her day.

Nkosi: We're really blessed with such beautiful and talented kids.

Me: I guess so. Buhle was just doing nonsense, she really can't dance. Just like her parents.

We laughed and went to our new room. It wasn't the one his parents used but we now were going to stay at the main house. We took off our clothes and took a long shower, we were both very exhausted and we got in bed. I was lying on his chest as we spoke about today and the days ahead

Me: What have you decided about the company?

Nkosi: I'll make Mr Duzane CEO. He's been with us for a long time and knows everything about the company, I trust him but I also will be hands on with the things that will need me personally. With me being King here I won't have much time to handle my businesses and some will be handled by you, it's still going to be hectic Ayabonga.

Me: I know and I understand. Just make time for the kids please.

Nkosi: I will and I will make time for you too. The kids will have to change school's, they'll go to school in PMB, atleast thats less travelling. I will figure out the rest of the things okay, for now I just need you to be patient with me and trust in me. I need my wife by my side.

Me: I trust you and I will stand by your side. Just don't be a stranger okay?

Nkosi: I won't.

Me: Let's sleep, I love you My King.

Nkosi: I ain't sleeping without getting some, I haven't pounded that hot ass in a week!

Me:(laughs) I thought you were exhausted?

Nkosi: Never too exhausted for you my Queen.

I laughed at him and we passionately made love for the first time as King and Queen. It felt soo good and I have missed having him inside of me. I don't know what the days ahead hold for us but what I do know is that we can do this as long as we have each other. We were chosen for this, love chose us to be together. It was bound to happen before we were even born God knew his plan for us. Our love is extraordinary. We were bound by fate.

Insert 81

Its been a week, the first week that has had such a huge turn around in my life. A week that has mended me and has shown me alot about myself. I have been attending meetings, mostly with young girls of the Kingdom and I've grown to be a woman that can relate, advise and listen to young girls as they share their stories with me and seek advice from me. The Queen Mother and the retired King made an announcement at Dinner the day after the ordaining ceremony that they are living Langelihle for the next few months and travelling around the world. As I speak right now they are in Brazil. Nkosinathi told me that Brazil is a place where his father has always wanted to go, he dreamed of it and now his making his dreams come true. They are getting to live the life they deserve. Phelo and Mayibongwe stayed with us in Langelihle but they went back to Johannesburg yesterday. Athi, Danny and Mpho are still here and have been with Nkosinathi wherever he goes. The first few days were hard to address Nkosinathi as " My King" or " Great one" I sometimes just found myself laughing when I have to address him as such when there are elders and his council, Danny always just laughs with me. The first few days, the elders were complaining and arguing with Nkosinathi about having a white man which is Danny as part of his council members. The King, wasn't hearing non of of it and he told them whoever questions his decisions and has a problem with having Danny as part of his council members should just step out and

never look back because he will not change his decision. Philasande has been making sure the company is running smoothly and has been contacting Nkosi about it. We decided to keep our house, Sbahle is staying there with her friend Pamela. They haven't been throwing any parties or misbehaving because they know Nkosinathi has cameras around the house. He told them whenever they want to have just a few friends over they should ask for permission from me. The kids are now attending school in PMB but the twins now stay at home and they'll start creche next year. I don't want them attending a day care centre just for a few hours in PMB and they have to travel a lot, it will strain them. I do have a nanny that looks after them when I'm not home. I woke up and he wasn't in bed, he came late to bed last night. I guess it has all started and I need to be understanding and patient. I took a bath and wore my jeans, takkies and yellow sweater. Yep! I do wear pants and my husband has no problem with that. No one else can tell me what to wear if he approves of it. I got downstairs and he was feeding Buhlebenkosi and Siphosenkosi.

Me: Morning

Nkosi: You're up, I didn't want to wake you up. Sorry for coming to bed late last night.

Me: It's okay.

Nkosi: What are you doing today?

Me: I'm free today. I'll just stay with the kids and you?

Nkosi: We're going to one of the villages here. We have meetings with the chiefs.

He stood up and came to me. He held my waist and gave me a long tight hug.

Nkosi: I miss you

Me: I miss you too

Nkosi: We'll have dinner together tonight, just the two of us.

Me: Okay, I'm looking forward to it.

Danny, Mpho and Athi walked in joining us for breakfast. Isiphile rushed out, I guess she's late for school again.

Danny: Morning lovebirds. I'll be going back to Durban tonight, my very pregnant wife needs me.

Me: Send her my regards. I'm sure she's going to pop any time from now. I do know her due date and I'll be in Durban that week. Make sure she keeps on drinking a lot of water and eating vegetables, you know what a complicated pregnancy she's had.

Danny: It's been tough hey, I'll make sure of it. Thank you

We had breakfast together and Lisanda decided to show up with a suitcase. The servants took it to her car.

Nkosi: And where are you going?

Lisanda: Another business trip bro, I'm going back to Limpopo. I'll be back in 3 weeks or a month.

Nkosi: Do the parents know about this? I do know you're not going to any business trip you're going to see Ennock.

Lisanda: How do you know about that?

She looked at me with a bad eye and I shrugged.

Me: I'm not the one who told him.

Nkosi: You better be using protection. I'm not going to judge you or tell you what to do. It's your life and you choose who you love. Your parents won't be pleased but they'll accept him. Don't go and marry him secretly and cause chaos, our mother would just have a heart attack. Talk to her.

Lisanda: I was thinking sis Naye can tell her for me.

Me: What? Why?

Nkosi: Don't drag my wife into solving your problems for you. You will tell her, she can only be there for you.

Lisanda: Yes My King.

She bowed and left. Well that was weird and awkward for me. After we were done with breakfast the guys left and I watched T.V. with my kids. While we were watching I felt the need to go to the loo. On my way the I passed on of the young servants crying.

Me: Why are you crying?

Her: My Queen, I'm sorry my queen. I didn't know anyone would see me here, i'll go continue with my duties.

Me: No, Come with me.

Her: Okay my Queen.

She followed me to the the lounge. I quickly went to the bathroom when I came back she wasn't there anymore. Okay that's strange, where did she disappear to? I asked the kids if they saw her but they weren't even paying attention to me. That's just how they get when they are watching cartoons. I went out and my guards followed me. I told them not to follow me around when I'm inside the house. I asked them if they saw any girl rushing out and I described her. They said her name is Londy. They went to look for her and came back with her. She kneeled down and apologized for disappearing on me. We went inside the house and went to the lounge.

Me: Why were you crying? You seem stressed.

Londy: I don't want to bother you with my problems my Queen.

Me: You seem a tad bit young go have problems, first boyfriend giving you problems?

She laughed at me and shook her head.

Londy: I wish that was my problem but no my queen.

Me: Then what is it?

Londy: It's not easy to talk to the Queen herself you know, it's hard for me.

Me: Think of it as you talking to your best friend.

Londy: Well last night I overheard my father talking to my mother about marrying me off to his friend. His friend has approached me several times, that man is old, he's even older than my father.

Me: Such nonsense! What did your mother say about that?

Londy: She was crying, she has no say to this. My father is the man of the house and he makes all decisions.

Me: How old are you?

Londy: 17

Me: Shouldn't you be at school?

Londy: My father said I shouldn't attend school and focus more on learning house duties so I could be a good wife.

Me: Utter nonsense, that won't be happening. I'll speak to the King and I'll see what I can do. Don't worry yourself about this okay.

Londy: No My Queen, my father is a very heartless man. He will continue to do as he has planned, defying his wishes would only lead me to being in so much trouble he might even disown me or

Me: Or?

Londy: He abuses my mother and I.

Me: There's nothing I hate more than abuse. You'll stay here until I sort this issue out okay. Go back to your duties and I'll find a way to get your mother here.

Londy: You're very kind my Queen. I look up to you, I know you were once a gynae. I also want to be one, well thats if it will ever happen. I'm not good in Maths at all.

Me: It all just takes practice, practice makes perfect.

We talked for a while and got to know one another. She then went back to her duties. I changed into a knee length denim skirt and went to the fields where they are now planting vegetables and fruits. It will benefit the people of this Kingdom and will be able to provide food for schools feeding schemes. I put on my gumboots and went to the field. People were bowing and greeting when I passed by. I put Mam Ncedo as head of this project when I'm not around. Everything seems to be going well, we pay all the people that help plant the crops and the men that guard this piece of land. It has been successful so far but it has only been a few days since we started. I was getting dirty but I didn't mind. We planted almost half of the field.

Me: I'm getting tired now. How long have you been here?

MaNcedo: Since the morning my Queen. You may go home and rest, you don't need to be doing this.

Me: I want to help Mah. I have nothing to do at home.

MaNcedo: Please do not call me Mah my Queen.

Me: You're old enough to be my mother, just because I'm Queen doesn't mean I shouldn't respect you. I'm feeling a bit dizzy.

She called one boy to come with a chair and water for me. I sat down and drank water.

Me: Thank you.

I sat down as she kept on going on and telling me about herself and how she sees right through me.

Me: What do you mean when you say you see right through me?

MaNcedo: You don't know my Queen? I wonder what kind of Doctor were you if you cannot even tell that you're pregnant.

Me: Awu Mah, I'm just dizzy. Plus I've never been able to tell that I'm pregnant from my first pregnancy. As I always say, a healer cannot heal himself.

MaNcedo: Well I can see right through you.

Me: But there haven't been any signs of pregnancy, just dizziness only.

She laughed at me and continued working. Can I really be pregnant? I do have pregnancy testing kit at home. I said my goodbyes to everyone and went back to the palace. When I got there, Kwenzo, Emihle and Lisa were back from school. They all went with me to my room and we talked about thier day. I took a shower while listening to their stories and Siphos singing out loudly. He was singing a song I cannot really figure out. I guess he'll be a singer just like his father. I did the pregnancy test and I waited for 2minutes, these minutes are just always the longest minutes in life. It showed two red lines and that I was 2weeks pregnant. I laughed a little and thought about MaNcedo. I guess I just have to wait for our special dinner so I can tell him the great news. It was time for dinner but Nkosi wasn't back yet. We had dinner and I put the kids to bed. I waited and waited for him to come back until I just decided to also go to bed. After a few hours he came back and stood by the door. I just continued reading the magazine I was slowly paging through.

Nkosi: I'm sorry, we lost track of time and the meeting took longer than I expected.

Me: Okay

Nkosi: I'm really sorry Naye, I know I promised you and I'll make it up to you.

Me: It's okay Nkosi, I understand. There's something I want to show you.

I showed him the pregnancy test and he hugged me.

Nkosi: You're pregnant! Nokukhanya, thank you. Thank you very much

He carried me and we laid on the bed and he looked deeply into my eyes.

Nkosi: I wanna make love to you.

Me: Well this is the first, since when do you ask?

Nkosi: Well I wasn't asking but I was just telling you.

He laughed at me and we talked for a while before making love. It was beautiful and passionate. Filled with so much love and happiness

Insert 82

All in all, life has been amazing but challenging too for the past month. For me, it all just happened unexpectedly. Nkosinathi treats me like a fragile person who has this huge sickness but it's just morning sicknesses, he makes sure that I don't do anything that will make me stand for a while or that will exhaust me. He has literally become my doctor. Londeka stays with us in the Royal Palace, her father tried by all means to stop Nkosi from taking her. When we got to her home about a week ago, her father had already made her pack her bags as he was taking her to this very old man he wanted her to marry. It was hard but at the end, Londeka ended up going home with us. Her mother comes to see her everyday, the father isn't abusing her anymore but she still thinks its not safe for Londeka to come back home, she knows she'll be well taken care of here. Londeka also went back to school and has been doing well. I also made sure that I announced to the Kingdom that marrying off young girls to old men and stopping them from their right of going to school is a very illegal thing to do therefore any family who partakes in that shall face serious consequences. The garden project has also been going well, we've managed to plant various types of vegetables and fruits in the whole field. My husband is very proud of me and we support each other in everything we do. We are currently in Durban, Nkosinathi had some business to take care of as Phila had found the culprit who was responsible for the money that kept on disappearing, it was all being transferred to Ndiphiwe's account and one of the accountants was responsible for that. We had a huge argument that day because I wanted to know why hasn't he just removed Ndiphiwe from this earth. He told me that he cannot kill the mother of his child, as much as she doesn't act like one she is still his mother and killing her isn't something he is capable of doing. I was so angry but I understood, if I was also in his shoes, I wouldn't be able to do it. I wouldn't be able to live with myself. In all that Nkosinathi has put Ndiphiwe through, added up with killing her, it would've taken a strain on him and he is a changed man, I wouldn't want to be responsible for taking him back to the monster he was just because of my selfish desires or shall I say wants.

Sbahle: Want some fruit salad?

Me: Yes please, don't add apples though.

Sbahle: Okay

Me: Make sure you put low fat yoghurt.

Sbahle: Feeding a pregnant woman is so frustrating, they never know what they want.

Me: You always have a problem with pregnancy.

Sbahle: It's because I don't want to have children. The thought of having my own and having a massive stomach is scary. No actually its terrifying.

Me: Whatever, that's what your sister used to say but look now, she has Kabelo and she's a great mother.

Sbahle: I don't think I'll change my mind. I'm 20, but I don't have a boyfriend, I've never ever had one.

Me: Isn't that white guy you're always with your boyfriend? I thought he was

Sbahle: Nick! No never. Pamela has a crush on him. He's too much of a fucker and I know about all his trash, I'd never ever date him.

We talked for a while and she played some music on her phone. We sang along to one of my old favorites, Beyonce_ You are my rock.

Me: I used to love this song so much, I sang it everyday.

Sbahle: I sing it everyday even though I don't even know who I'm singing it, well actually I do know but it's never going to happen. You know when you're loyal to someone yet you're not even together? Watching him everyday asking out girls, looking for love in other places yet you're just right next to him, it's twisted I know but the heart wants what it wants.

Me: I understand how you feel, is it Nick?

Sbahle: No, it's Kamogelang.

Me: Kamo!! She's married! She's not lesbian, no wait are you lesbian?

Sbahle: Shit damn no! Not her! Argh your hormones are just making you dumb. Hell no! Let me show you his pic, his full name is Ovhayo Kamogelang, he hates the Ovhayo name so we stick to Kamo.

Me: Wow he's, he's very handsome and well built.

Sbahle: He calls me "Buddy" and I just hate that so much.

Me: The friendzone hey. I put Nkosi on the friendzone for 4 years.

Sbahle: Was it worth it?

Me: I could say so.

Sbahle: What hurts me more is that his girlfriend is cheating on him, he is such a lover. That girl is an idiot

Me: My advice, don't be the one who tells him. Let him find out for himself.

Sbahle: I won't plus we not talking for now. We argued because I didn't want to have lunch with him for the past few days.

Me: Why didn't you want to have lunch with him?

Sbahle: He, he has this thing of liking to hold my hand which just makes my body feel hot and I'm trying to stay as far away from him as possible.

Me: Well that will be hard because his calling. I'll answer and put it on loud speaker.

She nodded and I answered. He has a good voice

Ovhayo: "Sbahle"

Sbahe: " What!"

Ovhayo: "I'm sorry about what I said last night. I can't stand it when you're not talking to me. Please, I'll do anything for you to forgive me. Its just that I don't understand why you're distancing yourself from me, I don't get it"

Sbahle: " I'm not distancing myself..."

She whispered and she did have a sad expression on her face. Young love, its really cute. I'm almost 32 but I'm busy blushing over a conversation going on between 20 year olds.

Ovhayo: "Then what do you call what you're doing? You don't want to have lunch with me, you just look away and head another direction when I come to you, you even don't allow me to hold your hand anymore, what did I do wrong?"

Sbahle:" Why do you hold my hand Ovhayo?"

Ovhayo: " I don't like that name but somehow when you call me with it, it feels special. I just love it. I hold your hand so you won't be able to leave me, I hold your hand because I feel as if I'm protecting you."

He's inlove with you, I whispered. I hope he doesn't hear me. Sbahle didn't even answer him. He kept on asking if she's still there and she finally responded.

Sbahle: "I'll have lunch with you but just promise me you won't hold my hand. Or hug me, like just don't touch me at all"

Ovhayo: " I don't know if I can do that but I'll try."

They said their goodbyes and I just smiled like a inlove teenager.

Sbahle: And then?

Me: He loves you, that's confirmed.

Sbahle: You're crazy.

We had our fruit salad while just talking and watching tv. I got a call from Danny

Me: Dandan?

Danny: I don't know whats going on, She's sweating, she's crying. I don't know what to do.

Me: Take her to the hospital, I'm coming.

Danny: I think her water just broke.

Me: Take her to the hospital Danny, don't panic please. Just tell her to breathe and we'll meet there.

I ended the call and took any car keys that were closest. I threw them at Sbahle

Me: Drive.

Sbahle: Damn! I'm about to drive a BMW 1i8! I know Bhut'Nkosi will kill me after this, but I'm about to crack this car.

Me: Okay I think I'm changing my mind.

Sbahle: You're not allowed to drive, you're pregnant.

She winked at me and drove off. She really did crack it and we got there sooner than expected.

LayLay: Dr Mkhize, nice to see you again.

Me: I need you to prepare a room for Mrs McKenzie, her water broke.

LayLay: I'm on it, your usual team?

Me: Yes please.

After a few minutes she came being rushed in with stretcher. She was taken to her room as I changed. I went to her and her temperature was too high so was her blood pressure.

Me: Zee, open your legs for me please my darling.

She was weak, she slowly opened them up and I checked her.

Me: It's not time yet. I think she's going to need an epidural.

Nurse: I'm on it.

Her condition was bad, she was too weak. I went to our designated waiting room whenever we're here. The others were already here.

Me: Danny, hey guys.

Danny: How is she?

Me: Too weak for natural birth. It seems as if it will be a tough delivery. She'll need the C-Section. We'll monitor her....

I couldn't finish because I was called by the nurse to immediately get to her room. We rushed her to the emergency room.

DrMazibuko: We need to deliver this baby right now but the head is still far.

Me: C-Section, yes I'll be fine.

DrM: Okay, I'll inform the others. You do know the situation we're in right now. Will you inform them?

Me: Yes, yes I will.

I went back to the waiting room, I was about to cry but I didnt. My tears will scare them and I don't want that. I need to be strong for Ziyanda. Little Denver was sitting with Lubah. He looks so much like Ziyanda yet he also looks like Danny.

Nkosi: Whats going on?

Me: Can you all sit down, I don't have much time.

Danny: Is she okay?

Me: She's, they are in a critical condition. It hurts to say this but if it happens that we have to save one and loose one....

I sat down and closed my eyes. I hated asking that question but I had to.

Me: Danny, who do we save?

Danny: Save her, no matter what. Just save her Naye.

I couldn't hold back my tears. They were all just making me emotional.

Nkosi: Whatever happens Naye, it's not your fault. Don't be too hard on yourself.

I nodded and we all hugged and prayed. I went back to the theatre room and we got ready. We had now put machines to help her breathe.

DrM: Ready?

Me: Yes I am.

After a few hours of struggle and complications, we finally delivered a baby girl. She was cleaned and connected to machines that could assist her with her breathing. We stitched Zee up and she started breathing heavily. I went up to her while they tried to stablize her.

Zee: Take care of my children.

She whispered and stopped breathing.

Me: Ziyanda!! Ziyanda!!! No, no!! Don't do this!

I kept on shaking her, trying to wake her up but she didnt. No, this can't be, this can't happen.

Me: Ziyanda!

DrM: Dr Mkhize, we've lost her. Let her rest in peace.

He said as he closed her eyes. I fell to the ground and cried. We need her, her children need her. Danny needs her. We cannot function without one of us. An infant needs her and depends on her. This cannot happen. I have failed to save her. She passed away in my hands. She had her last breath while I was holding her. Dr Mazibuko helped me up and hugged me for a while.

DrM: I can deliver the news for you.

I nodded and we went to the waiting room while he was holding me. Nkosi quickly came to me and held me, pushing away Dr Mazibuko. His jealousy isn't what I need right now.

DrM: I'm very sorry, we tried everything we could to save the both of them. It had already been a successful delivery and they were both okay but... but we lost her.

Danny: She's gone. Ziyanda!! Ziyanda!! Ziyanda!

He screamed while punching the wall while Jabu went over to him. He knows what he's going through. I know what he is going through. Losing your partner, the one you love is heartbreaking. It is as if your own soul dies while it is inside of you. We were all in tears, Nkosi trying to hold me, I couldn't be in here. It was too much, Sneh was on the floor crying out loud. She's lost her sister, we lost a friend, a mother, a wife and a sister to all of us. Why is this happening? We cannot go through this, we will not survive. Danny will not survive this.

Nkosi: Where is the baby?

Me: She's alive, she's using breathing machines but she'll be okay in a few days. Danny, do you want to see her?

Danny: No.

Sneh: I'll go see her.

Zandy: We all will

Nkosi: Including you Danny. This is your child, she also needs you.

He looked down and nodded. This is going to be hard, hard for all of us. Athi was carrying Danver who was peacefully sleeping, not knowing when he wakes up he won't have his mother.

Me: She said I should take care of her children, those were her last words. She died in my hands Nkosinathi.

Nkosi: It's going to be okay. Sssh we'll all work things out and it will be okay.

Sneh and Ntoko's cries were heartbreaking, they were crying the loudest. Siya, she's strong. She was making phonecalls and informing the others. There's no family to inform, it was just her and Sneh. We are her family. We all went to see her baby.

Danny: She wanted to name her Onika Lethukuthula McKenzie.

Ngamso: I'll go fill in the forms.

We all just broke down when Onika cried for the first time.

Danny: I can't do this.

He left and the guys all followed him as we stayed with the baby. It was silent, you could only hear the silent cries and sniffs. We will all not be able to survive this, we've lost one of us, it's all just too much to take in. Ziyanda, come back to us. We need you.

Insert 83

I don't know how to feel about this sudden death and what a drastic change it has made in our lives. Death, it comes unexpectedly and breaks the hearts of our loved ones. It has broken all of our hearts and we have all just become silent and bottled our emotions. Sneh took Danver home with her that day

and she has been staying with him. Today the child will be going home, Onika is now able to breathe on her own and luckily she didn't reject formula milk. Bonga, he whispered in her ear telling her, her mother has passed away just like they did in the olden days. She hasn't been crying a lot like she did when she was born. The first time Danny held her was so emotional, he cried. He literally cried so much it was like a little baby was crying while Onika was just staring into space. He went home with her and Sneh slept over there while helping him around and adjust to having a baby. While they rest we all go and assist him in every way we can. We've been arranging the funeral and it will be here in Durban. We cannot go bury her anywhere else because she has no family besides Sneh and they don't have a place they call home plus she was already a McKenzie so she should be buried with other McKenzies. Danny's father, Razor was very hurt by this but the mother didn't care that much. They never got along well as she was against Danny marrying a black girl. The kids are in Langelihle besides the twins, I was nervous about also leaving Sabelosababakhe behind but she's been doing very well without me and it shows how much she has grown. I was glad when Nongcebo went to Langelihle to stay with them and she also came with Dimpho. Nkosi's parents are also in Langelihle now and will come to Durban on Friday as there will be a memorial service for her and the funeral will take place on Saturday. Everything has been going well with the funeral arrangements. Nkosinathi has been very frustrated and worried about his friend, Ziyanda's passing has had a huge effect on all of us.

Nkosi: Ready to go?

Me: Yes lets go.

I took my bag and said goodbye to the twins, they were left behind with Sbahle and Pamela. He drove off and we were headed to Danny's house. That's where we've been at most of the time. Some of his aunties come at the house to see him and leave after that. He really doesn't have much support from his family besides his father and he is the only child from his parents. Even Phila's brother is here too. We got inside and we were the last to arrive.

Nkosi: Good Morning.

The girls responded softly and Nkosi looked at all of us, we were all physically and emotionally drained.

Ntoko: The guys are all in Danny's room.

He nodded and went to Danny's room as I sat down on the kitchen stool. Zandy passed me a glass with wine as they were all drowning in alcohol.

Me: I cannot drink.

Kamo: Why?

It hit me, I haven't told them about the pregnancy yet. Only Sbahle knew.

Me: I'm pregnant.

It's not the most exciting news right now. It's all just dull, they pulled smiles on their faces and congratulated me. I wish I had told them before this tragedy had happened. Zandy poured juice for me and gave me some fruits to eat.

Me: I've already eaten

Siya: Eat Naye, you need to take care of yourself.

I didn't want to say no further so I decided to eat even though I wasn't hungry at all.

Ngamso: " You know, you guys are idiots. It only took me a minute to solve this but you guys took a thousand years, I think you bought your matric certificates."

She mimicked Ziyanda's voice and we all just laughed at her and continued saying things Ziyanda used to say. She was very smart, Zandy is really the smartest between all of and Ziyanda was the second. She once entered some maths competition which she won. She was rally intelligent and a computer geek. We all laughed and talked about our memories together. Zandy just cried so much, they were really close. And have been through sooo much together even before we were all a bundle of friends, they were really each others ride or die. Their bond was just unbreakable.

Zandy: I remember when we were in the army, she used to wake me up at night and cry because an ant was walking on her arms yet she didnt fear a gun. Who in their right state of mind would fear an ant but wouldn't fear a gun.

Belinda: She was really brave. Addicted to motorbikes and taking risks.

Ntoko: Remember how we used to tell her being an adrenaline junkie would kill her and her response would always be

Us: "I want to die because of something I love"

After that we were just all silent.

Sneh: To Ziyanda Bhengu

Us: To Ziyanda Bhengu.

We rose our glasses and laughed continuing to talk about her. I'm still in shock and disbelief that she has really passed away. That we'll never see her again ever. What will we even be without her? We prepared lunch and after it was ready Kamo went to call the guys to come to the dinning room. Danny looked like a mess, I'm sure he hasn't even showered. It was silent. You could only hear the sound of utensils clicking on the plates. After we were all done we cleared the table and they washed the dishes. I was going to fetch myself a blanket when I heard soft cries, it was Mpho. I held his shoulder and we cried together.

Mpho: Who am I going to argue with? I miss her already, I miss her. Couldn't I die instead of her?

Me: We all wish we would've taken her place, we all miss her and a part of each and everyone of us has died with her. We will forever love and cherish her. You know how she is, she wouldn't have wanted us to cry so much. She would've wanted us to be happy and celebrate her life, she would argue with you for crying for her. But it's impossible not to cry for her.

We heard loud cries and things falling. We went to join the others and Lubah, Nkosi and Jabu were holding Danny. He is a bit smaller than them but he was strong enough to be able to push them off but Bonga got ahold of him till he didn't fight anymore and laid on the floor crying. We sat down on the couch and cried.

Me: I had already thought she was okay, I should've double checked, everything seemed to be okay. I let her down, I let everyone down. I let her die just like that right in my arms. This is all because of me, I could've saved her. I should've done something

Danny: It's not your fault Naye, it was bound to happen.

Jabu: You cannot blame yourself, stop doing this please.

Nkosi's father held and I let it all out. Crying was my only way of grieving for her. After a few hours Nkosi's parents, Mayi, Phelo, Lebo, Namhla, Danny's parents and Nceba walked in. They greeted and sat down with all of us.

Nkosi's father: Danny my son, get up. I know this is hard for you, I'm sure you feel like you've lost your own life. Grieve for her, lock yourself up and cry for her. Scream if you have to but at the end of the day, when you walk out that door, hold your head up high and be a father to your children. You are all they have as a parent now, be a mother and father to them.

Razor: Take a stand my son and raise them. She has left them in your hands and you don't want to fail her and your kids. She loves you and will be looking over you.

Danny's mom made a very hurtful and nasty remark which made everyone upset.

Her: I don't know why you're crying over her, she was just after your money. I'm sure those kids aren't even yours.

Sneh: Excuse me!

Her: You heard me.

Danny: Get out Sheila! Get out of my house!

Sheila, her name is too beautiful for a rotten soul like her.

Sheila: You're throwing me out? Your own mother

MaQ: I think you heard him very well. Leave

Sheila: You're not his mother, shut up.

Danny: She's more of a mother to me than you are. Now get out

Sheila: Excuse me?

Danny: You heard me.

She stood up and left. She looked back at Danny's father who just pretended as if he didn't even see her. She banged the door and we heard her car start and leave.

MaQ: Bastard, sorry for that my son.

Danny: It's okay, I just need some time to myself please. Please leave with the kids, I'll come fetch them tomorrow morning. Me: We cannot leave you here alone Danny

Nkosi: We'll stay with him, just to make sure he doesn't hurt himself.

Danny: I want to be alone

Phila: You won't even feel our presence. We'll give you your own space but we'll be here.

We all took our things and left. It seemed as if everyone was going to my house. We got there and I served tea and biscuits. We weren't really hungry for heavy foods.

Phelo: Come with me Siya, we need to fetch a few things for the funeral.

MaQ: I hired a catering team, I don't think any of us will have the strength to cook.

Sneh: Thank you ma

We stayed in silence, only sounds from the playroom were heard as the kids were playing. I don't know how we are all going to recover from this. I don't think we'll recover at all. It has indeed been one of the saddest things that have happened in our lives. We all know that one day we're all going to die, we never expected one of us to die so soon. It was too soon, it has damaged us and I don't see us pulling through and being okay in the future. A part of us is gone and it can never be replaced. We've lost our own, we'll forever love her and keep her in our hearts. We love you too.

Insert 84

Funerals have always been something I don't like attending and have always creeped me out. Having to attend funerals and bury people you love is too hurtful and sad, you always just wish they could just wake up and be alive again. The last goodbye hurts deep inside the heart. The thoughts you have as you sit and listen to the pastor read the obituary, the moment the casket goes right down, that's when reality kicks in. That's where you fully accept that he or she is gone. That you will never see that person again. I guess when you find out they've past you're still in denial. But a funeral is a confirmation, that what you thought was a dream is actually happening. I looked at myself in the mirror one more time as I tied my hair and passed over Nkosi's tie to him.

Nkosi: You look beautiful.

Me: Thank you.

Things have been rough for him to, he also lost a friend and it actually feels like we've lost two friends. Danny, he is broken. We'll never have the same Danny ever again. A huge part of him has died with her. Onika has been with me, I guess it's true when they say babies love a pregnant woman. She's been stuck to me and I enjoy everytime I spend with her. The kids also love having her around, Buhlebenkosi feels as if she's older now just because she helps me babysit Onika and that Onika is much younger than her. I went downstairs and the kids were also ready, we're all wearing white. That's what she's always wanted because she believed that wearing black in a funeral is outdated and sad, that wearing white sends of a person to a better place and it's more peaceful but I just think its because white was her favourite colour. We all got into the car as Nkosi drove, I played one of our favourite songs, Zandie Khumalo_ Grateful from Izikhali ZamaNtungwa album. Listening to that song made me so emotional and I just cried as I held Onika closely.

Me: She loves you. She would've been such a great mother to you just like she was to Danver. We got to a church that she usually attended, amongst all of us she's the one who attended church more than we all did. She used to say each and every time she's there she feels as if God forgives her for all the sins she's done and the lives she's taken away, that he understands how she needed to do it. Ziyanda was a weird character, she was glamorous yet she wasn't a snob. She was dangerous and scary but very sweet. One of her major aspects was that she was unpredictable. You couldn't tell how she felt just by looking at her face you had to talk to her just so you can get her to open up. Yet in all of that mix of characteristics, she was sensitive. It was sometimes weird to see her cry because her and Zandy were just the strongest in all of us. We got there and it was a bit busy outside, people were getting inside the church and we also made our way to our seats. The kids also had their own seats and I was happy they were well behaved and supporting Danver. I'm proud of each and every child seating across me. Sneh was carrying Onika know and the guys walked in. Danny's face was red and he has lost so much weight in a space of just a week. Nkosinathi sat next to me and the funeral started. It progressed and Sneh spoke on behalf of the family.

Sneh: My sister, my only family and my friend. I am saddened by how death has taken you away from me. I keep on wishing it was all just a nightmare and I'll wake up with a call from you telling me to stop sleeping and farting all day. You forcing me to eat breakfast even though you know I hate having breakfast. I don't have much to say, but just to say I'll take care of your kids, they are my kids. I will make sure they make you proud and I will miss you mtaka mama.

She cried and went to sit down. Athi was a great support system to her and he held her as she cried.

Zandy: I have been asked to speak on behalf of the friends well we were all her family. Most of you know that we're a large group of friends, we're saddened and broken by the fact that one of us have left this earth. It has indeed been one saddening week were I noticed that things will never be the same again with all of us. I do hope we'll recover from this and make you proud. We will take care of your children and do make sure that they make you proud. My friend, you were my closest friends. We've been through thick and thin together, if I could tell everyone here what we've been through they wouldn't believe it and wouldn't believe how we survived and got to where we are today. Its been a great journey with you, a journey filled with tears, sad days, laughter, joy and happiness. In you we found our joy, whenever you tried to be a comedian, your on going funny arguments with Mpho, how you never understood a word Athi said. And the weird bond you had with Jabu. Your overprotectiveness for all of us. Mrs Glamorous who went on a motorbike without even knowing how to drive it but you came back in one piece. Funny how you weren't scared of anything else but you were scared of a frog. I just never understood your fear of frogs.

She went on and on and we laughed a little, it was good to see Danny laugh after so long. After she was done Danny stood up to also speak about his wife. He took Onika and Danver and started speaking.

Danny: My wife, how do I even begin to explain what an amazing person she was? We never really had arguments or any fights, I could just count the moments she was angry at me but they wouldn't even reach 10. I'm not saying our relationship was perfect but she was perfect. She was peaceful, Belinda used to say she's amazed by the woman Zee turns to be when she's with me. She respected me and loved me wholeheartedly. The kind of love I had never received from any woman in this world. She is indeed my number one woman. Who gave me the most precious gifts in my life, my kids Danver and Onika. I know nothing about being a mother, I'll try my very best to be both mother and father to them

and I know I have about 10 women who will also mother them and guide me through this journey of parenting my kids. I remember when I first heard about her, Nkosi kept on going on about how beautiful she was and I'd love her, she was my date but I had never met her. When I finally met her, she just stood and looked deep into my eyes, I also couldn't take my eyes off of her. She giggled and said " Do I have to speak English all night with you?" I laughed at this amazing woman who we just shared such an intense moment yet when she finally gets an opportunity to talk to me but she asks such a ridiculous question. After that we just hit it off, we fell in love with each other and got married, had a son as handsome as me. Unfortunately and sadly, she passed away after giving birth to the beautiful Onika. I will miss you my heart, the whole of me has died with you. I will forever treasure you in my heart. I love you.

He went to sit down and the pastor said a prayer and we now had to go to the cemetery. The ceremony went on and it was time for us to throw in some soil, we all took turns and we were done. We stood up as the casket went down.

Ps: In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art and unto shalt thou return.

He said a prayer and Danny couldn't hold it in anymore, he was doing well all day but now just had to be his breaking point. We went back to the cars which would take us back to Danny's house and other people went to their houses. Before we took off, we got out and thanked people for attending and supporting us on this day as we bid farewell to our friend. We got to Danny's house and we all just sat there without speaking. I was laying on Nkosi's chest and the kids were asleep in the room.

Ntoko: I need a beer.

Danny: Make it two

Lyanda: Just take one for all of us. Well besides mommy Naye.

Mayi: What a long day.

Bonga: Yeah hey, I just don't know how we'll move on from this.

MaQ: It will take some time, allow it to heal at its own pace. Eventually, you will all be fine. Moving on with your lives and being happy will be what makes her happy, don't feel bad for being happy without her presence. Just give yourselves time to heal and everything will be okay.

Danny: How? Mah I can't even look at Onika properly, it just feels as if I'm just constantly thinking about how she took her away from you, her arrival in the world killed her. I hate having those thoughts because I know it's not her fault. Mah, I'm slowly losing my mind, I don't want to keep on blaming my child for this. She's very innocent and I want to love her without having those thoughts.

Baba(Nkosi's Dad): That child is innocent Danny my boy, I know when she was born she died but you should get rid of those thoughts. Love her like you love Danver, she is your child. You don't want your kids to grow and hate you for loving them differently and constantly blaming Onika for the loss of your wife. You are in a bad space right now but that is unacceptable. Learn to love her unconditionally and be the father Ziyanda would've wanted you to be. We are all here for you, just a phonecall away and we'll be here to advise you and help you.

Me: You're not alone, we are all here for you.

Nkosi: We know you don't like asking for help and people feeling sorry for you but us, here, we're your family Danny. We got you

Bonga: Don't push us away, we love you.

Jabu: I know what you're going through, I lost my wife and kids all in one night. It's bad, really bad and you feel like you failed to protect her. You're lucky that you still have your kids, don't fail them. I'm here if you need someone who can relate, to give you advice and how to go through this. We all heal in different ways and paces. It takes time to heal, but when you need us just call.

He nodded and just gulped on his drink. We all sat there and ended up watching a movie. What a day it has been, we laid to rest our dearest friend and we will forever treasure her in our hearts. Indeed the Lord has given and the Lord has taken. She will be watching over us and be our guardian angel. We will make her proud as she watches over all of us. We love you, rest in peace Ziyanda McKenzie.

Insert 85- Final Insert.

9months later.

So again, my pregnancy is overdue. Okay, nine months ended a day ago but still, I was supposed to give birth in April but it's May now. I guess it's just how it is with me. The past months have been hard but we pulled through, we're able to laugh without having to feel guilty. We're slowly getting back to how we used to but it's just not the same, I guess it will never be the same again. Danny, slowly but surely he'll fully heal and recover one day. He's trying his best but at most times he drowns his sorrows in alcohol. We have all tried to get him professional help but he doesn't want it. He never attends but at times he's okay, he's really really okay whenever you see him well you just wish he'd be like that at all times. But as time will pass, it will all be well. King Nkosinathi Mkhize has been doing really well being King of Langelihle. He has really made a huge impact and difference in the kingdom. The people are very happy and pleased with his achievements at such a short time. Indeed he will do much greater work as time goes by. I am very proud of him and I am also very proud of myself because all the projects I have been working on are a huge success. Nkosinathi allows me to go see the progress but never allows me to do anything to help since I'm pregnant. I am tired of being pregnant now, this is definitely the last baby I am having, if the future King isn't born as yet after I give birth then surely he won't be born at all. We still don't know the gender of the baby as we are unable to see it. The baby is very curled up from the last scan we received, we are not able to see his/her private area to determine the gender. Luckily this time, the baby is moving and kicking but just isn't born as yet. I woke up feeling heavy as usual. We go through this process every morning, he has to carry me off the bed. I tried to turn over but I couldn't. He wasn't even in bed, how could he do this? I took my phone and called him.

Me: Nkosinathi, where are you?

Nkosi: My office.

Me: Well come up here and get me out of bed.

Nkosi: Babe, call a servant or something. I'm a bit busy.

Me: Oh so I should also call a servant or something to help while we make babies? Did the servant make me pregnant!

Nkosi: Woman chill, its still very early for you to be upset with me. Like babe, I deal with that every single day.

Me: What did you just say!!! You told me to just chill?? Tell that to your damn sperm. We're never having sex ever again.

Within a second of me ending the call he was already barging in.

Nkosi: Maka Emihle, I was just joking.

Me: Well I wasn't.

He carried me off the bed and I walked slowly to the bathroom while he was ahead of me.

Nkosi: Foam bath?

Me: Yes please, add the bath salt.

Nkosi: Yes MaMkhize.

I took off my clothes and enjoyed my bath. After an hour I was done and all dressed. I went to the kitchen and made myself breakfast, the kids are at school and Phelo went to town. She's been here for a while, because she helps me around and she's just lazy to go to work. She's becoming a house wife like Siya, well and me too but not exactly. I don't like saying I'm a housewife, Its like I'm betraying my Bachelors Degree in Medicine and all those years I woke up and went to school wanting to be an independent woman. It does hurt me a bit but knowing that I do have things I work on instead of sitting around all day, that gets rid of the guilt. I watched tv while eating. The door opened and the kids came running in. Aren't they supposed to be still at school?

Kwenzo: Mommy!!

Me: I'm here. Why aren't you at school?

Emihle: Dad fetched us.

Me: Why?

Lisa: Because he did.

Sabelosababakhe has grown to be just so sarcastic it irritates me. She's growing too much, so is Siphosenkosi. Nkosinathi walked in followed by a huge crowd, which is my friends and family. Wow, Lungelo's girlfriend is also here. I guess she's really here to stay.

Me: What are you guys doing here??

Lubah: What a warm welcome my Queen.

Nkosi: My Queen you mean.

Dodo: She's our Queen.

Nkosi: Well she's my wife.

Me: Whatever guys, it's good to see you al. Hello Vuyelwa

Vuye: Hey sis

Lungelo: Oh so I'm invisible now?

Me: Yes you are. Hey Danny.

Danny: MaMkhize.

All the kids went to their room and we sat at the lounge. Danny looked better than he was the last time I saw him.

Me: I'd hug you but I'm too huge. What brings you guys here?

Lwazi: Well if you could just step outside for a while you'll see.

Me: Okay

Zandy: My friend, I don't wish to be you right now. I remember when my feet looked like dinosaur feet.

Mpho: You're exaggerating, they weren't that bad.

Sneh: She's the one who has had the smoothest pregnancy ever.

Ngamso: She really has.

We talked about pregnancy all the way to the backyard. I was amazed by the lovely set up. Its my baby shower? Why didn't I see this in the morning? Oh, I'm to big to be roaming around.

Me: Guys!! Wow this is beautiful. Aaah guys!

Mah: Sit down now before you fall on us.

We laughed and I sat down as we started the baby shower and the pregnancy talk continued.

Thabo: I literally hated waking up in the middle of the night because Luthando is crying.

Belinda: I used to cry with Luthando.

Phila: Imagine! We had to go through the quads crying all in one time. Even Jnr woke up and helped us.

Danny: Zee used to sing with her horrible voice, I think it just added onto Danvers cries.

We all laughed and the way we now refer to Zee which is in past tense is just sometimes heartbreaking. But I'm glad we're now able to talk about her without crying or having awkward silence afterwards. It has been a long working progress and we will fully recover one day. I remember when we burnt all her clothes, accessories, shoes, bags etc. We were all in tears while they were drinking, I was sipping on some juice. The baby shower continued and we ate lots of goodies while the kids were playing. I unwrapped the gifts and they were all beautiful and lovely. Buhlebenkosi managed to steal one of the toys. She literally ran away when I saw her stealing it. These kids are bullying my son before he is even born. I still call him my son or baby because he has no name and I haven't even heard him talking about

babynames, well its not like her ever even tells me. I'll find out once I give birth. The day continued and it was indeed a wonderful day. It got cold all of a sudden and we went to the house while the helpers and guards cleared up the backyard.

Baba: I think we should all just sit down and watch a movie.

Mayi: Dad, you want to watch a movie?

Isi: I don't think I've ever seen him watching a movie.

Mah: Maybe you're just never around. Your father loves watching movies but previously he just never got the time.

Nkosi: We have a meeting to attend for a while, luckily today my council is all here, we're all leaving.

Sneh: Do come back before dinner.

Athi: Will do my love.

Nkosi kissed my cheek and they left, Nkosi's father also joined them.

Sbahle: Didn't he just say he wants to watch a movie? Dad though.

She calls him Dad, well we all do at times. He has became a father to all of us. We're a big family and he loves us all especially the grandchildren that he spoils. We watched movies the entire afternoon and they came back just a few minutes before we had dinner. Luckily, there is a big long dinner table big enough for all of us and the kids do also have their own table. The chefs have prepared a feast and we said a prayer which was led by Vuyelwa and we dug in.

Ntoko: This tastes really good.

Me: I didn't realize I was so hungry.

Siya: You're always hungry.

We ate and I drank some water. I was very full and it felt like I was getting dizzy.

Me: Kamo, there are two Kamo's.

Bee: What do you mean?

Me: I'm feeling dizzy.

Nkosi: Come let me get you to bed babe.

I closed my eyes and he carried me to bed. Even when I have a huge bump, he can still carry me. I'm blessed to have this tall muscular gut though it's hard to tiptoe and kiss him lately. I laid on the bed as she changed me into my PJs.

Me: You don't have to do this. Go sit with the other's I'll be fine.

Nkosi: I'm not leaving you alone.

#Nkosi.

I watched her as she breathed slowly and we talked yet I had to wait for a while to get a response from her. She was sleepy too but I kinda wanted her to stay awake, I didn't want her to fall asleep. What if she fell asleep forever and never woke up? I don't want that. Ever since she was pregnant I've made sure I do monitor all she does and all she eats. I've been very alert and careful with everything, what happened to one of my best friends Zee when she gave birth. It hurt her kids and Danny, Onika is growing up and she doesn't know her mother. I don't want any of my kids going through that, I salute Danny, he's a strong man. I wouldn't have been able to live and pull through without Naye, I always mean it when I say shes my life. She's my everything, I love her and it's crazy dangerous love, I'd literally just die, I'd give up my life just so she can live. I love her more than anything in this world. She owns my heart and every part of my body.

Naye: I want to sleep.

Me: Already?

Naye: Nkosinathi, its 8pm. I'm usually asleep at this time.

Me: Fine.

She laughed at me a little and slept. She fell asleep very quickly and I took a shower. After that I tucked in bed and held her as I also tried to fall asleep. After a few hours of what seemed to be peaceful sleep. She woke up and went to the loo. She came back and said she's feeling pains. I carried her and put her on the bed, tried calming her down as she couldn't take any pills for the pain. After a few minutes the bed was so wet.

Me: Did you just pee on the bed? You just went to the bathroom.

She started screaming, oh shit! Her water just broke.

Me: Just breathe Naye. Breathe

Naye: I can't! Take it out! The baby is coming!

Me: Are you crazy?!

It all just happened so fast, she had already took off her underwear. Shit! Are we the only people in this palace?

Me: Naye, I'm going to call for help.

Naye: Nkosi!! There's no time for that!!

She was screaming out loud and her virgina was stretching! Lord! I have never seen this before ever in my life.

Me: What do I do?

She kept on crying and the baby head showed. There was some blood on the bed and I held the babies head so it doesn't get hurt or something. The baby boy came out screaming. I was so traumatised I just held him and didn't know what to do next. The door opened widely and my mother came in.

Mah: Oh my god!! Nkosinathi! What happened here? Sbahle!!! Call Athi and get some help. Kamo!! Bring me warm water and towels.

Zandy: Shit!

They were now all standing by the door and my mother was attending Naye while Bee took the baby and cleaned him up.

Sneh: Wash your hands Nkosi.

I did as she said and washed my hands. Jabu gave me a glass of whiskey and I gulped on it.

Me: More.

I think I drank about 5 glasses and I still couldn't get it off my head. Naye was well now and was moved to another room with care for her and the baby. I took a shower and changed into a new set of clothes. I went to them and sat besides her.

Naye: Are you okay my love?

Me: Don't worry about me, I'll be fine.

We sat in silence and ended up laughing together.

Naye: I cannot believe you went through that.

Me: I can't believe it either. May I?

Naye: Yes you may.

Me: Sawbona Ndabezitha, Mkhize, Khabazela. Hello Mbonisi Siphetho Mkhize.

Naye: Mbonisi? Wow, you always come up with unexpected names. But I love it.

Me: I'm glad you do. Naye, I love you. Thank you for giving me precious gifts, you came into my life and changed everything for better. The day I met you I knew I wanted to make you my Queen and spend the rest of my life with you. I knew you belonged to me and I belonged to you. I know I've put you through alot, we've faced so many challenges and in all of that you almost died because of the woman I brought into your life. Amazingly, you survived and I knew you were really then one for me and we belonged together. You're a very strong woman who has stood by me through it all, even at times where any woman in your shoes would've packed up and left, but you stood by me and stayed with me.

Naye: You gave me love, happiness and laughter. Yes there were many tough times but it was all worth it. My love, you changed my life for the better. When you accepted Emihle like your very own even before we started dating, when you raised her and loved her before you knew about your very own son, you continued loving her unconditionally after you knew about Kwenzo. You put them both inside your heart and loved us all unconditionally. You love our family, you're the best dad to our kids and the best husband to me. I love you and you mean alot to me. I knew I wanted to spend the rest of my life with you, I knew you loved me unconditionally when you took the bullet for Emihle, I knew you were a man that would love me, protect me and take care of our family. What we have is rare, the kind of love we share is special. Our love is toxic yet it is the poisen we both need.

Us: Our love was bound by fate.

Naye: If I wrote a book about us, the title of the book would be... NkosiNaye: Bound By Fate.

We laughed together and kissed. Yes indeed our love was bound by fate.